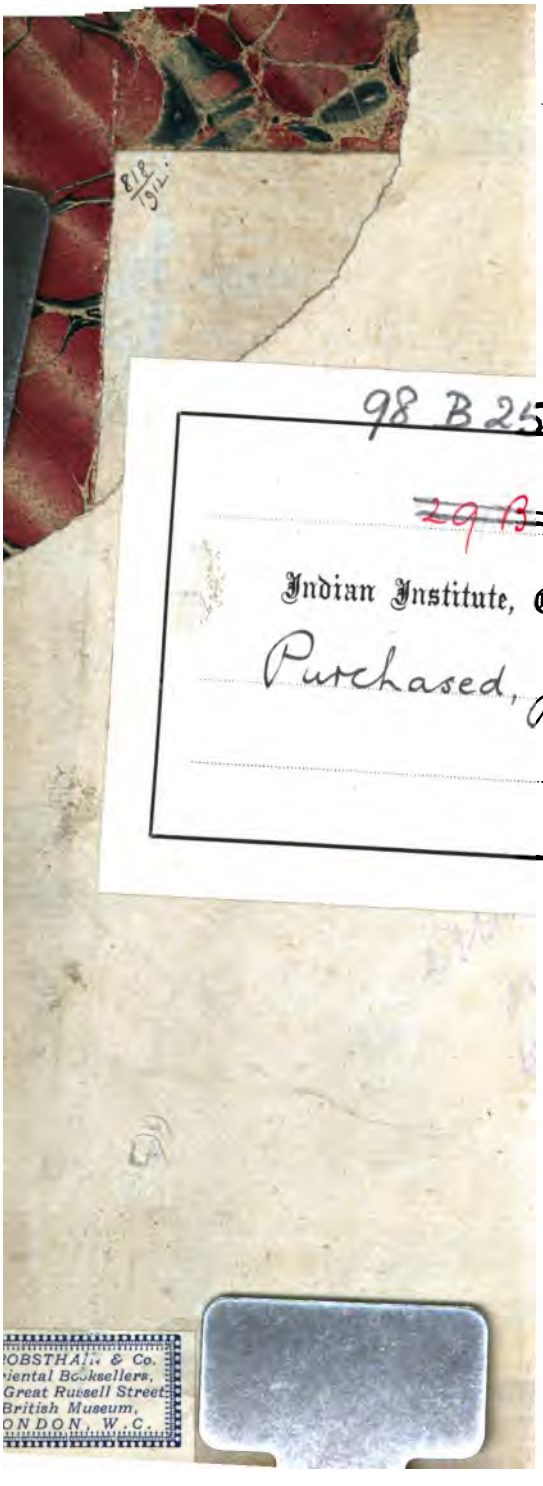
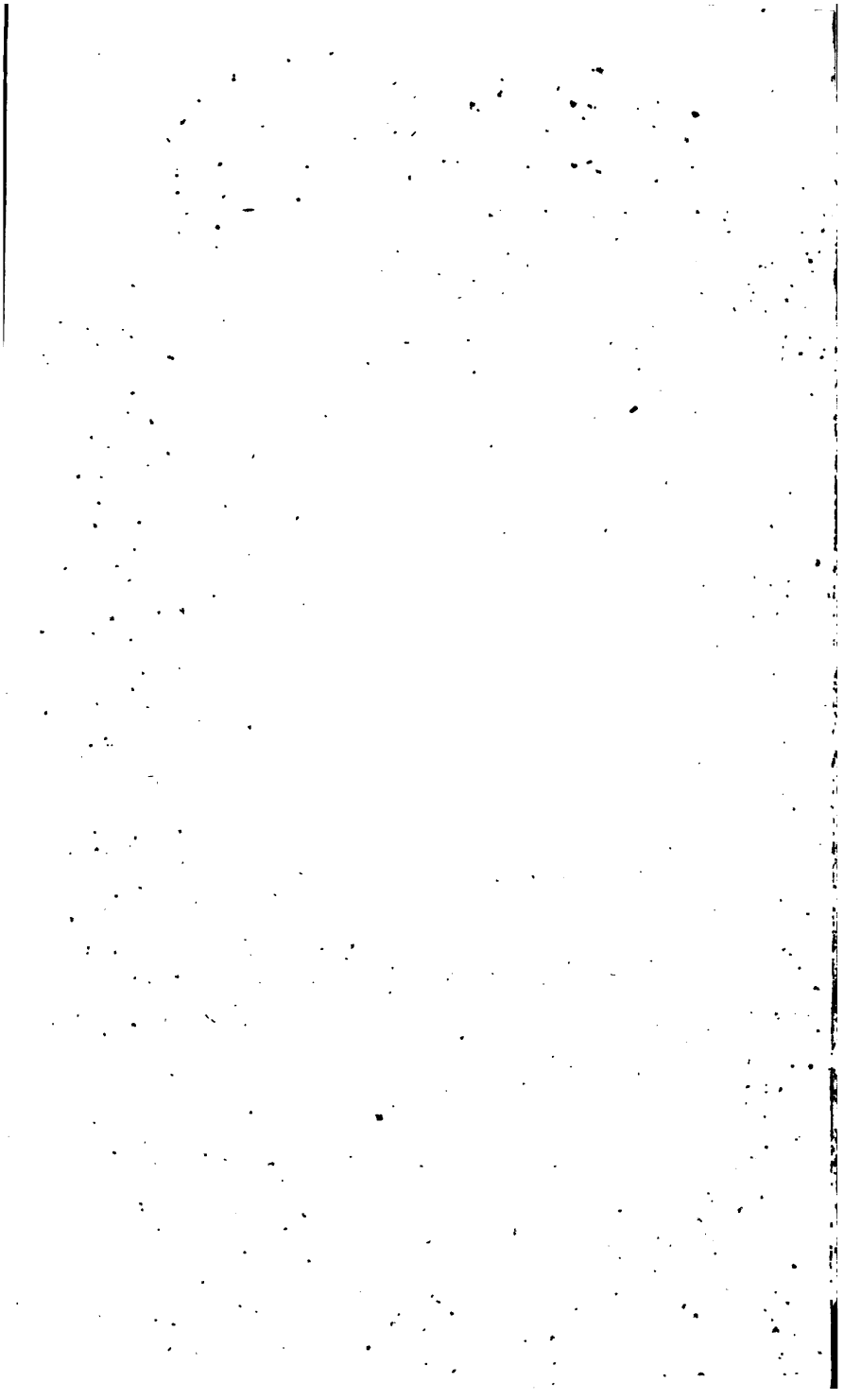
98 B 25

~~29 B 19~~

Indian Institute, Oxford.

Purchased, June, 1912.





T Printed for M. [illegible]
Fleet-ſtreet, and C. SYMPSON, at the [illegible]
Chancery-lane. MDCCLIV.

T. Spendelowe sculp.t

of CHESTERFIELD

ubly Dedicated

A NEW

HISTORY

OF THE

EAST-INDIES.

WITH BRIEF

OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

Religion, Cuſtoms, Manners and Trade of the INHABITANTS.

WITH A

Deſcription of all the Forts and Settlements of the EUROPEANS, and the Trade carried on by the *Eaſt-India* Company; with an Account of the Wars they have been engaged in from their firſt Settlement by Queen *Elizabeth* in the Year 1601, to the Preſent Time.

With a MAP of the Country, and ſeveral other Copper-Plates, curiouſly engraved by the beſt Maſters.

By CAPTAIN *COPE.*

LONDON:

Printed for M. COOPER, *Pater-noſter-row*; W. REEVE, *Fleet-ſtreet*, and C. SYMPSON, at the *Bible-warehouſe*, *Chancery-lane*. MDCCLIV.

THE

PREFACE.

DR. POTTER, *the late learned Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *in his Antiquities of* Greece, *tells us, the ancient* Aticans, *were of Opinion, that in the Beginning of the World, Men and Women, like Plants, were in the ſeveral Parts thereof, produced out of the fertile Womb of one common Mother, the Earth, by ſome ſtrange prolific Virtue. This, though quite contrary to the* Moſaic *Syſtem, is nevertheleſs much more rational and creditable than the making all Men, every where, ſpring from one Man only; hence the Northern, &c. as well as the Eaſtern Nations might be, as they certainly were, peopled at one and the ſame Time. And in this there doth not appear the leaſt Abſurdity or Inconſiſtency, ſince that Almighty Power, which in* Eden *produced the firſt Man and Woman, was equally capable of cauſing the Earth in every Part of it, Iſland as well as Continent, he thought proper, to produce therein alſo a firſt Man and Woman.*

AND *tho' the ancient Fathers were not of this Opinion, yet they often in their Diſſuaſives to the People from the too eager Purſuit of Riches, and in their Reflexions on*

the Hazards and Dangers of the Seas and long Journies assert, that Almighty God has in every Country and Nation, provided at Hand all Things necessary for the Support and Convenience of Life, and that whatever we want more is not absolutely necessary, but are the Inventions of Luxury and Vice.

THE *Study of Trade and Commerce therefore in the early Ages of Christianity gave Place to Religion and Devotion; and from hence it happened, that a vast Number of Monasteries and religious Houses were erected and endowed with large Estates in this and all other Parts of Christendom; but at length it pleased* GOD, *to expel the Darkness of Popish Superstition, the Worship of Images, blind Devotion, and implicit Faith, with all the Traditions and lying Wonders of designing Men by the Introduction or Restoration of primitive Christianity under the Dispensation of Protestantism, which has not unfitly by some of our most learned Divines been stiled, the Beginning of Christ's Reign here on Earth, predicted in the Revelation of St.* John.

HENRY *the Eighth observing, that almost all Property was centered in the Hands of the Ecclesiasticks of his Time, and being justly weary of the Tyranny and Oppression of the See of* Rome *discovered the most effectual Manner to put an End to the Dominion and Hierarchy of the Church by selling and disposing of the Abby and sacred Lands, to the Laity, which produced this great Blessing that the new Nobility and Gentry created thereby, would fight for their Property, and support his Supremacy.*

TILL *the glorious Reign of Queen* Elizabeth *we made but an inconsiderable Figure in commercial Affairs, and it must be allowed, that the Discovery of the* Indies *have greatly improved the Trade, Shipping, Navigation*

tion and Commerce of all the Europeans. *The Queen and her faithful Council ſenſible of the great Utility of a Trade to* Eaſt India *incorporated a Society of Merchants to carry it on by a Common Fund, who extended their Commerce to* Arabia, India, China *and* Japan; *to all which Parts they have from Time to Time exported conſiderable Quantities of our Manufactures. Beſides which, this Trade is one of the greateſt Nurſeries of Seamen, above Five Thouſand whereof are continually employed in the Service of this Company.*

We *yearly export to theſe Parts great Quantities of Bullion, Lead, Tin, all Sorts of our Cloths, eſpecially Broad Cloths, Stuffs, Callimancoes, Long-Ells,* &c. *and in Return import,* China-ware, *Tea of all Sorts, Cabinets, Raw and Wrought Silk, Muſlin, Callicoes, Cotton-Cloths, Coffee, Canes, Diamonds, Drugs of many Kinds, and Grocery Wares of various Sorts.*

This *Trade has hitherto proved the moſt beneficial of all others to this Nation, and the Government truly ſenſible thereof has with the utmoſt Expedition fitted out a Fleet to protect it from the daring Inſults of the* French, *or of any other Power who ſhould have the Effrontery to obſtruct it.*

As *to the general Benefit of Trade to this Iſland, it is now become ſo important, that it is the Baſis of our Liberty and Happineſs, the Support of the State, the Bulwark of our Religion, and the Source of our Wealth. It is from hence, that we are able to maintain and man our Navy, and keep in Pay a Standing Army. It is Commerce that makes our Lands valuable, our Eſtates ſaleable, and our Funds uſeful. And if it ſhould be ſaid there are ſome Inconveniences ariſing from foreign Trade, not quite ſo agreeable to the primitive Simplicity, this is not the Fault of the Thing itſelf ſo much as it is an Evi-*

dence

dence of the general Corruption and Depravity of Mankind.

These Considerations and the Importance of the East-India *Trade have induced me to draw up the following History thereof, with brief Observations on the Religion, Customs, Manners and Commerce of the Inhabitants. I shall therefore now leave the Reader to the Perusal of the ensuing Work, which, with how little Art soever it may be executed, will yet from the Importance of the Subject merit some Share of the public Attention.*

THE

THE CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

A Brief Narrative of the first Discovery of the *Philippine* Islands. Page 3

CHAP. II.

Contains a Description of the *Spice* Islands, *viz.* the *Molucca*, *Banda*, *Amboyna*, and *Ceylon*, with those that cover them. 33

CHAP. III.

The first Voyage of the *Portuguese* to *India*, in the Year 1498. 57

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the *Sunda* Islands, with Captain *Beckman*'s Opinion concerning the Management of the Trade to *Borneo*. 77

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the Islands of *Sumatra* and *Java*. 97

CHAP. V.

Describes the Kingdom of *Tonquin*, and *Couchin-china*. 134

CHAP. VI.

Contains a Description of *Siam*, and of the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, *Ava* and *Arracan*. 145

CHAP. VII.

Gives a short Description of the Islands in the *Ethiopian* Seas, with some remarkable Passages historical and accidental. 172

CHAP. VIII.

Gives a Deſcription of *Zeyla*'s Sea-coaſt, and of a Part of *Ethiopia*, *Zuakin* and *Upper Egypt*. 176

CHAP. IX.

Gives a little Deſcription of the Coaſt of *Arabia the Happy*, from Mount *Sinai* to *Mocha*, with ſome Obſervations on the Religion, Cuſtoms and Laws, as they are now eſtabliſhed.

CHAP. X.

Contains a Deſcription of *Aden*, with ſome hiſtorical Remarks about the *Turkiſh* Expedition from thence into *India*: Alſo an Account of the Sea Coaſt of *Arabia Petræa*, as far as *Muſkat* and *Baſſora*; with a particular Account of an *Engliſh* Ship loſt on the Iſland of *Maceira*. 191

CHAP. XI.

Treats of the Kingdom and City of *Muſkat*, and of their religious and civil Cuſtoms; with ſome hiſtorical Account of their Wars and Oeconomy. And a little Account of the Sea Coaſt of *Arabia Deſerta*, alſo of *Baſſora*, with the famous River of *Euphrates*. 195

CHAP. XII.

Obſervations on the Empire of *Perſia*, giving an Account of its Magnitude, the Reduction of *Ormuſe* to the Obedience of *Perſia* by the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*. Alſo of the late Revolution by *Meriweys*. 210

CHAP. XIII.

Treats of the *Mogul*'s Dominions on the River *Indus*, particularly of the ancient Kingdom of *Sindy*; its Product and Commerce, Religion and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants; with a Deſcription of the River *Indus*. 219

CHAP. XIV.

Gives an Account of the ancient Kingdom of *Guzerat* now a Province annexed to the *Mogul*'s Dominions, its Situ-

ation,

ation, Product, Manners and Religion; with some Account of the Pirates that inhabit Part of it, and some Observations on *Diu*, a *Portugueſe* City on an Iſland appertaining to *Guzerat*. 327

CHAP. XV.

Gives an Account of the Cities of *Cambay*, *Baroach* and *Surat*; with ſeveral Occurences that happened to them; and of the Sea Coaſt from *Damaan* to *Bombay*. 234

CHAP. XVI.

Gives a Deſcription of *Bombay*, with hiſtorical Remarks on its Wars, Government and Trade, till the Year 1687, when the Foundation of a War was laid which proved the Ruin of the then *Engliſh East-India* Company. 254

CHAP. XVII.

Gives an Account of the *Sundah Kajah*'s Dominions, the Product, Religion, and Cuſtoms of his Country, with Obſervations on his War with the *Engliſh East-India* Company in the Year 1718; with a ſhort Deſcription of *Canara*. 291

CHAP. XVIII.

Obſervations on the *Samorin* and his Country, and of *Couchin*; their Religion, Laws and Cuſtoms, Product of the Country, and its Commerce; an Account of their Commerce with the *Dutch*, begun in the Year 1708, and the Conſequences of it. 301

CHAP. XIX.

Gives a ſhort Deſcription of Fort St. *George*, its firſt Settlement and Riſe, its Situation and Sterility, and ſome Remarks on its Government, and the Actions of ſome of its Governors, with ſome Occurrences that happened to the *Engliſh* Factory at *Vizagapatam*. 318

CHAP. XX.

Gives an Account of the famous Kingdom of *Pegu*, its Situation and Product; with its Laws, Cuſtoms, and Religion, *&c.* 325

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Treats of *Merjee* and *Tenacerin*, and of the Sea Coaſt in the King of *Siam*'s Dominions, of the Maſſacree there of the *Engliſh* in the Year 1687. 340

CHAP. XXII.

Gives an Account of the Iſlands and trading Ports on the Coaſt of *Sumatra* and of the Iſland of *Java*, &c. 344

CHAP. XXIII.

Gives an Account of *Borneo*. 353

CHAP. XXIV.

Gives an Account of *Cambodia*, its Trade; alſo of a late War brought into their Country by the *Siamer*, and the ill Succeſs they had. 372

CHAP. XXV.

Treats of *Coachin-china*, and *Tonquin*, their Religion, Laws, and Cuſtoms. 376

CHAP. XXVI.

Gives ſome Account of the Religion, Laws, Cuſtoms, Commerce, Riches, Cities, Temples, Gods, and Goddeſſes, Prieſts, Military Forces, Produce, and Manufactories, &c. of *China* 379

CHAP. XXVII.

Some Occurrences that happened among the *Engliſh* at *Amoy* in the Year 1700. 382

CHAP. XXVIII.

A ſhort Account of the Taking of the *Manila* Ship, in the *Eaſt-Indies* by Mr. *Anſon* in the Ship the *Centurion*, in the Year 1743. 388

A NEW

HISTORY

OF THE

EAST-INDIES.

CHAP. I.

A brief Narrative of the firſt Diſcovery of the Philippine *Iſlands.*

IT is generally agreed, that the Knowledge of the World is the moſt uſeful and entertaining Subject, a Man can employ his Thoughts upon: The reading Novels and Romances indeed, ingroſſes a great deal of the Time of the preſent Generation; but I perſuade myſelf, that a Majority of theſe Readers would rather apply themſelves to the Study of inſtructive Hiſtory, if it could be rendered equally pleaſant and intereſting.

MANY Colonies of our Countrymen having within theſe two hundred Years, ſince Trade, Commerce and every Science began to revive and flouriſh under the auſpicious Reign of the ever memorable *Elizabeth*, being from Time to Time eſtabliſhed on the vaſt Continents of *Aſia* and *America*, we are hence naturally induced to read with Pleaſure the Accounts of People, their Cuſtoms and

Manners, which before were unknown to us; but ſince which Period moſt of us have, through the great Increaſe of Commerce, Friends and Relations concerned in the Traffic carried on to thoſe Places, and many of us have Sons and Kindred ſettled there. It is therefore I humbly preſume, the following Treatiſe concerning the *Engliſh* Settlements and Trade to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and the neighbouring Continent, deſcribing the Religion, Government, Cuſtoms and Manners of the Natives of thoſe Parts will be acceptable to the Reader.

THE Globe is divided into two great Continents; the Eaſtern comprehending *Aſia*, *Africa* and *Europe*, and the Weſtern *America* only.

THE Antients were not acquainted with half the eaſtern Continent, and as to *America*, and great Part of *Aſia* and *Africa*, neither Antients nor Moderns knew any thing of them three hundred Years ago. The *Atlantick* Ocean divides *Europe* and *Africa* from *America*; the *Pacifick* Ocean divides *America* from *China*. That Part of the eaſtern Continent which is denominated *Aſia*, is bounded by the Ice-Sea, or Frozen Ocean, on the North; by the *Pacifick* Ocean on the Eaſt; by the *Indian* Ocean on the South; and on the Weſt by the Rivers *Oby* and *Don*, the *Palus Moetis*, the *Euxine* Sea, the *Boſphorus*, *Helleſpont*, *Egean* Sea, or *Archipelago*; and by the *Levant*, the *Red* Sea, and the Iſthmus of *Suez*, which ſeparate it from *Europe* and *Africa*. *Aſia* lies between the Equator and ſeventy-two Degrees of North Latitude, and between twenty-five and a hundred and forty-eight Degrees of eaſtern Longitude, and comprehends *China*, *Siberia*, *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Aſiatick Turkey*, and the two *Indies*, Eaſt and Weſt.

THE *Portugueſe* having diſcovered the Way to *India* by the Way of the Cape of *Good Hope*, planted the Coaſts of *Africa* and *Aſia*, till they arrived at length at the Kingdom of *China*.

JOHN, King of *Portugal*, having expelled the *Moors* from that Kingdom, purſued them to the Coaſt of *Africa*, and took *Ceuta* from them, in the Year 1415. King *John* was attended in that Expedition by his Son Prince *Henry*, who being informed, while in *Africa*, that the *Moors* traffick-

ed

ed with the Coaſt of *Guinea*, over Land by their Caravans, and brought home Gold Duſt, Ivory, *&c.* from thence, projected the Diſcovery of that Coaſt by Sea, and, accordingly, equipped a Squadron of Ships at his Return to *Portugal*, and commanded them to make what Diſcoveries they could on the South-Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, and after forty Years diligent Search, the *Portugueſe* advanced, by ſlow Degrees, as far as *Sierra Leon*, on the *Guinea* Coaſt, in ſeven Degrees of North Latitude, planting Colonies on the Shoars all the Way they went; and their Language is ſpoke almoſt all along the Coaſt of *Africa* at this Day.

PRINCE *Henry* dying in the Year 1463, the *Portugueſe* proceeded to plant the Gold Coaſt, in the Year 1469, and erected the Fortreſs called *St. George del Mina*, now in Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*: And in the Reign of King *John* II. in the Year 1486, *Bartholomew Diaz*, the *Portugueſe* Admiral diſcovered the *Cape of Good Hope*, the moſt ſouthern Promontory of *Africa*, which lies in thirty four Degrees one half of South Latitude, but found the Ocean ſo tempeſtuous, that he gave it the Name of *Cabo Tormentoſa*, and did not think it feizable to paſs it at that Time. King *John* dying in the Year 1495, his Succeſſor, Don *Emanuel*, commanded his Admiral, *Vaſco de Gama*, to endeavour to ſurround this ſtormy Cape, which being effected, King *Emanuel* gave it the Name of the *Cape of Good Hope*, as he had now a fair Proſpect of tracing out the Way to *India* by Sea: The Admiral having doubled the Cape on the eighteenth of *November*, 1497, which is their Summer Seaſon, ſailed along the eaſtern Coaſt of *Africa*, till he arrived at *Melinda*, three Degrees South of the Equinoctial, from when he ſhaped his Courſe to the Eaſtward, and arrived at *Calicut*, on the *Malabar* Coaſt of the *Hither India*, on the 20th of *May*, 1498.

THE *Portugueſe* ſoon after made ſeveral Settlements, and planted Colonies on the Coaſt of the *Farther India*, and in the Spice Iſlands, and arrived at *Canton* in *China*, in the Year 1517, where they were permitted to trafic, and fix a Colony on the little Iſland of *Macao*, at the Mouth of the River of *Canton*, which the *Portugueſe* poſſeſs at this Day; but as Subjects to the Crown of *China*. Their Miſſionaries were not permitted, however, to go

over to the Continent, till ſome Years after *Francis Xavier*, from his indefatigable Labours, ſtiled the Apoſtle of the *Indies*, who died in the Year 1552, was never ſuffered to ſet his Foot a-ſhoar upon the Continent of *China*: The *Portugueſe* laboured for more than thirty Years after in vain, to get their Miſſionaries admitted into that Kingdom.

ROGER and *Riccii*, two Jeſuits, were the firſt that were permitted to reſide on the Continent, who became very acceptable by their Skill in the Mathematicks; but the *Chineſe* were amazed, when they ſaw them produce a Map of the World, to find that *China* was ſo very ſmall a Part of it. Theſe Jeſuits were permitted to compoſe a Catechiſm, and explain the Chriſtian Doctrines, and gained great Numbers of Converts among People of Figure; but at the ſame Time were inſulted by the Mob. They continued their Miſſion, however, for ſeven Years, till a new Viceroy came to *Canton*, and obliged them to retire to *Macao*; however they were ſoon after recalled, and obtained Leave to reſide in the capital City of *Pekin*, whither they carried Preſents for the Emperor, among which was a Clock and repeating Watch; but a little before they arrived at *Pekin*, they were ſtopped by an Eunuch, a Commiſſioner of the Cuſtoms, and impriſoned, on Pretence that a Crucifix which they carried in a Portmanteau, was a Charm, which might affect the Emperor's Life; however, an Order ſoon after arrived, for bringing thoſe Foreigners up to *Pekin*, where they were well received by the Emperor, and their Preſents accepted, and a Houſe and a Maintenance were aſſigned them, with the Liberty of making what Proſelytes they could, among whom they relate were many Princes of the Blood; and the Converts encreaſed ſo faſt, that in the Province of *Kiamſi* alone there were ninety Churches, and forty-five Oratories. The Bonzes (the Prieſts of the God *Fo*) raiſed ſeveral Perſecutions againſt them; but nothing proved more fatal to them than the Oppoſition they met with from the *Dominican* Friars at *Macao*; one of this Order declaring that the Jeſuits had a Deſign to depoſe the Emperor, and uſurp his Throne. That the Places they were ſettled in between *Canton* and *Pekin*, favoured their Deſign, and that the

Dutch

Dutch Fleet, which was then upon the Coaſt, was intended to protect them; that the Governor of *Pekin* was in their Intereſt, and that the Chriſtians of *Japan* were ready to join them.

THE Viceroys and Governors of Places were exceedingly alarmed at this pretended Conſpiracy, and one of the Miſſionaries paſſing through *Canton* before the Forgery was diſcovered, was condemned to the Baſtinado, under which he died; but *Riccii* was protected by the Emperor at *Pekin*, and the Falſity of the Report being proved, he lived in that Capital in Peace, till the Year 1610, when he died, aged eighty-eight Years, twenty-ſeven whereof he had reſided in *China*; and the Emperor had ſuch a Regard for him, that he ordered a Piece of Ground to be aſſigned for building him a Tomb, which was afterwards the Jeſuits Burying-place.

A PERSECUTION being raiſed againſt the Jeſuits and their Proſelytes in the Year 1617, they were obliged to retire to *Macao*; but there happening a War with the *Tartars*, in the Reign of the ſucceeding Emperor, he recalled them again, knowing they would be very uſeful to him in the Management of his Artillery, and they lived unmoleſted in the Kingdom until the Year 1628. Two Years after the Jeſuit, *Adam Shaal*, reſorted to the Court of *Pekin*, and was mightily careſſed by the Emperor and his Miniſters, on account of his Skill in the Mathematicks; and the ſame Year the *Dominicans* and *Franciſcans* got Admiſſion into *China*, and, as well as the Jeſuits, boaſt of the numerous Converts they made; and notwithſtanding the Revolution that happened in the Year 1640, when *Xunchi*, King of *Niuch*, made a Conqueſt of *China*, the Jeſuits maintained their Ground, and were no leſs in Favour with the Emperors of the preſent *Tartar* Race, than they were with thoſe of the *Chineſe*. *Adam Shaal* was made Preſident of the Society of Mathematicians by the Emperor *Xunchi*, which had been under the Direction of the *Mahometans* for three hundred Years before. It was *Adam* that reformed the Kalendar, which ſtill encreaſed his Intereſt at Court, and the Emperor was ſo ſenſible of the Service the learned *Europeans* were capable of doing him, that he ſent for fourteen more of the Miſſionaries to

Court, among whom was Father *Verbieſt*; and the Jeſuits inſinuate, that they ſhould have made a Convert of the Emperor, if the Ladies of the Court had not prevented it, on his reproving that Prince for entertaining one of them.

On the Acceſſion of *Kanghi*, the Son of *Xunchi*, the firſt *Tartar* Emperor, *Adam Shaal* was made Preceptor to the young Monarch, who was then but eight Years of age, and the Bonzes (Prieſts of *Fo*) were expelled the Palace; whereupon the Bonzes preſented a Petition to the Regents, ſetting forth, that the Jeſuits had been baniſhed their Country for their Diſaffection to their natural Princes, and would infallibly raiſe a Rebellion in *China*: That they had introduced a Multitude of Foreigners into the Empire, who travelled through the Provinces, and made Plans of their ſtrong Towns, and that they only waited a favourable Opportunity to raiſe a Rebellion. To this Petition they annexed a Book, publiſhed by *Adam*, containing a Liſt of their Churches, and of the Converts they had made, which the Bonzes ſuggeſted was the Muſter-Roll of an Army, which they could bring into the Field on the firſt Signal; that their Beads were Marks whereby the Conſpirators knew one another, and ſhewed, in the Popiſh Books they diſtributed, the Picture of *Chriſt* crucified, ſaying, *Behold the God of the Chriſtians nailed to a Croſs, for attempting to make himſelf King of the* Jews; *this is the God they invoke to favour their treaſonable Conſpiracies againſt the Government.*

This Charge againſt the Jeſuits being brought before the Tribunal of Rites, they were impriſoned and laid in Irons, and the Chriſtian Religion was declared to be a falſe and pernicious Doctrine. *Adam Shaal* was condemned to die, and though the Sentence was never executed, he died under the Hardſhips he ſuffered in the Year 1666; twenty-five of the Miſſionaries were baniſhed to *Macao*; but four were ſtill permitted to remain at Court, who ſometime afterwards procured an Order for recalling the reſt of their Brethren, and procured a Declaration from one of the principal Tribunals; *That the Chriſtian Law had been unjuſtly condemned, and that it taught nothing inconſiſtent with the Welfare of the State.* The Chriſtians were

were thereupon tolerated, and put into Poſſeſſion of their Churches again, in the Year 1671. Father *Verbieſt* taught the Emperor Mathematicks, and cauſed light Braſs Cannon to be caſt, which gained the Emperor great Advantages in his Wars, by which he became ſo much in Favour, both with Prince and People, that Multitudes of Converts were daily made, and *Verbieſt* wrote to *Europe* for more Miſſionaries, whereupon *Lewis* XIV. ſent over ſix Jeſuits from *France*, among whom was *Le Compte*, who reſided in the *Chineſe* Court many Years, and wrote the beſt Hiſtory of that Kingdom which has been publiſhed. Theſe Jeſuits arrived at *Nimpo* in *China*, in the Year 1688; *Verbieſt* being dead before their Arrival, they were preſented to the Emperor ſoon after, who always kept ſome of them near his Perſon, who improved him ſo far in the Mathematicks, that he wrote a Book upon that Subject. Some of the Viceroys in the diſtant Provinces, however, raiſed a Perſecution againſt the Chriſtians, in which they were countenanced by ſome Tribunals, and it was as much as the Emperor could do to protect them; he adviſed them to be very circumſpect in their Conduct, and give as little Offence as poſſible, or his appearing their Protector might endanger his Throne.

The Encouragement the Miſſionaries received from the Emperor, brought over more of them from *France*; and the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XV. ſettled an annual Revenue of 9000 Livres a Year upon twenty of them that were ſent to *China* and *India*. The Fathers *Gerbillon* and *Bouret* having cured the Emperor of an Ague, he gave them a large Sum towards building a Church, which they finiſhed, and made it one of the fineſt Temples in that Part of the World.

The Jeſuit Miſſionaries were ſo complaiſant to the *Chineſe* Chriſtians, in ſuffering them to retain the Worſhip of *Confucius*, their Anceſtors, the Heavens, *&c.* that they might have remained in *China*, and made Proſelytes to this Day, if the *Dominican* and *Franciſcan* Friars had not oppoſed this Practice, and charged the Jeſuits with countenancing Idolatry, which creating great Feuds among the Fathers, they proſecuted one another in the Courts of *China* with great Violence, repreſenting their Opponents

as

as diſaffected to the Government, and ſeveral of them were impriſoned, and ſeverely uſed by the *Chineſe* Magiſtrates. At length both Parties appealed to the Pope. The Jeſuits repreſented, that unleſs they complied with the *Chineſe* in theſe Articles, the Chriſtians would infallibly be expelled the Country; and inſiſted, that theſe Compliances were very innocent; that it was not intended to pay divine Honour to *Confucius*, when they proſtrated themſelves before his Image, but only to pay their Reſpect to him as a Legiſlator: That the Libations and Ceremonies obſerved before the Images of their Parents, only expreſſed the Veneration and Affection they had for their deceaſed Relations; and this they procured the Emperor of *China* to certify the Pope: Whereupon his Holineſs deputed the Cardinal *de Tournon* his Vicar in *China*, with full Authority to examine and determine this Matter. The Cardinal having admoniſhed the Miſſionaries to lay aſide their Animoſities and Diſputes, which had given great Scandal to the Infidels, as well as to thoſe who had been converted to Chriſtianity, he decreed and commanded all the Miſſionaries, eſpecially the Jeſuits,

1. THAT in their Writings and Sermons they ſhould diſapprove and condemn only ſuch Doctrines and Cuſtoms of the *Chineſe*, as were inconſiſtent with the Chriſtian Faith.

2. THAT they ſhould declare, that the Offerings made by the *Chineſe* to Heaven, the Moon, and other Planets, to Spirits and Inventors of Arts, were only due to God, the Creator of all Things; that they ſhould condemn particularly the Offerings to *Confucius*, and the Adoration of the Pictures of deceaſed Men, as inconſiſtent with the Service of the true God, and with the Declaration of the Pope, the infallible Guide of the Chriſtians, in all Matters that concern Religion.

Signed,

Dated at *Nankin*,
28 *January*, 1707.

CHARLES,

Patriarch of Antioch, *Cardinal*, &c.

THE

THE Jeſuits and Miſſionaries of other Orders continued to wrangle on theſe Heads, until the Year 1720, the Jeſuits being all the while careſſed at Court, while the others were thrown into Priſons, and ſeverely perſecuted. At length a Deputation being ſent to the Pope, to know if he would admit of no Alteration in the Decree of Cardinal *de Tournon*, Cardinal *Meſſabarba*, titular Patriarch of *Alexandria*, was ſent over with the Pope's Anſwer; but the Jeſuits ſo managed Matters, that he was not permitted to ſee the Emperor for ſome Time, and could only read the Anſwer of his Holineſs to the Mandarins, who were ſent to receive it; the Tenor whereof follows:

1. THE Miſſionaries may tolerate in private Houſes the Uſe of Tablets, containing only the Name of the dead Perſon, putting on the Side of it a convenient Explication.

2. THEY may tolerate all the *Chineſe* Ceremonies towards deceaſed Perſons, which are not ſuperſtitious, but merely civil.

3. THEY may render to *Confucius* a Worſhip merely civil, adding a convenient Explication; and it may be lawful to light Candles, burn Incenſe, and offer Meat, by way of Oblation, before the Tombs, or the dead Bodies themſelves.

5. THEY may permit Tables to be ſet with all manner of Meats and Fruits before the Tombs of the Deceaſed, as a civil Honour and Act of Piety towards them, without obſerving any ſuperſtitious Rite.

Signed,

C. A. Alexandrinus & Legatus Apoſtolicus.

THE Mandarins thereupon declared, that the Emperor would be ſatisfied with this Anſwer; but *Suarez*, the Jeſuit obſerved to them it was all a Trick, for the Words, *This is the Seat of the Soul of the Deceaſed*, were to be omitted; however the Jeſuits and Mandarins being of another Opinion, the Anſwer was tranſlated, put in Writing, and carried to the Emperor.

ON

On the twentieth of *November* 1720, the Legate was admitted to an Audience, and directed to appear in the ſame Eccleſiaſtical Habit he wore in *Italy*; but the Emperor preſenting him with his own Robe at the Audience, he put it over his *European* Habit, and after an Entertainment, at which the Emperor gave him a Glaſs of Wine with his own Hand, he proceeded to aſk the Legate ſeveral Queſtions, particularly whom thoſe Pictures repreſented, which the Miſſionaries brought from *Europe?* He anſwered, they might be the Pictures of the Lord *Jeſus*, the Bleſſed Virgin, or of ſome Saints or Angels; but why, ſays the Emperor, do you put them on Wings? This is what the *Chineſe* can't underſtand: It is abſurd to give Wings to Men. The Emperor then taking up three Pieces of Silk off the Table, one white, the ſecond red, and the third yellow; and addreſſing himſelf to the Aſſembly, ſaid, If any one ſhould maintain that the red was white, or the white yellow, what would any of you think of it? Intimating, that the Miſſionaries required them to believe Inconſiſtencies, in their pretended Explanation of the *Chineſe* Rites, as well as in the Doctrines they taught; The Legate anſwered, *Chriſt* being aſcended to Heaven had conſtituted the Pope and his Succeſſors his Vicars on Earth, to determine Controverſies; and that *Clement* II. enlightened by his Spirit could not be deceived. The Emperor replied, Can the Pope judge of the Rites of *China*, which he has never had any perſonal Knowledge of, any more than I can judge of the Affairs of *Europe?* The Legate anſwered, He does not pretend to be a Judge of the Affairs of *China*, but of what Cuſtoms and Uſages the Chriſtians ſhould be allowed to practiſe, and what ought to be prohibited, as inconſiſtent with Chriſtianity.

The Emperor told the Legate that he had tried to unite all the Miſſionaries of different Nations, *Portugueſe*, *French*, *Italians* and *Germans*; but they were always quarrelling among themſelves, and even the Jeſuits could not agree together; he was ſurprized at their Diſunion, as they all profeſſed to propagate the ſame Religion. And he wondered the Pope could give any Credit to them, ſince ſome affirmed what the other denied: From ſuch contradictory Repreſentations, how can the Pope take upon him,

him, ſays his Majeſty, to judge of the Affairs of *China*? The Legate anſwered, he was aſſiſted in his Determinations by the Holy Spirit, who never ſuffered his Holineſs to err in religious Matters: His Majeſty anſwered, I love your Religion much, I adore the ſame God you do, and if there be any Thing you do not underſtand in our Rites, I will explain it to you; intimating again, that the Pope could be no Judge of them, for want of ſufficient Evidence; adding, that the Decrees concerning the *Chineſe* Rites, had not been made with a View to Religion, but were levelled purely againſt the Jeſuits. At another Audience, the Emperor ſaid he ſhould not ſuffer the Pope to determine any Thing concerning the *Chineſe* Rites; that belonged to him, his Viceroys and Governors: And when *Meſſabarba* deſired he might remain Superior of the Miſſionaries in *China*, he received no Anſwer to that, and the Emperor confirmed the Decree of the Tribunal of Rites, *That no* Europeans *ſhould for the future be ſuffered to propagate their Law*, which he apprehended might produce fatal Effects: And the Legate was ſoon after inſulted by the Mandarins in a moſt outragious Manner, for maintaining the Authority of the Pope's Bulls, and declaring his Determinations infallible; and ſeveral of the *Dominican* and *Franciſcan* Miſſionaries were ſent to Priſon.

MESSABARBA however obtained the Releaſe of the Priſoners, and then retired to *Macao*, where he reſided ſix Months, and in the Year 1722 returned to *Europe*; about which Time the Emperor *Kanghi* died, and being ſucceeded by *Yong Ching*, the Miſſionaries were baniſhed to *Macao* in the Year 1723, and their Churches deſtroyed.

SOME *European* Mathematicians, who were uſeful to the Court (that is, the Jeſuits) were ſtill ſuffered to remain at *Pekin*; but the *Chineſe* Converts that refuſed to apoſtatiſe, and return to their antient Superſtition, amounting to three Hundred Thouſand Souls, as is computed, were uſed with great Rigour, particularly one of the Princes of the Blood, and his Family, were baniſhed to the Deſarts of *Tartary*, amounting to three Hundred of both Sexes. Other Converts were impriſoned, underwent the Baſtinado, and other Puniſhments: But the *Chi-*

neſe

neſe ſeemed to have had more Mercy on them, than Chriſtians in this Part of the World have on one another, for few of them were condemned to die for their Religion.

THE Perſecution of Cardinal *Tonrhon*, formerly the Pope's Vicar there, proceeded from the Jeſuits themſelves, who did not ceaſe to accuſe him to the Emperor, till they effected his Ruin; and, however the Jeſuits may apologize for their Conduct in this, and other Inſtances of the like Nature, it appears that the late Pope *Benedict* confirmed the Decrees of his Predeceſſors againſt the Worſhip of *Confucius*, reproached the General of the Jeſuits with the Practices of their Order, in *China*, and prohibited his ſending any more Miſſionaries thither without his Leave; from whence, and ſome other Circumſtances, it appears to me that the Jeſuits have never been entirely expelled from *China*; but are ſuffered to make a Kind of half Chriſtians ſtill; that is, ſuch as worſhip both Popiſh and *Chineſian* Idols; and this has given Birth to that Report, that Chriſtianity is again tolerated in *China*.

THE Popiſh Miſſionaries, though they are very ready to indulge their Converts in many Inſtances, yet inſiſt peremptorily on their parting with all their Women but one; and that the Women ſhould leave the Huſband that entertains other Females; which may have checked the Progreſs of Chriſtianity, as much as their Doctrine of Tranſubſtantiation does; nor is it practicable, for the Laws of the Country will not admit of their putting away their Wives, unleſs for ſome very ſubſtantial Reaſon. Her Relations may demand Satisfaction, if he ſhould attempt it; and what muſt become of the Children of the ſeveral Mothers in this Caſe? I am apt to think, that Chriſt and his Apoſtles were ſo ſenſible of the Confuſion this muſt create in Families, that they never mentioned their parting with their Wives; though every one knows, that neither *Jews* or *Gentiles* confined themſelves to one Woman in that Age: They only recommended the taking but one Woman, therefore, for the future. As to the Wife, ſhe is in ſuch Circumſtances in this Country, that there is no Poſſibility of her parting from her Huſband: He might reclaim her if ſhe did, and puniſh her for eloping from him; he purchaſed her, and, no doubt,

thinks

thinks he has as good a Right to her, as to the reſt of his Goods.

THE *Philippine* Iſlands are ſituate in the *Chineſian* Sea, Part of the Pacifick Ocean, between one hundred and fourteen, and one hundred and twenty-ſeven Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between five and nineteen Degrees of North Latitude, about one hundred Leagues South Eaſt of *China*. There are ſome hundreds of them, and ſeveral very large. The chief and the moſt Northerly of them is *Manila* or *Luconia*, ſituate between thirteen and nineteen Degrees of North Latitude, being about four hundred Miles long, and one hundred broad in moſt Places. The Capital of this Iſland, and of all the reſt, is the City of *Manila*, ſituate on a Bay in the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland, being two Miles in Circumference, ſurrounded by a Wall and other Works, a very commodious Harbour, but of difficult Acceſs, on Account of the Rocks and Sands which lie before it; a Caſtle defends the Entrance.

THE chief Buildings are the Cathedral, Pariſh Churches and Convents; one of the Religious Houſes is appropriated to the Support of Orphans, Daughters of the Inhabitants, who are provided for during their Lives: Or, if they chuſe to marry, have a Portion of two or three hundred Crowns given them. Their Churches, Chapels and Altars are richly adorned, and their Proceſſions on Holidays as ſplendid as in *Spain*. The College of the Jeſuits here, as in moſt other Popiſh Countries, is more magnificent than any of the reſt.

THE Writer of Commodore *Anſon*'s Voyage gives the following Deſcription of *Manila*, and its Produce and Traffick.

THE Iſland of *Luconia*, or *Manila*, ſays that Gentleman, is eſteemed healthful, and the Water in it the beſt in the World. It produces all the Fruits of warm Climates, and has an excellent Breed of Horſes carried thither from *Spain*. It is well ſituated for the *Indian* and *Chineſe* Trade; and the Bay and Port, which lies on the Weſt Side of it, is a large circular Baſon of ten Leagues Diameter, entirely Land-locked. The City of *Manila*, which

which ſtands on the Eaſt Side, is large and populous; and at the Beginning of the late War was an open Place, only defended by a little Fort; but conſiderable Additions have lately been made to its Fortifications. The Port peculiar to the City is that of *Cabite*, which lies two Leagues to the Southward, and here the Ships employed in the *Acapulco* Trade are ſtationed.

THE City is healthfully ſituated, and well watered, and has a very fruitful Country in its Neighbourhood; but it is ſome Diſadvantage to its Trade, that it is difficult getting out to Sea to the Eaſtward, through ſuch a Number of Iſlands; here the *Spaniards* waſte Abundance of Time, and are often in great Danger.

THE Trade from hence to *China* and *India* conſiſts chiefly in ſuch Commodities as are intended to ſupply *Mexico* and *Peru*, namely, Spices, *Chineſe* Silks, and Manufactures, particular Silk Stockings, of which no leſs than fifty thouſand Pair have been ſhipped in one Cargo, with vaſt Quantities of *Indian* Stuffs, Calicoes and Chints, which are much worn in *America*, together with other ſmall Articles, ſuch as Goldſmiths Work, *&c.* wrought at the City of *Manila* by the *Chineſe*, of which Nation there are not leſs than twenty thouſand reſiding there, as Servants, Manufacturers, or Brokers. All theſe Articles are tranſported annually to the Port of *Acapulco* in *Mexico*: This Trade is not open to all the Inhabitants of *Manila*, but is reſtrained to the Convents of *Manila*, principally to the Jeſuits, being a Donation to ſupport the Miſſions for the Propagation of the Catholick Faith. The Tonnage of each Ship is divided into a certain Number of Bales, all of the ſame Size; and the Convents have a Right to embark ſuch a Quantity of Goods on board the *Manila* Ship, as the Tonnage of their Bales amounts to.

THE Trade is limited by royal Edicts to a certain Value; according to it ſhould not exceed ſix hundred thouſand Dollars, but it is known to amount three Million of Dollars frequently: It has been repreſented to the Court of *Spain*, that this Trafick is prejudicial to the Mother-Country, eſpecially their Silk Manufacture; and that the Linen ſent from *Cadiz* is much injured in the Sale, ſince the *Chineſe* Silks coming directly to *Acapulco*, can

can be afforded conſiderably cheaper there, than any *European* Manufactures; and the Cottons from the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, make the *European* Linens a Drug in *Mexico*, and this *Manila* Trade renders both *Mexico* and *Peru* leſs dependent on *Spain*, and exhauſts thoſe Countries of Silver which would otherwiſe be brought to *Europe*, and center in *Spain*. Whereas now the only Advantage ariſing from the *Manila* Trade, is the enriching the Jeſuits, and ſome private Perſons in thoſe remote Parts of the World; and Don *Joſeph Patinho*, the *Spaniſh* Miniſter, was ſo far convinced of this, that he had determined to aboliſh this Trade about the Year 1725, and would have permitted no *Indian* Merchandize to be brought into any of the *Spaniſh* Ports of *America*, except what were ſent thither by the Regiſter Ships from *Europe*; but the Jeſuits found Means to divert the Court from putting that Project in Execution.

The Trade between *Manila* and *Acapulco* is carried on by one (or two) annual Ships, which ſail from *Manila* in *July*, and arrive at *Acapulco* about *Chriſtmas*; and having landed the Cargo, return again towards *Manila* in *March* following, arriving there in *June*; and though there is often but one Ship freighted, yet there is always one ready for the Sea when the other arrives; therefore the Commerce at *Manila* is provided with three or four ſtout Ships, that if any Accident happens, the Trade may not be ſuſpended, the largeſt of theſe Ships being little leſs than a firſt Rate Man of War, and the other are of twelve hundred Ton and upwards, and uſually carry from three hundred to ſix hundred Hands, including Paſſengers, and have upwards of fifty Guns each, and theſe being all King's Ships, one of the Captains is ſtiled the General, and carries the Royal Standard at the Main-Top.

The Ship ſails from the Port of *Cabite*, the Port-Town to *Manila*, about the Middle of *July*, taking the Advantage of the weſterly Monſon, which ſets in about that Time; and the Paſſage through the Channel called the *Boccadero* is ſo difficult, that it is ſometimes the End of *Auguſt* before they get through it; when they are got clear of the Iſlands, they ſtand to the Northward of the

Eaſt, till they arrive in thirty Degrees, where they expect to meet with a weſterly Wind to carry them over to *California*, in which Voyage they ſee no Land; not one Port or Road is yet found out between the *Philippines* and the Coaſt of *California*. The Ship never lets go her Anchor till ſhe comes thither. This Voyage ſeldom takes up leſs than ſix Months, and as the Ship is deep loaded, and crouded with People, it is difficult to imagine how they can be ſupplied with a ſufficient Stock of freſh Water for ſo many Months; and firſt it muſt be obſerved, that the *Spaniards* in the Pacifick Ocean do not keep their Water in Caſks, but in earthern Jars, and taking in more Water than can be ſtowed between Decks, they hang the reſt of the Jars all round the Outſide of the Ship upon the Shrouds and Stays, which make a very odd Figure; but as it is impoſſible to take in Water for ſuch a Number of People for three Months, much leſs for ſix, by any Contrivance whatever, they depend upon the Rains which they conſtantly meet with between thirty and forty Degrees of North Latitude, and catch enough of it to repleniſh their Jars, by preparing Troughs, into which the Rain runs from a Slope contrived with Mats for that Purpoſe; and when the Voyage has proved longer than uſual, they have filled their Jars ſeveral Times: Nor has this Method ever failed them, and they ſeldom loſe many Men in this tedious Paſſage, unleſs they happen to be afflicted with the Scurvy; and I find it is the Opinion of the Writer of Lord *Anſon*'s Voyage, that if they ſtood further North, the Voyage might be performed in half the Time the *Spaniards* perform it; and then he proceeds to give a further Account of the *Manila* Ship.

He ſays, that having ſtood North until ſhe meets with a weſterly Wind, and run about one hundred Degrees of Longitude from *Spirito Santto*, they ſee a Plant floating on the Sea, called Porra, a Kind of Sea Leek, when they believe themſelves near *California*, and then ſtand to the South, and rely ſo much on the Certainty of it that all the Ship's Company ſing *Te Deum* on the Occaſion, imagining all the Difficulties and Dangers of the Paſſage to be over. They correct their Longitude on the Appearance of this Plant, before they come within Sight of

Land

Land. After this they ſail Southward, without endeavouring to approach the Coaſt, till they draw near the ſouthern Extremity of *California*, in order to arrive at *Cape St. Lucar*, where they get Intelligence whether there are any Enemies upon the Coaſt, and if not, the Ship proceeds to *Cape Corientes*, and then coaſts it along to *Acapulco*, where ſhe arrives about the Middle of *January*, uſually, ſometimes a Month ſooner, and at other Times a Month later.

THIS is the ſafeſt and moſt commodious Port on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, being a ſpacious Baſon, ſurrounded by Mountains; but the Town *is* a moſt unhealthful Place, there being no Paſſage for the Air, and no freſh Water. It is deſerted by the Inhabitants therefore, except at the Mart, when the Galeon is there, and then it is thronged with People, who come to purchaſe the Merchandize of the Eaſt-Indies. The Cargo being diſpoſed of, the Silver and other Goods from *Mexico* are taken on board with the Paſſengers, amounting in all to about ſix hundred People. The Captain then leaving *Acapulco*, ſails in the Latitude of thirteen or fourteen Degrees till he comes in Sight of *Guam*, one of the *Ladrone* Iſlands; and that he may not miſs it in a dark Night, Orders are given for making Fires on the high Land all the Month of *June*; here the Galeon meets with Refreſhments, but makes no Stay; the Road of *Guam* being a very dangerous Situation: She continues her Courſe therefore to *Cape Spirito Sancto* or *Samar*, one of the *Philippine* Iſlands, where Signals are again made to inform him if there be any Enemy upon the Coaſt; and if there be none, he ſails to Port *Cabite*, the Port to the City of *Manila*, and the Station of the *Acapulco* Ship.

THE Bulk of the People of *Manila* are of *Chineſe* or *Maylan* Extraction, and there are ſome Blacks. The *Spaniards*, tho' leaſt in Number, have the Government in their Hands. The adjacent Country is full of fine Plantations, Farms, and Country-Houſes of the principal Inhabitants. Upon the Mountains, in the Middle of the Country, the People live in Tents and Huts, under the ſpreading Trees. The Plains are overflowed in the rainy Seaſon, the Houſes built upon high Pillars, and the Peo-

ple have no Communication but by Boats, during the Rains, which uſually fall in *June*, *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*, and then are terrible Storms of Wind and Thunder. Earthquakes are frequent, the City of *Manila* has ſuffered ſeveral Times by them, and from the Volcano's which abound here, iſſue Torrents of Fire and melted Minerals. Theſe are the Inconveniences we meet with, but the fair Seaſon is uſually exceeding pleaſant.

The Complexions of the ſeveral People who inhabit theſe Iſlands, are very different. The Blacks are as black as the *Caffres* of *Africa*, but differ from them in their Features and long Hair, and therefore are ſuppoſed to have been of *Indian* Extraction; and as they poſſeſs the mountainous and inacceſſible Parts of the Country, it is conjectured, that they were the original Inhabitants, and driven up thither by ſucceeding Adventurers.

The Deſcendants of the *Malays* (Inhabitants of *Malacca*) are very tawny, the *Chineſe* not ſo dark, and the *Spaniards* are pretty near the Colour of the *Chineſe*. There is alſo a Nation of painted People, called *Pintado's*, who colour their Skins like our Anceſtors the *Picts*.

The Natives are for the moſt Part of a moderate Stature, and their Features juſt, the *Spaniards* have taught them to cloath themſelves except the Blacks, who only tie a Cloth about their Loins, and another about their Heads, and uſually go bare Foot.

Rice and Fiſh are moſt eaten by thoſe who live near the Sea-Coaſts, and the Mountaineers eat the Fleſh they take in Hunting, and the Fruits of the Earth, which grow ſpontaneouſly in great Plenty. Their Liquor is Water, which they uſually drink warm as the *Chineſe* do. They have alſo Palm Wine, and ſpirituous Liquors diſtilled from the Juice of the Sugar-Cane, Rice, *&c.* They bathe twice a Day in cold Water, either for Health or Diverſion, or both: Plays are another Diverſion, and they are entertained frequently with Dancing and mock Fights.

Theſe Iſlands are extreamly well ſituated for Trade; all the rich Merchandize of *India* is ſent from hence to *America*, and the Treaſures of *Mexico* and *Peru* are brought hither

hither annually, by which Exchange, it is ſaid, they make a Profit of four hundred *per Cent.*

FEW Countries enjoy a more fruitful Soil; the People in many Places live upon what the Earth produces ſpontaneouſly, and the Surface of the Ground is exceeding beautiful; the Trees are ever green, and ſeldom without Fruit.

THEIR neat Cattle run wild in the Mountains, and are hunted as well as Deer, wild Hogs and Goats. Wax is ſo plentiful, that they make no other Candles, and never burn Lamps. Their Bees are of ſeveral Kinds, ſome of them very large, and make their Combs in the Woods, producing ſuch Quantities of Honey as would almoſt ſubſiſt the Natives.

MEDICINAL and ſweet Gums iſſuing from the Bodies of Trees are Part of the Produce: Serpents of various Kinds are found in theſe Iſlands; but the Fathers who relate that ſome of them are ſo large, they will ſwallow a Stag, Horns and all, ſurely do not expect to be believed any more than when they relate, that the Leaves of Trees are converted into Inſects; but the laſt of theſe Stories may proceed from a Miſtake, for 'tis certain that ſome Inſects depoſit their Eggs upon the Leaves of Trees, which are hatched there, as is the Caſe of the Cochineal Fly; and they might imagine that thoſe Inſects proceeded from the Leaf. Among their Birds are Parrots and Cocatoes, Fowls with black Bones, and the Bird Tavan, which lays a Number of Eggs in Trenches in the Sand, and leaves them to hatch there. The Saligan faſtens her Neſt to ſome Rock, as a Martin does againſt a Wall, which diſſolving into a Kind of Jelly in warm Water, is eſteemed delicious Food.

THEIR Fruits are Mangoes, Plantains, Bananoes, Cocoas, Tamarinds, Caſſia, and the Cacao or Chocolate Nut, which has been brought over from *Mexico*, Oranges, Lemons, and all Manner of tropical Fruits. The Cinnamon and Nutmeg Tree have been planted here, but degenerate and are good for little.

A GREAT deal of good Timber and dying Woods grow in theſe Iſlands; and the Calamba, or Sweet-wood, a Kind of Cane, grows in the Mountains, which, if cut,

yields a Draught of Water, and is of great Service to the Natives.

Flowers and ſweet Herbs grow wild here, but they do not cultivate them in their Gardens, and there are Abundance of Medicinal Herbs, as well as poiſonous Plants, which frequently infect the Air, when they are in Bloſſom. The Camandag is ſo venomous, that with the Juice of it they poiſon their Darts and Arrows; there are alſo ſeveral Herbs which are Antidotes againſt Poiſon.

The general Language ſpoke in theſe Iſlands is the *Malayan* Tongue, beſides which every People have a Language peculiar to them. They write on Cocoa-Nut Leaves, with an Iron Stile; and Arts and Sciences have been introduced by the *Spaniards*, the Natives having nothing of this Kind to boaſt of before their Arrival.

All theſe Iſlands, except *Mindanao* and *Paragoa*, are under the Juriſdiction of a *Spaniſh* Viceroy, who has Governors under him in every other Iſland and Town of Conſequence; and the like Courts are erected for the Trial of civil and criminal Cauſes, as in *Old Spain*.

The Archbiſhop of *Manila*, the Biſhops and their Commiſſaries determine eccleſiaſtical Cauſes as in *Europe*; but there lies an Appeal from them to the Pope's Delegate, who reſides in one of the Iſlands. The Inquiſition alſo have a Commiſſary here.

The *Chineſe* were formerly ſo numerous here, that they diſputed the Authority of the *Spaniards* over them; forty thouſand of them, it is computed, reſided in and about the City of *Manila*; but the *Spaniards* compelled them to ſubmit, and baniſhed ſome Thouſands of them, the reſt were permitted to remain here to carry on their Manufactures; for they are almoſt the only Artificers. The *Spaniards* tolerate them in their idolatrous Worſhip, and ſuffer them to game, on paying to the Government 10,000 Crowns *per Annum*, for none are more addicted to Gaming than the *Chineſe*, who will frequently hazard all they have in the World on the Chance of a Die. They are alſo much given to Sodomy, and did not imagine it to be a Crime, till the *Spaniards* puniſhed them for it. Notwithſtanding the *Spaniards* are repreſented as Sove-

reigns

reigns of theſe Iſlands, this muſt only be underſtood of the open Country and the Sea-Coaſts, in which there may be three hundred thouſand Souls; but theſe are not a tenth Part of the Inhabitants. The reſt look upon themſelves as a free People; every Mountain almoſt is poſſeſſed by a different Tribe, and make War upon one another; the *Spaniards* ſeldom intermeddling in their Quarrels: Their Arms are Bows and Arrows, and Lances or Spears, Broad Swords, and Tubes or Trunks, through which they blow poiſoned Arrows, the ſlighteſt Wounds whereof are mortal, if immediate Remedies are not applied. They have Cane Shields alſo covered with a Buffalo's Hide, and a Head-Piece for defenſive Arms.

THESE Savages, as the *Spaniards* call them, worſhip one ſupreme God, and their Anceſtors, as the *Chineſe* do, from whom moſt of them are deſcended; they worſhip alſo the Sun and Moon, and almoſt every thing they ſee, whether animate or inanimate, Groves, Rocks, Rivers, and one particular Tree, which they would eſteem it Sacrilege to cut down, believing the Souls of ſome of their Friends may reſide in it; and that in cutting the Tree they may wound a near Relation. Inſtead of Temples they have Caves, wherein they place their Idols, and ſacrifice to them: Some beautiful young Virgin firſt wounds the Victim with a Spear, and then the Prieſts diſpatch the Animal, and having dreſſed the Meat, it is eaten by the Company. Superſtition prevails amongſt them, they have their lucky and unlucky Days, and if certain Animals croſs the Way when they are going upon any Buſineſs, they will return Home, and go out no more that Day.

THE Men purchaſe their Wives here as in *China*, and the Marriage is performed by a Prieſteſs, who ſacrifices ſome Animal on the Occaſion; after which the Bride is led Home, and the Ceremony concludes with an Entertainment as in other Places. They marry in their own Tribe, and with their neareſt Relations, except the firſt Degree; ſome of them are confined to one Wife, other Tribes allow a Plurality of Women, and Divorces for reaſonable Cauſes on either Side. They bury their Dead as in *China*, and do not burn them.

THE next *Spaniſh* Iſland to that of *Manila* is *Samar* or *Philippina*, between which and *Manila* is a narrow Channel, called the Strait of *Manila*, the North-Eaſt Point whereof is called *Spirito Sancto*; the Iſland is near four hundred Miles in Circumference, the chief Town *Catbalagan*, governed by a *Spaniſh* Alcade. The Iſland of *Sebu*, which lies in ten Degrees South Latitude, is the Place where *Magellan* firſt ſet up the *Spaniſh* Colours; the chief Town, named *Nombre de Dios*, afterwards made a Biſhop's See, has in it a Cathedral and ſeveral other Churches and Monaſteries. The Iſland of *Negros* lies Weſt of *Sebu*, and was ſo named becauſe it is inhabited chiefly by Blacks. *Mindanao* lies the moſt ſoutherly of any of the *Philippine* Iſlands, and is the largeſt of them except *Manila*, being near two hundred Miles in Length, and one hundred and fifty in Breadth. It is poſſeſſed by People of different Nations and different Religions; but the Mahometans, who are ſituate on the Sea-Coaſts, are much the moſt numerous, whoſe Sovereign is ſtiled Sultan of *Mindanao*. Thoſe who poſſeſs the Middle of the Iſland are called *Hillanoons*, and another Nation ſtiled *Solognes*, are ſituate on the North-Weſt Coaſt. The Air of this Iſland is not ſo hot as might be expected, being refreſhed frequently by the Sea Breezes, and the periodical Rains, which lay the Country under Water. The Winds blow from the Eaſt, from *October* to *May*, and then turn about and ſet weſterly; next Month the Rains and Storms ſucceed: At firſt there are not more than two or three Showers a Day; they afterwards come oftener with violent Hurricanes and loud Thunder, and the Wind continues weſterly until *November*, during which Time they have ſuch Storms that Trees are blown up by the Roots, the Rivers are overflowed, and they do not ſee the Sun or Stars ſometimes in a Week: About *Auguſt* the Air is very cool, the Rain and Wind are moderate in *September*, and in *October* the Wind blows from the Eaſt again, and it continues fair till *April* and ſometimes *May*.

MINDANAO, the Capital City, lies on the South Side of the Iſland, in one hundred twenty-two Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and ſix Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, near the Mouth of a River, and about two Miles

Miles from the Sea; the Houſes being built on Bamboo Pillars, ſixteen or eighteen Feet above the Surface of the Ground, on Account of the annual Floods, when they have no Communication with one another but by Boats. The City is about a Mile in Length, built along the winding Bank of the River; the Sultan's Palace is ſupported by one hundred and eighty Trees, and has twenty Cannon mounted in the Front; and ſeveral of the Nobility have great Guns in or before their Houſes. Large Ships cannot come up to the Town, there being ſcarce eleven Feet Water on the Bar, at the Entrance of the River. The Natives are held to be Men of a ſprightly Genius, but very lazy and indolent, and will rather thieve than work; but none are more active when they find there is a Neceſſity for it; and there may be two Reaſons for their lazy Diſpoſition, one from the Heat of the Climate, and the other from the Tyranny of the Government, no Man being ſure he ſhall enjoy what he acquires by his Induſtry. The *Mindanayans* are of a low Stature, and very ſlender, of dark, tawny Complexions, black Eyes and Hair, flat Faces, ſhort Noſes, wide Mouths, and black Teeth, which they take Abundance of Pains to dye of that Colour; and they wear the Nails of their Left Hands almoſt as long as their Fingers, ſcraping and dying them with Vermilion.

THE Men have a haughty Mien, and yet are ſaid to be very complaiſant to Foreigners, unleſs they are inſulted, and then they ſeldom fail to reſent the Affront, and deſtroy their Enemy by Poiſon or a Dagger, never hazarding their Perſons in a Duel.

THEIR Habit is a linen Frock and Drawers, and a ſmall Piece of linen Cloth tied about their Heads; but they go barefoot: The Complexion and Features of the Women are better than thoſe of the Men; but they too much reſemble the other Sex, and cannot be admired for their Beauty; they wear a Frock like the Men, and a Piece of Cloth round their Waiſts; the Sleeves of the Frock being large, and coming down to their Wriſts. Their Hair tied up in a Roll at the hinder Parts of their Heads. As for the Men their Heads are ſhaved all but a Lock that is left in the Middle of the Crown, like other Mahometans;

Mahometans; the Mens Beards are very thin, being pulled up by the Roots with Tweezers. People of Figure are cloathed in Silk or fine Calico, the Women go bare-foot as well as the Men; Bracelets and Rings adorn their Arms and Fingers. The Women are not reſtrained from converſing with their Countrymen or Foreigners.

THE Food of People of Condition is Fleſh, Fiſh and Fowl of all Kinds, except Hog's Fleſh, which the Mahometans never touch. The poorer Sort content themſelves with Rice and Sago. Rice is the principal Part of the Meal with all of them: this they take up with their Hands, uſing neither Knives or Spoons; and the Meat, whatever it be, is boiled to Rags, that it may very eaſily be pulled to Pieces with their Fingers. They uſually drink Water; but make a pretty ſtrong Liquor with Plantains; they waſh before and after every Meal, and bathe ſeveral Times a Day, Swimming is one of the chief Diverſions of the Women, as well as the Men, to which they are uſed from their Infancy.

UPON joyful Occaſions the Dancing Girls, as they are called, are ſent for to divert the Company; but this Dancing conſiſts only in ſkrewing themſelves into laſcivious Poſtures, and addreſſing their great Men with flattering Speeches. They have Plays and mock Fights alſo acted before them, and Hunting of wild Beaſts is their principal rural Sport, in which their Women partake; but their Hunting is only driving the Deer and other Game into an Incloſure, from whence they cannot eſcape, and then ſhooting at them.

MINDANAO is a fruitful Soil, well watered with Rivers, and their Mountains afford excellent Timber. Of the Libby, or Sago Tree there are large Groves; the Sago is the Pith of a Tree, which the Natives eat inſtead of Bread, and is frequently brought over to *Europe*, being ſo grained, that it is ſometimes taken for a Seed. They have no Corn but Rice. Plantains, Guava's, Mangoes, and all tropical Fruits abound here; Cloves and Nutmegs have been tranſplanted hither, and appear fair to the Eye, but degenerate, and the Fruit is good for nothing, 'tis ſaid; but if theſe Plants were cultivated, poſſibly they might equal thoſe of the Spice Iſlands, which

which it would be worth the while of our *East-India* Merchants to make a Trial of, as they are under a Neceſſity of purchaſing theſe Spices of the *Dutch* at extravagant Rates.

HERE are no Beaſts of Prey in this Iſland, but almoſt every other uſeful Animal, ſuch as Horſes, Cows, Buffaloes and Hogs, with Bunches over their Eyes; here are alſo Snakes, Scorpions, and other venomous Inſects; and the feathered Kind are the ſame as in *Manila*. The *Malayan* Language is generally ſpoken here, and the Mahometans have the Alcoran and Books of Devotion in the *Arabick* Language. The liberal Arts do not flouriſh here, they are forced to employ the *Chineſe* to keep their Accounts for them; nor have they ſo much as a Clock or a Watch in the Country, but beat upon Drums every three Hours, that People may know the Time of Day. The only working Trades almoſt are the Goldſmiths, Carpenters and Blackſmiths, who perform their Work very well with the Tools they have, for the Smiths have neither Vice or Anvil, nor the Carpenters any Saws; but when they have ſplit their Planks plane them with the Axe or Adze. Their Diſeaſes are Fluxes, Fevers, and the Small-pox; and ſome are afflicted with a Kind of Leproſy, or dry Scurf, which covers the Body, and itches intolerably.

THE Religion of the Sultan, and thoſe who inhabit the Sea-Coaſts is Mahometaniſm; and the Religion of the Inland People is Paganiſm, differing from that of the *Chineſe*. It is ſufficient to obſerve alſo, that in allowing a Plurality of Wives and Concubines, the Mahometans of this Iſland imitate thoſe of *Turkey*, only they allow their Women greater Liberties, ſuffering them to converſe freely with their Acquaintance or Strangers: but 'tis ſaid they are ſo prejudiced againſt Swine's Fleſh, that one of their great Men refuſed to wear a Pair of Shoes made him by a *European*, when he was informed that the Threads with which they were ſewed were pointed with Hog's Briſtles. They look upon themſelves to be defiled, if they touch any Thing which belongs to a Hog; they durſt not kill them, leſt they ſhould be defiled by the Touch of the Weapon they make uſe of, which occaſions theſe Animals to multiply ſo faſt, that the Iſland is over-run with them.

They

They are very glad to see the *Europeans* kill them; but must undergo several Ablutions or Washings, if they should happen to touch a Man that had eaten its Flesh.

The Sultan of *Mindanao* is an absolute Prince, and his Throne hereditary; both the Persons and Purses of his Subjects are in his Power, and if he knows any of them abound in Wealth, he borrows it of them. He has one great Minister, in whom he lodges the Administration of the Government, both civil and military, to whom both Natives and Foreigners must apply themselves for Liberty to Trade. Their Wars are chiefly with the Mountaineers, who inhabit the Middle of the Island, with whom they are very cautious of coming to a general Engagement; but when the Armies are pretty near, they begin to intrench and cannonade each other, and will remain in the same Camp some Months, sending out Parties to make Incursions into the Enemy's Country, and surprize defenceless Places. Their Arms are a Crice or short Dagger, and a Broad Sword, a Spear, and Bows and Arrows.

The most considerable of the *Philippines* that have not been mentioned, are *Mindora*, South West of *Manila*; *Panay* and *Leyte*, which lie North of *Mindanao*, and the Island of *Paragoa*, which lies very near the North Part of *Borneo*, and is subject to one of the Princes of that Island.

The *Ladrone* Islands, which *Magellan* touched at a little before he arrived at the *Philippines*, remain still to be described. *Magellan*, a Marine-Officer, who had served under *Albuquerque*, the great *Portuguese* General in the *East-Indies*, at the Reduction of the Cities of *Goa* and *Malacca*, being refused the trifling Addition to his Pay of a Ducat a Month, or rather seeing himself slighted by his Superiors, deserted the Service of *Portugal* his native Country, and applied himself to the Court of *Spain*, representing to them, that there was a Probability of sailing to the *East-Indies* by the West, which would entitle the *Spaniards* to a Share in the fine Spices, if such a Way could be traced out. The Emperor *Charles* V. who was then upon the Throne of *Spain*, apprehending such a Voyage practicable, ordered five Ships to be equipt and mann'd with three hundred Men, of which he made *Magellan* Admiral, and the Fleet sailed from *Seville* on the 10th of *August*, 1519. He stood over to the Coast of *Brasil*,

Brasil in *South America*, and continued his Voyage to fifty-two Degrees of South Latitude, where he discovered a Strait which led from the Atlantick to the Pacifick Ocean, being about one hundred Leagues in Length, and in some Places scarce half a League broad, which he pass'd through, and arrived in the South-Sea or Pacifick Ocean on the 28th of *November*, 1520, which Straits have ever since been called by the Name of this Adventurer, the *Magellanick Straits*. From these Straits he sailed three Months to the North-West, without Sight of Land, but the Wind generally fair, and on the 6th of *March* 1521, discovered the *Ladrone* Islands, to which he gave that Name on Account of the thievish Disposition of its Inhabitants; they are also denominated the *Marian* Islands. Here he landed, and took in some Refreshments, and setting Sail from thence, he arrived at *Sebu*, one of the *Philippine* Islands, where he set up the King of *Spain*'s Standard; and being come thus far in Search of the Spice Islands, he had the Misfortune to be killed in a Skirmish with the Natives of the *Philippines*, before he arrived at the *Moluccas*, or Clove Islands. Thus much it was thought proper to premise upon entering on a Description of the *Ladrone* Islands.

These Islands are situate in the Pacifick Ocean, in one hundred and forty Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and between twelve and twenty-eight Degrees of North Latitude. *Guam* or *Iguana*, the largest, is situate in thirteen Degrees twenty-one Minutes, North Latitude, seven thousand three hundred Miles West of *Cape Corientes* in *Mexico*, according to *Dampier*. The other Islands are, 2. *Sarpanta*. 3. *Bonavista* or *Tinian*. 4. *Sespara*. 5. *Anatan*. 6. *Sarignan*. 7. *Guagan*. 8. *Alamagnan*. 9. *Pagon*. 10. The Burning Mountain of *Griga*. 11. *Magna*. 12. *Patos*. 13. *Disconocida*; and, 14. *Malabrigo*. *Guam* is about twelve Leagues long, and four broad, lying North and South. It is pretty high champain Land, sloping down towards the Coast. The East Side, which is the highest, is fenced with steep Rocks, on which the Waves constantly beat, driven by the Trade Wind. The West Side is low Land, in which are several little sandy Bays divided by Rocks.

The Natives are of a good Stature, have large Limbs, a tawny Complexion, black long Hair, small Eyes, and think-

thick Lips, and are long viſaged. They are ſometimes afflicted with a Kind of Leproſy, otherwiſe the Country is healthful, eſpecially in the dry Seaſon. The Rains begin in *June*, and laſt till *October*, but are not violent.

THE Iſland produces Rice and moſt tropical Fruits, and one Sort, which *Dampier* has named *Bread Fruit*, grows upon a Tree like Apples, and at its full Bigneſs is as large as an ordinary Foot-ball; it has a hard thick Rind, and within a ſoft yellow Pulp, of a ſweeteſt Taſte; the Natives eat it inſtead of Bread, having firſt baked or roaſted it in the Embers: It is in Seaſon eight Months of the Year, and grows only in theſe Iſlands.

DAMPIER relates, that when he was there (about the Year 1700) there were not above one hundred *Indians* upon the Iſland, though he was informed there had been three or four hundred ſome Time before; and the Reaſon there was no more at that Time was, that moſt of them had burnt their Plantations, and fled to other Iſlands on their being uſed ill by the *Spaniards*.

THEIR ſwift ſailing Sloops, or flying Proas, are the Admiration of all that ſee them; the Bottom of the Veſſel, or the Keel, is of one Piece, made like a Canoe, twenty-eight Feet in Length, built ſharp at both Ends, one Side of the Sloop flat, and the other rounding with a pretty large Belly; being four or five Feet broad, with a Maſt in the Middle. They turn the flat Side to the Wind, and having a Head at each End, ſail with either of them foremoſt, and have never any Occaſion to tack. *Dampier* computed they would ſail twenty-four Miles an Hour. The Tide never riſes above two or three Feet at this Iſland.

THE Writer of Commodore *Anſon*'s Voyage relates, that they arrived at the Iſland of *Tinian* or *Bonaviſta*, one of the *Ladrone* Iſlands, which lies North of *Guam*, on the 27th of *Auguſt*, 1742, being ſituate in fifteen Degrees eight Minutes North Latitude, and one hundred and fourteen Degrees, fifty Weſt of *Acapulco* in *America*. This Iſland is twelve Miles in Length, and ſix in Breadth, extending from the S. S. W. to N. N. E. The Soil is dry and ſandy, and the Air healthful; the Land riſes in gentle Slopes from the Shore to the Middle of the Iſland, interrupted

terrupted by Vallies of an eaſy Deſcent. The Vallies and gradual Swellings of the Ground, are beautifully diverſified by the Encroachments of Woods and Lawns; and the Woods conſiſted of tall ſpreading Trees, *celebrated for their Aſpect or their Fruit*; the Turf of the Lawns clean and uniform, compoſed of fine Trefoil, intermixed with a Variety of Flowers; the Woods, in many Places, open, free from Buſhes, and Underwood, affording moſt elegant and entertaining Proſpects.

The Cattle on this Iſland were computed to amount to ten thouſand (I ſuppoſe he means Horned Cattle) all perfectly white except their Ears; beſides which there were Hogs and Poultry without Number. The Cattle and Fowls were ſo fat that the Men could run them down, and were under no Neceſſity of ſhooting them. The Fleſh of both is exceeding good and eaſy of Digeſtion, as well as that of the wild Hogs, which they took with the Dogs, a Party of *Spaniards* had brought into the Iſland juſt before they arrived.

The Fruits produced here are Cocoa Nuts, Guavoes, Limes, ſweet and ſour Oranges, and Cabbages growing at the Tops of Trees; here were alſo Water Melons, Dandalion, creeping Porſlain, Mint, Scurvy Graſs and Sorrel, all which contributed to cure their Men of the Scurvy in a ſhort Time, though they buried ten in a Day at their firſt Coming thither. They had Fiſh in great Plenty alſo; but ſome of their Men being ſurfeited with them, they did not eat much Fiſh. They met with great Plenty of wild Fowl here, which reſorted to two little Lakes or Pieces of Water in the Middle of the Iſland; but it ſeems, there is not one Rivulet or running Stream in it, though they have excellent Well Water, which lies near the Surface: There are no People reſiding conſtantly on the Iſland of *Tinian*. It is a Plantation that ſerves to ſupply *Guam* (where the *Spaniards* have a Town and Fort) with all Manner of Proviſions.

The Writer of the Voyage above mentioned, obſerves that there are above twenty of theſe Iſlands, if we count all the little Rocks above Water, and that on the Iſland of *Guam*. The *Spaniards* have two Caſtles on the Sea Shore, *viz.* St. *Angelo*, lying near the Road, where the

Manile

Manila Ship uſualy anchors, which is but a trifling Fortreſs, mounting only five Guns, and the Caſtle of St. *Lewis*, ſtanding four Leagues North-Eaſt of St. *Angelo*, deſigned to protect the Road where a ſmall Veſſel anchors that arrives here every other Year. Beſides theſe Forts, there is a Battery of five Cannon on an Eminence near the Shore. The *Spaniards* have three Companies of Soldiers in the Iſland of *Guam*, about fifty Men in each; and the Natives are about four thouſand Men: Sixty Years ago there were above fifty thouſand of them upon the three Iſlands of *Guam*, *Rota*, and *Tinian*, and the reſt were peopled in Proportion, but were deſtroyed by a Kind of Plague about Sixty Years ago. Thoſe that were left after this Misfortune in the other Iſlands, were all removed to *Guam*, which made Malecontents of many of them; and the *Spaniards* are ſo apprehenſive of a Revolt, that they won't ſuffer the Natives to have any Arms.

The ſame Writer in ſpeaking of the *Ladrone* Sloops, or flying Proas, ſays, they will ſail twenty Miles an Hour; and that there is uſually ſix or ſeven Men in one of them, two of them ſitting in the Head and Stern, who ſteer alternately, and the others are employed in trimming the Sail.

It is difficult to reconcile theſe two Accounts. *Dampier* relates, that there were one hundred *Indians* upon the Iſland of *Guam*, and thirty or forty Soldiers; and that there never had been more than three or four hundred *Indians* there; while the Writer of Commodore *Anſon*'s Voyage aſſures us there were one hundred and fifty *Spaniſh* Soldiers, and four thouſand *Indians* upon the Iſland of *Guam*, when he was at *Tinian*; and that there had been fifty thouſand on the three Iſlands of *Guam*, *Rota* and *Tinian* ſixty Years before, which was but a little before *Dampier* was there. The Deſcription of the Iſland of *Tinian* alſo has ſo much the Air of a Romance, that it is enough to make a Man ſuſpend his Belief of ſome other Parts of the Relation. I am apt to think that the *Spaniſh* Serjeant, who was made Priſoner by Commodore *Anſon*, was the Perſon who gave the Writer that Account of the Numbers of *Indians* and Soldiers in the Iſland of *Guam*, to deter the Commodore from making a Deſcent there.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Contains a Deſcription of the Spice Iſlands, viz. *the* Moluccas, Banda, Amboyna, *and* Ceylon, *with thoſe that cover them.*

THE Iſlands of the *Moluccas* are ſituated in one hundred twenty-five Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between one Degree South, and two Degrees North Latitude; having the Iſland of *Gilolo* (near which Coaſt they lie) on the Eaſt, and the Iſland of *Celebes* or *Macaſſar* on the Weſt, and the *Phillippine* Iſlands on the North, and are five in Number, *viz.* 1. *Bachian.* 2. *Machian.* 3. *Motyr.* 4. *Ternate*; and, 5. *Tydore.* *Bachian* is ſituate a very little South of the Equator, in which is a good Harbour, defended by a Fort, to which the *Dutch* have given the Name of *Barnevelt*; here is Plenty of Sago, and the tropical Fruits, and it formerly had Plantations of Cloves. *Machian* lies almoſt under the Equinoctial; the Land is very high, and of a pyramidal Form. It was once very fruitful in Cloves, and yielded the *Dutch* a greater Quantity than any of the other Iſlands; they have three Forts upon it, ſituate on inacceſſible Rocks. *Motyr* reſembles *Machian* in its mountainous Appearance, but is not ſo large, and lies about half a Degree North of the Equator. This Iſland alſo formerly produced a great Quantity of Cloves, and is defended by a Fort on the North. *Tydore* lies a little North of *Motyr*, and is ſomething more than thirty Miles in Circumference. Here is a pretty good Harbour, but the Entrance of it hazardous, on Account of a Chain of Rocks which lies before it. The chief Town is *Tydore*, ſtrongly ſituated, and well fortified by the *Dutch* after the Modern Way; but the chief of all the *Moluccas* is *Ternate*, which lies in one Degree of North Latitude, and is about twenty-four Miles in Circumference, the chief Towns being *Gamolamo*, *Malayo*, *Tallaco* and *Tycone*. The Fort of *Tallaco* is the firſt the *Dutch* built here, and after that the ſtrong Caſtle of *Orange*.

THE Inhabitants of the *Moluccas* live chiefly upon Sago (the Pith of a Tree) made into Cakes; there is neither Corn or Rice, and ſcarce any Meat but Goats Fleſh in theſe Iſlands. Their Liquor is Water, and the Milk of the Cocoa Nut, or Toddy, drawn from the Body of that Tree: Beſides the Cocoa and Sago, here are Almonds, Oranges, Lemons, and other tropical Fruits; but their greateſt Riches were their Cloves, which they bartered with other Nations for every Thing elſe they wanted. This Tree is like the Bay Tree, the Cloves grow in Cluſters at the End of the Branches, where they hang like Bunches of Grapes; they are firſt white, then green, afterwards red, and when full ripe they turn brown. After they are gathered and dried in the Sun, they are almoſt black; nothing will grow under the Branches of theſe Trees, and a Heap of Cloves laid in a Room, 'tis ſaid, will ſuck up a Pail of Water, and thereby increaſe their Weight.

THE *Banda*, or Nutmeg Iſlands, are ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, having the great Iſland of *Ceram* on the North, and are five in Number, *viz.*

1. *POOLOWAY* is a moſt delightful Country, the Nutmeg and other Fruit Trees being cut into pleaſant Walks thro' the Iſland, and form one beautiful Garden; but here are neither Springs or Rivulets; it is the rainy Seaſon, which laſts ſome Months every Year, that ſupplies them with Water, that is preſerved in Ciſterns. The *Dutch* have a Fort on the Eaſt Side of the Iſland, called the *Revenge*, being one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in *India*.

2. *ROSINGEN* is one of the ſmalleſt of theſe Iſlands, and I do not find there are any Fortifications upon it.

3. *GENAPI* has the Caſtle of *Nero* for its Security, by which Name the Iſland is frequently called. This Fort ſtands on a Plain, cloſe to the Water-ſide; but being commanded by a riſing Ground, about a Muſket-Shot Diſtance from it, the *Dutch* have built another ſtrong Fort on that Eminence, and on the Eaſt of them have a numerous Gariſon.

4. *POLERON* has not much Spice upon it, but is fortified to prevent other People ſettling ſo near the Iſlands that have Fruit.

5. *BANDA*,

5. *BANDA*, or *Lantor*, is the biggeſt and moſt fruitful of all the Nutmeg Iſlands. The chief Town of *Lantor* is ſituate on the Top of an inacceſſable Rock; and the *Dutch* have improved the Strength of the Situation, by the Fortifications they have erected about it. *Banda* is about ſixty Miles round; none of the reſt are near ſo much: Several of them are Vulcano's, which occaſion frequent Earthquakes, and Eruptions of Fire, and melted Minerals that run down like Torrents, and do a great Deal of Miſchief to the Plantations as well as the Buildings.

AMBOYNA is not one of the *Molucca* Iſlands; but is now the only Country that produces Cloves, the *Dutch* having rooted them up in the *Molucca* Iſlands, and planted them here, where they can beſt defend their Poſſeſſion of that Fruit. This Iſland is ſituate in one hundred twenty-ſix Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude; and in three Degrees forty Minutes South Latitude; one hundred Miles North-Weſt of the *Banda* Iſlands, and a little South of the Iſland of *Ceram*. Beſides Cloves, it has plenty of moſt tropical Fruits and Fiſh, nor do they want good Water; but Fleſh is very ſcarce here. Here is a quadrangular Fort, and other Works, in which the *Dutch* have a Gariſon of ſeven or eight hundred Men to defend the Approaches to this Iſland, which is eſteemed the moſt profitable Government the *Hollanders* have in *India*, next to that of *Batavia*. They encourage no Plantations here but Cloves; on the contrary, they endeavour to render this, and the other Spice Iſlands as barren as poſſible, that they may depend entirely on their Maſters; and that no Nation may find a Subſiſtence if they ſhould invade them.

THE next Spice Iſland, and the only one where the true Cinnamon grows, is that of *Ceylon*, which I ſhall deſcribe next, though it lies at a great Diſtance from the Spice Iſlands already mentioned, becauſe it ſeems proper to give an Account of all the fine Spices together, and they are all ſubject to the *Dutch*.

CEYLON is ſituate between ſeventy-eight and eighty-two Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between ſix and ten Degrees of North Latitude, lying about forty Miles South-Eaſt of the Peninſula of the Hither *India*;

and is two hundred and fifty Miles long, and two hundred broad.

It is for the moſt Part a mountainous Country, covered with Wood; but there are ſeveral fruitful Plains and Vallies, well watered by Rivulets. The moſt remarkable Mountain, which ſtands on the South Side of *Conduda*, the Name of the Northern Diviſion, is by the Natives called *Hamalet*, and by the *Europeans*, *Adam*'s *Peak*, being of a piramidal Form, only on the Top is a little rocky Plain, with a Print of a Man's Foot on it, near two Foot long, to which the Natives come in Pilgrimage once a year to worſhip the Impreſſion, having a Tradition that their God *Buddon* aſcended to Heaven from hence, leaving this Print of his Foot, which the *Portugueſe*, when they poſſeſſed this Iſland, called *Adam*'s *Foot*, and the Mountain *Pico de Adam*. In this Mountain riſe the principal Rivers, which run into the Sea in different Directions. The largeſt of theſe is the *Mavillagonga*, which runs North-Eaſt of the Cities of *Candy* and *Alatneur*, diſcharging itſelf into the Ocean at *Trincomale*. Theſe Rivers run with ſuch Rapidity, and are ſo full of Rocks, that none of them are navigable: The Rains, which happen when the Sun is vertical, encreaſe their Waters, and create Abundance of Torrents, which are not viſible in the dry Seaſon. The Air is for the moſt Part healthful, except near the Sea, and the North Part of the Iſland, where they have no Springs or Rivers; and if the Rain fails them, they are ſure to be afflicted with Famine and Sickneſs. Their chief Towns are,

1. *CANDY*, the Capital of the Iſland, is an open Town, without Fortifications, and yet almoſt inacceſſible, being ſurrounded by Rocks, and thick Woods, that are impaſſable, except through ſome Lanes, which are fenced with Gates of ſtrong Thorns; and yet it appears, that the *Portugueſe* made themſelves Maſters of *Candy*, and almoſt demoliſhed it, obliging the King to retire to *Digligyneur*, five Miles South-Eaſt of *Candy*.

2. *COLUMBO*, Capital of the *Dutch* Settlements, is a great Port Town, has a good Harbour, defended by a Caſtle, and ſeveral Batteries of Guns. In this Caſtle reſides the Governor, Merchants, Officers, and Soldiers belonging

belonging to the *East-India* Company; and four thouſand Slaves have their Huts between the Caſtle and the Sea. The *Dutch* have two Hoſpitals here; one for the Sick and Wounded, and another for the Orphans: As the Boys grow up, they are entered into the Sea and Land Service; and the Girls are married at twelve or thirteen Years of Age, and they have a *Malabarian* School for teaching the *Indian* Language.

3. *NEGUMBO*, another Port Town, is ſituate about twenty-five Miles North of *Columbo*.

4. *CHILAO*, one of the beſt Harbours on the Coaſt, lies twenty Miles North of *Negumbo*.

5. *JAFFNAPATAN*, the Capital of the Province or *Jaffnapatan*, the Northern Diviſion of this Iſland, is regularly fortified; for though there is no Cinnamon in this Part of the Iſland, the *Dutch* have fortified it all round, to prevent any other Nation ſending Colonies hither.

6. *TRINCOMALE* is ſituate on the Eaſt Side of the Iſland, about eighty Miles South of *Punta Pedra*, the moſt Northerly Promontory on the Iſland.

7. *BATTACALAO* is another Fortreſs, fifty Miles South of the former.

THE Country Villages of the Natives are not divided into Streets, but every one encloſes a Piece of Ground for himſelf, which he fences in, and twenty or thirty ſuch Encloſures, lying pretty near together, are called a Town. The Houſes conſiſt but of two or three Rooms on the Ground Floor, built with clay Walls, and thatched; they are not ſo much as white-waſhed, unleſs they can obtain a Royal Licence for it. People of Figure have a large Square in the Middle of the Houſe, and a Bank or Sopha about it, on which they ſit croſs-legged at their Meals, and when they receive Viſits. A Mat, two or three Stools, ſome China-Ware, and Brazen Pots and Bowls, are the principal Part of their Furniture. The Maſter of the Houſe only has a Bedſtead covered with Mats to lie on, without a Feather-Bed, Teſter, or Curtains: As for the Women and Children they lie on Mats, about a Fire, which burns all Night; their Covering is only the Cloths they wear about them in the Day-Time.

Their Fuel is Wood, which is ſo plentiful, that every body is at Liberty to cut what he pleaſes.

SOME of their Pagoda's, or Temples, are built with Stone, adorned with Images both on the Inſide and Out; but are wretched dark Rooms, having no Windows in them, but lighted Lamps, which, with the Heat of the Country, renders theſe Places exceſſive hot and ſtifling: They ſacrifice, and perform their Devotions therefore, in a Portico in the Front of the Temple. Beſides the publick Pagoda's, every Man almoſt has a little Chapel in his Yard, not above two or three Foot ſquare, in which he places the Idol he has moſt Veneration for, lighting Lamps, and ſtrewing Flowers before it; and here he performs his Morning Devotions.

THE original Inhabitans, of whom the Body of the People conſiſt at preſent, are called *Cinglaſſes*; beſides whom there are a great many *Moors*, *Malabars*, *Portugueſe* and *Dutch* in the Iſland.

THE Natives are eſteemed Men of good Parts and a pretty Addreſs, grave, and of an even Temper, eat and ſleep moderately, but lazy and indolent, which is the Caſe in moſt hot Countries. They are not given to Thieving, 'tis ſaid, though addicted to Lying, which, to me, ſeems a Paradox; for a Man that will lie and deceive me, would not make much Scruple to cheat me. They are far from being jealous, or reſtraining their Women from taking innocent Freedoms.

THE Men are of a moderate Stature, and well proportioned, wear long Beards, and have good Features; they have long black Hair and black Eyes, dark Complexion, but not black as the Natives upon the neighbouring Continent of *India* are. They ſit on Mats and Carpets on the Floor, but have a Stool or two for Strangers of Diſtinction; the Vulgar are prohibited to ſit on Stools.

YOUNG Men of Figure wear their Hair long and combed back, but in a more advanced Age, Caps in the Form of a Mitre are worn. Their Dreſs is a Waiſtcoat of Calico, and a Piece of the ſame wrapped about their Waiſts, in which they put their Knife and Trinkets, and have a Hanger by their Side, in a Silver Scabbard; beſides which they walk with a Cane or Tuck, and a Boy carries

carries a Box with their Betel and Arek Nut after them, which they continually chew, as many do Tobacco amongſt us.

THE Women wear their Hair long without any Covering, and make it ſhine with Cocoa-Nut Oil, though this Oil has a very ſtrong Smell with it, perhaps the Natives eſteem it a Perfume, for Cuſtom will bring People to like any Thing almoſt. The Women are dreſſed in a Calico Waiſtcoat, which diſcovers their Shape, and they wrap a Piece of Calico about them, which falls below their Knees, and does the Service of a Petticoat, and theſe are longer or ſhorter, according to the Quality of the Perſon that wears it; they bore Holes in their Ears, in which they hang ſuch a Weight of Jewels, or ſomething that reſembles them, that you may put a Half-Crown through the Hole of their Ears; they load their Necks alſo with weighty Necklaces, which fall upon their Breaſts, containing a great many Strings or Rounds of Beads, *&c.* Bracelets adorn their Arms, a great Number of Rings their Fingers and Toes, and a Girdle of Silver Wire and Plate ſurrounds their Waiſts; when they go abroad they throw a Piece of ſtriped Silk over their Heads, which reſembles a Hood.

THE uſual Salute here, is the *Salam*, that is, the carrying one or both Hands to their Heads according to the Quality of the Perſon they ſalute. The neareſt Relations and Friends do not talk much when they viſit, but ſit ſilent great Part of the Time. Talkative People are in no Eſteem.

THIS Iſland produces Rice, the common Food of the Inhabitants in all hot Countries: Of this they have ſeveral Kinds; one of them will be ſeven Months before it comes to Maturity, ſome ſix, and others five between the Seed-Time and Harveſt; that which grows in Water yields moſt, but the other is better taſted. Of this the Natives ſow but little, but are at great Expence in levelling their Rice Grounds, and banking them about that they may hold Water. If they can find Water on the Top of a Hill, they convey it down into the Squares they have made from the Bottom to the Top, which looks like Stairs at a Diſtance. In thoſe Parts of the Iſland where they have

neither Springs or Rivers, as is the Caſe in the North, they preſerve the Rain Water in vaſt Reſervoirs, in the Time of the Monſons, and convey it gradually by Rills to their Fields and Gardens, until the Rice is almoſt ripe; and ſoon after, the Sun having exhaled the Water, and left the Fields dry, they begin the Harveſt, treading out the Corn with Oxen and Buffaloes in the Field where it grew; they prepare a circular Piece of Ground of about twenty-five Foot Diameter, digging it a Foot and half deep, and the Women bringing in the Bundles or Sheaves of Rice on their Heads, the Cattle are driven round the Pit, tell they have trampled it out of the Straw, and then a new Floor of Sheaves is laid; half a Dozen Oxen will tread out fifty Buſhels of Rice in a Day. When they enter upon Buſineſs of this Nature, they always pay their Devotions to ſome Idol, and beg a Bleſſing on their Labours.

THERE are ſeveral other Kinds of Grain, which they make Bread of the latter End of the Year, when Rice is ſcarce, particularly the Coracan, which is a very ſmall Seed; this grows on a dry Soil, and will ripen in three or four Months. The Grain Tanna does not differ much from this, of which alſo they make Bread; but it is a very dry inſipid Food. Of the Seed Tolla they make an Oil, with which they anoint their Bodies; and here I can't but obſerve, that in every hot Country almoſt, the Natives anoint their Bodies either with Oil or Fat.

THE Fruits this Country yields are the Betel Nut, of which they uſe to export great Quantities to the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, making a conſiderable Profit of it, till the *Dutch* ſhut up all their Ports, and reduced them to a State of Servitude.

THE Fruit Jack, of which they will ſometimes make a Meal, is of a round Form, and as big as a Peck Loaf, covered with a green, prickly Rind, in which are encloſed Kernels, as big as Cheſnuts, and in Colour and Taſte not unlike them; they gather this Fruit before it is ripe, and being boiled it eats like Cabbage; they eat them raw alſo, when they come to Maturity. Another Fruit called Jambo taſtes like an Apple, and is exceeding beautiful upon the Tree. They have Fruits alſo that reſemble the

European

European Plums and Cherries, and abound in Mangoes, Cocoa's, Pine Apples, Oranges, Citrons, and all Manner of tropical Fruits.

THEIR Kitchen Gardens are well ſtored with Roots, Plants, and Herbs, and the *Portugueſe* and *Dutch* have introduced almoſt all Manner of *European* Plants that grow in our Kitchen Gardens. They abound alſo in Medicinal Herbs, which they know very well how to apply, and perform many notable Cures.

FLOWERS alſo of various Colours, and a delicious Scent, are found here, which grow ſpontaneouſly, but are never cultivated; however, the young People of both Sexes adorn their Hair with them. Among other Flowers, they have white and red Roſes, as ſweet and as beautiful as thoſe of *Europe*, and a white Flower reſembling Jaſſamine, which the King reſerves for his own Uſe, no Subject being allowed to wear it. There is another Flower, which is obſerved to open about Four every Evening, and cloſe again about Four in the Morning.

AMONG their Trees, the Tallipot is much taken Notice of, which grows very tall and ſtrait, a Leaf of which will cover fifteen or twenty Men, and will fold up like a Fan; they wear a Piece of it on their Heads on a Journey, to ſkreen them from the Sun: Theſe Leaves are ſo tough, that they make their Way with them through the Buſhes and Thickets without tearing them; they ſerve the Soldiers for Tents to lie under in the Field.

THERE is a Tree called Reſſule, a Kind of Palm, as high as a Cocoa Tree, from whence they draw a pleaſant Liquor, but not ſtrong; an ordinary Tree yielding three or four Gallons a Day, and when boiled, makes a kind of brown Sugar, called Jaggory; the Wood of this Tree is black, hard and very heavy.

THE Tree of moſt ineſtimable Value to the *Dutch*, as it was formerly to the *Arabs* and the *Portugueſe*, is the Cinnamon, which is found in no other Country, but grows commonly in the Woods, on the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland. This Tree is of a middle Size, and has a Leaf of the Form of a Laurel Leaf. When the Leaves firſt appear, they are as red as Scarlet, and rubbed between the Fingers, ſmell like Cloves. It bears a Fruit like an Acorn,

Acorn, which neither ſmells not taſtes like the Bark; but if boiled in Water, an Oil ſwims on the Top, which ſmells ſweetly, and is uſed as Ointment in ſeveral Diſtempers; but as they have great Plenty of it, they frequently burn it in their Lamps. The Tree having two Barks, they ſtrip off the outſide Bark, which is good for little, and then cut the inner Bark round the Tree with a Pruning-Knife; after which they cut it long-ways in little Slips, and after they have ſtripped theſe Pieces off, lay them in the Sun to dry, and they roll up in the Manner we ſee them brought over. The Body of the Tree is white, and ſerves for Building and other Uſes, but has not the Smell or Taſte the Bark has. When the Wind ſets off the Iſland, the Cinnamon Groves perfume the Air for many Miles out at Sea, of which we have inconteſtable Evidence; probably, it is at that Time of Year, when the Cinnamon Trees are in Bloſſom.

THIS Iſland abounds in Elephants of a very large Size; they have alſo Oxen and Buffaloes, Deer, Hogs and Goats, and ſome wild Beaſts, with Monkies in Abundance; but they had neither Horſes, Aſſes, or Sheep, till they were imported by the *Europeans*, nor have they any Lions, or Wolves; and here is an Animal in all Reſpects like a Deer, but not bigger than a Hare: The wild Elephants feed upon the tender Twigs of Trees, Corn and Graſs, as it is growing, and do the Huſbandmen a great deal of Miſchief, by trampling down his Corn, as well as eating it, and breaking and ſpoiling his Trees. The Monkies have black Faces, and white Beards, very much reſembling old Men. Alligators, or Crocodiles, abound here, and Serpents of a monſtrous Size; but the Story of the Snake that ſwallowed a Stag with the Horns, does not deſerve much Credit, eſpecially, as Mr. *Knox*, who relates it, had it by Hearſay, and never met with one above the common Size, though he reſided in the Iſland twenty Years.

THEY are almoſt over-run with Vermin and Inſects, particularly with Ants, which eat every Thing they come at, except Iron and other Minerals as hard. Their Houſes are peſtered with them; if a Diſh of Meat is ſet down, it is immediately full of Ants: In the Fields they

raiſe

raiſe Hills ſix Feet high, of a pure white Clay, ſo hard, that a Pick-Ax will hardly demoliſh them; and of this Clay it is that the Prieſts frequently form their Idols: Theſe Inſects are not long-lived; when they are full grown they have Wings, and fly up in ſuch Clouds, that they intercept the Light of the Sun; ſoon after which they fall down dead, and are eaten by Fowls, who devour them alſo at other Times, or there would be no living at Quiet for them.

THE common Sort of Bees build in hollow Trees or in Holes of the Rocks; but there are much larger Bees, of a more lively Colour, which form their Combs upon the high Boughs of Trees, and at the Seaſon for taking them, the Country People go out in the Woods and take their Honey.

WHEN the Rains begin to fall, they are troubled with little red Leeches, which are not at firſt much bigger than a Hair: Theſe run up Peoples Legs as they travel, for they all go bare-legged, and fixing themſelves there, are not eaſily removed till the Blood runs about their Heels: The beſt Remedy againſt them, is to rub their Legs with Lemon and Salt. The Bite of theſe Creatures is ſo far from being attended with any ill Conſequences, that this Bleeding is eſteemed very wholeſome.

THEIR Fowls are Geeſe, Ducks, Turkies, Hens, Woodcocks, Partridges, Pigeons, Snipes, wild Peacocks, and Parokeets, and a beautiful Sparrow as white as Snow, all but his Head, which is black, and a Plume of Feathers ſtanding upright upon it; the Tail is a Foot long.

THE Natives make ſavoury Soups of Fleſh or Fiſh, which they eat with their Rice; People of Condition will have ſeveral Diſhes at their Tables, but they conſiſt chiefly of Rice, Soups, Herbs and Garden-Stuff; they eat but little Fleſh or Fiſh: Their Meat is cut into little ſquare Pieces, and two or three Ounces of it laid on the Side of their Diſh by their Rice, and being ſeaſoned very high, gives a Reliſh to the inſipid Rice. They uſe neither Knives or Forks, but have Ladles and Spoons, made of the Cocoa-Nut Shell; their Plates are of Braſs or China Ware: The poor People have a broad Leaf inſtead of a Plate, and ſometimes ſeveral Leaves ſewed together with

Ben-

Bents, where broad ones are not to be had. It is amazing to ſee what vaſt Quantities of Rice an *Indian* will eat at a Meal, and it is no doubt much wholeſomer Food than Meat in hot Countries. Water is their uſual Drink, which they pour out of a Cruiſe or Bottle, holding it more than a Foot above their Head: Some of them will ſwallow near a Quart of Water in this Manner without gulping once. There is neither Wine or Beer made in this Country; but Arrack or Spirits they draw from Rice, and ſeveral other Ingredients.

NEITHER the People in high or low Life eat with their Wives. The Man ſits down by himſelf and his Women wait upon him, and when he has done the Women and Children are allowed to eat. I ſhould have taken Notice that they never eat Beaf, the Bull and Cow being Objects of Adoration here.

THERE are no Wheel Carriages in this mountainous and woody Country, unleſs what belong to the *Dutch*, near the Sea-Coaſt. The Baggage is uſually carried upon the Backs of their Slaves.

THE chief Manufacture here is the Calico, or Cotton Cloths, which they ſpin and weave; they make alſo Braſs, Copper, and Earthen Veſſels, Swords, Knives, and working Tools uſed by Smiths, Carpenters, and Huſbandmen; Goldſmiths Work, Painting and Carving alſo is performed tolerably well, and they now make pretty good Fire-Arms.

THEIR foreign Trade may be traced up to the earlieſt Ages. They ſupplied *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*, with their Spices before *Jacob* went down into *Egypt*, which is above three thouſand Years ſince, as appears by the Hiſtory of *Joſeph*'s being ſold to the *Iſhmaelite* Merchants, who were travelling with a Caravan croſs *Arabia* to *Egypt*, with the Spices of *India*, of which the Cinnamon of *Ceylon*, that lies near the Coaſt of *Hither India*, was, no doubt, the chief: So profitable was this Branch of Trade, that all the Nations above-mentioned ſent Colonies hither, whoſe Deſcendants were planted here when the *Portugueſe* firſt viſited theſe Coaſts, as will appear when the Hiſtory of the Spice Iſlands is further conſidered.

THEY

THE *Portugueſe* Language is ſpoken upon the Coaſt; the Natives, however, have a Language of their own, which comes neareſt to that ſpoken on the *Malabar* Coaſt; and there is a dead Language only ſpoke by their Bramins or Prieſts, in which the Books relating to their Religion are written.

THEY write upon the Leaves of the Talipot cut into Pieces of three Fingers broad and two Foot long, with a Steel Stile or Bodkin. They have long ſtudied Aſtronomy, which they learnt from the *Arabian* Colonies, which ſettled on the Coaſts, and foretel Eclipſes pretty exactly. They are great Pretenders alſo to Aſtrology, and by the Planets calculate Nativities, foretel future Events, and direct People, when will be the moſt lucky Days to enter upon any Affair of Moment, or to begin a Journey; and they find Men weak enough to be impoſed upon, if they have been never ſo often diſappointed. Their Year is divided into three hundred ſixty-five Days, and every Day into thirty Pays or Parts, and their Night into as many; and they have a little Copper Diſh, with a Hole at the Bottom of it, which being put empty into a Tub of Water, is filled during one of their Pays, when it ſinks, and it is put into the Water again to meaſure another Pay; for they have neither Sun-Dials nor Clocks.

As to Phyſick, every one almoſt underſtands the common Remedies, applying Herbs or Roots, according to the Nature of the Complaint, and they have an Herb which cures the Bite of a Snake; but there are neither Phyſicians or Surgeons amongſt them, who make a Profeſſion of this Science. As they abound in poiſonous Herbs and Plants, ſo they have others that are Antidotes againſt them. Their Diſeaſes are chiefly Fevers, Fluxes, and the Small-Pox.

THE Natives worſhip God, but make no Image of him; however they have Idols, which are Repreſentatives of ſome great Men that formerly lived upon Earth, and are now, they imagine, Mediators for them to the ſupreme God in Heaven. The Chief of theſe Demi-Gods is *Buddou*, who, according to their Tradition, originally came from Heaven to procure the Happineſs of Men, and aſcended thither again from *Adam*'s *Mountain* already mentioned,

tioned, leaving the Impreſſion of his Foot on the Rock. They worſhip alſo the Sun and Moon, and other Planets. Every Town has its tutelary Demon, and every Family their Houſhould God beſides, to whom they build Chapels in their Courts, ſacrifice and pay their Devotions every Morning; but to the ſupreme God they erect no Temples or Altars. There are three Claſſes of Idols, and as many Orders of Prieſts, who have their ſeveral Temples, and to which eſtates in Lands are appropriated. The God *Buddou*, already mentioned, is the chief of theſe ſubordinate Deities, and his Prieſts in the greateſt Eſteem, being all of the higheſt Claſs or Tribe in the Nation. They wear a yellow Veſt and Mantle, their Heads ſhaved, and their Beards grow to a great Length. Their Diſciples fall down on their Faces before them; and they have a Stool to ſit on wherever they viſit, which is an Honour only ſhewn to their Princes and Magiſtrates.

THESE Prieſts have no Commerce with Women, drink no ſtrong Liquor, and eat only one Meal a Day, but are debarred from no Fleſh except Beef. They are ſtiled Sons of the God *Buddou*, and can't be called to Account by the Temporal Power, whatever Crimes they commit.

THERE is a ſecond Order of Prieſts that officiate in the Temples of other Idols; theſe are allowed to profeſs any ſecular Employment, and are not diſtinguiſhed from the Laity by their Habit, but have, however, a certain Revenue. Every Morning and Evening they attend the Service of their Temples, and when the People ſacrifice Rice and Fruits, the Prieſt preſents them before the Idol, and then delivers them to the Singing-Men and Women, and other Servants that belong to the Temple, and to the Poor that come to perform their Devotions, who eat the Proviſion: No Fleſh is ever ſacrificed to the Idols of this Claſs.

THE third Order of Prieſts have no Revenues, but build Temples for themſelves, without any Election or Conſecration, and beg Money to maintain them. *Wedneſdays* and *Saturdays* are the Times they reſort to the Temples; and at the New and Full Moon they offer Sacrifices to the God *Buddou*, and on New-Year's Day, in the Month of *March*,

March, they offer a ſolemn Sacrifice to him on a high Mountain, or under a ſpreading Tree, which is eſteemed ſacred. This Tree, according to Tradition, like the Chapel of *Loretto*, has travelled through ſeveral Countries, and paſſing the Sea, at length planted itſelf in this Iſland, under whoſe Branches the God *Buddou* uſed to repoſe himſelf; for the Truth whereof I will not anſwer, but certain it is, near this Place are the Remains of Temples hewn out of the Rocks, of ſuch Magnitude and Workmanſhip, that the Natives believe they muſt have been erected by a certain Race of Giants they annually commemorate.

THE Figures of many of their Idols repreſent Creatures that never had a Being, partly human, and partly Fiſh, or ſome Quadruped; but thoſe in the *Buddou*'s Temples, are only the Images of Men ſitting croſs-legged in yellow Veſts, reſembling the Habits of their Prieſts. Before the Eyes of the Image are made it is not accounted ſacred, but thrown about like a common Block; but when the Eyes are finiſhed, it is eſteemed complete, and becomes the Object of Adoration.

AT the New Moon in *July*, annually, begins a ſolemn Feſtival, which laſts till the Full Moon, when forty or fifty Elephants, magnificently accoutered, march through the principal Streets of their Cities, followed by People reſembling Giants, in Memory of that Race of Giants above-mentioned, who once inhabited the Earth, according to their Traditions; and after theſe come the Muſick and Dancing Girls, dedicated to their Temples. Then follows one of the Prieſts of the God *Buddou*, mounted on an Elephant of an extraordinary Size, and covered with white Cloth, and the richeſt Trappings, adorned with Colours, Streamers and Flowers. The Prieſt repreſenting the *Allout neur Dio*, or the ſupreme God, another Prieſt holding an Umbrello over his Head, and on the Right and Left are two Prieſts of the inferior Deities, mounted upon Elephants. Theſe are followed by Hundreds of Ladies of the firſt Quality with lighted Lamps; and the Generals at the Head of their Troops, with the Courtiers and Officers of State, cloſe the Proceſſion, making the Tour of the City once in the Day-Time, and once in the Night; and this is repeated every twenty-four Hours, from the New

New Moon to the Full, the Intervals being ſpent in Feaſting, Singing, and Dancing, none following their Trades or Buſineſs during the Solemnity.

THERE are great Numbers of *Portugueſe* Chriſtians in the Iſland, deſcended from the Proſelytes made by the Popiſh Miſſionaries, while the *Portugueſe* poſſeſſed the Iſland; there are alſo ſome Churches, which the *Portugueſe* built near the Sea-Coaſts, but none in the upland Country.

WHEN a Contract has been made by the Parents of the young Couple deſigned to be married, the intended Bridegroom ſends his Spouſe a Piece of Callico and a flowered Linen Waiſtcoat, and a Time is appointed for the Wedding, or rather the Huſband's bringing Home his Wife, and he goes the Evening before with his Friends to her Father's, where he entertains the Bride with Sweetmeats, and the beſt Proviſion he can get.

AFTER Supper they ſleep in the ſame Room, and having dined at his Wife's Father's, the next Day a grand Proceſſion begins to the Bridegroom's Houſe; but nothing is ſaid of the Prieſt's repeating the Words of the Contract, or even bleſſing the Marriage; one Reaſon whereof may be, that it is but a temporal Agreement. The Parties, after they have tried one another, are at Liberty to part, and take another Spouſe; and this they will do ſeveral Times before they fix upon one they think proper to ſpend their Lives with; but as the Father gives a Portion with his Daughter, either in Money, Cattle, or Slaves, theſe, or an Equivalent muſt be returned with the Woman, and though a Man is allowed but one Wife at a Time, a Women frequently marries or cohabits with two Men, and theſe ſometimes Brothers, and keep Houſe together, which I take to be no more than ſome frugal Gentlemen do in *Europe*, i. e, keep one Miſtreſs between them: It is ſaid alſo, that Parents ſeldom refuſe to let a young Fellow lie with their Daughter, in Hopes of his marrying her, if it is likely to prove an advantageous Match.

WHERE a Man of Quality viſits his Inferior, it is frequent for the Man of the Houſe, after Supper, to compliment his Gueſt, with his Wife or his Daughter, to ſleep with him, though it would be eſteemed a Crime to

offer

offer either to one that is his Inferior; and the taking a Man's Wife againſt his Conſent, is ſo great an Offence, that the injured Huſband is juſtified if he kills them both, when he takes them together.

THE Women here make no Uſe of Midwives, and think it no Crime to procure Abortion; when a Child is born, a pretended Aſtrologer is ſent for and conſulted, whether it is like to prove fortunate, and if he is of Opinion it will not, after he has conſulted the Stars, they expoſe the Child or drown it, or elſe give it to ſome Neighbour; for though it would be unhappy with the Parents, it may prove lucky to another, they pretend. When the Children grow up, they are called by the Name of the Family, or the Place where they reſide. During their Minority the Parents call them by what Name they pleaſe, which they loſe when they are grown up.

WHEN a Perſon dies, the Corpſe is burnt; it is carried on an open Bier to the Top of ſome neighbouring Hill, and laid upon the Wood about three Foot from the Ground, then more Wood is heaped upon the Body to a conſiderable Height; and if it be a Perſon of Diſtinction, an Arch is erected over the Pile, adorned with Flags and Streamers, and the Whole conſumed in the Flames; the Aſhes being afterwards ſwept together, and ſurrounded by a Wall, ſome Days after, a Prieſt is ſent for to the Houſe of the Deceaſed, and a melancholy Dirge is ſung, the Women of the Family letting looſe their Hair, crying and bewailing their Loſs, which is repeated every Morning and Evening for ſeveral Days, the Male Relations ſtanding by ſighing and groaning, as if they would break their Hearts; but it is no ſtrange Thing, however, to ſee the Wife married again in a very little Time, the Laws not requiring the Woman to be burnt with her Huſband, as on the neighbouring Continent of *India*. On the contrary, 'tis ſaid, that the Government of *Ceylon* exempts Widows from all Manner of Taxes.

THE Iſlands of *Celebes* or *Macaſſar*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Bouro*, and *Bouton*, lie near the *Molucca* and *Banda* Iſlands, and, though they produce none of the fine Spices, are of great Conſequence to the *Dutch*, who have ſubdued and forti-

fied them in order to defend their Poſſeſſion of the Spice Iſlands.

CELEBES, or *Macaſſar*, lies under the Equinoctial, and on both Sides of it, being ſituate between one hundred ſixteen and one hundred twenty-four Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between two Degrees North, and ſix Degrees South Latitude, and is five-hundred Miles long, and for the moſt Part two hundred Miles broad. The Air is hot and moiſt, the rainy Seaſon laſting the greateſt Part of the Year; but then the Mornings uſually are fair. During the Rains there are innumerable Torrents tumbling from the Hills. At other Times there is but one navigable River, running from North to South, and diſcharging itſelf into the Bay of *Macaſſar*, running under the Walls of that City.

MACASSAR is a large Port Town, the Capital of the Iſland, ſituate on the South-Weſt Part of it, conſiſting of ſpacious Streets, planted with Ever-greens. The Palaces and Moſques are built with Stone, the reſt of Wood. It contained upwards of one hundred thouſand Men, able to bear Arms, formerly; but ſince the *Dutch* have ſubdued the Iſland, and monopolized the Trade, there are not half that Number here; the *Dutch* have a ſtrong Fort gariſoned with ſeven or eight hundred Men.

JAMPADAN is another Port Town, about fifteen Miles South of *Macaſſar*, one of the beſt Harbours in *India*, and the firſt Town the *Dutch* took from the Natives; here they ſunk or ſeized all the *Portugueſe* Fleet when they were in full Peace with that Nation. The reſt of the Towns and Villages lying in the flat Country near the Sea or the Mouths of Rivers, are for the moſt Part built with Wood or Cane, and ſtand upon high Pillars on account of the annual Flood, when they have a Communication with one another only by Boats.

The Natives are of a middle Stature, and of a deep Copper Colour, their Features not very engaging, having very high Cheek Bones, flat Noſes, and black Teeth, which are not natural, but a great deal of Pains is taken to make them ſo; and they anoint themſelves with Oil from their Infancy. Their ſhining black Hair they tie up in a Roll, and

and a white Cloth or ſmall Turbant about their Heads, and have ſcarce any other Cloathing than a linen Cloth wrapped about their Loins.

THEY are an ingenious People, and very brave, inſpired with juſt Notions of Honour and Friendſhip, retaining ſuch a Love of Liberty, that they long defended themſelves againſt the whole Power of the *Dutch*, and were the laſt Nation in the *Indian* Seas that were ſubdued by them, after a very long and bloody War; and as the Men are brave, the Women are remarkably chaſte.

THEIR Princes and great Men wear a Veſt, tied with a Saſh, in which their Dagger is placed, their Knife, Crice, and other little Trinkets. People of Figure dye the Nail of the little Finger of the Left-Hand red, and let it grow as long as the Finger. The Women wear a Shift, or rather Waiſtcoat, cloſe to their Bodies, and a Pair of Breeches, which reach down to the Middle of the Leg, made of Silk or Cotton, and have no other Head-Dreſs than their Hair tied up in a Roll, with ſome Curls hanging down their Neck; they throw a looſe Piece of Linen or Muſlin over all when they go abroad; nor have they any Ornaments but a Gold Chain about their Necks.

THEY are fond of a fine Equipage and a great Number of Servants to attend them, and if they have not ſo many of their own as their Quality requires, they will not ſtir out, till they have got the uſual Number, by hiring or borrowing them. The Furniture of their Houſes conſiſts chiefly of Carpets and Cuſhions, and the Couches they ſleep on. They ſit croſs legged on Mats and Carpets, as moſt *Aſiaticks* do.

THIS Iſland produces moſt Animals except Sheep. There are Monkies in Abundance, that will ſet upon Travellers; ſome of them are as big as Maſtiffs, and a Man muſt be well armed to defend himſelf againſt them. They hunt in Packs, and will run down a wild Beaſt; they are afraid of nothing but Serpents, which frequently attack theſe Gentlemen, purſuing them to the Tops of the Trees, and wounding them. There are no Elephants in the Iſland, but they have a ſmall Breed of Horſes, on which the Natives ride without a Saddle, having a painted Cloth, without Stirrups, inſtead of it; a Cord ſerves in-

ſtead of the Reins of a Bridle, and a Piece of Wood for a Bit. They ride alſo upon Oxen and Buffaloes.

Bambous of a great Length and Thickneſs, and other Canes grow here; alſo Cotton Trees, Ebony, Calambac, Sanders, and other dying Woods and Timber, proper for building Houſes, Ships, and Boats. The Pepper Plant alſo abounds here, as well as Rice, Sugar, Oranges, and the tropical Fruits; but of all their Plants, thoſe that afford Opium are moſt cultivated; for of this they eat great Quantities, and no Country abounds more with poiſonous Plants and Herbs, which afford a Liquor, into which they dip their Darts and Daggers.

The Natives don't ſcruple eating any Fleſh but Pork, this no Mahometan will touch; but their Food is chiefly Rice, Fiſh, Herbs, Fruits and Roots; Fleſh they eat but little of. Their chief Meal is in the Evening, they chew Betel and Arek, or ſmoak Tobacco mixed with Opium moſt Part of the Day. Their Liquor is Tea, Coffee, Sherbet, or Chocolate, and they have Palm Wine, Arrack, or Spirits, which they ſometimes indulge in, though 'tis prohibited by their Religion. They loll upon Carpets at their Meals, and eat off of Diſhes made of China, Wood, Silver or Copper, which are ſet before them on little low lacquered Tables; and take up the Rice with their Hands inſtead of Spoons, which they ſeem not to know the Uſe of.

Young Gentlemen here are taught to ride, to ſhoot, and handle the Crice and Scymetar; and particularly they are inſtructed how to blow their little poiſoned Darts through a Tube, or hollow Cane, about ſix Foot in Length; with theſe they engage their Enemies, and if they make the leaſt Wound with theſe Darts, it is ſaid to be mortal. Though theſe Weapons would not be much dreaded among People that are well cloathed; yet as the Natives engage naked, their Skins are eaſily penetrated, and the Poiſon operates ſo ſpeedily, that it is difficult curing them. It is related of an *Engliſhman* who had killed one of the Natives, and was delivered up to the Officers of Juſtice to execute, that the King ſhot ſuch a poiſoned Dart as has been mentioned, and wounded one of his Toes, having agreed, that if the *Europeans* could ſave

him

him afterwards, he ſhould live; and though two Surgeons ſtood by and immediately cut off the Toe of the Criminal, he expired immediately after.

THE King of *Macaſſar* was an abſolute Prince before the *Dutch* ſubdued him, and uſurped his Throne. Theſe Monarchs were ſucceeded by their next Brothers, and not by their Sons: The Forces of this Kingdom were a well regulated Militia; never chargeable to the Government, but when they were called out to actual Service. The Soldier carries a light Shield made of Cane, and covered with a Buffaloe's Hide, and he has a Sword, Dagger, and Sampit (the Tube above mentioned) which ſerves inſtead of a Spear, being armed with a Dagger like a Bayonet at the End of it, ſo that when he has uſed it as a miſſive Weapon, and diſcharged the poiſon'd Dart thro' it, he ſtands firm, as a Pike-Man, ready to defend himſelf, or advance towards the Enemy.

There are no written Laws in this Country, but what are to be met with in the Alcoran. The Judges, or Cadis, who are Mahometan Prieſts, interpret them, and every Man pleads his own Cauſe; there are no Lawyers amongſt them, and in ſeveral Caſes, private Men are allowed to do themſelves Juſtice; as in Adultery, Robbery and Murder of a Relation, where the Offender is taken in the Fact, they don't wait for the Judge's Sentence.

COTTON Linen is their principal Manufacture. The Women are taught to ſpin and weave, and make their own and their Huſbands Cloaths, as well as their Childrens. The Men make their Arms, Utenſils, and Inſtruments of Huſbandry; there are no particular Trades that work for others, but every Family provide themſelves with what they want, and they will imitate any thing they ſee very exactly.

MACASSAR had formerly a very great foreign Trade, ſupplying the *Molucca's* and *Banda* with Rice and other Proviſions, and taking their Nutmegs and Cloves in Return, which they conveyed to *India*, *Perſia*, *Arabia* and *Egypt*, and were by them diſtributed among the weſtern Nations of *Europe* and *Africa*, before the Navigation round the *Cape of Good Hope* was diſcovered.

THEIR common Language is the *Malayan* Tongue, but the Alcoran and religious Books are written in *Arabick*; for the Religion of this People is Mahometaniſm.

THE Iſland of *Gilolo* is ſituate between one hundred and twenty-five and one hundred and twenty-eight Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and between three North and two South Latitude; the Iſlands of *Molucca's* lying very near the Weſt Coaſt of this Iſland, for which Reaſon it has been ſtrongly fortified by the *Dutch*, to prevent any other Nation approaching them, though there are no Spices growing here. The chief Town is *Batochina*, the Name by which the Iſland is frequently called, ſituate on a Bay of the Sea, on the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland. The Climate, Soil, Produce, and Inhabitants differing very little from thoſe of *Celebes*, need no particular Deſcription here.

CERAM is ſituate between one hundred and twenty-ſix and one hundred and twenty-nine Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and in a Manner covers the Iſlands of *Amboyna* and *Banda*, where Cloves and Nutmegs are produced; which was the Reaſon the *Dutch* fortified this as well as *Gilolo*. The firſt Adventurers that viſited this Iſland and thoſe in the Neighbourhood of it, give out that they were Canibals, though the only Reaſon given for it was, that they retaliated the Cruelties that had been exerciſed on them by the *Portugueſe* and *Dutch*, who came to take their Country away and enſlave them, and particularly that they roaſted ſome of the Priſoners, that fell into their Hands, alive. There does not appear to have been any Witneſs that ever ſaw them devouring human Fleſh; but this was given out by thoſe Invaders, for the ſame Reaſon the *Spaniards* accuſed the *Americans* of the ſame Crime, namely, to excuſe their own Cruelty and Injuſtice.

BOURO and *Bouton* are two Iſlands that lie between *Macaſſar* and *Ceram*, which the *Dutch* alſo have fortified, in order to defend the Avenues to the Spice Iſlands.

IT is now between three thouſand and four thouſand Years ſince this Part of the World hath been acquainted with the Spices of *India*, and perhaps longer. The firſt Time we read of Spices being brought from thence was, when *Joſeph* was ſold to the *Iſhmaelites*, who were travel-

ling

ling with a Caravan of Camels croſs *Arabia* to *Egppt* with Spices, among other Merchandize of the Eaſt. This was one thouſand ſeven hundred and five Years before the Birth of Chriſt, to which if we add one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty-four Years ſince the Beginning of the Chriſtian Æra, the whole makes three thouſand four hundred and fifty-nine Years, ſince *Joſeph* was carried into *Egypt*; and though this be the firſt Time we read of this Traſick between *India* and *Egypt*, it is very probable the Trade was begun ſeveral Years before, it not being mentioned as a Trade then newly begun: And yet the Iſlands where the fine Spices grow were never viſited, or even known to the *Europeans*, until the *Portugueſe* diſcovered the Way to *India* by the *Cape of Good Hope*, about two hundred and fifty Years ago.

THE Neceſſaries of Life were common to all the World from the Beginning, but the fine Spices are only to be had in ſome ſmall Iſlands in the *Indian* Seas; and tho' Spices may be reckoned among the Number of Superfluities, nothing has been more ſought after on Account of their giving an agreeable Reliſh to our Food. The ſearching after them firſt promoted Commerce and Navigation, and brought one Part of the World acquainted with the other. This Traſick ſeems firſt to have been carried on, for the moſt Part, by Land, though it was neceſſary to paſs ſome Straits and Arms of the Sea, before this Merchandize could be loaded on the Backs of Camels. The Ancients muſt have had ſome Boats and Veſſels in order to go over and people theſe Iſlands; and in the like Veſſels they, no doubt, carried their Produce to the adjacent Continent, and traficked with their Mother-Country, in which Voyages they were ſeldom out of Sight of Land, and if they were at any Time, the Sun and the northern Stars were a Direction for them; they ſeldom went to Sea but in the fair Seaſon, when the Heavens were clear, and when the Monſons or periodical Winds ſat right for them, as they always do ſix Months in the Year, in the Latitude of the Spice Iſlands.

THE Cloves and Nutmegs of the *Molucca's* and *Banda* were probably tranſported alſo by the Natives to the Iſland of *Celebes* or *Macaſſar*, which lies near them,

from whence they were tranſported to *Borneo*; and the Inhabitants of *Borneo* might carry them to *Malacca* on the Continent of *India*, which was but a little Diſtance from thence, and the greateſt Mart for Spices in that Part of the World; from *Malacca* they might coaſt it along to *Bengal*, from whence the Caravans of Camels might take this Merchandize, and carry it croſs the *Hither India*, *Perſia* and *Arabia*, which is contiguous to *Egypt*, and it might be tranſported over the narrow Strait of *Babelmandel* into *Abyſſinia*, or the *Upper Ethiopia*; for we find the Queen of *Sheba*, the Sovereign of *Ethiopia*, made a Preſent of the fine Spicies to King *Solomon*, which ſhe might have alſo of the *Phœnician* Merchants, who muſt ſail cloſe to her Coaſts, in their Voyages to and from *India*: Or ſhe might have Colonies in *India* herſelf, as I am moſt inclined to believe ſhe had, becauſe the Natives of *Ethiopia*, and thoſe of *India* are alike both in their Features and Complexion; and this *Ethiopia* lies more convenient for trading with *India* than the Country of the *Phœnicians*. It is nearer to *India* alſo by the whole Length of the *Red-Sea*, which is not leſs than one thouſand two hundred Miles, and the moſt difficult Part of the Navigation to *India*.

As Cinnamon grows only in the Iſland of *Ceylon* very near the *Hither India*, there was no Difficulty in carrying that over to the Continent in the ſmalleſt Veſſels, and then there are no Seas to croſs between that and *Egypt*; and here it ſeems very evident that *India* and the remoteſt Iſlands in thoſe Seas were planted very early, for it was not much above five hundred Years after the Flood, before we hear of the fine Spices being brought through *Arabia* from theſe Iſlands.

The *Phœnicians*, the firſt great maritime Power, who were ſeated in *Paleſtine*, on the Shores of the *Levant*, and were Maſters alſo of ſome Ports on the *Red-Sea*; obſerving what a Demand there was for theſe Spices in the Weſt, ventured to ſend their Fleets as far as *India*, and brought the Spices and other rich Merchandize from thence all the Way by Water-Carriage; but it is probable they went no farther for them than *Malacca*, which was very early, the great Mart for thoſe Goods: And indeed, this might well take up three Years, as they were forced to coaſt it along,

along, and they could only ſail ſix Months in the Year, when the Monſon was favourable for them. It is evident, that the *Phœnicians* had uſed this Voyage before *Solomon*'s Time; for it is ſaid, that *Solomon* deſired the King of *Tyre* (the Capital of *Phœnicia*) to ſend his Mariners to aſſiſt his People in the Voyage to *India*, *becauſe they had Knowledge of that Sea.*

THE Navigation to *India* being better known ſome Time after to all the Nations bordering on the *Red-Sea*, *viz.* the *Egyptians*, *Ethiopians* and *Arabians*, they ſent Colonies to the Continent of *India* and the Iſlands, whoſe Poſterity remained there, and continued to trafick with the Countries from whence their Anceſtors came, even to our Time. The *Portugueſe* found them poſſeſſed of moſt of the Coaſts both of the Continent and Iſlands of *India*, when they arrived there; which brings me to give an Abſtract of the moſt remarkable Voyages and Expeditions to the Spice Iſlands, during the two laſt Centuries.

CHAP. III.

The firſt Voyage of the Portugueſe *to* India, *in the Year One thouſand four hundred and ninety-eight.*

IN the Reign of Don *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, *Vaſco de Gama*, his Admiral paſſed the *Cape of Good Hope*, and arrived at *Calicut* in *India*, on the 19th of *May*, 1498, where he was oppoſed by the *Moors* or *Arabians* and *Egyptians*, who at that Time monopolized the Trade of that Coaſt; however, upon his Return to *Europe*, the *Portugueſe* equipped a more conſiderable Fleet, and made themſelves Maſters of ſeveral Places on the Continent of *India*. And in one thouſand five hundred and eleven, *Albuquerque*, the *Portugueſe* General, took the Cities of *Goa* and *Malacca*, after which he ſent *Antonius Ambreus* in Search of the Spice Iſlands, who coming to the *Molucca's*, found the two Kings of *Ternate* and *Tydore* engaged in a War; moſt of the adjacent Iſlands being in an Alliance with the one or the other of them, and both of them courting the Friendſhip of the *Portugueſe*, ſuffered them to build

Forr-

Forts in their Territories, and eſtabliſh themſelves there, as they did ſoon after at the *Banda* Iſlands, monopolizing the Trade both of Cloves and Nutmegs, the Produce of thoſe Countries. They enjoyed the ſole Trafick to the *Molucca's* and *Banda*, until the Year 1520, when *Magellan*, being employed by the *Spaniards* to diſcover a Way to *India*, by the Weſt, paſſed the Straits in *South America*, which go by his Name, and arrived at the *Philippines*, where happening to be killed, *John Sebaſtian del Cano* took the Command upon him, and ſettled a Factory at the Clove Iſland of *Tydore*, and left one of his Ships there, while he returned in another to *Spain*, by the Way of the *Cape of Good Hope*, being the firſt Commander that ever ſurrounded the Globe; and as by Agreement between the two Nations, confirmed by the Pope, all the Diſcoveries Weſtward were allotted to *Spain*, as all the Eaſtern Diſcoveries were to *Portugal*, the *Spaniards* looked upon themſelves now to be entitled to a Share in the Spice Trade; however, the *Portugueſe* demoliſhed the *Spaniſh* Factory upon the Iſland of *Tydore*, and made Prize of the Ship that was left there; which occaſioning a Quarrel between the two Nations, the *Portugueſe* at length agreed to lend the *Spaniards*, or rather *Charles* V. 350,000 Ducats to relinquiſh their Pretenſions, which Sum was never repaid, and the *Portugueſe* had the ſole Trade to the Spice Iſlands afterwards, until Sir *Francis Drake* paſſed the Straits of *Magellan*, and arrived at the Iſland of *Ternate* on the 14th of *November*, 1579, when the King of *Ternate*, weary of the Tyranny of the *Portugueſe*, deſired his Protection, and acknowledged the Queen of *England* his Sovereign, and as a Teſtimony thereof, ſent her Majeſty his Signet; and the Admiral having promiſed to return again with a greater Force, and taken in a Loading of Cloves, ſet Sail for *England*, by the Way of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and arrived in *England* on the 3d of *November*, 1580, being the ſecond Commander that ſurrounded the Globe.

The Court of *England* neglected the *Indian* Trade, however, until the Year 1591, when the Captains *Lancaſter*, *Kendal* and *Raymond*, were, in the latter End of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, ſent on a trading Voyage thither.

thither. Captain *Lancaſter*, in one of the Ships, arrived in the Straits of *Malacca*, but loſt his Ship in his Return Home, and the other two never reached *India*.

THREE other Ships were ſent to *China*, commanded by Captain *Wood*, in the Year 1596, who carried a Letter from Queen *Elizabeth* to the Emperor of *China*; but they all died in the Voyage thither except four, who were caſt away on a little Iſland near *Hiſpaniola*, and were murthered by the People of the Iſland.

THESE Misfortunes did not diſcourage the Merchants of *London* from making another Effort to begin a Trafick with the *Indies*; they formed themſelves therefore into a Company, and were incorporated by Queen *Elizabeth*, by a Charter dated the 30th of *December*, 43 *Eliz.* 1600, Mr. *Thomas Smith*, Alderman of *London*, being their firſt Governor.

FOUR Ships were thereupon equipped, having four hundred and eighty Men on board, and the Command of them given to Captain *Lancaſter*, was conſtituted their Admiral, or General, as he was called; the three other Ships were commanded by Captain *John Middleton*, Captain *Brand*, and Captain *Hayward*.

THEY ſet ſail from *Dartmouth*, *April* 22, 1601, and arrived at *Achin*, in the Iſland of *Sumatra*, *June* 5, 1602; where they took in as much Cinnamon, Cloves, and Pepper as they could meet with at that Port; and having delivered the Queen's Letter and Preſents to the King of *Achin*, the Admiral ſettled Articles of Trade with that Prince, from whence he went to *Priaman*, on the Weſt Coaſt of *Sumatra*, and took in more Cloves and Pepper. Then he proceeded to *Bantam*, in the Iſland of *Java*, and ſettled a Factory there; and having ordered a Veſſel with Factors on Board to ſail to the *Molucca's* and *Banda* Iſlands, and begin a Trade there, he returned to *England*, where he arrived, *September* 11, 1603. In the mean Time the *Dutch* began to trade with *India*, the City of *Amſterdam* fitting out four Ships in the Year 1595, which arrived at *Bantam*, in the Iſle of *Java*, in *June*, 1596. Here the *Portugueſe* inciting the Government of *Bantam*, to make ſome of the *Dutchmen* Priſoners that were on Shore; the *Dutch* made Prize of ſeveral *Portugueſe* Veſſels in the Harbour,

bour, and fired upon the Town, after which they ſailed to *Jacatra*, now *Batavia*, a little to the Eaſtward of *Bantam*; and here having taken in a Cargo of Spice and other Merchandize, they returned to *Holland* in *Auguſt*, 1597, without ſeeing the Spice Iſlands in this Voyage.

The firſt Time the *Dutch* traded directly to the Spice Iſlands, was in the Year 1599; for having fitted out eight Ships, and given the Command of them to Admiral *Neccius*, in the Year 1598, he arrived at *Bantam* the Year following, where he loaded four of his Ships with Pepper, and the other four he ſent to trade with the *Molucca's*, *Amboyna* and *Banda*, where they ſettled Factories, and took in their Loading of Cloves, Nutmegs and Mace, and returned to *Holland* in the Year 1600. Theſe Ships ſucceeded ſo well, ſeveral other Companies were erected in *Holland*, beſides that of *Amſterdam*, and great Numbers of Ships were daily diſpatched to *India*; whereupon the States foreſeeing of what Advantage it would be to their Country, if they could monopolize the Spice Trade, formed them all into one Body, that they might be the better able to contend with ſuch *European* Powers as ſhould attempt to rival them in this Commerce. This was their grand Concern at that Time, and this we ſhall find they effected by moſt iniquitous Practices, and the moſt unaccountable Indolence and Folly in the Powers that were concerned to prevent it.

They proceeded therefore to raiſe a Stock of ſix Millions of Florins (ſix hundred thouſand Pounds Sterling) fitted out ſtrong Fleets for *India*, attacked the *Portugueſe* Settlements there, and took their Ships wherever they met them, the Kingdoms of *Spain* and *Portugal* being at that Time united under one Prince, and conſequently the *Portugueſe* involved in that War the *Spaniards* were engaged in with the *Dutch*.

The Command of another Fleet bound to *India* was given to Admiral *Neccius*, in the Year 1602, who attacked the *Portugueſe* in the *Molucca's* the following Year; but the *Portugueſe* maintained their Ground at that Time. This did not diſcourage the *Hollanders*, who ſent another Fleet to the Spice Iſlands, commanded by Admiral *Van Hagen*, in the Year 1605, who defeated the *Portugueſe*, and reduced the Caſtle of *Amboyna*. They afterwards attacked the Fort belong-

ing

ing to the *Portugueſe* in the Iſland of *Tydore*, and the Magazine of Powder blowing up, and deſtroying great Part of the Wall, the Beſieged were under a Neceſſity of ſurrending it; but the *Spaniards* in the *Philippines* fitting out a Fleet, ſoon after recovered the Forts the *Dutch* had taken in the *Molucca's* again, and the War continued between *Spaniards* and the *Dutch* ſome Years afterwards.

In the mean Time the *Dutch* ſent a Fleet of Men of War, with Land Forces on board, to the *Banda* Iſlands, requiring the *Orancayas*, or States of thoſe Iſlands, to permit them to build a Fort on the Iſland of *Nero*; which the *Bandaneſe* refuſing, the *Dutch* landed a Body of Troops, and maſſacreed great Numbers of the Natives, who finding it impoſſible to defend themſelves againſt ſo formidable a Power, ſubmitting to the erecting a Fort; but the *Dutch* inſiſting that they ſhould exclude all other Nations from traficking with them, the *Bandaneſe*, under Pretence of a Treaty, drew the *Dutch* Admiral *Varhoof*, and ſeveral of his Officers into an Ambuſcade, where they fell upon them, and cut them off, ſacrificing the *Dutch* to the Manes of their Countrymen, whom they had maſſacreed without any Provocation a little before.

And now the *Bandaneſe* and the *Dutch* being at open War, the *Engliſh*, who trading thither at that Time, and were one of the Nations the *Dutch* inſiſted ſhould be excluded from the Trafick of thoſe Iſlands, were called into the Aſſiſtance of the Natives againſt thoſe Uſurpers, and the *Orancayas*, or Governors of thoſe Iſlands, made a formal Surrender of their Country to *James* I. then King of *Great-Britain*; and conſequently the *Engliſh* having the moſt unexceptionable Title to thoſe Spice Iſlands, that it is poſſible for any Power to have, the *Dutch* muſt ever be looked upon as Uſurpers by us.

The *Hollanders*, not long before, had hindered Captain *Middleton* from taking in a Cargo of Cloves at *Amboyna*, and prohibited the Natives to trafick with any *Engliſh* Ships: By the ſame Authority they would have excluded us from *Banda*, that is, by Force, without any Colour of Right. Whereupon Captain *Middleton* ſailed to *Ternate*, where the King ſeeming inclined to trade with him, the *Dutch* threatned his *Ternatian* Majeſty that they would

would join his Enemy, the King of *Tydore*, if he did; affirming, *That the* Engliſh *were Pirates and Robbers, and that the King of* Holland *was more powerful at Sea than all the Princes of* Europe. To which the Captain anſwered, that the *Dutch* had been entirely ruined, and treated as Traitors and Slaves by the King of *Spain*, their Sovereign, if the Queen of *England* had not taken Pity of them, and ſkreened them from his Fury.

The Captain, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition of the *Dutch*, having loaded his Ship with Cloves, returned to *England*, where he arrived the 6th of *May*, 1606, bringing Letters from the Kings of *Ternate* and *Tydore* to King *James* I. of which the following are Extracts.

The King of *Ternate*, in his Letter dated 1605, obſerves, That Captain *Drake* viſited that Iſland about thirty Years before, in the Reign of his Father, and that his Father ſent a Ring to the Queen of *England*, in Token of his Friendſhip, and that he lived many Years in Expectation of Captain *Drake*'s Return, as he himſelf had done ſince. In the mean Time, ſeveral other Nations had arrived there, who repreſented that his Majeſty's Subjects came thither with a Deſigh to uſurp his Throne; though he was very ſenſible to the contrary, and was exceedingly rejoiced on the Arrival of Captain *Middleton*: He acknowledged, however, that after waiting many Years for the Forces Captain *Drake* had promiſed him, and being out of Hopes of Relief from the *Engliſh*, he had been compelled to deſire the Aſſiſtance of the *Dutch*, againſt his ancient Enemies of *Portugal*, and that they had aſſiſted him to drive them out of his Country, on his promiſing not to trade with any other Nation: That he readily conſented to Captain *Middleton*'s leaving an *Engliſh* Factory there; but the *Hollanders* would not admit of it: That, notwithſtanding the chief Captain of the *Hollanders* inſiſting that he ſhould have no Friendſhip with the *Engliſh*, nor have any Regard to his Majeſty's Letters, if he pleaſed to ſend thither again, his Subjects ſhould be welcome, and as a Mark of his Friendſhip he had ſent him a Bahar of Cloves.

The King of *Tydore*, in his Letter to King *James* I. informs him, That the King of *Holland*'s Forces had joined thoſe

thoſe of his antient Enemy, the King of *Ternate*, and that they had over-run, and plundered his Country, and were determined to deſtroy him and his Subjects. He deſired his Majeſty, therefore, to take Pity on them, that they might not be deſtroyed by the Kings of *Holland* and *Ternate*, to whom he had done no Wrong; and as great Kings were ordained by God to releave the Oppreſſed, he applied to his Majeſty to preſerve him from Deſtruction, and that he would ſend over Captain *Henry Middleton*, or his Brother, with whom he was well acquainted, with a Reinforcement of Troops; praying that God would enlarge his Majeſty's Kingdoms, and bleſs his Councils.

CAPTAIN *Keelyng*, or board the *Hector*, arriving at the Iſland of *Banda*, *February* the 8th, 1608, with the Leave of the *Orancayas*, erected a Houſe for the Uſe of the Company's Factors, and agreed upon Articles of Trade with them. He did the like with the *Orancayas* of the Iſland of *Pooloway*, and received of them two hundred and twenty-five Cattees of Mace, and one thouſand three hundred and ſeven Pounds of Nutmeg. The *Dutch* Admiral, *Varhoof*, coming into *Banda* Road, ſoon after acquainted the *Bandaneſe*, that he was impowered by Count *Naſſau* and the States-General, to treat with them, and required that he might build a Fort on the Iſland; which the *Bandaneſe* refuſing, the *Dutch* landed one thouſand two hundred Men, and killed many of the *Bandaneſe*; whereupon the People of the Iſland drew the Admiral and ſeveral of his Officers into an Ambuſcade, as mentioned above, and deſtroyed them. The *Dutch* Vice-Admiral having landed more Men, laid Siege to the Town of *Sabataca*, and took it, and burnt ſeveral *Bandaneſe* Veſſels he found there, and commanded Captain *Keelyng* to quit the Iſland; having made a Conqueſt of it, he ſaid, and erected the Fort of *Naſſau* for its Defence: Captain *Keelyng*, however, ſtaid at *Banda* till he had taken in his Loading of Spice, after which he ſailed to *Bantam*, and having ſettled a Factory there, he returned to *England*, where he arrived on the 10th of *May*, 1610.

CAPTAIN *Middleton* afterwards coming to the Iſland of *Nero*, the *Dutch* did not only oppoſe his dealing with the Natives of *Nero* and *Lator*, but were contriving to deſtroy his

his Ship, which induced him to leave *Nero*, and ſail to *Poolaway*, where he loaded his Ship with Nutmegs and Mace.

Captain *Saris*, who commanded a Ship belonging to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, coming to the *Molucca's* in the Year 1612, found the *Dutch* building Forts there, in order to exclude all other Nations from traficking with them.

The Natives, however, came on board the Captain, and agreed to ſell him a Quantity of Cloves, and ſent their Boats loaded with Cloves, to the Ship: Of which the *Dutch* took ſome, and threatened the Natives to cut them in Pieces if they brought any more. The *Dutch*, alſo, ſent two Ships to lie cloſe to the *Engliſh* Ship, to prevent any Cloves being brought on board of her, pretending, the People of the Iſland had agreed to ſell them all they had for defending them againſt the *Spaniards*, and they looked upon the Natives as their Subjects, by Right of Conqueſt, and would not ſuffer any other People to deal with them. The Captain anſwered, he ſhould continue to trade with the Natives as long as they would deal with him, and did not regard thoſe idles Stories of Conqueſt and Compact, which were inconſiſtent, and continued ſtill to take Cloves on board.

The Kings of *Ternate* and *Tydore* being ſtill at War, the Prince of *Tydore* ſailed by Captain *Saris*, with the Heads of one hundred *Ternatians*, among which was the Head of the Prince of *Ternate*, his younger Brother; and in the ſame Action, where theſe *Ternatians* were cut off, the King of *Gilolo*, his Confederate, was killed. This Prince of *Tydore* had a little before taken a Dutch Man of War, and ſent a Compliment to Captain *Saris*, to let him know he deſigned him a Viſit; but he appeared ſo enterpriſing a Prince, that the Captain was jealous of his Deſign, and to avoid him, ſet ſail for *Japan*.

The *Orancayas* of *Pooloway*, one of the *Banda* Iſlands, dreading the Tyranny and Cruelty of the *Dutch*, ſent a Deputation to the *Engliſh* Factory at *Bantam*, in the Year 1615, deſiring their Protection, to which the *Engliſh* Factors anſwered, that they durſt not oppoſe the *Dutch*, without Orders from *England:* So exceeding cautious were our Merchants in *India* of quarrelling with the uſurping *Hollanders*.

Ano-

ANOTHER Inſtance of the Goodneſs of our *Eaſt-India* Merchants towards the *Dutch*, we have from *Macaſſar*; where Captain *Courthope* arriving in the Year 1616, a *Dutch* Ship ſent her Boat on Shore with eight Men, who had been cut to Pieces by the Natives, if the *Engliſh* had not interpoſed and ſaved their Lives, the *Hollanders* having committed great Outrages near *Macaſſar*, on the Iſland of *Celebes*, and taken ſeveral of the Natives Priſoners, among whom was one of their *Sabandras* or Governors. The next Day the *Dutch* Ship being in great Diſtreſs for Proviſion, was ſending another Boat on Shore for Rice, at which the King of *Macaſſar* was ſo exaſperated, that he commanded his Gallies to board the Boat, and they killed every *Dutchman* in it before they reached the Shore, which the *Engliſh* could not prevent, but the *Dutch* Ship being in a ſtarving Condition, the *Engliſh* Commodore, *Courthope*, was ſo exceeding obliging as to ſupply them with as much Rice as they wanted; how theſe Kindneſſes were returned, will be ſeen hereafter.

CAPTAIN *Courthope* departing from *Macaſſar* with two *Engliſh* Ships, *viz.* the *Swan* and the *Defence*, and arriving at the *Banda* Iſlands, *December* 13, 1616, the *Orancayas* of *Pooloway* and *Pooleron* entered into a Treaty with him, wherein it was agreed, That in Conſideration of their being protected againſt the *Hollanders*, and annually ſupplied with Rice, Cloathing, and other Neceſſaries by the *Engliſh*, they ſhould acknowledge themſelves Subjects of the King of *Great-Britain*; but before the Treaty was ſigned, the Captain demanded, if they had ever entered into any Contract with the *Dutch*, or made a Surrender of their Country to the *Hollanders*; to which they anſwered, they never had, nor never would; They knew the *Dutch* to be the greateſt Enemies they had, adding, that before the *Hollanders* came into the Road of *Pooloway*, the *Orancayas* of *Pooleron* and *Pooloway* had made a voluntary Surrender of thoſe Iſlands, into the Hands of Captain *Richard Hunt*, to the Uſe of his Majeſty King *James*, and that the *Orancayas* of *Pooloway* had ſet up the *Engliſh* Colours on the Fort which the *Dutch* ſhot down ſeveral Times, and were guilty of ſuch reproachful Language towards that Prince and his Subjects, as none but *Dutchmen* would utter againſt a

crowned Head, and a Nation to whom they underſtood they were infinitely obliged: That the *Orancayas* of *Pooloway* had defended that Iſland as long as they were able for the King of *England*; and when they could keep it no longer, they fled to *Pooleron*, and the adjacent Iſlands; but never ſubmitted to the *Hollanders*. The Articles for transferring thoſe Iſlands to the *Britiſh* Crown, were ſigned on the 14th of *December*, 1616, in which they agreed to ſell the Produce of their Country, namely, Mace and Nutmegs, only to the King of *England* and his Subjects. On the other Hand, it was ſtipulated, that the Natives ſhould not be diſturbed in their Religion, which was Mahometaniſm, or any Things practiſed that might reflect upon it; that their Women ſhould not be meddled with; that no Swine ſhould be kept in their Country; that their Goods ſhould not be taken from them, or any one miſuſed, nor any Thing done contrary to their Laws.

That if an *Engliſhman* choſe to profeſs their Religion, it ſhould be allowed; and if any of the Natives choſe to profeſs Chriſtianity, it ſhould be permitted, ſo as it was done upon mature Advice and Conſideration at a Council of both Nations: And at the Signing thereof, a Turf of Earth was delivered to the Commodore of the *Engliſh* Ships, as an Evidence of their Ceſſion of their Country to the King of *England*.

The like Ceſſion of the Iſlands of *Roſinging* and *Wayre* was made to the Crown of *England* by their *Orancayas*.

Some few Days after this Tranſaction, ſeveral *Dutch* Ships approached the Iſland of *Pooleron*, and taking down their Colours, hoiſted a bloody Flag, as if they deſigned to attack the *Engliſh* Ships. The *Engliſh* thereupon landed ſeveral Pieces of Cannon, and erected a Battery which commanded the Road. Five or ſix Days after, three other large *Dutch* Ships arriving, the *Engliſh* ſhewed them the Ceſſions of the Iſlands above-mentioned to the Crown of *England*, and demanded that *Pooloway* might be delivered up to them. The *Dutch* were then ſo far from pretending to have a prior Grant of thoſe Iſlands, that they acknowledged they had none. The *Hollanders* had, however, attacked the *Engliſh* Ships, if they had not diſcovered the Batteries on Shoar. They deferred diſcovering their hoſtile

ſtile Intentions, therefore, at that Time; but Captain *Davis*, who commanded the *Swan*, going over to the Iſland of *Wayre*, which was not then in the Power of the *Dutch*, two Ships of *Holland* poured in their Broad-Sides upon him, and took him after ſome little Reſiſtance, though they were then at Peace with *England*.

COMMODORE *Courthope*, after the Loſs of the *Swan*, finding it impracticable to defend himſelf againſt the *Dutch* at Sea, landed the reſt of his Guns, and erected a Fort on the Shore, believing he ſhould be able to defend himſelf againſt the Dutch, till re-inforced from *England* or *Bantam*; but the few Men he had left on board his Ship thought fit to deſert, and carry the Ship over to the *Dutch*; who plundered both Ships of every Thing that was valuable, throwing the reſt over-board. Then they loaded the Men with Irons, impriſoning them in ſtinking Dungeons, and in Contempt of the *Engliſh* Nation, dunged upon their Heads; and here many of them periſhed in the Stench, while others were put in Cages, and ſhewn to the Natives, to whom the *Hollanders* declared, *That the* Engliſh *were their Vaſſals and Slaves in* Europe, *where they frequently uſed them as they did theſe Priſoners*, telling the Natives, that this was but a Trifle to the Puniſhments they intended to inflict for the future, on all that durſt oppoſe them; and, indeed, nothing could be more barbarous than the Uſage the *Engliſh* met with from the *Dutch*, who were obliged to this Nation, by all the Ties that Gratitude or Religion could lay upon them; ſuch as none but the *Engliſh* would have tamely borne, or rather that mercenary Miniſtry that was then at the Head of Affairs, and whom the *Dutch* had the Forehead to declare, they had in their Pockets. Surely, the greateſt Misfortune that can befal this, or any other Nation, is a ſelfiſh mercenary Miniſtry, that has no Regard to the public Welfare.

IN this unhappy Situation, Captain *Courthope* diſpatched Mr. *Spurway*, Factor to the *Eaſt-India* Company, to *Bantam*, with ſeveral of the *Orancayas* of the *Banda* Iſlands to repreſent the State of his Affairs to the Factory there; but they were not in a Condition to relieve him, whereupon Mr. *Spurway* wrote to the Company in *England*, entreating and conjuring them that they would have ſome Compaſ-

ſion on their Servants, whom the *Hollanders* had impriſoned? That the Outrages they had committed might be ſo reſented in *Europe*, that the *Dutch* might be afraid to commit the like Villanies again; repreſenting, that if a Reinforcement was not ſpeedily ſent to *Pooleron*, the *Engliſh* Name muſt undergo the greateſt Diſgrace in that Part of the World, and the Nation muſt ſuffer ſuch a Loſs, by being deprived of their Spice Iſlands, as could never be retrieved.

Besides this Repreſentation of Mr. *Spurway*, and the *Bantam* Factors, it may be proper to recite ſome Paſſages, in Relation to theſe Tranſactions, from Commodore *Courthope*'s Journal: He relates, that the *Hollanders* offering to reſtore his Ships, on Condition he would abandon the Iſland of *Pooleron*, he anſwered, he could not give away the King and the Nation's Rights, and deſert the Iſlanders, his Majeſty's Subjects, without incurring the Guilt of High-Treaſon, and drawing the Blood of that People on his Head, who had thrown themſelves on his Majeſty's Protection; but if the *Dutch* would reſtore the Ships, with the Crews and Merchandize, and give Security that no Attempt ſhould be made on the Iſlands, till the Right to them was fairly decided, he would leave the Iſlands. To which the *Dutch* replied, that they would force him out.

In *March* following, two *Engliſh* Ships came within Sight of the Fort of *Pooleron*, but were attacked by four great *Dutch* Ships before they arrived there, and after a ſmart Fight, which laſted ſeven Hours, were taken; but had not one of them been ſo loaden with Rice for the *Bandaneſe*, that ſhe could not make uſe of her lower Tire, it might have been otherwiſe, eſpecially, if a third *Engliſh* Ship, which came out with them, had not parted from them a little before.

It is uſual with the *Dutch* to deny that their Officers had any Authority from the Government to commit ſuch Outreges. In anſwer to which, it appears, that their Generals and Admirals declared, they were commiſſioned by the States to take all Ships that approached the *Banda* Iſlands: And what makes it further evident, is, that their Officers were never called to Account by their Superiors

for

for what they had done, and that the *Hollanders* retain the Poſſeſſion of theſe invaluable Iſlands, which they robbed the *Engliſh* of, to this Day.

In the late Engagement, there were ſeveral of the *Bandaneſe* on board the *Engliſh* Ships, who fought bravely, and ſeveral Times cleared the Decks of the *Dutchmen*; and many of them, as well as of the *Engliſh*, were maſſacred in cold Blood after the Engagement.

Notwithstanding theſe Misfortunes, the Natives ſtill continued faithful to the *Engliſh*. The *Orancayas* of *Lantor* came over to Captain *Courthope*, and aſſured him they would endeavour to hold out another Year, in Hopes that ſome Ships from *England* would arrive to their Relief in that Time, though the Captain had now but thirty-eight *Engliſhmen* left in the Fort, and no other Proviſion but Rice, and ſuch Fiſh as they could take on the Coaſt.

The Commodore takes Notice in his Journal, that the *Dutch* Officers boaſted they had Copies of all *Engliſh* Commiſſions before the Company's Ships ſet ſail from *England*, and they told the *Bandaneſe*, that they muſt never expect to enjoy any Peace, until they ſubmitted to the *Hollanders*, for there was no Nation in the World able to contend with them; but ſtill that brave People choſe to hazard every Thing, and ſuffer the moſt pinching Wants and Hardſhips, rather than ſubmit to the *Dutch*: On the contrary, the Town of *Lantor*, which was ſtill in Poſſeſſion of the Natives, being aſſaulted by the *Hollanders*, they were beaten off and forced to retire.

In another Part of Commodore *Courthope*'s Journal, he ſays, he had not only the *Dutch* Forces and many Hardſhips to contend with, but the Importunities of the *Engliſh* Sailors, who were periſhing in the *Dutch* Priſons, and begging him to make Peace with their Tormentors on any Terms. That he ſent a Flag of Truce thereupon to the *Dutch*, to repreſent the cruel and inhuman Treatment their Priſoners ſuffered, and ſent them ſome Rice, Oranges, and ſuch little Refreſhments as he could ſpare, aſſuring them, that if any Thing leſs than the betraying the Intereſts of his King and Country had been required of him, he would not have failed to comply with them; but that he himſelf was ready to ſuffer, and to hazard every Thing,

rather then abandon a People, who had put themſelves under the Protection of the Crown of *England*, and to whom he had engaged himſelf in the ſolemneſt Manner.

In the midſt of this Diſtreſs, *viz.* on the 27th of *January*, 1618, the Captain received an Expreſs from Sir *Thomas Dale*, Commander of a ſtrong Fleet of *Engliſh* Ships, informing him, that he was arrived at *Bantam*, and had defeated the *Dutch* Fleet, and compelled them to quit the Coaſt of *Java*; that he would ſpeedily be with him at *Banda*, and oblige the *Dutch* to do the *Engliſh* Juſtice.

The Commodore, however, waited another full Year in Expectation of Succours, but received neither Intelligence or Supplies from *Bantam* or *England*. In this melancholy Situation, however, the *Orancayas* of *Lantor*, or *Banda Proper*, repeated their Ceſſion of that Iſland to the Crown of *England*; for the *Dutch* pretended they had made an entire Conqueſt of it. The Natives, however, often attacked them with Succeſs. The *Hollanders* had not the peaceable Poſſeſſion of any one of the *Banda* Iſlands while the brave *Courthope* lived, and encouraged the *Bandaneſe* to defend their Country againſt thoſe Invaders; but what a Shock muſt it have been to the Commodore and his little Garriſon, after they had defended the Fort under all theſe Diſadvantages for two Years, on which depended the whole Trade to *Banda*, to hear, on the 20th of *March* 1619, that Sir *Thomas Dale*, who commanded the *Engliſh* Fleet, was dead, and that the reſt of the Captains, not agreeing amongſt themſelves afterwards, had diſperſed to ſeveral Parts of *India*, and that by this unaccountable Conduct, ſeven of their Ships had been taken by the Enemy, and conſequently the Fort of *Pooleron* had very little Expectation of being relieved? Mr. *Courthope* himſelf now began to look upon his Affairs as deſperate, as appears by his Letter to the *Engliſh* Preſident at *Bantam*, where he informs him, that he muſt long ago have ſurrendered for Want of Food, if a *Portugueſe* Ship had not accidentally touched there, and furniſhed him with Rice; he preſſed him therefore to ſend him Supplies immediately, adding, *God grant me well out of this Country, for the People have ſpent their Gold and Eſtates, and many of them loſt their Lives or Liberties, in Expectation of* Engliſh *Succours. Can every*

other

other Nation come into theſe Seas, and are the Engliſh *only afraid to venture hither? You bid me rub on another Year, we have rubbed off the Skin already, I pray look to it.* However, the Commodore reſolved to maintain his Poſt to the laſt Extremity, and procured ſome Country Veſſels to fetch him Rice from *Macaſſar*; he alſo repaired and improved his Fortifications, and ſet ſo good a Face upon the Matter, that the *Dutch* never durſt attack him in his Fort: But, unfortunately for *England*, Mr. *Courthope* going over to one of the neighbouring Iſlands to regulate ſome Affairs, was met by two *Dutch* Veſſels on the 26th of *October*, 1619, and having fought them bravely, was ſhot in the Breaſt, and after a little Pauſe, threw himſelf into the Sea, that he might not fall into the Hands of the *Hollanders* alive, as is conjectured, or poſſibly, he might hope to reach the Shore, as ſome of the *Bandaneſe* did, by Swimming, and eſcaped; but he was never heard of more: The Relation of this tragical Event may poſſibly draw Tears from many of his Countrymen; but ſurely, they ought rather to rejoice, that *Britain* has produced a Man of ſuch conſummate Virtue, whoſe Courage, Conduct, Fidelity and Patience were put to the ſevereſt Trial in his Country's Service, and that he never could be conquered while he lived: That he expoſed himſelf to the greateſt Difficulties and Dangers in the remoteſt Parts of the Globe, to ſtem the Encroachments of the ungrateful *Hollanders*, who, like a Torrent, were breaking in upon our Commerce. Surely, the Name of *Courthope* will ever be gratefully remembered by the *Engliſh*, and his illuſtrious Example induce others to imitate him, whom neither private Intereſt, or an elegant Retirement, to which his Friends invited him, could ever prevail on him to give up his Country's Cauſe, or abandon a People who confided in the Promiſes of *Britiſh* Aid. This he was ſenſible was the Criſis, when, if the *Engliſh* had exerted themſelves in Defence of their Traffick, and their Empire at Sea, the *Hollanders* had never been able to have inſulted our Coaſts, as they did ſome Time afterwards. The Spices are the Baſis of their Trade, as they might have been of ours. The Silver Mines of *Peru* are not ſo valuable to the *Spaniards*; for the Spices produce Treaſure, without the Trouble of ſearch-

ing the Bowels of the Earth for it, and with these the *Dutch* purchase most of the valuable Merchandize of *Asia* and *Europe*, setting what Price they please upon them, as they have monopolized the whole.

Or in aggrandizing the *Dutch*, indeed, it is said, we promoted our own Security; they are become a Barrier between us and some Popish Powers on the Continent: But had we been Masters of the fine Spices, we had needed no such Barrier. Power is usually an Attendant on Wealth, and if the Produce of the Spice Islands has rendered that little Bog, the *Hollanders* Country, so considerable, what a Figure might *Great Britain* have made, if she had been Mistress of the same rich Produce? Besides, it may be demonstrated in many other Instances, that our Alliances with the *Dutch* have generally done us more Hurt than Good; how did they throw the Burthen of the War upon us in the Reigns of King *William* and Queen *Anne*? And how did they stand by and see the *British* Troops cut to Pieces in the late War? If we had not depended upon them, we had never suffered so much Disgrace.

But further, the *Dutch* are pleased to tell us, that the Spice Islands have been great Gainers, by coming under their mild Government: The Tranquillity to be met with there, is not to be parallelled; we hear of no Rebellions or Insurrections in those Islands: But this Tranquillity seems to resemble what we meet with in the Prisons of the Inquisition, where none durst speak or stir, for fear of awaking their merciless Persecutors to inflict new Tortures on them; for the Sufferings of the *Bandanese*, as well as the *English*, in that Part of the World, from our good Allies, have made such Impressions on that wretched People, as can never be defaced; some they have massacred, others they have enslaved, and have extirpated more than twenty Nations in the *Indian* Seas, to aggrandize their petty State: Nor do we find, that the Natives are so pacifick and insensible of their Wrongs in every Place, as has been represented. How many Conspiracies do they themselves relate, that the *Chinese* and *Javanese*, in the Neighbourhood of *Batavia*, have exercised them with? How many of these poor People have they tortured and broke alive upon the Wheel, for Offences, as they call them,

them, Treaſon againſt thoſe High and Mighty States, who have uſurped the Dominion of their Country. If every Thing was called by its right Name, poſſibly it will be found, that the *Hollanders* are the real Traitors and Uſurpers, who being admitted to trade with thoſe diſtant People, conſtantly enſlaved them.

To return to the Garriſon, in the Fort of *Pooleron*. The brave *Courthope* having loſt his Life in the Manner above related, Mr. *Hayes*, with the Conſent both of the *Engliſh* and *Bandaneſe*, took upon him the Command, and two or three Days after intercepted a *Dutch* Packet, whereby it appeared, that a Treaty of Peace had been concluded between *England* and *Holland*, in relation to the Spice Trade, which Packet he ſent to the *Dutch* Governor at *Nero*, that he might have no Pretence for committing any Acts of Hoſtility for the future; but the Governor laughed at it, and required the *Bandaneſe* to acknowledge themſelves ſubject to their State; which when the Natives refuſed, the *Dutch* hoiſted a red Flag, and attacked the Town of *Lantor*, where they were a ſecond Time repulſed, and purſued by the *Bandaneſe*, who cut many of them in Pieces.

In *February*, 1620, arrived a *Dutch* Fleet, with Land Forces on board, in order to make an entire Conqueſt of the Spice Iſlands. Mr. *Hayes* thereupon communicated the Treaties the *Bandaneſe* had made with *England*, ceding their Iſlands to the *Britiſh* Crown, to which the *Dutch* Admiral made no other Anſwer to the Meſſenger, than that he ſhould be gone inſtantly, at his Peril; and upon the *Orancaya*'s refuſing to ſurrender the Town of *Lantor* to him, he ſtormed the Place, took it, and having plundered and maſſacred many of the Natives, laid it in Aſhes. The *Engliſh* Factors, who were in the Place, he ſtripped naked, beat and abuſed them; and having tied their Hand and Foot, carried them on board his Ships, where they were laid in Irons. He then proceeded to ſeize the Effects of the *Engliſh*, conſiſting of twenty-three thouſand Weight of Mace, and one hundred and twenty thouſand Weight of Nutmegs, beſides their Money, Cloth, and other Merchandize.

The *Dutch* then proceeded to attack *Pooleron*, threatening the Natives, if they did not immediately ſurrender, they would have no more Mercy on them, than they had on the Inhabitants of *Lantor*. They anſwered, they were Subjects of the King of *England*; and as there was Peace between the two Nations, they hoped the *Hollanders* would not now commit any Acts of Hoſtility; but if the *Engliſh* neglected to defend them, they muſt ſubmit; whereupon the *Dutch* took Poſſeſſion of the Iſland, and made the Natives demoliſh the Fort and other Works in the Iſland, the *Engliſh* never offering to interrupt them, under Pretence that they durſt not act in a hoſtile Manner, now the Peace was made. In the mean Time, the *Hollanders* compelled all the reſt of the Iſlands to ſubmit to their Tyranny, which when they had effected, they commanded the Natives to ſell the *Engliſh* no more Spice, and ſuch of the *Orancayas*, or Magiſtrates of theſe Iſlands, as had ſhewn the greateſt Affection to the *Engliſh*, they cut to Pieces in cold Blood, under Pretence they were in a Conſpiracy againſt theſe High and Mighty *Hollanders*. Thus an unlucky Peace was concluded with the *Dutch*, as Mr. *Herbert* obſerves, that was more deſtructive both to the *Engliſh* and *Bandaneſe*, than the moſt unſucceſsful War could ever have proved; but this Treaty, by which the *Dutch* would have been great Gainers, if they had obſerved it, they broke through immediately after it was made: Such a Treaty as never would have been made but by a mercenary, corrupt Miniſtry; and it was not at laſt a Treaty between the two Nations, for they were not at War at that Time; but a Treaty between the *Engliſh* and *Dutch Eaſt-India* Companies, ratified by the Sovereign of each Nation, the *Engliſh* Miniſtry compelling the *Engliſh* Company to accept ſuch Terms as they were pleaſed to dictate.

By this Treaty the *Engliſh* were to have but a third Share of the Trade to the *Molucca's* and *Banda*, but were to be at half the Expence, in defending that Commerce. It was agreed alſo, that each Party ſhold remain in Poſſeſſion of the Towns and Forts they reſpectively poſſeſſed; but how this was performed, has been ſhewn already. The Treaty was ſigned the 7th, and ratified at *London* on the 16th

16th of *July*, 1619. The *Engliſh East-India* Company, obſerving what an advantageous Bargain the *Dutch* had made for themſelves, did not doubt their Deſign to perform their Part of the Contract; and therefore, as the Treaty empowered them, ſettled Factories in the *Molucca's*, *Amboyna* and *Banda*, to carry it on in the Proportion of Trade agreed on.

But the *Dutch* from the Beginning never intended to keep one Article of the Treaty, as is evident from the Outrages they committed at *Amboyna*, before three Years were expired, where they pretended that the *Engliſh* and *Japoneſe* were in a Conſpiracy to ſeize one of their Forts at *Amboyna*, and tortured a *Japoneſe* and *Portugueſe* in the *Engliſh* Service till they made them ſay what their Tormentors dictated to them, and then ſending for Mr. *Towerſon*, the Chief of the *Engliſh* Factory, charged him and the reſt of the *Engliſh* Factors with a Conſpiracy to ſeize their Fort; ſome of them they impriſoned, and others they loaded with Irons, and ſent on board their Ships; they ſeized alſo all the *Engliſh* Merchandize, with their Books and Writings, as if the *Engliſh* had really been their Vaſſals and Slaves, as they had repreſented them to the *Indians*.

After this, they proceeded to torture the *Engliſh* Factors, both by Water and Fire, compelling them to ſwallow Water (or drown) till one Body was ſwelled as big as two, and the Water guſhed out at their Ears and Noſtrils, and their Eyes were ready to ſtart out of their Heads. Then taking them down from the Boards they had faſtened them to, and having made them bring up the Water again, if they did not ſay what was dictated to them, they repeated the Torture.

Others they burnt by Inches from the Foot upwards, to make them confeſs the pretended Plot; ſome had the Nails of the Fingers and Toes torn off, and in ſome they made Holes in their Breaſts, ramming in Wild-Fire, and then ſet Fire to it; but were ſo merciful at laſt as to put them to Death. Mr. *Clark* and Mr. *Thomſon* were ſo mangled that they were forced to be carried to their Execution, after they had lain five or ſix Days in a Dungeon, in that miſerable Condition, where they would not ſuffer a Surgeon

a Surgeon to come near them, their Flesh putrified and bred Maggots, and their Wounds stunk to that Degree, that they were loathsome to themselves, and all that came near them.

Such of the unhappy Sufferers as could speak to be heard, declared in the most solemn Manner, that they knew nothing of any Plot, but were entirely innocent of what the *Dutch* had charged them with.

The *Dutch*, however, suffered some of the Factors to come to *England* (who made Oath of the Truth of these barbarous Proceedings) for which I can assign no other Reason than that the World might know how they had treated the *English*, their Allies, and might be deterred from visiting those Seas where the Spice Islands lie. It is observed, that the Governor of *Amboyna*, as *Jezabel* did formerly, proclaimed a Fast when he perpetrated this Villainy, and in fact exceeded *Jezabel*, that he pretended to do all this *in the Name of the Lord*.

To the Narrative which was printed of this inhuman Proceeding, the *English East-India* Company annexed many convincing Reasons to shew the Improbability that their Factors should be egaged in any such Conspiracy.

As first, that the *Dutch* had a Garrison of three hundred Men in the Fort, besides the Burghers in the Town, and several other Forts and Garrisons in the Island; whereas the *English* and their Servants did not amount to twenty Men, and had no great Guns, small Arms, or Ammunition to effect such a Design as they were charged with; nor was there one *English* Vessel in the Harbour, whereas the *Dutch* had eight Ships riding near the Town: Then to what End should the Factors attempt to surprize this Fort, since if they had taken it, they could never have maintained it with so small a Party, against such Numbers of the *Dutch*, so well provided with Cannon, Arms and Ammunition of all Kinds? Nor could the Factors expect to be countenanced by their Principals in *England*, who had accepted of the Terms specified in the late Treaty, and there was not found one Paper or Letter when the *Dutch* broke open the Desks and Trunks of the Factors, which had any Relation to the pretended Conspiracy; from whence they concluded it was all a *Dutch* Plot, to

expel

expel the *Engliſh* from the Spice Iſlands, and monopolize that Trade, as was abundantly manifeſt, from their ſeizing the *Engliſh* Factories in the reſt of the Iſlands immediately afterwards.

On the like Pretence of a Plot, they did about the ſame Time put to the Torture one hundred and ſixty two of the Natives of *Pooleron* at once, ſome of them dying under the Torture, and all the reſt were executed by their Hangman, their Wives and Children being made Slaves of; and one of their Prieſts preſuming to declare their Innocence, they ordered to be cut aſunder in the Middle. If it be demanded again, to what Purpoſe, ſhould the *Dutch* be guilty of this Barbarity? Could they not have ſeized on the *Engliſh* Company's Effects, and expelled their Factors, or put them to Death, without *torturing* them, when they had ſuch a Number of Caſtles and Garriſons in the Iſlands, and the *Engliſh* had not a Fort or Military Man amongſt them, but lived in ordinary, defenceleſs Houſes, diſperſed over all the Iſland? The true and only Reaſon that can be imagined, as I have hinted already, muſt have been to deter the *Engliſh* and all other Nations from venturing into thoſe Seas.

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Deſcription of the Sunda *Iſlands, with Captain* Beckman's *Opinion concerning the Management of the Trade to* Borneo.

THE Chief of the *Sunda* Iſlands are thoſe of *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java*, ſo denominated from lying near the Straits of *Sunda*. I ſhall enter firſt upon the Deſcription of *Borneo*.

THE Iſland of *Borneo*, the largeſt in the known World, is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, between one hundred and ſeven and one hundred and ſeventeen Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between ſeven Degrees North, and four Degrees South Latitude; having the Iſland of *Celebes* or *Macaſſar* on the Eaſt, and the Iſland of *Sumatra* on the Weſt, being about ſeven hundred Miles long, and near

as much in Breadth; and as it lies under the Equinoctial, or near it, the Days are about twelve Hours long all the Year round, and never twelve and a half long in any Part of it. The Air muſt be hot, as the Sun is over their Heads great Part of the Year; but the Heats are rendered tolerable by the Rains, which continue more than half the Year, laying the flat Country under Water, and the Sea Breezes, which blow from the Sea moſt Part of the Day, contribute to make it cool. The Sea Coaſts being annually flooded for ſeveral hundred Miles, on the retiring of the Waters, the Surface is nothing but Mud, or a ſoft Ouze, which the Sun ſhining upon with perpendicular Rays, occaſions thick Fogs that are not diſperſed till Nine in the Morning, and the Frogs and other Vermin and Inſects the Waters leave behind, being killed with the Heat, cauſe an intolerable Stink, and corrupt the Air. The cold chilling Winds alſo that ſucceed the hotteſt Days, contribute to render the Air unhealthful.

FROM *September* to *April* the Winds are Weſterly here, and this is their rainy Seaſon, when they have terrible Storms of Thunder, and ſcarce two Hours fair Weather in the four and twenty. The reſt of the Year is their dry Seaſon, but even then they have a Shower almoſt every Day when the Sea Breeze comes in.

THIS is a mountainous woody Country in the Middle, but the Coaſt is flat and level almoſt all round the Iſland, and overflowed in the Time of the Rains; and even in this Part are very extenſive Woods of excellent Timber.

THEIR chief Rivers are, 1. *Banjar*. 2. *Tatas*. 3. *Java*. 4. *Succadanea*.; and, 5. *Borneo*.

THE River *Banjar* is a fine River, riſing in the Mountains in the Middle of the Iſland, and running South, diſcharges itſelf into a Bay on the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, being navigable for ſeveral hundred Miles; the Banks planted with tall Trees ever green. The River *Tatas* falls into the Mouth of *Banjar* River, and is frequently called the *China* River, becauſe the *China* Junks lie in the Mouth of it. The Rivers *Java* and *Succadanea* run from the North-Eaſt to the South-Weſt, and fall into the Bay of *Succadanea* in the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland.

THE

The River *Borneo* falls into the Bay of *Borneo*, in the North-Weſt Part of the Iſland. The Tides in the River *Banjar* flow but once in twenty four Hours, and that in the Day-time; they never riſe more than half a Foot in the Night (unleſs in a very dry Seaſon) which is occaſioned by the rapid Torrents, and the Land Winds blowing very ſtrong in the Night-Time. There lie three Iſlands within the Entrance of the River, the firſt of which is covered with tall Trees, that may be ſeen at Sea, and are a good Mark for ſailing over the Bar. If a Ship be aground, the Ebb is ſo very ſtrong, occaſioned by the Land Floods, that ſhe will run the Hazard of being broke to Pieces; and the Trees continually driving down the River, render the Navigation ſtill more dangerous. The beſt Anchoring Place is a Mile or two within the River; it is beſt to ſail up with the Flood, the Tide of Ebb runs ſo ſtrong. There are a great many fine Bays and Harbours on the Coaſt, but that moſt reſorted to is at the Mouth of the River *Banjar*.

The Natives of *Borneo* conſiſt of two different People, that are of different Religions; thoſe upon the Sea Coaſt are uſually called *Banjareens*, from the Town of *Banjar*, to which moſt Nations reſort, to trade with them. The *Banjareens* are of a low Stature, very ſwarthy, their Features bad, reſembling moſt the Negroes of *Guinea*, though their Complexions are not ſo dark; they are well proportioned, their Hair is black, and ſhines with the Oil with which they perpetually greaſe it. The Women are of a low Stature and ſmall Limbs, as the Men are, but their Features and Complexion much better, and they move with a good Grace.

The common People go almoſt naked; they have only a little Bit of a Cloth before, and a Piece of Linen tied about their Heads. Their Betters, when they are dreſſed on Days of Ceremony, were a Veſt of red or blue Silk, and a looſe Piece of Silk or fine Linen tied about their Loins, and thrown over their Left Shoulder. A Pair of Drawers they wear, but no Shirt, and their Legs and Feet are bare; their Hair is bound up in a Roll, and a Piece of Muſlin or Calico tied over it; a Crice or Dagger in their Saſh they always carry when they go abroad.

The

THE *Byayos* or Mountaineers are much taller and larger bodied Men than the *Banjarees*, and a braver People, which their Situation and Manner of Life may account for, being inured to Labour, and to follow the Chace for their daily Food; whereas the *Banjareens* uſe very little Exerciſe, travelling chiefly by Water.

THE *Byayes* go almoſt naked, but not admiring their tawny Skins, paint their Bodies blue, and like all other People that live in hot Climates, anoint themſelves with Oil, which ſmells very ſtrong; and 'tis ſaid, every Man of Figure amongſt them, almoſt, pulls out his Teeth to place a Set of Gold Teeth in their Room; but this I cannot believe, and think it wants Confirmation.

THE *Banjareens* are an hoſpitable, friendly People, where they are not abuſed, or apprehend Foreigners have a Deſign upon their Liberties; they ſeem to be Men of good Senſe, but, not being acquainted with the World, are frequently impoſed upon in their Traffick with the crafty *Chineſe*.

RICE is the chief Part of their Food here, as it is in other hot Countries, but with it they eat Veniſon, Fiſh, or Fowl, and all Kind of Meat almoſt, except Hogs Fleſh; and Men of Figure are ſerved in Gold or Silver Plate; the common People are content with Braſs or Earthen Diſhes, and all ſit croſs-legged upon Mats or Carpets at their Meals, and indeed almoſt all Day long, chewing Betel and Arek, or ſmoaking Tobacco, which both Sexes are very fond of when it is mixed with Opium. The whole Company uſually ſmoak out of one Pipe; the Maſter of the Feaſt having ſmoaked firſt, paſſes it round the Company, and they will ſometimes ſit ſmoaking ſo long, that they grow ſtupid. At other Times they divert themſelves with Comedies, and the *Chineſe* have taught them to game; their rural Sports are Hunting, Shooting, and Fiſhing. They have ſuch Plenty of Fiſh, that they may take as many as will ſerve them a Day at one Caſt, from their Houſes, which are built upon Floats in their Rivers.

THEIR uſual Salute is the Salam, lifting their Hands to their Heads and bowing their Bodies a little; and before their Princes they throw themſelves proſtrate on the Ground: No one preſumes to ſpeak to a great Man, till he is firſt ſpoke to, and required to tell his Buſineſs: They

uſually

uſually travel in covered Boats upon their Rivers; but the great Men who live in the inland Country ride on Elephants or Horſes.

THE Produce of this Country, beſides Rice, already mentioned, is Cocoa Nuts, Oranges, Citrons, Plantains, Melons, Bananas, Pine-Apples, Mangoes, and all Manner of tropical Fruits; Cotton, Canes, Rattans, and Plenty of very fine Timber; Gold, precious Stones, Camphire, Bezoar, and Pepper. There are three Sorts of black Pepper; the firſt and beſt is the *Molucca*, or Lout Pepper; the ſecond is called *Caytongee* Pepper, and the worſt Sort is the *Negaree* Pepper; of which there is the greateſt Plenty. This is ſmall, hollow and light, and commonly full of Duſt, and the Buyer will be impoſed on if he buys it by Meaſure, and does not weigh it. He muſt take Care alſo, that the Pepper be not mixed with little black Stones, which are not eaſily ſeen. The white Pepper grows on the ſame Tree that black Pepper does, and yet bears twice the Price: It is conjectured to be the beſt of the Fruit which drops of itſelf, and is gathered up by the poor People in ſmall Quantities, before it turns black, and that it is the Scarcity of it which occaſions it to be ſo dear; but I think we want a more ſatisfactory Account of this Matter.

THERE are the ſame Animals here as on the Continent of *India*, viz. Elephants, Buffaloes, Deer, *&c.* but the moſt remarkable Animal, and which is almoſt peculiar to this Iſland, is that monſtrous Monkey called the Oran-Ootan, or Man of the Woods, near ſix Foot high, and walks upon his hinder Legs. He has a Face like a Man, and not ſo ugly as ſome of the human Species, no Tail, or any Hair on his Body, but where a Man has Hair. Mr. *Beckman*, Captain of an *Indiaman*, purchaſed one of them, who would drink Punch, and open his Caſe of Brandy to get a Dram, if he was left alone with it, drink a Quantity, and then return the Bottle to the Caſe. He would lay himſelf down to ſleep as a Man does: If the Captain appeared angry with him, he would whine and ſigh till he was reconciled. He would wreſtle with the Seamen, and was ſtronger than any of them, though he was not a Year old when he died; for the Captain loſt him as ſoon as

he came into cold Weather, having been bred in the hotteſt Climate.

Among their Minerals is Gold, which the Mountaineers get out of the Sands of their Rivulets in the dry Seaſon, and diſpoſe of it to the *Banjareens*, from whom the *Europeans* receive it: There are alſo Iron Mines, and the Load-Stone may be had here.

The Merchandize the *Europeans* chiefly import from *Borneo* is Pepper, Gold, Diamonds, Champhire, Bezoar, Aloes, Maſtick and other Gums; and the Goods proper to be carried thither, beſides Bullion and Treaſure, are ſmall Cannon, from one hundred to two hundred Weight, Lead, Calimancoes, Cutlery Wares, Iron Bars, ſmall Steel Bars, Hangers, the ſmalleſt Sort of Spike Nails, Twenty-Penny Nails, Grapplings of forty Pound Weight, red Leather Boots, Spectacles, Clock-Work, ſmall Arms with Braſs Mountings, Horſe Piſtols, Blunderbuſſes, Gunpowder and Looking-Glaſſes. The purchaſing Gold is a profitable Article, and Diamonds may be had reaſonably, tho' they are generally ſmall ones: They purchaſe Gold uſually with Dollars, giving a certain Number of Silver Dollars for the Weight of one Dollar in Gold.

Some are of Opinion, that the Trade to *Borneo* might be made as advantageous as that to any other Country of *India*; for here lies the *China* Fleet great Part of the Year, which will ſupply the Merchants with the Goods of *China*, upon as eaſy Terms almoſt as at *Canton*; and if it be conſidered how much longer the Voyage to *China* is, the Cuſtoms, Port Charges, the Extortions of the Hippo's or Cuſtom-Houſe Officers, we may deal with the *Chineſe* to greater Advantages, perhaps, at *Borneo* than at *China*. Here the *Europeans* alſo meet with the *Macaſſar* Praws, which, notwithſtanding all the Care the *Dutch* can take, ſtill bring thither Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Gumbage, Caſſia, Lignum Aloes, and many other Sorts of rich Merchandize.

Captain *Beckman* has given us the following Directions for the Management of this Trade to *Borneo*, and obſerves, in the firſt Place, that if Ships arrive there in the Beginning of *Auguſt*, it is Time enough to contract for the Purchaſe of the Pepper of the laſt Year's Crop, which is better than

than the new Crop, becauſe the Natives have had full Time to cure it, and it will not waſte and loſe ſo much in the Weight; he adviſes the Ships to anchor at *Poolo Cocket*, an Iſland at the Mouth of the River *Banjar*, and from thence ſend by a Country Boat to the Sultan of *Caytongee*, to acquaint him with their Arrival; for the Country would be alarmed by ſending up the Pinnace before they had Notice of their Coming; and when the Natives come on board, it will not be prudent to ſhew any Fear or Diſtruſt of them, by arming the Sailors; for if they ſuſpect the Ship to be a Man of War or a Pirate, they will not trade, being a timorous Sort of People, that dread the leaſt Appearance of Danger.

THERE will be always ſome of the Natives, who under Pretence of doing you Service in your Trade, will expect a Preſent, nor muſt they be neglected; but it will be adviſeable to feed them with ſmall Sums, from Time to Time, and keep them always in Expectation, and not give them too much at once. The greateſt of their Officers or Noblemen are not aſhamed to accept four or five Dollars wrapped up in a Piece of Paper.

WHATEVER Contracts are made, let them be drawn up ſo clear as to leave no Room for Miſunderſtandings; and among other Things, the Merchant will do well to contract for a Houſe in the Town of *Tatas*, to make a Warehouſe of, for which they will make extravagant Demands, if the Price is not agreed on at firſt: And though a peaceable, quiet Behaviour be recommended, yet a Merchant cannot be too much upon his Guard; it will be better to ſend two ſmall Ships thither for that Reaſon, than one large one, they will be in a much better Condition to defend themſelves, if any Difference ſhould happen with the Natives, and two ſmall Ships will be much ſooner loaded than a large one; for one might lie at a Diſtance while the other goes up to *Tatas* to take in her Lading, it not being adviſeable to truſt your whole Force in their Power; and the ſending down every Parcel of Pepper in the Country Boats, will take up a great deal more Time than the taking it on board at the Town.

CARE ought to be taken, that the Sailors are not too free with the *Banjareen* Women that bring Proviſion; and

though the Houſe will be often crowded with People that come thither, under Pretence of Trade, this muſt be borne with, rather than affront them; but they muſt be watched very narrowly, for the Natives are a thieviſh Generation.

THE *Chineſe* will carry it very civilly towards you, tho' they are Rivals in the Trade, and you ought in outward Appearance to be as civil to them; for you may purchaſe ſeveral Sorts of Goods of them to Advantage, which are not to be had in that Country.

THE *Banjareens* don't know the Value of *European* Goods ſo well as the *Chineſe*, and it will be proper to aſk twice as much as you deſign to take, for they will not bid a fourth Part of what you aſk; and on the other hand they will frequently aſk ten times as much for their Goods as they deſign to take, and there is no relying upon their Samples or Weights. They have learnt of the *Chineſe* to be as great Sharpers as themſelves, and, like them, think it no Diſgrace to be detected in their Knavery.

THE Gum Dragant or Dragons Blood, which this Country produces, is in great Eſteem; that which appears of the brighteſt Colour, after it is rubbed on Paper, is the beſt, and is ſold at about forty Dollars the Pecul.

CANES are another Article the *Europeans* purchaſe here, and are fine ſmall Joints, uſually called Jambee Canes, an Hundred of which may be bought for four Dollars or Crowns. When the Natives come to ſell Gold Bars, they muſt be cut through and touched, or you muſt expect a Mixture of other Metals with it. The Gold here, as in other Places, being taken out of the Sands or Rivulets, is ſometimes mixed with Iron Duſt, and is cleared of it by rubbing a Load-Stone amongſt the Duſt in a Diſh, the Iron Particles adhering to the Load-Stone. The higheſt coloured Gold is the beſt, when it has no Alloy.

THE Bezoar Stone, called Monkey Bezoar, is ſold for five Times the Weight in Silver; they weigh from a Penny-weight to an Ounce, and the beſt are of a greeniſh Hue; the largeſt are ſuppoſed to be Goat Bezoar. The Natives have a Compoſition, which reſembles the right Bezoar. The Way to diſcover the Fraud, is to rub White Lead, Lime, or Chalk on a white Paper, and then rubbing the Bezoar,

Bezoar, upon it, it will change the White Lead or Chalk to a greeniſh Colour, if it be right. The beſt Camphire alſo is produced here. The delicious Birds-Neſts alſo are to be had at *Borneo*, where they are ſold for one hundred Dollars the Pecul. Pepper is uſually ſold for four or five Dollars the Pecul.

THE *Chineſe* keep Shops at *Tatas*, and are the only People that ſell Goods by Retail here, particularly Silks, Chints, Calicoes, Beteles, and other Muſlins; Tea, Drugs, China, and Japan Goods.

THE chief Town in *Borneo* was *Banjar Maſſeen*, which once lay about twelve Miles up the River *Banjar*, and was built on Floats, or Rafts, in the River, but is now removed to *Tatas*, ſix Miles higher up the River; theſe floating Towns being removed with very little Trouble, the Reaſon of which Removal ſeems to have been for Security againſt the Inſults of Foreigners.

THIS floating Town forms one long Street, no Houſe having more than one Floor, divided into Rooms, according to the Number of the Family; their Walls and Partitions made of ſplit Cane, and their Roofs covered with Palm Branches, the Eaves reaching within five Feet of the Bottom, to ſhelter them from the ſcorching Sun. Theſe Houſes lie at an Anchor, and are faſtened together with Hooks and Rings; but as they are ſubject to Fire, they are eaſily unlooſed and ſet a drift, which ſaves the reſt of the Street. The Tide of Ebb is ſo ſtrong at *Tatas*, that ſometimes the Houſes on theſe Floats break looſe from their Moorings, and are driven out to Sea; but beſides this floating Town before *Tatas*, there is another built of more ſubſtantial Materials on Shore, and others that ſtand upon Pillars, ſeveral Feet above the Surface, and having no Communication but by Boats during the rainy Seaſon.

THE Town of *Caytongee*, the Reſidence of the greateſt Prince in the Iſland, may now be deemed the Capital; it lies above two hundred Miles up the River *Banjar*, of which I meet with no Deſcription; but before the Palace is a large Room fifty Yards long and thirty broad, built upon Pillars, open on all Sides, but covered with a Roof, in the Middle whereof is the Sultan's Throne, being a

wooden Chair gilded, and over it a large Canopy of Gold and Silver Brocade, and about the Room are ſeven or eight great Guns upon broken Carriages.

About eighteen Miles below *Caytongee* are two Wooden Caſtles, on which are twelve great Guns pointed down the River, the Works ſo out of Repair, that no Danger is to be apprehended from them.

The Town of *Matapoora* is ſituate in a Part of the Country to which the Floods never reach, being about ten Miles from *Caytongee*, where the Prince of *Negaree* reſides, who has a good Magazine of Fire-Arms, and ſome great Guns mounted before the Gates of his Palace.

The City of *Borneo* was formerly the Capital, being the Reſidence of the Sultan, then the moſt powerful Prince in the Iſland. It is ſituate on a fine Bay of the Sea, in the North-Weſt Part of the Iſland, in four Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude. This Town has not much Trade at preſent.

SUCCADANEA is ſituate on a commodious Bay in the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland, in one Degree of South Latitude, and was formerly more reſorted to by the *Europeans* than any Port. The Iſland of *Borneo* is divided into a great many Governments, which have each of them their Sultan or Sovereign, the moſt powerful whereof is at preſent the Emperor of *Caytongee*, who is probably the richeſt; moſt of the Pepper Plantations being within his Territories, which brings a Multitude of foreign Merchants thither. The Mouth of the River *Banjar*, or rather *Tatas*, is now one of the greateſt Marts in the *Indian* Seas, where moſt of the Produce of *Aſia* and *Europe* may be met with. As to the Sultan's Forces by Land, they appear to be very indifferent Militia; I don't find he has any Standing-Army, and the Fortifications of his Towns and Caſtles are very mean. Here are no Ships of War, nor many Merchant-Ships belonging to the Country; but they have ſwift-ſailing Veſſels, like thoſe in the *Ladrone* Iſlands, which will ſail above twenty Miles an Hour.

This Iſland, no doubt, was firſt peopled from the neighbouring Continent of *India* and *China*. The *Arabians* and *Egyptians*, 'tis probable, ſucceeded the firſt Inhabitants, as the *Portugueſe* found them Maſters of this Coaſt and of

the

the Coasts of the adjacent Islands; when they arrived here, and had driven the first Possessors up the Mountains, where they still remain, being divided into numerous Tribes, under their respective Chiefs, and not subject to the *Banjareens* on the Coast. The Arms of the *Byayos*, or Mountaineers, are their Crice or Dagger, and the Sampit, which is a Trunk or Tube about six Foot long, through which they blow the little poisoned Darts, mentioned in the Island of *Celebes*; and at the End of the Sampit is fixed a Kind of Bayonet, which serves them instead of a Spear, and is sometimes thrown as a Lance.

THE new *English East-India* Company, in the Year 1700, sent Captain *Coatsworth*, in the *Julian*, to settle a Factory at *Banjar Massen*, appointing Mr. *Landan* President, and four other Merchants to be of his Council, if the Design should succeed.

AT their Arrival they made some considerable Presents to the Sultan of *Caytongee*, and received his Chop or Great Seal, for a Licence to trade, and to erect such Houses at *Banjar* as should be necessary to lay their Goods in; and soon after provided themselves with three Lantings or floating Houses, and another erected on Pillars or the Bodies of Trees, several Feet above the muddy Shore, which was usually flooded at High-Water.

AT this Time there were three hundred such floating Houses, ranged on each Side the River, inhabited by *Chinese*, *Malays*, *Macassars*, and native *Banjareens*; but the Natives removed higher up the River to *Tatas* on the Arrival of the *English*; the rest remained at *Banjar*, to the Number of two hundred Families; and of this floating Town Mr. *Landan*, the *English* President, was looked upon as Governor. The *English* Factors traded with the *Banjareens* for three Years, without any Disturbance; but then the Natives having about twenty thousand Dollars of the Company's Money in their Hands, upon a Promise to deliver their Factors the Value in Pepper; the *Banjareens* sold the Pepper, they had agreed to deliver the *English* to the *Chinese*, and when the Injustice of this Practice was represented to them, the Natives pretended they had lost their Crop, and were not in a Capacity to deliver the Pepper; and as the shortest Way to wipe off the

Score, ſecretly plotted to deſtroy the *Engliſh* Settlement, of which their Factors being informed, did not give much Credit to the Report, till they ſaw one Morning great Numbers of Boats and *Guntings*, Veſſels of about forty Tuns Burthen, full of armed Men, prepared for an Engagement; and though the *Banjareens* did not think fit to attack the *Engliſh* at that Time, they came to an Anchor a little Diſtance from them.

The Ship *Borneo*, Captain *Barre* Commander, being in the River of *Banjar* at this Time, the Preſident conſulted with him upon the Occaſion, and they agreed, for their mutual Safety, to hire as many of the *Macaſſar* Soldiers out of their Praws as they could (for there were not above ſixty *Engliſhmen* in the Ship and Factory.) Having manned a Gunting, therefore, and mounted two great Guns upon her, and waited two or three Days in Expectation the *Banjareens* would have attacked them; they advanced towards the Enemy, but were ſoon ſtopped by a Boom, or Chain, which the Natives had laid croſs the River, a little under Water, and faſtened to the Trees on the Sides; however, the *Macaſſar* Soldiers ſoon unfaſtened it, and the little Fleet moved forwards, whereupon the *Banjareens* diſcharged ſeveral great Guns at them; but being ill Marks-men did them no Miſchief. The *Engliſh* advancing ſtill, fired ſome Shot, and the *Banjareens* fled before them; but two of their largeſt Veſſels, not being able to keep up with the reſt, fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, and the Men on board jumped into the River, and eſcaped to Shore. Two Days after the *Engliſh* arrived at *Tatas*, ten Miles up the *China* River, which they found deſerted by the Natives, and every Thing of Value carried off, except ſome Pepper, which Captain *Barre* brought on board; and then ſetting Fire to the Town, the *Engliſh* returned to *Banjar*.

No Enemy appearing, Captain *Barre*, about ten Days afterwards, ſailed up the great River *Banjar*, with ſome large armed Veſſels, attended by forty Praws, or *Macaſſar* Boats, and arrived within ten Miles of the Town of *Negaree*, which lies between two and three hundred Miles up that River, he diſcovered the Enemy had built a Kind of floating Caſtle upon the Water, one hundred Foot long,

long, and forty broad, with two Decks, having four Iron and two Braſs Guns mounted on the lower Deck, and ſixty Patereroes on the upper Deck; the Sides of this Caſtle being near a Yard thick, walled with Ratans, like Baſket-Work, which covered their Men both from great and ſmall Shot, the *Banjareens* began to fire at a great Diſtance, and ſeemed reſolved to diſpute the Paſſage of the River: Captain *Barre* advanced, however, without firing, till he came very near their floating Caſtle, when he was ſo fortunate as to fire into their Port-Holes, diſmount one of their Guns, and killed ſeveral of their Men, which ſo frightened the *Banjareens*, that they fled out of the Machine, through the oppoſite Port-Holes, unperceived, and hid themſelves in the Woods. The Captain obſerving their Fire ceaſed, advanced cloſe to the Machine with ſome Caution; and hearing no Noiſe, he ventured to board the floating Caſtle, and became Maſter of it; but not thinking it prudent to advance further, returned to *Banjar* with the Prize, which was ſo unwieldy, that they ſpent a Fortnight in bringing it down the River. The Preſident, who remained with the Ship *Borneo* at *Banjar*, to ſecure the Factory from any Surprize, preſented the Captain with the two Braſs Guns he had taken, and the Captain brought them to *England* on his Return thither.

The *Engliſh* Factors now reflecting, that notwithſtanding their Succeſs, it could never be the Intereſt of their Maſters to remain in a State of War with the Natives, as they muſt expect no further Trade with them while it continued, and beginning to be in great Diſtreſs for Proviſions, having received none out of the Country ſince this Rupture, they ſent a Letter, by ſome of the Priſoners they had taken, to the *Banjareens*, to demand the Reaſon of their treating them in that Manner they had done, when they had given them no Provocation. On the contrary, they had advanced them great Sums of Money for Goods, which they had not yet received; with their Letter they ſent a conſiderable Preſent to the Sultan of *Caytongee*, deſiring he would ſend a Boat with a white Flag to the Factory, if he thought fit to treat with them; but having waited ſome Time, and received no Anſwer, the Preſident deter-

determined to try again what Force would do, and ſailed up the River again, almoſt as far as *Caytongee*, when they diſcovered a Float, like the Wall of a Town, extended croſs the River, with ſeveral great Guns upon it; but as they were advancing to it, a Praw came off, with a white Flag on board, wherein was an Officer, who acquainted the Preſident, that the Sultan would ſend ſome of his Miniſters to treat with him, if he would promiſe that they ſhould return in Safety. The Preſident promiſing to protect them, Commiſſioners arrived, among whom was the Sultan's Son, without ſo much as requiring Hoſtages; and entering upon a Treaty, it was agreed, that the *Banjareens* ſhould pay the Charges of the War, and deliver Pepper in lieu of the Money the *Engliſh* had advanced, without requiring any Duties or Cuſtoms for the future, according to the former Grant for a free Trade; the whole Demand amounting to forty thouſand Dollars: Which Treaty was ratified by the Sultan and the Mufti, or chief Prieſt.

This Agreement was ill obſerved on the Part of the *Banjareens*; for, pretending the Seaſon had been very bad for Pepper, they never delivered more than fifteen Coyang, worth about one thouſand Dollars; and the Factors ſeeing no Probability of getting more, they embarked for *Batavia*, from whence the Preſident went to *Bengal*, and Captain *Barre* to *England* in the *Borneo*.

Still the *Eaſt-India* Company were of Opinion, that *Banjar* was the moſt advantageous Situation in *India* to ſettle a Factory at, becauſe there they met the Ships of the *Chineſe*, from whom they might have the Merchandize of their Country on eaſier Terms than at *Canton*; and they did not doubt but they would ſettle there, rather than at *Batavia*, if the Company was in a Condition to protect them; and as to the Trade of *Borneo*, Gold, Bezoar, Camphire, Pepper and Precious Stones were the Produce of the Country, and the People of *Macaſſar* would ſometimes bring over Cloves and Nutmegs clandeſtinely, without the Knowledge of the *Dutch*, and *Banjar* might become as conſiderable a Mart for the *Engliſh*, as *Batavia* was for the *Hollanders*.

In the Year 1704, therefore, ſeveral Ships were equipped

ped for *Borneo*; and *Rojet*, who was one of the Council in the former Voyage, was ſent Preſident of the intended Factory in this, and was very acceptable to the *Banjareens*, eſpecially as he made no Demand of the old Arrear. The Natives, therefore, continued to trade with the Factory a conſiderable Time; but the Company underſtanding, that if a Fort could be erected on the firm Land, and they had a Strength there ſufficient to protect the *Chineſe* and other Nations, this Settlement might be vaſtly improved; they ſent over Captain *Barre* again, who was well acquainted with the Country, and a good Engineer, with Directions to build a Fort at *Banjar*; and the Captain, in Purſuance of his Orders, carried over what was neceſſary to fortify the Place; and *Rojet* dying, was ſucceeded by Captain *Barre*, as Preſident.

THE Captain hereupon imported great Quantity of Earth and Stone, and drove down ſome Thouſands of Piles or great Trees, to make a Foundation for the deſigned Fort, the Place being a perfect Moraſs, and without raiſing the Ground, he could not ſecure his Works from the Flood. He alſo employed ſome of the *Chineſe* to make Bricks at *Tomborneo*, which is ſituate eighty Miles Eaſt of the River *Banjar*, where the Company had a Houſe, and at the ſame Time agreed with a *Dutchman* on the North Coaſt of *Java*, to ſupply him with Timber, which the *Dutchman*, to prevent being diſcovered, deſired might be ſent for by the *China* Junks, that the Government of *Batavia* might not ſuſpect for what it was deſigned. It is no inconſiderable Advantage to the *Engliſh* Company, that the *Dutch* Officers and Governors in *India* have more Regard to their private Intereſts, than to that of their Maſters. There are not many of them, provided they can be concealed, but will deal with our People for a ſmall Profit, otherwiſe the Traffick of the *Engliſh* to *India* would be much worſe than it is.

WHILE the Fort was building at *Banjar*, a *Chineſe* Junk coming thither with Timber, happened to be caſt away at *Bendava*, a little Weſt of *Banjar* River, which the Viceroy of that Province underſtanding was deſigned for *Banjar* Fort, ſeized the Ship, and cauſed all the *Chineſe* he found on board to be murdered in his Preſence; only one of them

them eſcaped to *Barjar*, and gave this tragical Account of their Voyage.

THE Preſident hereupon complained to the Sultan of this barbarous Inſult, but he denied he knew any Thing of it, declaring it was not done by his Order; and that if *Gooſtee Ganton*, the Governor of *Mendavy*, could be brought to Juſtice, he ſhould be puniſhed for it; but that he was a deſperate Man, and it would be difficult to apprehend him. Not long after *Gooſtee* went to the Court of *Caytongee*, and the Factors applied themſelves to the Sultan again to do them Juſtice; he anſwered, that *Gooſtee* brought ſuch Numbers of armed Men with him, that he could not be apprehended. The Preſident therefore receiving Intelligence, that *Gooſtee* was to go by Water from *Tatas* to *Banjar* River, he armed his Pinnace, and ſeveral of the *Macaſſar* Praws, and lay in a convenient Part of the River to intercept him, and ſoon after diſcovering *Gooſtee* and ſeveral Veſſels belonging to the Sultaneſs, which came leiſurely down the Stream, as if they apprehended no Danger, he waited till they came near him; but then they plied their Oars ſo well that they ſoon got out of his Reach, neither the Pinnace or *Macaſſar* Praws could come near them; the Captain thereupon firing a Piece or two after them, a Ball happened to enter the Praw the Sultaneſs was in, on board of which *Gooſtee* had put himſelf, as believing the *Engliſh* would not have attacked the Sultaneſs, and it is pretended indeed that they did not know the Sultaneſs was upon the River; however, this Outrage, as the *Banjareens* termed it, the Sultan would never forgive, and from this Day 'tis ſaid the *Bandaneſe* determined to extirpate the *Engliſh* the firſt Opportunity that preſented itſelf, though they did not ſhew their Reſentment till afterwards. The Preſident proceeding in fortifying *Banjar*, had made firm Ground to build the Fort upon, erected fine Barracks for the Soldiers, and over them handſome Apartments for the Factors; the Baſtions for the Fort alſo were marked out (being deſigned for a Pentagon,) and as the Place was ſurrounded with Water, the whole Power of the *Banjareens* could not have taken it, if the brave Captain *Barre* had lived; but unfortunately for the *Engliſh* Company, he died before he had enjoyed the Preſidentſhip a Year, the Command

mand devolving on the ſecond in Council, who took upon him the Command, and purſued the Steps of his Predeceſſor about four Months, when the unfortunate *Cunningham* arrived, who had juſt eſcaped from the Maſſacre of *Poolo Condore*, having been appointed by the Company Preſident of *Banjar*, and entered on this Command in the Year 1706, which he had not enjoyed ſix Months, before he received Advice, that all the *Banjareens* were in Arms, with a Deſign to drive the *Engliſh* from their Coaſts.

Two *Eaſt-India* Ships lay at this Time in the River of *Banjar*, viz. the *Blenheim* and the *Carlton*. *Cunningham*, the Preſident, not thinking himſelf ſafe in the half-built Fort, conſtantly lay on board the *Blenheim*. He ſeemed to have nothing elſe in his View but to ſave one; he neither took the *Macaſſar* Soldiers into his Pay, or hired any Veſſels to defend the Factory, but left the Care of it to the third in Council, who being attacked by the *Banjareens*, bravely repulſed them. The *Carlton* being boarded at the ſame Time, the Seamen ſhut themſelves up in cloſe Quarters, and cleared the Decks of the *Banjareens*, with their ſmall Arms. Captain *Philips* only, who upon a Point of Honour, would not quit the Quarter-Deck, was killed, and the *Banjareens*, who had done nothing more than fired the Town, and murdered the unarmed Inhabitants, would probably have abandoned the Enterpriſe, if the Ships had kept their Stations; *Cunningham* imagining it was in vain to make any further Reſiſtance, ordered the *Engliſh* to ſet Fire to the Factory, and come on board, and then commanded the Ships to cut their Cables and fall down the River, which they did with ſuch Precipitation, that they left their Top-Maſts, great Part of their Rigging, and Proviſions behind them, abandoning alſo fifty poor unarmed Slaves, that ſerved the Workmen in the Fort, to be cut in Pieces. The *Chineſe* and moſt of the other Inhabitants, that imagined they were ſafe under the Protection of the *Engliſh*, alſo were murdered in cold Blood. Thus the *Eaſt-India* Company loſt this important Poſt, by making Choice of one to command in it, who was no Military Man, and by Profeſſion an Apothecary.

The ſecond in Council, who had been for ſome Time at *Tomborneo* for the Recovery of his Health, found the

two

two Ships lying at the Mouth of the River like Wrecks, and one of them aground, and was informed that *Banjar* was loſt, which had been ſo long fortifying with infinite Labour, and a vaſt Expence, by the Preſident's Order, before the Factory was in any Danger, and not twenty *Engliſhmen* loſt in the whole Action.

The *Banjareens* being elated with Succeſs, grew bold, and falling down the River attacked the *Blenheim*, but of three hundred Men that boarded her, very few eſcaped; however, as there was now no Hopes of reſettling the Factory, without being reinforced from *England*, *Cunningham*, the Preſident, ſailed to *Batavia*, and from thence to *Bengal*, where he embarked on board the *Anne Indiaman* for *England*, which Ship foundered, or was otherwiſe loſt in her Paſſage, *Cunningham* ſharing the Fate of the reſt of the Crew; and I ſhould have remembered, that all the *Chineſe*, who were making Bricks at *Tamborneo*, with two *Engliſh* Soldiers who remained there with them, were cut in Pieces ſoon after the *Banjar* Factory was deſtroyed.

About ſeventeen or eighteen Years after this Misfortune, two *Indiamen*, one of them commanded by Captain *Beckford*, arrived at *Borneo*, and the Captain was ſo fortunate as to procure an Audience of the Sultan of *Caytongee*, being introduced by the Prince of *Negaree*. When he came to his Audience, he was directed to ſit down upon a Carpet, about ten Foot before the Throne, and ſoon after the Sultan came in, dreſſed in a Veſt and Breeches, not unlike a Rope-Dancer's, with ſcarlet Stockings and Slippers, an Atlice Gown wrought with Gold and Silver, and a rich Crice, or Dagger, ſet with Diamonds, in his Saſh. On the Sultan's Coming into the Hall of Audience, the Captain and the reſt of the *Engliſh* Gentlemen roſe up very unluckily; for this was the greateſt Affront they could have been guilty of. The Sultan's great Officers fell down on their Faces as they ſat. They always approach their Prince on their Knees, bowing to the Ground when they come near him, and when they retire they creep back as they advanced.

The Sultan having viewed the *Engliſh* Gentlemen, after ſome Pauſe bid them welcome, and thanked them for their Preſent, and enquired if thoſe were Company's Ships

they

they came in, which they flatly denied, apprehending they ſhould have been uſed ill if they had been known. The Sultan proceeded to ſhew his Reſentment againſt the Company's Factors, who came thither, he ſaid, under Pretence of trafficking with his People, and inſtead of building a Warehouſe, erected a Caſtle, mounted Cannon upon it, and inſulted his Subjects, which he had borne a great while; but their Inſolence was ſuch, that he was at length compelled to demoliſh their Caſtle and expel them his Country. The Audience being over, the Gentlemen were entertained in the Sultan's Palace, the Dinner ſerved up in Gold and Silver Diſhes, and ſet on the Carpet, without any Linnen. It conſiſted of Pilau (Rice and Fowls) coloured with Turmerick, Curree, or ſtrong Soup, made of Fiſh or Fleſh, broiled Fowls, Beef and Veniſon; but they have no other Liquor than Water, the Mahometans drinking no ſtrong Liquors. The King's Muſick playing during the Entertainment, and the *Engliſh* Trumpets in the Intervals, with which the Sultan was extreamly pleaſed. After Dinner, little Boards were brought in with the Betel Leaf and Arek Nut, which they chew great Part of the Day; and ſome of the Sultan's Dancing Girls being ſent for, four beautiful Virgins, about ſeventeen Years of Age, made their Appearance; they were cloathed in ſilk Veſts, with gilded Coronets round their Temples, their Hair falling gracefully on their Shoulders; their naked Arms and Legs were painted yellow, and they had Bracelets of Gold on their Arms and Legs. Theſe advanced towards the Throne, proſtrated themſelves on their Faces before the Emperor three Times, and then began what was called a Dance, throwing themſelves into various Poſtures, ſome of them wanton enough, but ſcarce ever lifted their Feet from the Ground. After the Company had been entertained thus about an Hour, the Girls proſtrated themſelves again three Times before the Throne, and then retired, and the *Engliſh* were ſoon after diſmiſſed.

The *Eaſt-India* Ships that have been ſent over ſince, are forced to conceal that they have any Relation to the Company, 'tis ſaid; but I am rather inclined to believe, that the Natives don't care to be too inquiſitive about the Matter, receiving for the moſt Part Silver for the Produce

of

of their Country. They chuſe therefore to wink at what they can't well be ignorant of, as ſo many other Nations trade thither who are our Rivals, and would not fail to let them into the Secret: It is evident to me, that the *Banjareens* would be glad to traffick with any *Europeans* where their Liberties are not endangered by it. The *Portugueſe* formerly, and the *Dutch* after them, began to erect Forts in their Country, but the Natives would not bear it. They have ſeen the *Dutch* enſlave the adjacent Iſlands of *Celebes*, *Java*, &c. and they cannot but apprehend Danger therefore, when they ſee Foreigners attempting to fortify their Settlements.

A TRAVELLER who reſided ſome Years in *Borneo*, is of Opinion, that the *Byayo's*, or Mountaineers of that Iſland, are as ſavage a People as they are uſually repreſented to be. Their very Countenances, he thinks, ſhews it, and they will never have any Friendſhip, or even Converſation with Foreigners, though they come down to *Banjar* often, and ſell them Hogs, Fowls, and other Proviſion; and if they meet with a poor Fiſherman, or any defenceleſs People upon the River, they ſeldom fail to take their Heads; thoſe that have killed moſt Men, being in the greateſt Eſteem in their Country; but as I underſtand him, he means thoſe of another Religion or Nation: There are none but *Europeans* and Chriſtians that look upon the taking away the Life of a Friend or Acquaintance in a Duel, to be an heroick Action.

THE *Engliſh*, I perceive, affect to be very much afraid of the *Byayo's*, though they uſually run away from them when they meet in the River, and get into the Woods, where they will maintain a Tree-Fight ſometimes; that is, they ſkulk behind great Trees, and ſhoot Darts at their Enemies, and then run away; but will ſeldom meet an Enemy in a fair Field, any more than any other *Indians*, unleſs they have a very great Superiority.

THE *Byayo's* are all Pagans, whoſe Rites differ but little from thoſe of the Pagans on the neighbouring Continent; and the Inhabitants of the Sea-Coaſts are for the moſt Part Mahometans; they have both of them a great deal of Superſtition, pretending to charm away Diſeaſes, and to foretel future Events, and the like.

BOTH

Both Pagans and Mahometans allow of a Plurality of Wives and Concubines in this Country; but as to their Ceremonies of Marriage, and the Solemnity of their Funerals, both of the Mahometans and Pagans, these have been described in Part already.

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the Islands of Sumatra *and* Java.

SUMATRA is one of the *Sunda* Islands, situate in the *Indian* Ocean, between ninety-three and one hundred and four Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and between five Degrees and a half North Latitude, and five Degrees and a half South Latitude, the Equinoctial Line running cross the Middle of it; having *Malacca* on the North, *Borneo* on the East, *Java* on the South-East, and the *Indian* Ocean on the West, and is nine hundred Miles long, and about one hundred and fifty broad. The Air is generally unhealthful near the Coast, the Country being very hot, and very moist, and changing suddenly from sultry Heat in the Day-Time, to cold chilling Winds in the Night.

There are no Physicians in *Sumatra*, but they rely upon the Skill and Experience of some good old Women, who are acquainted with the Nature of their Simples. The Flux is the Distemper that usually carries off Foreigners, against which the Fruit Guava and the Pomgranate are certain Remedies, if taken before the Distemper becomes violent; but most other Fruits promote the Disease. Bathing in the cold Water is esteemed another Remedy for the Flux. Their Water, unboiled, as well as Sherbet, is very unwholesome; full Meals of Flesh ought to be avoided, occasioning a Distemper called the *Mori Duchin*, which is attended with a violent Vomiting and Purging, and usually carries off the Patient in twenty-four Hours. Those Gentlemen that drink strong Liquors to Excess, usually avoid the Flux, but are carried off by Fevers. The Cholick and Small-Pox are often fatal to the Natives, as well

as Foreigners; but they are ſeldom troubled with Dropſies, Gout, or Stone.

People that are careful of their Health, eat and drink moderately, and boil their Water; nor do they avoid Wine or Arrack Punch altogether, for theſe drank moderately in this moiſt Air preſerve, rather than deſtroy Health.

A Chain of Mountains runs the whole Length of the Iſland, from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt, and here the Air is ſomething better than on the Coaſt; but the *European* Factories are generally ſituated at the Mouths of Rivers near the Sea, for the Conveniency of Trade, and here three Years may be reckoned a long Life, the ſalt ſtinking Ouſe ſends up ſuch an unwholeſome Vapour, that it perfectly poiſons Foreigners that are ſent thither.

The Monſons, or periodical Winds, ſhift here at the Equinoxes, as they do in other Parts of the *Indian* Seas, blowing ſix Months in one Direction, and ſix Months in the oppoſite Direction; and near the Coaſt there are other periodical Winds, which blow the greateſt Part of the Day from the Sea, and in the Night-Time and Part of the Morning from the Land; but theſe ſcarce extend ſeven Miles from the Coaſt.

There is a Mountain called *Singledemond*, about forty Miles South-Eaſt of *Bencoolen*, which is a Mile in Height perpendicular; thoſe near the Weſt Coaſt are generally barren Rocks, producing little beſides Shrubs; but towards the Bottom of them grows ſome good Timber. The Country has a great many ſmall Rivers, but none of them navigable much beyond their Mouths, falling from high Mountains, and diſcharging themſelves precipitately into the Sea, either on the Eaſt or Weſt, after a very ſhort Courſe; the Rains continuing here, as they do in moſt Places near the Equinoctial, ſix Months every Year and upwards, and no where with more Violence. The Waters of the River *Indapoora*, during Rains, look red for two Miles beyond the Mouth out at Sea, occaſioned, 'tis ſaid, by the great Number of Oaks that grow in their boggy Grounds, and are almoſt covered when the Floods are higheſt. The Waters of all their Rivers, which overflow the Low-Countries, are very unwholeſome, foul, and not

not fit to be drank till they are ſettled, not indeed till they have been boiled, and Tea or ſome other wholeſome Herbs infuſed in them; and this, no doubt, is one Reaſon of the Unwholeſomneſs of the Air, it being a very juſt Obſervation, that wherever the Water is bad, the Air is ſo too.

SUMATRA was antiently divided into a great many Kingdoms and States, as it is at preſent, of which *Achen* was the moſt conſiderable, and had ſome Influence over the reſt; and the King of *Achen* is ſtill the moſt powerful Prince in the Iſland, and the North Part of it is in a Manner ſubject to him.

ACHEN City is alſo ſtill the Capital of this Kingdom, and of the whole Iſland, being ſituate in ninety three Degrees thirty Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and five Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, about one thouſand Miles South-Eaſt of *Fort St. George* in the *Hither India*. The City ſtands in a Plain, ſurrounded by Woods and Bogs, ſomething more than a Mile diſtant from the Sea; it is an open Town, and the King's Palace ſtands in the Middle of it. Great Banks of Earth, inſtead of a Wall, are caſt up round about the Palace, and planted with Canes and Reeds, that grow to ſuch a Height that they cover the Palace, and render it inacceſſible: It is about a Mile and a half in Circumference; a Rivulet runs through it, lined with Stone, in which they uſually bathe. Though *Achen* has no Wall for its Defence, the Country round about it is ſo ſurrounded by Marſhes and thick Woods of Cane and Bamboo, which are not eaſily cut, and little Forts erected at proper Diſtances, that an Enemy would find a great deal of Difficulty to come at it. The King has a great Number of ſtanding Forces, but his Elephants are what he moſt depends on; theſe are taught to trample upon Fire, and not to dread the Noiſe of Cannon.

THE City contains ſeven thouſand Houſes and upwards, which are not contiguous, each Houſe being ſurrounded by a Paliſadoe, which ſtands ſome Diſtance from it, except ſome Streets where the Markets are kept, and where Foreigners inhabit, who chuſe to live near one another, to defend themſelves from Thieves, Robberies being very common here. Moſt of their Houſes are erected upon Pillars ten Foot high, the Waters overflowing the Streets

in the Time of the Rains. The Houſes are built of ſplit Cane or Bamboo, and floored with the ſame, and every one has a Stone Vault to ſecure his Treaſure and moſt valuable Effects; their Houſes being built of ſuch combuſtible Materials, that it is almoſt impoſſible to put a Stop to a Fire, if there happens to be any Wind. Their Moſques, or Mahometan Temples, are built of Stone, and very numerous, but ſmall Buildings. Factors both from the *European* and *Aſiatick* Countries reſide here, but the *Chineſe* are more numerous than any of the reſt.

PEDIR is ſituate about thirty Miles Eaſt of *Achen*, *Pacim* and *Dely* farther to the South-Eaſt, once Capitals of Kingdoms, but not very conſiderable at preſent. *Jamby* is ſituate on a River on the Eaſt-Side of the Iſland, about fifty Miles from the Sea, in two Degrees South Latitude, and is the Capital of all the *Dutch* Settlements on this Coaſt. *Palambam*, another conſiderable Town on this Coaſt, is ſituate in four Degrees South Latitude.

Upon the Weſt Coaſt of *Sumatra*, the firſt *Engliſh* Settlement, coming from the South, is *Sillebar*, which ſtands at the Mouth of a River on a fine Bay, in four Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude.

BENCOOLEN, the principal *Engliſh* Settlement on this Coaſt, is ſituate in one hundred and one Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and four Degrees South Latitude. The Seamen know it by a high Mountain, of a piramidal Form, about twenty Miles within the Land, called the Sugar-Loaf. The Town is two Miles in Circumference, inhabited chiefly by the Natives, who build their Houſes on Pillars, on account of the annual Floods. The *Engliſh*, *Chineſe*, and *Portugueſe* have each their ſeveral Quarters, and all build with Wood, as the Place is ſubject to Earthquakes. This is a moſt unhealthful Place, Multitudes of *Engliſh* have periſhed here; Deaths are ſo frequent and ſo much expected, that they ceaſe to be terrible. The Soldiers would ſit ſinging over a Bowl of Punch, inciting one another to drink upon that Conſideration, that To-morrow, or in a very ſhort Time, they muſt die; and in other Parts of *India*, where the Writer of theſe Sheets has been, he has ſeen People taking Leave of their Friends at the Approach of Death, with as little Concern as if they were

were ſetting out of a Journey. An Officer, who was ſent from *Fort St. George* with a Company of eighty Men to *Bencoolen*, in the Prime of their Age, aſſured me, at his Return between two or three Years after, that there was not one of the Men he carried over left alive; and theſe frequent Scenes of Mortality, I preſume, induced the *Eaſt-India* Company to erect another Fort in a more healthful Place, which was named *Fort Marlbro*, being built about the Time of that General's Succeſſes in *Flanders*, in the Reign of Queen *Anne*.

FORT Marlbro ſtands on a dry elevated Situation, about three Miles South-Eaſt of *Bencoolen*, and is ſo much more healthful, that one of their Governors aſſured me, that for the Space of a Year they did not bury one Man.

THERE are ſeveral other Port-Towns on the Weſt Coaſt of *Samatra*, North of *Bencoolen*, particularly *Bantall*, another *Engliſh* Settlement; *Indrapour* and *Padang*, *Dutch* Settlements; *Tecon* and *Paſſaman*, almoſt under the Equinoctial. The King of *Acheen* ſeems to have the Dominion of all the Towns North of the Equinoctial, particularly of *Bataban*, *Barros* and *Daga*.

THE Natives are of a moderate Stature, ſwarthy Complexions, ſeldom corpulent, and have black Hair and black Eyes, flat Faces, and high Cheek Bones, and take a great deal of Pains to dye their Teeth black, and rub themſelves all over with Oil that ſmells very ſtrong, and, like their Neighbours, let ſome of the Nails of their Left Hand grow as long as their Fingers, ſcraping them till they are tranſparent, and dying them with Vermillion. About their Heads they uſually tie a Piece of blue or white Linen, or wear a Cap not much unlike the Crown of a Hat. The better Sort wear Drawers or Breeches, and a Piece of Calico or Silk wrapped about their Loins, and thrown over the Left Shoulder: They wear Sandals on their Feet in Towns, but uſually travel bare-foot.

THE Genius of this People is not much admired; they are ſaid to be a proud, heavy and indolent Generation, who neither endeavour to improve themſelves in Arts and Sciences, or in Huſbandry, letting great Part of the Country lie uncultivated, and their Manufactures neglected.

THE Produce of *Sumatra* is Pepper, Rice, Sugar, Camphire, Gold-Duſt, Bezoar, Canes and Cotton. The Soil is a deep fruitful Mould, well watered with Rivulets; but near the Sea are Abundance of Bogs and Marſhes, which produce only Reeds and Bamboo Canes.

THEIR Fruits are Cocoa Nuts, Limes, Oranges, Mangoes, Plantains, Guava's, Jacks, Durions, Pine-apples, Mangoſteens, and other tropical Fruits; they have alſo Melons, Peas, Beans, Potatoes, Yams, Radiſhes, Pot-herbs, Sallads, and Plenty of all Manner of Garden-Stuff. Bang alſo grows here, which is a Plant much like Hemp, and being infuſed in Liquor, makes People very merry, and often mad. Their Military Men take it often, when they are about to engage an Enemy, and throw away their Lives very fooliſhly, when they have intoxicated themſelves with it. Opium has ſometimes the like Effects on them.

GOLD is very plentiful in this Iſland; but it is brought down from the hilly inland Country; there is none found near the Sea Coaſts. The Natives of the mountainous Part of the Country bring it down in Duſt, and ſometimes little Pieces like the Seeds of an Orange, weighing from half a Grain to two or three Penny-weights; and Mr. *Lockyer* relates, he once ſaw an entire Lump of an Ounce Weight; and it is ſometimes found in the hardeſt Stones: He had ſeen a Stone of a Pound and a half Weight, which ſeemed to have been beaten off another Stone, to which it grew, and that there were Crannies in it, coloured and veined like white Marble: That it was very weighty, and there were ſeveral Branches of Gold ſhooting out of the Chinks and craggy Parts of it; the Rock Gold of *Achen*, known by its Brightneſs, is very fine.

As to Gold Mines there are none wrought in this Iſland, and I queſtion if there are ſuch Mines any where elſe. Gold ſeems to lie near the Surface, ſince nine Parts in ten of what we have is waſhed down from the Hills, and found in the Beds of Rivulets in the dry Seaſon, when the Water is gone. That there are ſome Stones which contain Gold is not to be denied, but it is found in Pieces of Rock, that lie on or near the Surface; and there are Gold Veins in the *Lapis Lazuli*, but this Stone is ſo ſcarce, that it is as dear, if not dearer than Gold; and therefore it would not be worth while to break the Stone for the ſmall Quantity

tity of Gold it contains: But wherever their Gold is found, it is in Poſſeſſion of the Mountaineers, who live towards the North; for if there had been any Gold in the South, the *Dutch*, who poſſeſs that Part of the Country, would have monopolized that precious Mineral long before now. The Mountaineers who bring it down to *Achen* to ſell don't make that Advantage of it they might. They exchange it for Rice, Cloathing, Tobacco, and other Proviſion, at a very moderate Price; but the Natives of *Achen* and the *Malays*, who underſtand the Value of it, aſk an extravagant Price for what they diſpoſe of to Foreigners; and that other Nations may be deterred from penetrating further into the Country, and trafficking with the Mountaineers directly, they are repreſented as Savages and Canibals, Monſters of the human Species; and poſſibly the Natives of *Achen* repreſent Foreigners to thoſe poor People in a Light no leſs ſhocking than they are deſcribed to us, that the *Acheneers* themſelves may enjoy the ſole Profit of this rich Trade.

THE Pepper Plant is of as great Advantage to this Iſland as their Gold: No Country has it in ſo great Plenty. Theſe Plantations lie on the Weſt Side of the Mountains, but ſcarce any of them within twenty Miles of the *Engliſh* Settlements; the Pepper is brought down in Boats to their Factories. The Time of gathering the Pepper upon the Weſt Coaſt is about *Michaelmas*, and they have another ſmall Crop in *March*. In a dry Seaſon they are forced to water the Pepper Grounds perpetually.

THEY have a ſmall Breed of Horſes in *Sumatra*, Buffaloes, Deer, Goats, Hogs, Tygers, Monkies, Squirrels, Guanoes, Porcupines, Alligators, Serpents, Scorpions, Muſketoes and other Inſects. Here are alſo Hens, Ducks, and other Poultry; Pigeons, Doves, Parrots, Parakeets, Maccaws and ſmall Birds; Sea and River Fiſh alſo are very plentiful, and Turtle or Sea-Tortoiſe. They have Elephants, but I think they are not Natives.

As to Food, Rice is much the greateſt Part in all their Meals, ſtrong Soup, made of Fleſh or Fiſh, and a very little Meat high ſeaſoned, ſerves to eat with their Rice. As to the Mahometans that inhabit the Coaſt, they abſtain from Swine's Fleſh, and from ſtrong Liquors, as in

all Countries of the ſame Faith. As to the Mountaineers, they will eat any Kind of Fleſh, but Beef, the Bull being one of the Objects of their Worſhip, and if we could give any Credit to their Neighbours, the People of *Achen*, they eat human Fleſh; but the World is pretty well ſatisfied by this Time that there are no Nations of Canibals.

LEARNING is not to be expected here. The common Language is the *Malayan* Tongue, and the Alcoran and religious Books of the Mahometans are written in *Arabick*, which is now a dead Language.

THEY have the Uſe of Letters here, as they have in almoſt every other Eaſtern Nation except *China*; thoſe Gentlemen were ſo ſelf-ſufficient, ſo much above being taught by People they look upon as their Inferiors, that they have now the leaſt Pretence to Learning of any Nation on the Face of the Earth.

THE Mahometans of *Sumatra* ſpeak and write the *Malayan* Language. The Pagan Mountaineers have a Language peculiar to themſelves. As the *Malayans* write from the Right Hand to the Left, the Mountaineers write as we do, from the Left to the Right; and inſtead of Pen, Ink and Paper, they write, or rather engrave, with a Stile on the Outſide of a Bamboo Cane; the *Malays*, indeed, uſe Ink and a coarſe brown Paper. Both Nations are poor Accomptants, and are forced to make uſe of the *Banians* that reſide amongſt them as their Clerks, when they have any conſiderable Accounts to make up, the *Banians* being ſome of the ſharpeſt Traders in the World.

THEIR Mechanicks and Artificers are very indifferent Workmen, except it be their Carpenters, who make their ſwift-ſailing Praws, and their Cane Houſes, which they build very dextrouſly: The Goldſmiths and Blackſmiths are bad Workmen as well as their Bricklayers. The *Chineſe* who are ſettled here are good Mechanicks. Ten or twelve Sail of *Chineſe* Junks arrive here every Year in *June*, bringing with them Rice and other Produce of their Country, and in this Fleet come over all Manner of Artificers, who go to work as ſoon as they arrive, making Tables, Cabinets, Cheſts of Drawers, and all Manner of Houſhould Furniture, Utenſils and Toys, and theſe they expoſe to Sale in a Street next the Sea, which is called

the

the *Chineſe* Camp; for three or four Months this Street is crouded like a Fair, and if they can meet with good Chapmen, they will ſell their very Ships, reſerving only as many as will carry them Home. The Fair being over, the *Chineſe* begin to game; if they are not at work, you will always find them with Cards or Dice in their Hands. The *Europeans* reſort to their Camp to drink Hockſhew, with which they are frequently very merry. It is a Sort of ſtrong Beer, made of Wheat, and preferred by our People to any Liquor the Country affords.

As to the foreign Traffick of this Country, I have already obſerved, that the *Europeans* bring from thence chiefly Gold-Duſt, Pepper, and Canes; that they meet with more Pepper here than in any Country in the World.

The Pepper brought to the *Engliſh* Factory at *Bencooleen* grows in the Territories of two *Rajas*, or *Indian* Princes, one of them called *Pangaran Munco Raja*, whoſe Capital is at *Singledemond*, ſituate on a large Bay, ten Miles North of *Bencoolen*. The other of them has the Title of *Pangaran Songe Etam*, or Lord of the *Black River*, whoſe Capital is called *Buſar*, ſituate ten Miles Eaſt of *Bencoolen*; both theſe have Houſes at *Bencoolen*, in that Quarter called the *Malay* Town, and reſide there when they have any Affairs to tranſact with the *Engliſh*, who pay theſe Princes two Sooca's, or half a Dollar Cuſtom for every Bahar, containing five hundred and ſixty Pound Weight of Pepper. And the *Pangarans*, in Conſideration thereof, promiſe to promote the Planting of Pepper among their Tenants and Subjects, and bring their Fruit to the *Engliſh* Factories; and as ſoon as the Pepper is weighed and delivered by the Owners, the Factors immediately pay for it, after the Rate of ten Molocos or *Spaniſh* Dollars for every Bahar.

The Coins of the Country are firſt Caſh, or Pieces of Lead, one thouſand five hundred of which make one Mas, valued at fifteen Pence, which is a gold Coin. A Pollum or Copang is a Quarter of a Mas, ſixteen Mas is one Tael, which is an imaginary Coin, and equivalent to twenty Shillings Sterling; Dollars and other *Spaniſh* Coins alſo are current here.

As to their Weights, five Tael make a Buncal, twenty Buncal one Catty, and one hundred Catty one Pecul, one Pecul being one hundred and thirty-two Pounds *Engliſh*, three Peculs are a *China* Bahar of three hundred and ninety-ſix Pound *China* Weight; and of *Malay* Weight, at *Achen* four hundred and twenty-two Pound fifteen Ounces, and at *Bencoolen* and the reſt of the Weſt Coaſt a Bahar is five hundred Pound great Weight, or five hundred and ſixty Pound *Engliſh*.

They make their Payments oftener in Pieces of Gold at *Achen* than in Coin; and therefore the Rate you intend to receive and pay Gold at, and the Catty you buy and ſell by muſt be expreſſed in the Contract. It would be very tedious receiving one thouſand Pound in Gold Mas; for Braſs, mixed Metals, and Silver gilt are frequently mixed with them: Nor can the Money-Changers, who are employed to examine them, avoid being deceived ſometimes; but if they do receive any that are bad, they are obliged to make them good to the Perſon that employs them.

I have already obſerved, that there are ſeveral States and Principalities in this Iſland, differently conſtituted, of which that of *Achen* is the chief, comprehending the North Part of the Iſland.

This Kingdom, ſome Writers aſſure us, has been ever governed by Queens, others affirm, that there never was a Queen Regent here; I believe we may take the middle Way, and allow that it has been ſubject both to Kings and Queens: Certain it is, a King was upon the Throne when we firſt viſited this Iſland, becauſe we have his Letter which he wrote to Queen *Elizabeth*, and Kings have of late Years filled that Throne: There is another Difference among Writers in relation to the Conſtitution, ſome relating it is an abſolute, and others a limited Monarchy: It is generally agreed, that there are ſeveral *Orancayas* or great Lords in this Part of the Iſland, that exerciſe ſovereign Authority in their reſpective Territories, as the *German* Princes do; but theſe acknowledge the King of *Achen* their Superior, and accept of the great Offices in his Court; and as he ſometimes diſplaces and depoſes theſe, ſo there are Inſtances of their depoſing one King and advancing another to the Throne. There have been

been great Struggles between the King of *Achen* and theſe Princes for ſovereign Power; and if the King has been abſolute in ſome Reigns, he has had a very limited Authority in others. As to a third Diſpute, whether the Throne be hereditary or elective, it ſeems the King takes the Liberty to diſpoſe of it to which of his Children he pleaſes, whether he be born of a Wife or a Concubine; and if the Prince does not diſpoſe of it in his Life-Time, there are ſometimes ſeveral Competitors for the Crown, and that Prince who is moſt favoured by the *Orancayas*, or Vaſſal Princes, uſually carries his Point; and from thence the Crown is ſaid to have been elective. Mr. *Lockyer*, the *Indian* Supercargo, who was at *Achen* about forty Years ago, relates that one of the *Orancayas* being charged with ſodomitical Practices, and ſummoned to appear at *Achen* to anſwer the Charge, upon his refuſing to appear the Sabander, or Governor of that City, ſent a Detachment of the Guards to cut him in Pieces, which was executed before the Houſe of an *Engliſh* Merchant, in the Streets of *Achen*; from whence he concludes, that the *Orancayas* are veſted with an uncontroulable Power; but this Inſtance ſeems to me to infer the direct contrary; for *Achen* being the Seat of the Government, this Sabander was probably the King's Vice-Roy, and acted in this Caſe by his Authority, eſpecially as it does appear that one *Orancaya* has not any Authority to cenſure or puniſh another.

As to the South Part of the Iſland, this is divided into Abundance of ſmall Territories, each of them governed by their reſpective *Pangaraus* or *Rajas*, with the Advice of the chief Men of the State, called *Proatens*; and every Town has a Governor appointed by the *Pangaran*, or choſen by the Inhabitants, and confirmed by the *Pangaran*; there are alſo ſome Towns upon the Coaſt veſted with ſovereign Power, and governed by their own Magiſtrates, called *Dato's*, of which *Benccolen* has twelve, and *Sillebar* four, which do not ſeem to be ſubject to any of the *Pangaraus* or *Rajas*.

The Inhabitants of the Mountains are governed by the Chiefs of their reſpective Tribes, who are under a Neceſſity of maintaining a good Correſpondence among themſelves, in order to defend their Country againſt their powerful

powerful Neighbours; for as they are poſſeſſed of all the Gold the Iſland produces, there is no doubt but the Mahometan Princes that lie round them, would make an Effort to ſubdue thoſe golden Mountains, if their Princes were at Variance: Or if they did not, the *Dutch* would find a Way to their Gold, if they ſhould find their Chiefs divided; for the *Dutch* are poſſeſſed of ſeveral ſtrong Places and Countries in the Iſland, which would be ſupported in ſuch an Enterpriſe by Fleets and Forces from *Batavia* and *Malacca*, that lie but a very little Diſtance from them. The *Dutch* have ſubdued innumerable Kingdoms and Iſlands in the Eaſt. It is amazing that ſo inconſiderable a People have been able to graſp and keep ſo much. They don't want Avarice to put them upon ſubduing this Country as well as the reſt; but they have acquired more already than they will be able to keep long, now ſo many *European* Powers are entered upon the *Indian* Trade; ſhould they attempt more, it would infallibly haſten their Ruin; though we have been ſo very paſſive and indolent to let the ungrateful *Hollanders* enjoy our Spices ſo many Years, which they robbed us of, they will ſoon find other Nations putting in for a Share of them, which will be a general Benefit to this Part of the World; for if that Trade was laid open, we ſhould purchaſe the fine Spices at a much more reaſonable Rate than we do, from a People who deſtroy the Gifts of Heaven, leſt other Nations ſhould enjoy a Share of them, and would deſtroy all the Earth produces to enrich themſelves.

The Mahometans of *Sumatra* have no written Law but the Alcoran, and their Comments by their Prieſts, who are alſo the only Judges and Interpreters of thoſe Laws. They are governed in their Deciſions very much by Cuſtom and ancient Precedents, as we are here. Death is the Puniſhment of Murder and Adultery, and every Man is an Executioner; the Criminal is ſtabbed by every one of the Aſſembly that can get near him, with their Crices or Daggers. Women are ſtrangled with the Bow-String for capital Crimes; for Theft the Offender has ſome Joints of his Fingers and Toes cut off, and ſometimes a Limb, according to the Heinouſneſs of the Crime; and for the third Offence he is put to Death by

Behead-

Beheading, Impaling, or the like. Some of the Kings of *Achen* are ſaid to have inflicted the crueleſt Tortures on their greateſt Subjects on mere Suſpicion. The *French* Admiral *Beaulieu* relates, that while he reſided at *Achen*, the King ſent for him to be Witneſs of an Execution of ſome of his own Women. They were tortured in the King's Preſence for three Hours, which the Admiral could not avoid being an Eye-Witneſs of, and the King's Rage encreaſing with the Torture, he at length ordered their Hands and Legs to be cut off, and their Bodies to be thrown into the River; and this Barbarity was pretended to be exerciſed on a ſuppoſed Conſpiracy againſt the King's Life, of which he had no other Proof but this; one of theſe Women, who lay in a Room adjoining to his Majeſty's, ſhrieked out, and the King enquiring the Reaſon, they all agreed to tell him it was occaſioned by a Miſtake; but being threatened to be put to the Torture, if they concealed the true Reaſon, the Woman that ſhrieked out ſaid ſomebody puſhed a Dagger through the Reeds or Partition of the Room, and wounded her in the Thigh, which occaſioned her crying out, and alarming the reſt. The other Women did not agree with this, or with one another in their Anſwers; ſome ſaid they heard a Noiſe, and others ſaid they heard nothing; however the Dagger was found, and no Body could diſcover whoſe it was; and the King being able to get no ſatisfactory Account of the Matter, ſuſpected there was a Deſign carrying on againſt his Life by his Mother, imagining ſhe had alarmed the Women, and upon their crying out ſhe ſuppoſed his Majeſty would have come out to their Aſſiſtance, and given the Aſſaſſins ſhe employed an Opportunity of murdering him; and in order to make a further Diſcovery, commanded five of the Women to be tortured by the Rack; but their Conſtancy was not to be moved, though the King made them repeated Offers of Pardon, if they would confeſs. One old Woman ſwooning from Time to Time, the King was ſo merciful as to order her to be put to Death for which ſhe thanked him, and wiſhed him a long and happy Reign. Some of the reſt, after their Legs and Arms were cut off, declared, that they had long

wiſhed

wiſhed for this happy Hour, which delivered them from the Drudgeries of the Palace.

The King demanding of Mr. *Beaulieu* what he thought of this Execution, the Admiral was ſo terrified with the Cruelty of the Action, that he ſeemed to approve it by anſwering, *That without the Execution of Juſtice no Government could ſubſiſt.*

The King has no other ſtanding Forces than his Guards, but depends on his Militia, which are as numerous as the People in his Kingdom, able to bear Arms, who are all obliged to appear under Arms whenever they are ſummoned. As to fortified Towns and Caſtles, there are ſcarce any but what are natural; and the Country ſeems to be ſo inacceſſible, that the Natives boaſt it has never been conquered by any foreign Power; but this muſt be a Miſtake, for the preſent Generation, who are Maſters of the North Part of the Iſland and the Sea-Coaſt, are not the original Inhabitants, but came from *Egypt* and *Arabia*, and having driven the Pagans up into the Mountains, ſucceeded them on the Sea-Coaſts.

The Mahometan Religion is profeſſed at *Achen*, and upon all the Coaſt of *Sumatra*; but they are not ſuch bigotted Zealots as they are in ſome other Mahometan Countries. Their Temples or Moſques are but meanly built, ſome of them no better than Cottages. The chief Prieſt reſides at *Achen*, and has a great Influence on Affairs of State. Their Marriage Contracts are made before ſome Prieſt, and they are Judges in Caſes of Divorce, as well as in all civil Cauſes. The Prieſt alſo aſſiſts at the Celebration of their Funeral Rites, as in other Mahometan States.

This, as well as the reſt of the *Indian* Iſlands, was, no doubt, firſt peopled from the neighbouring Continent. The *Phœnicians*, *Egyptians*, and *Arabians* afterwards trafficked with them; and we find *Solomon* deſiring *Hiram*, King of *Tyre*, to ſend him ſkilful Mariners to pilot his Fleet into theſe Seas; and the *Ophir* mentioned in Scripture, is ſuppoſed to be this very Iſland, from whence he fetched his Gold. The *Arabians* and other Nations bordering on the *Red-Sea*, afterwards planted Colonies here, and became ſo potent, that they drove the former Inhabitants up

up into the Mountains, and poſſeſſed the Coaſt. The *Portugueſe* found the Deſcendants of thoſe Nations fixed on the Shores of the *Indian* Continent as well as the Iſlands when they arrived there.

THE *Portugueſe* enjoyed the ſole Traffick with this and the adjacent Iſlands for near one hundred Years, *viz.* from the Year 1500 almoſt to the Year of our Lord 1600, when other Nations followed them round the *Cape of Good Hope*, and put in for a Share of the *Indian* Trade.

THE *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company having obtained a Charter, impowering them to trade to *India*, in the Year 1600, ſent Captain *Lancaſter*, ſtiled the General, Captain *Middleton*, and two Ships more, to traffick with the Natives of this Iſland, who arrived at *Achen* on the 5th of *June*, 1602, bringing with him a Letter from Queen *Elizabeth* to the King of *Achen*; Captain *Middleton* being deputed by the General to give the King Notice of his Arrival with the Queen's Letter, his Majeſty invited the General to come on Shore, which he did, and the King ordered one of his Miniſters, with ſix Elephants, and a large Retinue, to attend his Excellence, and bring him to Court. The largeſt Elephant being fourteen Foot high, had a large Room upon his Back, ſomething reſembling the Body of a Coach, covered with Crimſon Velvet, in the Middle whereof was a Gold Baſon, in which the Queen's Letter was laid, and covered with a Piece of rich Silk. The General being mounted on another Elephant, and his Retinue upon the reſt, moved forward to the Palace Gate, where they were deſired to wait till the King was acquainted with their Arrival; ſoon after which they diſmounted, and were admitted to an Audience, wherein the General declared that he was come from the Moſt Mighty Queen of *England* to propoſe an Alliance with his Majeſty, and being about to continue his Speech, the King deſired him to ſit down and reſt himſelf after his tedious Voyage, told him he was welcome to his Country, and he might depend on his granting whatever he could reaſonably demand in behalf of that noble Princeſs from whom he came, whoſe Fame had already reached to *India*. Then the Queen's Letter was preſented to his Majeſty, and the Preſent was ſet before the Throne, being a ſilver Baſon with a Foun-

tain

tain in the Middle of it, weighing two hundred Ounces, a ſilver Cup, a fine Looking-Glaſs, a Head-piece with a Plume of Feathers, a Sword with an embroidered Belt and Scabbard, a fine Pair of Piſtols, and a Fan; the laſt ſeemed moſt acceptable, for he immediately ordered one of his Women to fan him with it.

The Ambaſſador and the Gentlemen who attended him being afterwards deſired to ſit down on the Carpets, after the Manner of the Eaſt, a grand Dinner was introduced in Diſhes of Gold or Tamback, being a Mixture of Gold and Braſs, the King being ſeated on a Floor raiſed about ſix Foot above the Hall, in a Kind of Gallery; he frequently drank to the General a Glaſs of Arrack, and having pledged his Majeſty once, he was left at Liberty to drink what Liquor he choſe afterwards. The King's Women and the Muſick being called, the Ladies danced, and the General being preſented with a Veſt of the Country Faſhion, put it on immediately, and the Company retired.

The Queen, in her Letter to the King of *Achen*, obſerves, that God had given different Fruits to different Countries, to promote an Intercourſe between the ſeveral Inhabitants of the Earth, and the Fame of his Majeſty's Humanity and Goodneſs to foreign Merchants had induced her to licence theſe her Subjects to viſit his Kingdom (notwithſtanding the Dangers that muſt attend ſo long a Voyage) and to offer to begin a Trade with his Subjects, which, if his Majeſty approved of, he ſhould have no Cauſe to repent; he might depend on their Truth and fair Dealing, and they ſhould carry over ſuch Goods as were moſt wanted in that Part of the World, and be better ſerved than he had been by the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards*, her Enemies, who endeavoured to exclude all other Nations from this Traffick, pretending to have obtained the Sovereignty of theſe Kingdoms by Conqueſt. Whereas her Majeſty was well appriſed that the King had not only defended his Country againſt them, but carried the War into *Malacca*, where he had been victorious over thoſe Powers: And if the King pleaſed to take into his Protection theſe Subjects of hers, they ſhould eſtabliſh an *Engliſh* Factory in his Kingdom: That the General ſhould ſettle Articles of Trade with his Majeſty in her Name, which

which ſhe engaged on her Part ſhould be performed, and deſired he would let her Majeſty know how he approved of this Commerce, in a Letter by the Bearer.

THE King thereupon ordered his Miniſters to conclude Treaties of Alliance and Commerce, with the General, the principal whereof were, that the *Engliſh* ſhould enjoy a free Trade, and pay no Cuſtoms, either upon Importations or Exportations; and that all Bargains ſhould be punctually performed by his Subjects; that he would take the Factors into his Protection, and they ſhould enjoy the Freedom of their Religion.

THE *Portugueſe* at *Achen* doing all that lay in their Power to hinder the Traffick of the *Engliſh*; the General, to make himſelf ſome Satisfaction for the Miſchief they intended him, cruized off the Port of *Malacca*, where he took a Ship of nine hundred Ton, going from the Coaſt of *Coromandel* to *Malacca*, with ſix hundred People on board, and found in her nine hundred and fifty Bales of Chints and Calicoes, plain and painted, and Abundance of other rich Merchandize (ſufficient to frieght his Ships) Part of which he made a Preſent of to the King of *Achen*; and having taken in ſome Pepper and ſettled the Factory, the General ſailed to *Bantam*, carrying with him a Letter from the King, in Anſwer to the Queen's.

THIS Letter the King begins with glorifying God for his Works, who is not, he obſerved, to be uttered by Words, or conceived by Imagination, that no Bounds can contain him, or any Similitude expreſs him.

HE declares himſelf highly pleaſed with the Offer of Traffick between the two Nations, and tells the Queen ſhe may ſafely ſend her Subjects to trade in his Ports: That the *Spaniards* are his as well as her Enemies, and that he will fall upon them wherever he meets them: That he had formed her Factors into a Society, granted them Privileges, and inſtructed them in the beſt Methods of Trade, and to teſtify his Affection for her Majeſty, had ſent her a Ring adorned with a Ruby, and two Habits or Veſts of Gold Stuff encloſed in a red China Box.

THE King alſo made the General a Preſent of a Ring at parting, but before he went on board, the King deſired his People would ſing him ſome of *David*'s Pſalms, which a Dozen of the Company performed to his Satisfaction.

THE General ſet Sail ſoon after for *Bantam*, where he compleated his Cargo of Pepper, and then returned to *England*; where he arrived, after a very ſtormy Paſſage, on the 11th of *December*, 1603.

THE *Engliſh* having erected ſeveral Forts in *Sumatra*, eſpecially to the South of the Equinoctial, continued to traffick with the People of that Iſland, without any Interruption, all the ſeventeenth Century; but in the Beginning of this, ſome imprudent Chiefs being ſent thither, gave the Natives ſeveral needleſs Provocations, which occaſioned great Part of the Iſland to enter into a Confederacy, to extripate the *Engliſh*. *Dampier* relates, that an *Engliſh* Governor of *Bencoolen*, when he was there, put in the Stocks two *Roja's*, or ſovereign Princes in that Neighbourhood, becauſe their People did not bring down Pepper to the Fort ſo faſt as he expected; and in the Year 1719 there was a general Inſurrection of the Natives to drive the *Engliſh* from their Coaſt, which was begun by ſetting the Company's Sugar Plantations on Fire on the 25th of *March*, 1720, when the *Bugaſſes* or *Macaſſar* Soldiers in the Company's Service deſerted the *Engliſh*, and moſt of them went over to the Enemy, and there being but one hundred and twenty-five *Engliſh* in the Fort, moſt of them unexperienced or diſabled Men, it was thought moſt for the Company's Service, to put their Treaſure on board the Ship *Mechlapatan*, that then lay in the Road, which was done on the 27th of *March*, 1720; and the Town of *Bencoolen* being ſet on Fire by their own *Bugaſſes*, with moſt of the Houſes in the adjacent Country, together with the Fort itſelf, moſt of the *Engliſh* with their Slaves went on board the Ship *Mechlapatan*; all that were ſo unfurtunate as to be left behind being cut to Pieces by the Enemy.

FROM *Bencoolen* they ſet Sail for *Batavia*, where they arrived the 16th of *April*, and the Enemy in the mean Time took Poſſeſſion of the Company's Fort at *Bencoolen*; however, within the Compaſs of a Year the Natives invited the *Engliſh* to return to their Plantation on the Weſt Coaſt again, ſuffering them to compleat the Fortifications they had begun at *Fort Marlbro*; for though there had been ſome Governors ſent to *Bencoolen* that behaved very imprudently, and often inſulted the Natives, this they

they thought a much leſs Grievance than a *Dutch* Government, which they began to be apprehenſive of on the Expulſion of the *Engliſh*. They expected the *Dutch* would have laid hold of this Opportunity of ſeizing the *Engliſh* Settlements, and enſlave them as they had done other *Indian* Nations. Laying aſide therefore their Reſentment againſt the *Engliſh*, they thought their wiſeſt Way to give them all Manner of Encouragement to come and ſettle among them again, if it were but to keep out the *Dutch*.

THE *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company were ſo diſcouraged by the Loſſes they had ſuſtained at *Bencoolen*, and an Apprehenſion that the Natives would remain perpetual Enemies, and conſequently it would be no Advantage to keep up their Forts and Settlements in that Country, that, 'tis ſaid, they left it to the Option of ſome of the Commanders, they ſent to *India*, to abandon or reinforce their Settlements on the Weſt Coaſt of *Sumatra*, as they judged proper; but ſure, when theſe Orders are given, they did not reflect, that the giving up theſe Settlements muſt be the Loſs of the Pepper Trade in a great Meaſure, which would immediately be monopolized by the *Dutch*, as the fine Spices had been. The *Engliſh* muſt in that Caſe buy their Pepper at ſuch a Price as the *Hollanders* are pleaſed to ſet upon it; for the Pepper Trade of *Borneo* is ſo precarious, that the Company ſend but few Ships thither; and the little Factories on the Coaſt of *Malabar* cannot ſupply ſo much Pepper as this Nation wants.

JAVA, one of the *Sunda* Iſlands, is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, between one hundred and two and one hundred and thirteen Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between five and eight Degrees of South Latitude, being ſeven hundred Miles long and upwards of one hundred broad, having the Iſland of *Borneo* on the North, the Straits of *Bally* on the Eaſt, the Ocean on the South, and the Straits of *Sunda* on the North-Weſt.

THE Air of *Java*, near the Sea, is generally unhealthful, unleſs where the Bogs have been drained, and the Lands cultivated, there it is much better, and in the Middle much more ſo. The worſt Weather upon the North Coaſt of *Java* is during the weſterly Monſon, which begins the firſt Week in *November*, when they have ſome

Rain. In *December* the Rains increaſe, and it blows freſh, and in *January* it blows ſtill harder, and the Rains continue very heavy till the Middle of *February*, when both the Wind and Rains become more moderate and decreaſe, till the End of *March*. Their fair Seaſon commences in *April*, the Winds are then variable, and it is ſometimes calm, only at the Change of the Moon there are ſudden Guſts of Wind from the Weſt. In the Beginning of *May* the Eaſtern Monſon becomes conſtant, and in *June* and *July* there is a little Rain; but in this Monſon they have generally clear, wholeſome Weather, until the End of *September*. In *October* the eaſterly Wind blows faintly, and in *November* the weſterly Monſon ſets in again: When the weſterly Wind and Currents are ſtrongeſt here, namely, in *December*, *January* and *February*, there is no ſailing againſt them. The eaſterly Winds and Currents are more moderate; Ships may ſail againſt this Monſon, and a Ship may come from the Weſtward through the Straits of *Sunda* to *Batavia* almoſt at any Time. There is good Anchorage on the *Java* Side, in twenty or thirty Fathom Water: Near the Coaſt of *Java* and *Borneo*, from *April* to *November*, they have Land and Sea Breezes from different Points; the Wind blows from the Land between One and Four in the Morning, and continues till Noon; at One or Two in the Afternoon it blows freſh from the Sea for five or ſix Hours.

A Chain of Mountains runs through the Middle of the Iſland from Eaſt to Weſt, which are covered with fine Woods. The low Lands are flooded in the Time of the Rains. Along the North Coaſt of *Java* are fine Groves of Cocoa-Nut Trees, and wherever we ſee one of theſe Groves, we do not fail to meet with a Village of the Natives.

The Iſland was anciently divided into Abundance of petty Kingdoms and States, and when Admiral *Drake* viſited this Iſland in his Voyage round the Globe, in the Year 1579, he relates, there were five Kingdoms in it. We may now divide it into two Parts, 1. The North Coaſt, which is under the Dominion of the *Dutch*; and, 2. The South Coaſt, ſubject to the Kings of *Palambang* and *Materan*. *Bantam* was, till lately, the moſt conſiderable Kingdom in *Java*, but this King is now a Vaſſal to the *Dutch*.

BANTAM,

BANTAM, heretofore the chief Town, is ſituate in a fine Plain, at the Foot of a Mountain, from whence run three Rivers, two of which ſurround the Town, and the other paſſes through the Middle of it; and when this City was in its Proſperity, is was twelve Miles in Compaſs, and exceeding populous, being one of the chief Ports in the *Indian* Seas, to which the *European* as well as *Aſiatick* Merchants reſorted; but the *Dutch* have removed the Trade to *Batavia*, and moſt of the Inhabitants have deſerted it; the *Engliſh* Factory was expelled by the *Dutch* in the Reign of King *James* II. ſince when neither the *Engliſh*, nor any other *European* Nation, have been ſuffered to trade thither.

BATAVIA, or *Jacatra*, is ſituate in a level Country, on a fine Bay of the Sea, forty Miles Eaſt of *Bantam*; ſeveral Iſlands lying before the Bay, cover it from the Winds and Waves, ſo that one thouſand Sail may ride here ſecurely; two large Moles run out half a Mile into the Sea, and Veſſels may lie cloſe to the Keys. In one of theſe Iſlands, before the Harbour, the *Dutch* are perpetually building or careening of Ships, from whence it has obtained the Name of *On-roſt*, or *No-reſt*.

THE Form of the Town is almoſt ſquare, built with white Stone, and laid out in ſpacious Streets, Canals lined with Stone, and planted with Evergreens, running thro' the principal Streets; the River which paſſes through the Middle of the Town ſupplying them with Water; and it is defended by a Fort which commands the Harbour, and the Town is ſurrounded by a Wall and twenty-two Baſtions. What adds to the Beauty of the Place is their Bridges, near ſixty of which built with Stone are laid over the Canals. Within the Fort ſtands the General's Houſe, and the Apartments of the principal Officers. In the Middle of the City is a fine Square, on one Side of which is the great Church, and on another the Stadthouſe. The Suburbs reach a Mile and half beyond the City, in which are large Gardens and Orchards. Here the *Chineſe* live, or rather did live, and had their Temples and Tombs reſembling thoſe in their Mother-Country, and the free Exerciſe of their Religion, which is denied to the *Lutheran* Proteſtants. Here alſo reſide the *Javaneſe*, *Malays*, *Bandaneſe*, and a

Multitude of other People, which the *Dutch* have brought hither from Countries they have enslaved. There are little Forts erected on every Side, six or seven Miles from the Town, to defend the Avenues, and for the Security of their Country Seats and Gardens.

Most of the great Towns in this Island, especially those that are under the Dominion of the *Dutch*, are situate on the North Coast; those East of *Batavia* are *Charabon*, *Samarang*, *Japara*, *Roombong*, *Tuban*, *Sidaya*, *Jortan* and *Surabaija*, and at the East End of the Island are the Towns of *Passarvan* and *Panarucan*, and on the South Coast *Palambang* and *Materan*.

The native *Javaneſe* wear a Kind of Skull-Cap, but their Bodies are naked to the Middle, wrapping a Piece of Silk or Calico about their Loins, which reaches below the Middle of their Legs, which are bare. The Women cover their Bodies with a Piece of Silk or Calico, and have another Piece wrapped about their Loins, and dress in their Hair. The Men are employed in Husbandry and Fishing, or in building Country Boats.

There is a mixed Breed, called *Topasſes* or *Mardikers*, consisting of several Nations, incorporated with the *Dutch*, and have greater Privileges than the rest. Many of these are Merchants, and differ but little in their Habits, or Way of Life from the *Dutch*, only the Men wear large Breeches or Trowsers, which reach down to their Ancles. The Women tie up their Hair in a Roll on their Heads, wear a Waistcoat, and a Piece of Silk or Calico wrapped about their Loins. These live both in the City and Suburbs.

The *Macaſſars*, whose Ancestors possessed the Island of *Celebes*, and were enslaved by the *Dutch*, though they went almost naked in their Mother-Country, wear Cloathing here.

Several of the *Timoreans*, Inhabitants of an Island East of *China*, having been brought hither by the *Dutch*, now constitute Part of the People of *Batavia*. The Habits of these and of the *Macaſſars* I have not met with any Account of; but as many of them profess Christianity, and are conformable to the *Dutch* in their Religion and Customs, it is to be presumed they cloath themselves as the *Hallanders* do.

These and many more Nations the *Dutch* have subdued, and out of them have formed a body of twelve or fifteen thousand

thouſand regular Troops, one thonſand of them mounting Guard at *Batavia* every Day.

THE *Dutch*, by introducing ſuch Numbers of the *Indian* Nations, have made *Batavia* one of the moſt populous Cities in *Aſia*; and the chief People of the ſeveral Nations being thus in their Power, they have not much to fear from the meaner Sort, who have been left behind to cultivate the Ground.

THE *Hollanders* have done whatever Force or Policy could do to eſtabliſh their Empire in the Eaſt, if Juſtice and Clemency had had ſome ſmall Share in their Councils. The Want of theſe may probably one Day incline the Natives to join ſome other Powers againſt them. I have long been of Opinion their Reign would not be laſting, as they have never endeavoured to gain the Affections of the conquered Nations; but now ſo many Powers are endeavouring to rival them in the *Indian* Trade, the Time ſeems approaching when they muſt abandon what they ſo unjuſtly acquired: Other Nations will certainly join the Natives to drive the barbarous *Hollanders* from their Shores, as they, with the aſſiſtance of the injured natives, did the *Portugueſe* about one hundred Years ago. This can only be prevented by doubling their Forces on that Side; and if they ſhould encreaſe their Gariſons, and render their Governors more powerful in that Part of the World, ſome ambitious Chief poſſibly may ſet up for himſelf, and render their Colonies independent of their Mother-Country, as the Governor of *Ceylon* lately did. The obtaining the Sovereignty of that charming Cinnamon Iſland is ſo ſtrong a Temptation to an ambitious Man, as it is not eaſy to reſiſt, eſpecially as the poſſeſſing of that muſt make great Part of the World dependent on him for the Spice it produces.

RICE is the principal Grain that grows here. They have alſo Plantations of Sugar, Tobacco and Coffee: Their Kitchen Gardens, are well repleniſhed with Cabbages, Purſlain, Lettice, Parſley, Fennel, Melons, Pompions, Potatoes, Cucumbers, and Radiſhes. Here are alſo all Manner of *Indian* Fruits, ſuch as Plantains, Banano's, Coco's, Anano's, Mangoes, Mangoſteens, Durions, Oranges of ſeveral ſorts, Limes, Lemons, the Betel and Arek Nut; Gums of ſeveral Kinds, particularly

Benjamin: In *March* they plant Rice, and their Harveſt is in *July*. In *October* they have the greateſt Plenty of Fruit, and they have ſome all the Year.

THEY have good Timber, Cotton, and other Trees proper to the Climate, beſides Oak, Cedar, and ſeveral Kinds of red Wood. The Coco Tree is very common, which is of univerſal Uſe, affording them Meat, Drink, Oil and Vinegar; and of the Fibres of the Bark they make them Cordage; the Branches cover their Houſes, and the Leaves they write on with a Steel Stile, and with this and the great Bamboo Cane they build their Houſes, Boats, and other Veſſels.

HERE are Buffaloes and ſome Oxen, and a ſmall Breed of Horſes. The few Sheep we find here have Hair, rather than Wool, and their Fleſh is dry. Their Hogs, wild and tame, are the beſt Meat we eat here, or in any other Countries between the Tropicks; and their Veniſon is good: Here are alſo Tygers and other wild Beaſts, Crocodiles, Porcupines, Serpents, Scorpions, Locuſts, and a Multitude of Inſects; Monkies alſo abound here: Mr. *Leguat*, who reſided in *Java* ſome Years, relates, that he ſaw a Monkey that was kept in one of the Baſtions at *Batavia*, that came very near the human Form; that it was a Female, went upright on its hinder Legs, was very tall, and concealed the Pudenda with one of its Hands; that ſhe made her Bed neatly every Day in a little Houſe her Maſter had built for her, and lying down at Night, covered herſelf with a Quilt, and ſometimes would bind her Head with a Cloth, and ſeemed to grieve as if ſhe had the Head-Ach. Mr. *Leguat* imagined great Pains had been taken to teach the Creature to perform ſuch Actions, as ſeemed to be the Reſult of Reaſon, while others were of Opinion it was the Iſſue of an Ape and a Female Slave; for when a Slave has committed a great Fault, or what the *Dutch* are pleaſed to call ſuch, they frequently run up into the Mountains, and live perfectly wild, and ſuppoſes that this Creature was begot on her Mother by ſome Male Ape.

THE Food, Salutations, and Diverſions of the *Indians* in this Iſland are the ſame as in *Borneo* and *Sumatra*, and therefore need not to be repeated here. The *Dutch* travel

in

in Coaches, and on Horſeback, and ſometimes in Palanquins, or covered Couches, carried on Mens Shoulders, as the *Indians* do, with a grand Retinue.

None of the Nations of *Europe* are ſuffered to trade to *Java*, but from *China* fourteen or fifteen Junks of two hundred or three hundred Tun, uſed to come every Year in *November* or *December*, and return home in *June*; which furniſhed the *Dutch* with the Merchandize of *China* upon eaſier Terms than they could purchaſe it in that Country: And this is the Reaſon the *Dutch* ſo ſeldom viſit that Kingdom, and permit other Nations to trade thither, which they could prevent if they pleaſed, by ſhutting up the Straits of *Sunda* and *Malacca*, which the Squadrons of Men of War they always keep in *India*, enable them to do. Beſides the Goods imported to *Batavia* by the *Chineſe*; the *Dutch* themſelves import the Produce of *Japan*, the *Spice-Iſlands*, *Perſia*, *Surat*, *Bengal*, the Coaſt of *Coromandel* and *Malabar*, and all the Merchandize of *Europe* and *Africa*. Never were ſuch Magazines of Goods laid up in any City, as are to be found in *Batavia*, except in *Amſterdam* itſelf; and as they barter the Goods of one Country for another, the *Indian* Trade is ſo far from diminiſhing their Treaſure, that it brings them in more Gold and Silver than any other Trafick. They have ſuch a Superfluity of Spices, that they employ People to root them up in the *Molucca's*, and, it is ſaid, burn Ship-Loads of Cinnamon in *Ceylon*; but I ſhould think the laſt Article unneceſſary, becauſe if they did hot burn the Cinnamon, they have ſo fortified the Coaſts of that Iſland, that no other Nation can come at it. The *Dutch*, with great Propriety, aſſume the Title of *Sovereigns of all the Seas*, from the *Cape of Good Hope*, Eaſtward, to *Cape Horn* in *America*. I don't know any Power, that can reſiſt the Fleets they are able to fit out at *Batavia*, within theſe Limits.

Learning is not to be expected among the Natives of *Java*; moſt of the modern *Indian* Languages indeed are ſpoken here, but none are more generally underſtood than the *Malayan* and *Portugueſe*, and the *Dutch* have founded Schools in *Batavia* for teaching the learned Languages which are ſtudied in *Europe*, and all Kinds of Mechanick

Arts

Arts are brought to great Perfection here. A Printing Houſe, Paper Mills, and Gunpowder Mills, are erected here; there are alſo Sugar-Bakers, Cotton-Weavers, Carpenters, Ropemakers, Bricklayers, Shipwrights, Smiths, Braziers, Cutlers, *&c.*

THE Iſland of *Java* was not known to the *Europeans*, until the *Portugueſe* paſſed the *Cape of Good Hope*, about the Year 1500, where they found the *Arabians* planted upon theſe Shores, as they were upon the adjacent Iſlands; whoſe Anceſtors, very probably, came hither ſo long ago, as the *Phœnicians*, *Egyptians* and *Jews*, ventured into theſe Seas, in Search of Spices, Gold, and other rich Merchandize, the neighbouring Iſlands afford: About an hundred Years after the *Portugueſe* arrived here, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* began to trade with the *Javaneſe*; *Bantam* being the chief Port to which the *Chineſe* and moſt of the *Indian* People reſorted, which made *Bantam* one of the greateſt Marts in *India*: But there being a Miſunderſtanding between the King of *Bantam* and the *Hollanders*, the latter removed to *Jacatra*, now *Batavia*; where they erected Forts, and introduced ſo many Troops, that they ſoon found themſelves in a Condition to give Law to moſt of the Sovereigns in that Iſland; the King of *Bantam* only hindered them being Maſters of it. The *Hollanders* therefore underſtanding there was a Difference between that King and the Prince his Son, they joined the Prince againſt his Father, and aſſiſted him to uſurp his Throne; they afterwards introduced ſuch a Number of Forces into that Capital as enabled them to command both Father and Son, ſuffering the young King, however, to retain the Name of King, but took the Adminiſtration of the Government entirely into their own Hands, expelled all *European* Factors and Merchants from the Coaſts, and particularly the *Engliſh*, who had a very great Trade here, ſo lately as the Reign of King *James* II. And the *Dutch* may now be looked upon as the only Power in that Iſland, except the Kings of *Materan* and *Pelamboan*, whoſe Territories are ſituate beyond the Mountains on the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, from whom they do not apprehend any Diſturbance.

THE

THE Princes that are their Vaſſals, are permitted to live in as great State as ever they did when they were really Monarchs, and the Orders of the *Hollanders* are executed in the Name of ſuch Kings. An Inſtance of the State they appear in, has been given us by a late Traveller; he relates, that when the King of *Bantam* goes in or out of his Palace, the Great Guns are fired, and four of the Natives of *Amboyna*, Men of prodigious Stature and terrible Countenances, with their Shields and Broad Swords, begin the Proceſſion, who are followed by a Company of *Javaneſe* Soldiers, and another Company that are Natives of *Bally*, or *Little Java*, follow them; after theſe come ſix fine *Perſian* Horſes richly accoutred, and then the King's Son on Horſeback, but very young, attended by a great Number of Women, carrying golden Veſſels, with Fruits and Flowers; after whom marched a Body of *Dutch* Soldiers, and then the King mounted on a *Perſian* Horſe, covered almoſt with gold Trappings, attended alſo with great Numbers of Women on Foot; and two Companies of Soldiers, the one *Dutch*, and the other *Javaneſe*, cloſed the Proceſſion.

THE *Dutch* Governor of *Batavia* alſo takes great State upon him, and has in Reality the Power of a Sovereign Prince. A Troop of Horſe Guards precede his Coach when he goes out, Halberdiers ſurround his Coach, and a Company of Foot-Guards march after it, cloathed in yellow Sattin, enriched with Silver Lace and Fringe; and the Governor's Lady has her Guards, and is attended in all Reſpects, both within and without Doors, like a Queen.

THE *Dutch* have upwards of twenty thouſand ſtanding Forces in *Java*, one Part *Hollanders*, and the other *Indians*; but except [illegible] Guards, their Soldiers make no great Figure, [illegible] Cloathing being very mean, and not uniform; and [illegible] mortify the Subaltern Officers pretty much, not [illegible]ering them to have an Umbrella carried over their H[illegible]s, though they allow the meaneſt *Dutch* Tradeſman [illegible] Privilege.

As *Batavia* is a Place of the greateſt Trade in *India*, the Cuſtoms muſt be very conſiderable: They lay a Poll-Tax alſo on the *Chineſe*, who pay a certain Sum for the Privilege

Privilege of wearing their Hair, and as much more for every Silver and Gold Bodkin in it; which muſt amount to a good Sum, if every *Chineſe* in the Iſland pays this Tax; for there are not leſs than one hundred thouſand *Chineſe* there; but I queſtion, whether one Half of them live in and about *Batavia*.

Beside the Land Forces, the *Dutch* have not leſs than thirty or forty Men of War in *India*, which are a Force ſufficient to engage any *European* or *Indian* Fleet they may meet with in thoſe Seas. As for the *Javaneſe*, they never had any Ships of above fifty Tun, but ſome ſwift-ſailing Praws, which are almoſt equal to thoſe of the *Ladrone* Iſlands.

The Nations the *Dutch* have enſlaved, and the Cruelties they exerciſed both on *Europeans* and *Indians* in the laſt Century, have been taking Notice of already, and were almoſt forgot, till the Maſſacre of the *Chineſe* in *Batavia*, in the Year 1740, revived the Memory of them: To juſtify which, the *Dutch* pretended to have diſcovered a Conſpiracy of the *Chineſe*, to make themſelves Maſters of *Batavia*, and extirpate the *Hollanders*: But as this was the Pretence for murdering our innocent, defenceleſs Factors, at *Amboyna*, as well as for maſſacring the Natives of the Spice Iſlands, and for the numberleſs Cruelties they have exerciſed in *India*, this will be but little regarded; eſpecially, when it appears, that the *Chineſe*, who inhabited the Suburbs of *Batavia*, peaceably delivered up all their Arms, as ſoon as required. What Danger could then be apprehended from them? None of them lived within the Walls of the City, which was well fortified and defended by a Caſtle and ſeveral other Forts, and a Fleet of Men of War in the Harbour. If it be conſidered further, that the *Chineſe* without had no Cannon, or any Preparations made towards forming a Siege, in this defenceleſs Condition, could the *Dutch* be ſo terrified, as not to admit one of them to a fair Trial, or find any other Evidence againſt them, but what they extorted by the Rack? and yet deſtroyed upwards of twenty thouſand of theſe People in cold Blood, having firſt diſarmed them. The Governor, to excuſe his barbarous Cruelty, affirmed, that the Order for the Maſſacre was ſigned by every one of

of his Council, except Baron *Imhoff*, whom he ſent to *Europe* in Irons, becauſe he would not conſent to the Order: And, I have ſo favourable an Opinion of the *Dutch*, that I can't think, all the reſt of the Council would have ſigned the cruel Order, if they had not been induced to do it by the Governor's Threats, who hoped to ſcreen himſelf from Juſtice, by procuring the Hands of moſt of the Council. So much he depended upon this, that he ventured to ſend his moſt valuable Effects to *Europe*, declaring, that he would go thither himſelf, not doubting but he had amaſſed Treaſure enough by the Plunder of the *Chineſe* or otherwiſe, to have bribed any Tribunal in *Europe*, in his Favour; but the States of *Holland* being appriſed of his Intention, ſent Orders to the Governor of the *Cape of Good Hope*, if he came that Way, to ſtop him, and ſend him back to *Batavia* to take his Trial. The Packet which included theſe Orders arriving at the *Cape* when the Governor of *Batavia* was there, who having a ſuperior Authority to the Governor of the *Cape*, and all other Governors between that Place and *Japan*, the Packet was firſt carried to him, and delivered into his own Hands; but he never dreaming what it contained, ſent it, unopened, to the Governor of the *Cape*, who no ſooner ſaw the Contents, but he ſent a Guard to ſeize on his *Batavian* Excellency, and put him on board a Ship bound for *India*; and he was probably thrown overboard, to prevent any further Enquiries: And to ſhew the Reſentment of the States at this barbarous Execution, they alſo diſpatched Baron *Imhoff*, to take upon him the Government of *Batavia*, whom the former Governor had ſent over in Irons, for expreſſing his Abhorrence of the Maſſacre. And now, when the *Dutch* themſelves have thus ſhewn their Deteſtation of the Fact, is it not ſtrange to ſee ſome of our own Writers juſtifying the cruel Order, and relating falſe Facts, in order to excuſe the Perſons that perpetrated this monſtrous Villany; and even excuſing and juſtifying the *Dutch*, in torturing and mudering the *Engliſh* Factors at *Amboyna*, and not only plundering their Effects, and taking their Ships, but invading and ſubduing the *Engliſh* Spice Iſlands, and keeping Poſſeſſion of them to this Day, notwithſtanding we had the beſt Title to them that could

be

be made, namely, the Ceſſion of the Princes and States of thoſe Countries?

WHETHER the *Dutch* really approved the Maſſacre of the *Chineſe*, or not, may be a Doubt; but ſeeing the reſt of Mankind expreſſing their Abhorrence of it, they certainly hoped to throw the Odium off themſelves upon their Governor, by ſending him back to be tried at *Batavia*, where the Crime was committed, affording more Mercy to him, than he had ſhewn to ſo many thouſand Men, Women, and Children murdered in cold Blood; but whether the late Governor ever reached *Batavia*, or was put to Death without a Trial, as the *Chineſe* were, is yet doubtful: All that can be affirmed of Certainty is, that he has diſappeared ever ſince, and we hear of no Proſecution begun againſt him, or any of the Council that ſigned the Order with him. Baron *Imhoff*, who ſucceeded the cruel Governor, is ſince dead; whether he died fairly or not, or was taking off for not complying with the late Governor's Orders, will be difficult to know; for Myſteries of State, or rather Myſteries of Iniquity, are ſometimes impenetrable, and may remain Secrets till the laſt great Day of Account. To return to the Deſcription of the *Javaneſe*.

As the Women of *Java* are remarkable for their amorous Diſpoſition and Conſtancy to the Man they eſpouſe, and expect that the Man ſhould be equally conſtant, if her Lover goes aſtray, ſhe makes no Scruple in preparing a Doſe for him. An old Traveller, who ſeems much enamoured with the *Javaneſe* Ladies, gives this Deſcription of them; he obſerves that they are much fairer than the Men, have good Features, little ſwelling Breaſts, a ſoft Air, ſprightly Eyes, a moſt agreeable Laugh, and a bewitching Mien, eſpecially in Dancing: that they expreſs the greateſt Submiſſion to their Huſband, proſtrating themſelves before him when he enters the Houſe. Polygamy prevails here; the *Javaneſe* have ſeveral Wives beſides Female Slaves, of whom they make Concubines when they ſee fit.

THERE being a Scarcity of *European* Women, the *Dutch* are allowed to marry a Native, provided ſhe will profeſs Chriſtianity, which ſhe is ſeldom averſe to, as it gratifies her

her Pride; a Chriſtian and the Wife of a *Dutchman* taking Place of a Native *Javaneſe*, and being allowed a great many Privileges, which the Natives can't enjoy; and her Huſband is obliged to confine himſelf to her Bed, and bring no Rivals into the Family.

INSTEAD of hired ſervants at *Batavia*, every body almoſt is ſerved by Slaves of all Complexions and all Nations; the Buyer aſks no Queſtions from whence they came, or how the Seller came by them, which induces the Rovers or Free Booters in theſe Seas to land upon any Coaſt, and carry off the Inhabitants, Men, Women, and Children, and ſell them at *Batavia*, or any other Town where there is a Demand for Slaves.

I PROCEED to the Deſcription of ſome other *Javan* Princes, who are ſtill independent of the *Dutch*. The two Kingdoms of *Materan* and *Palambang* are ſituate on the South Side of the Iſland. *Materan*, the Capital of the firſt Kingdom, is ſituate in one hundred and ten Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and in ſeven Degrees forty-five Minutes South Latitude. *Palambang*, the Capital of the Kingdom of that Name, is ſituate in one hundred and fourteen Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and in ſeven Degrees thirty Minutes South Latitude, on the Straits of *Bally*, through which the *Eaſt-India* Ships ſometimes paſs, when they are homeward-bound from *Borneo*; ſuch Ships touch at the Town of *Palambang* for freſh Water and Proviſions; but the Surf often beats with ſuch Violence on the Shore, that makes it difficult Watering there. Captain *Beckman* paſſed this Strait in *January*, 1724, and relates that he was fifteen Days between the Eaſt End of the Iſland of *Madura* and the Straits, though it was not above thirty Leagues, and ſhould have been longer, if he had not obſerved that once in twenty-four Hours the South Wind broke through the Straits with ſuch Violence, that it ſet him back as much as he had gained the whole Day before: That this Wind is always attended with heavy Rains, and laſts about an Hour, but gives timely Notice of its Approach. He adviſes Ships therefore that paſs to the Southward to keep the Coaſt of *Java* on board, ſteering along Shore within a Mile or two with the northerly Breeze, which laſts till the other comes from the Southward,

ward, in which Time the Ship will have run four or five Leagues to the Southward of the North-East End of *Java*, when you will open a black ſandy Bay; and when the Tormado is ſeen beating up the Straits, which may be diſcerned an Hour before it comes, it is adviſeable to get near enough into the Bay to anchor before the ſoutherly Wind reaches you; but there is no ſafe Anchoring till the Ship gets into the Bay, the Strait between *Java* and *Bally* not being half a Mile over in the narroweſt Part, and the Mountains on each Side of a prodigious Height hanging almoſt over the Ship, and affording a diſmal Proſpect, while Guſts of Wind frequently come down from the Hills, veering round the Compaſs. To prevent being whirled round, therefore, by the circling Eddies, he adviſes to keep the Boat a-head; but when the Ship is got to the narroweſt Part of the Strait, the Rapidity of the Current to the Southward ſoon forces the Ship through. The Danger of the Paſſage is not ſo great as is generally believed, and after the Strait is paſſed, the Ship may anchor in the Bay of *Palambang*, where it may be ſupplied with Wood, Water, and other Proviſions.

The Natives here are under terrible Apprehenſions that the *Dutch* deſign to ſend a Colony hither, and thought his Ship had belonged to the *Hollanders*; but as ſoon as they underſtood the Captain was an *Engliſhman*, the King invited him on Shore, and the next Day came on board his Ship. The Captain and his Officers were afterwards well entertained on Shore, and the King made them a Preſent of Rice, Oxen, Deer, and Poultry; and the Captain was informed that the Country produced Gold, Pepper and Cotton in Plenty. They had a ſmall Breed of Horſes, Buffaloes, Goats, and very large Oxen; all Manner of Land and Water Fowls, and Fiſh. The King and his Subjects are moſt of them Pagans, though there are ſome Mahometans, and the *Chineſe* trade to this Place.

The Iſland of *Bally*, or the *Leſſer Java*, is only divided from the larger Iſland by the laſt mentioned Strait; and Eaſtward of this are the Iſlands *Lomboy*, *Combava*, *Flores*, *Solor*, *Timor*, and ſeveral more, upon which the *Dutch* have Forts, and look upon the Natives as their Subjects, many of whom have been tranſported to *Batavia*, and

ſerve

ſerve in the *Dutch* Troops. *Timor* is the largeſt of theſe Iſlands, being about two hundred Miles in Length, and fifty in Breadth, and divided into ſeveral petty States, which the *Dutch* play againſt one another, and by that Means govern the whole. The *Portugueſe* had formerly Colonies here, whoſe Deſcendants are now ſo intermixed with the original Natives, that they are ſcarce to be diſtinguiſhed from them, eſpecially as they profeſs the ſame Religion. There are alſo ſome Pagans and Mahometans ſtill remaining here, and the *Chineſe* come hither to trade once a Year: The Inhabitants are ſo very ſwarthy, that they are ſometimes taken for Blacks, and thoſe that are not under the Government of the *Portugueſe* or the *Dutch* are repreſented as Savages; they wear no Cloathing but a little Piece of Cloth about their Loins, and the better Sort wear a Kind of Coronet about their Temples, adorned with little thin Plates of Gold or Silver; the reſt have Caps made with Palmetto Leaves. Their Arms are Swords, Darts, and Lances or Spears, and with theſe they run down and kill their Game. Their Animals are the ſame as in the Iſland of *Java*, as well as their Foreſt and Fruit Trees. The *Dutch* don't ſeem to make any great Profit of theſe Iſlands; the principal Deſign of their building Forts here is to defend the Avenues to the Spice Iſlands, which lie in their Neighbourhood.

THERE are Countries which lie South-Eaſt of theſe Iſlands, to which the *Dutch* have given the Names of *New Guinea* and *New Holland*, in which they relate there are ſome few ſavage Inhabitants, and that they are not worth the planting; and I can't learn that the *Dutch* themſelves, to whom they muſt be of more Value than to any other People, as they lie not far from *Batavia*, have made any Settlements there; for which there may be this Reaſon, that the *Hollanders* have poſſeſſed themſelves of more Countries in the Eaſt already than they can poſſibly maintain and defend; but 'tis ſtrange that no other Power viſits thoſe Coaſts, when they lie ſo near the Spice Iſlands, and poſſibly may produce the like Fruits. As every Nation almoſt now puts in for a Share of the *Eaſt-India* Trade; ſurely, ſome of them will make the Experiment, and not ſit down with the Account the *Dutch* have given us of

them, whoſe Intereſt it is to prevent other Nations ſettling ſo near the Spice Iſlands. The *Engliſh* did make ſome Eſſay towards this Diſcovery about the Year 1700, being at the Charge of fitting out Captain *Dampier*, and ſent him into theſe Seas, where he met with a People not ſo barbarous as the *Dutch* repreſented them, and treated with them about entering into an Alliance with the *Engliſh*; and if I remember right, he brought home a Crown and Sceptre, made of Wood, or ſome very mean Materials, which one of their Princes preſented him with. *Dampier* happened to be caſt away upon the Iſland of *Aſcenſion*, and though the Ship was broke to Pieces, he and his Crew got ſafe to Shore, and were taken up by Commodore *Warren*, on his Return from *India*, where he had been to ſuppreſs the Pirates in thoſe Seas.

WHAT Report *Dampier* made to the Council, or the Board of Trade, on his Return to *England*, I never heard; but it ſeems, the Government never made any further Attempts to inform themſelves of the State of thoſe Countries, or whether it might be worth while to plant them. I am apt to think the Reaſon nothing further was done towards the Diſcovery, was, becauſe we were entering into that long War in the Beginning of the Reign of Queen *Anne*, which engroſſed the whole Attention of the Court.

I RETURN now to the Deſcription of the *Indian* Iſlands, of which the Chief of thoſe that remain to be treated of are the *Nicobar* and *Andoman* Iſlands, and thoſe of the *Maldiva's*.

THE *Nicobar* Iſlands are ſituate in the *Indian* Sea, between ninety-two and ninety-four Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between ſeven and ten Degrees of North Latitude, near the Entrance of the Bay of *Bengal*, a little North of the Iſland of *Sumatra*. The largeſt of theſe Iſlands, which lies moſt to the South, is forty Miles long, and fifteen broad; the South End is mountainous, and there are ſome ſteep Rocks near the Sea; the reſt of the Iſland is covered with Woods, but not high Land. It is a rich Soil, that would produce almoſt any Grain, if it was cultivated. The Groves of Coco-Nut Trees, that ſtand in the flat Country near the Sea, are exceeding pleaſant, but I don't find there are any Towns, only as we

ſail

ſail by, we ſee Cluſters of five or ſix little Houſes in every Creek and Bay, which are built on Bamboo Pillars, eight or nine Feet above the Surface of the Ground, the Roof neatly arched with bended Cane and covered with Plam Branches.

THESE Iſlanders are moderately tall, the Complexion a deep Olive, and have long black Hair, and black Eyes; their Women might be eſteemed handſome, if it was not the Cuſtom to pull the Hair off the Eye-brows by the Roots.

THE Men wear no Cloaths, but a little linen Cloth about their Loins; that of the Women is deeper, reaching below their Knees. The Country is ſtill over-run with Wood; they neglect to clear it, and cultivate the Ground, but live chiefly on Fiſh and ſuch Fruits as the Country produces ſpontaneouſly; they have little Trade or Commerce with any other People; but as Ships ſail by in their Way to and from the Straits of *Malacca*, they bring off Hogs, Poultry and ſuch Fruits as the Country affords, taking Tobacco, Linen, and other Neceſſaries in Return.

THE *Andowan* Iſlands lie in the Bay of *Bengal*, North of the *Nicobar* Iſlands, in ninety-two Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between ten and fifteen Degrees of North Latitude. Theſe Iſlands do not ſeem to differ much from thoſe of *Nicobar*, except in producing Rice, which is cultivated here and eaten by the Natives as well as Fiſh and Fruit; and both theſe People, when the *Europeans* firſt viſited them, were charged with devouring their own Species, though it appears, that for the moſt Part they live upon the Fruits of the Earth, and are ſo far from eating human Fleſh, that they hardly eat any Fleſh at all. I have examined the Cuſtom of moſt Countries, which had the Reputation of being Canibals, and have not been able to find Evidence, or even a Probability, that there was ever a Nation of Canibals. What particular People might be induced to do, driven to it by Neceſſity, is a different Thing; but I can't readily give Credit to the Stories we meet with of whole Nations of Canibals. I have myſelf experienced what Hunger is, lived two whole Days without taking any Nouriſhment whatever, and was ſo far from finding my Appetite encreaſe, that I grew indif-

ferent whether I eat or not. The Rage of Hunger, as ſome People call it, will be as violent after twelve Hours faſting, as ever it will be. Thirſt is much more intolerable than Hunger, eſpecially when the Sun is continually ſhining upon us with perpendicular Rays, of which I remember the following Inſtance. Seven or eight *Engliſhmen* (with one of whom I ſailed in the ſame Ship to *India*) being taken Priſoners by the *Arabs*, eſcaped into the ſandy Deſarts, where they met with no Water for ſeveral Days, and the Sun all the Day-Time beating over their Heads; whereupon they agreed that one of them ſhould bleed, and the reſt drink his Blood; and having caſt Lots who ſhould be the Sacrifice, it fell to my Friend's Turn; but ſuch was their Thirſt, that it was almoſt indifferent to them on whom the Lot fell: My Friend very readily let himſelf Blood, and bled to Death, and the reſt by drinking of it ſaved their Lives till they came to ſome Water, and all of them returned alive to *India*, and gave this Relation of the Matter.

Another Inſtance of the intolerable Rage of Thirſt I knew in *India*, was this. Our Ship, the *Martha*, lying at an Anchor before *Fort St. George*, four of the Seamen agreed to run away with one of the Boats in the Night-Time. Accordingly they got into the Boat, while the Man who kept it was aſleep, and rowed to Sea after ſomething they took to be a Ship, but happened to be a Cloud, and were ſo far from Land the next Morning, that they could ſee neither Land or Ship, and had neither Proviſion or Compaſs with them. It happened to be bright Weather at that Time, and the Sun directly over their Heads, which had that Effect, that one of them on the third Day fell mad, and ſo died, and was thrown overboard; two more of them died in the ſame Manner, the ſucceeding Days, and were thrown into the Sea; and now two only remaining, on the ninth Night they heard the Surff beating againſt the Shore, and had juſt Strength enough to turn the Head of the Boat towards the Land, and came ſafely to it, having received no other Nouriſhment in the nine Days than the Blood of a Tortoiſe or Turtle they found aſleep upon the Water, and hauled into their Boat; and of this, I think, they drank but one Coco-Nut Shell a-

piece,

piece, mixed with the Sea-Water. When the Boat came aſhore, they found they were two hundred Miles North of *Fort St George*, from whence they ſet out. The Boat-Keeper came back afterwards to the Fort, from whoſe Mouth I had this Relation. The other Man that was left alive went into the Mogul's Service, not daring to return, for Fear of being puniſhed for running away with the Boat; but the Boat-Keeper pretending he was aſleep when the Boat put off, and innocent of the Conſpiracy, thought he had nothing to apprehend from his Maſters.

THE Reader, I preſume, will pardon this Digreſſion, as I had ſo fair an Opportunity to ſpeak of the Effects of Hunger and Thirſt of my own Knowledge.

I COME now to conclude the Deſcription of the *Indian* Iſlands, of which only the *Maldiva's* remain to be treated of.

MALDIVA Iſlands are ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, between ſixty-eight and ſeventy-ſix Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between the Equator and ſeven Degrees of North Latitude, about five hundred Miles South-Weſt of the Continent of the *Hither India*, being about one thouſand little Iſlands, and a Multitude of Rocks juſt above Water, ſtretching generally North-Weſt and South-Eaſt, generally flat low Land, difficult to be approached, but at three or four Inlets. The People deſcended from the *Arabs*, and retain the ſame Religion (Mahometaniſm) and Cuſtoms with thoſe of their Mother-Country. One King commands them all. The Iſlands produce the tropical Fruits, eſpecially the Coco-Nut, which is both Meat and Drink; and the little Sea-Shells, or Cowries, called Blackamoors Teeth, are the Produce of theſe Iſlands, and ſerve in *India*, inſtead of ſmall Money, to purchaſe Herbs and Fruits. They abound in Fiſh, but I don't find they have Rice or any other Corn, but import Rice from the neighbouring Continent of *India*.

CHAP. V.

Describes the Kingdoms of Tonquin, *and* Cochin-China.

INDIA is usually divided into two Parts, *viz. India* beyond *Ganges*, and *India* on this Side *Ganges*: I shall first enter upon the Description of that Division which lies beyond the River *Ganges* (because it adjoins to *China*) which comprehends, 1. The Kingdom of *Tonquin*. 2. *Cochin-China*, and *Chiampa*. 3. *Siam*, including *Malacca*, *Cambodia* and *Laos*. 4. *Pegu* and *Martaban*. 5. *Ava*, including *Arracan*, *Tipra* and *Acham*: The whole lying between ninety-two and one hundred and nine Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and between one and twenty-eight Degrees of North Latitude.

TONQUIN, the first of these Divisions, is bounded by *China* on the North and East, by the Bay of *Cochin-China* on the South, and by *Laos* on the West, and is situate between one hundred and one and one hundred and nine Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and between twenty-one and twenty-seven Degrees of North Latitude, being about five hundred Miles long, and four hundred broad.

As we sail up the River *Domea*, we view a fine, level, fruitful Country; in which are no Trees, unless about the Villages, but a pretty Mixture of Rice Ground and Pastures: Further within Land on the North, it rises into Hills, the Air generally healthful, especially in the dry Seasons.

The South Division of this Country lies in the Form of a Crescent, about a spacious Bay of the Sea, near one hundred Miles wide; the Dept in the Middle about forty-six Fathom, and good Anchorage in every Part of it. Into this Bay, run the Rivers *Rockbo* and *Domea*, which rising in the Mountains on the North-West, take their Course to the South-East, and running almost parallel, discharge themselves into the Bottom of the Bay, at about twenty Leagues Distance from each other. The *Europeans* trade with the Natives, up the River *Domea*, which is near two Miles over at the Mouth; but there are so many

many Sands on each Side, that it is neceſſary to wait for a Pilot to carry a Ship over the Bar.

THE Year is here divided into the wet and dry Seaſon, as in other Countries, which lie between the Tropicks. The wet Seaſon begins in *April* or *May*, and laſts till the Beginning of *September*, in which Time, however, there are conſiderable Intervals of fair Weather, eſpecially in the Mornings. In *September* the Rain and Wind are moderate generally, and yet in that Month and *October*, happen the Tuffoons (*Typhones*) which are ſuch violent Storms, that no Ships venture out of the Harbour, during that Time. The Tuffoons happen uſually about the New or Full Moon; it is fine, fair Weather, and little Wind, twelve Hours before the Storm begins. The Wind having blown very fiercely for twelve Hours from the North-Eaſt, and attended with Thunder and Lightning, and heavy Rains, it grows calm on a ſudden, but in the Space of an Hour turns about to the South-Weſt, and blows with equal Violence from that Quarter: When the Sun is at the greateſt Diſtance from them, is their faireſt Weather, as it is in moſt Countries between the Tropicks. The Rains are heavieſt when the Sun is vertical, but the Seaſons are not always alike: Sometimes they have not Rain enough for their Rice, which moſt commonly grows in Water.

IN *Tonquin* are eight Provinces. *Cachao* or *Keccio*, the Capital City, is ſituate about one hundred Miles up the River *Domea*, in one hundred and five Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and twenty two Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, on an elevated Situation, having neither Wall or Moat about it. There are about twenty thouſand Houſes in it, moſt of them low thatch'd Cottages, and ſome few built of Brick; their Streets wide, but ill paved, and ſeveral muddy Ponds, which, in the dry Seaſon, are very offenſive.

THE King's Palace is in the Middle of the City, and with the Parks and Gardens which ſurround it, eight or nine Miles in Circuit. There is another Palace meanly built, in which the *Choua* or General reſides; before it is a grand Parade, for exerciſing the Soldiers, and a Houſe where the Train of Artillery, conſiſting of fifty or ſixty

Iron Guns are lodged, and ſome Mortars: Near the Parade alſo is a Stable of War-Elephants, and another of the King's Horſes.

DOMEA is a Town ſituate about ſixteen or eighteen Miles up the ſame River, where the *Dutch* Ships which trade to this Country uſually lie; but the *Engliſh* ride three Miles higher. The *Dutch* have a Factory at *Domea*, where they employ their temporary Wives to buy up Goods during their Abſence.

HEAN ſtands upon the ſame River, about eighty Miles from the Sea; it conſiſts of about two thouſand Houſes, and has a Garriſon of Soldiers in it. Here the *Chineſe* have Factors, who trade between this Place and *Japan*.

THERE are Abundance of Villages in the flat Country, ſurrounded with Walls or Banks of Earth, to defend them againſt the annual Floods.

THE Natives are of a Middle Stature, tawny Complexion, black long Hair, which falls down on their Shoulders, and black Eyes, and their Teeth dy'd black; they wear the Nail on the little Finger of the Left Hand as long as the Finger, as the *Chineſe* do: They are fairer Dealers than the *Chineſe*, ſubmiſſive to their Superiors, and very faithful and diligent.

THEIR Habit is a Gown girt about with a Saſh: The Sexes are ſcarce diſtinguiſhable by their Dreſs. People of Condition wear *Engliſh* Cloth, red, blue, or green, or elſe Silk of their own Manufacture; their Caps made like the Crown of a Hat, of the ſame Materials as the Gown; the Common People wear Cotton or Calicoe; the Soldiers the ſame, but ſhorter; and all of them wear Cotton Breeches, or Drawers, which reach down below their Knees.

THE People of *Tonquin* are good Mechanicks, but their Lords, who are Owners of the Lands, keep them ſo miſerably poor, that they are frequently forced to remain idle, for Want of Materials to work upon. The *Dutch*, who marry temporary Wives in this Country, employ them as their Factors to buy Materials, and ſet the poor People to work, and have their Goods ready againſt the Shipping arrives.

THEIR

THRIR Manufactures are chiefly Silk and Lacquered Ware; the Country produces alſo Turpentine, Lignum Aloes, fine Perfumes, and Wood for Dying, much like Logwood.

RICE is almoſt the only Grain that grows here; but they have Coco Nuts, Guava's, Mangoes, Plantains, Oranges, and all other tropical Fruits; and their beloved Betel and Arek Nut are the Produce of the Soil.

IN this Kingdom and the reſt of the Peninſula, are great Numbers of Elephants, ſome Horſes, Oxen, Buffaloes, and the ſame Kind of Hogs we meet with in *China*, and Plenty of Fiſh and Poultry, but ſcarce any Sheep or wild Beaſts.

As to Snakes, Scorpions, and other Reptiles and Inſects, they are as troubleſome here as in other hot Countries, but none more ſo than the Ants, which march in large Bodies, and devour every Thing they can penetrate; they will eat through a Bale of Silk in a few Hours.

As this was once a Province of *China*, their Language is a Dialect of that Nation, and their Characters the ſame; their Learning conſiſting chiefly in underſtanding theſe Characters, they are examined what Progreſs they have made in this Study, when they ſtand Candidates for any Place, as in *China*. In the Mathematicks, Aſtronomy, and other Sciences, they equal the *Chineſe*, and have been improved like them, in theſe Sciences, by the Popiſh Miſſionaries, who viſited this Country.

THE King or Boua, has barely the Title of King: He has no Share in the Government. The General is veſted with the Regal Power; he makes the King a Kind of Priſoner in his own Palace, but allows him to appear at certain Times, and receive the Homage of his Subjects, and the General himſelf ſeems to adore him before the People, declaring, he takes upon him the Adminiſtration of the Government, only to eaſe his Sovereign of the Trouble of it, and that he may enjoy his Pleaſures without Interruption. His Majeſty's Servants are all appointed by the General, and have Orders not to ſuffer any of the reſt of his Subjects to come near him. The General diſpoſes of all Offices, civil and military; has a Guard of two hundred Elephants, beſides his Horſe and Foot Guards,

Guards, and uſually has a ſtanding Army of thirty thouſand Men in and about the Capital City, and ſixty or ſeventy thouſand Men in other Parts of the Kingdom, particularly on the Frontiers of *China*, the Power they ſtand moſt in Fear of. When the Army marches, the Generals and great Officers are mounted upon Elephants; a Caſtle or rather a great Room being fixed upon the Back of this monſtrous Beaſt, in which a dozen Men may be accommodated, and diſcharge their Muſquets, or ſhoot their Arrows. They have no Naval Force, only ſome little coaſting Veſſels, with which they don't pretend to make long Voyages.

The chief Magiſtrates and Officers of State are generally Eunuchs, an imperious Set of People, difficult of Acceſs, and exceeding covetous, though they have none but themſelves to make Proviſion for. And indeed, it is a common Obſervation, that thoſe who have leaſt Occaſion for Money, covet moſt; and whatever an Eunuch has ſcraped together, at laſt falls to the Government, when he dies: He has not ſo much as the Power of diſpoſing of any Part of it by Will; and this is the Reaſon their Extortions and Oppreſſions are generally connived at; but to this is imputed, the extreme Poverty and Want of Trade in the lower Claſs of People, who have no Encouragement to work; poſſeſſing nothing they can call their own. There is ſtill ſomething more unaccountable in theſe Eunuchs than their Covetouſneſs, and that is, their keeping a Parcel of young Wenches to play with (the Eunuchs in *Turkey* do the ſame) and though they can't oblige the Ladies themſelves, in the Manner they may expect, their Maſters grow ſo fond of them frequently, that they ſuffer them to make Choice of a Gallant, eſpecially among the *Europeans* that arrive here.

Their Religion differs but little from that of *China*, and *Confucius* is adored with equal Veneration; but they have ſome Images we don't meet with there, particularly the Elephant and the Horſe. The Temples or Pagoda's are very ſmall, ſome of them but juſt big enough to contain the Image. Their Prieſts have their Cells about the Temple, where they attend to offer up the Prayers of the Devout, who bring them their Petitions in Writing,

which

which the Prieſt reads aloud before the Image, while his Diſciple lies proſtrate on the Ground in a ſupplicating Poſture.

People of Figure ſeldom come to the Pagoda, but perform their Devotions before an Image placed upon an Altar in one of the Courts of their own Houſes; ſome Dependant reading the Petition inſtead of a Prieſt, while his Maſter proſtrates himſelf on the Earth. In the Paper, are enumerated the ſeveral Inſtances of the Petitioner's good Fortune, for which he returns his Thanks to Heaven, as for Riches, Honours, Preſervation, *&c.* concluding with a Prayer for the Continuance of them: After which the Paper is burnt in a Pan of Incenſe, and then their Poor Neighbours and Dependants are called in, and made to partake of an Entertainment the Maſter has provided for them. Whenever they make their Addreſſes to Heaven, the Poor are ſure to be relieved; the devout Supplicants looking upon this, as the readieſt Way to obtain a favourable Anſwer.

This People are much addicted to Superſtition as well as their Neighbours: They conſult the Aſtrologer or pretended Fortune-Teller, whenever they are about to undertake any Thing of Moment, and have their lucky and unlucky Days: And as every Hour of the Day has the Name of ſome Animal, *viz.* the Horſe, the Lion, and the like, the Beaſt that marks the Hour a Man is born upon, is ever avoided.

The Jeſuits pretend, they have made great Numbers of Proſelytes to Chriſtianity, and cauſed ſeveral Churches to be erected: But *Dampier* relates, that when he was at the Biſhop's Palace at *Hean*, the Jeſuits informed him, that the Court of *Tonquin* ſhewed no Inclination to embrace Chriſtianity, but many of the poor People had been induced to profeſs it, he ſuppoſed chiefly on Account of the Rice the Miſſionaries diſtributed among them: That the Fathers lived as Merchants at *Hean*, and thought proper to conceal their Miſſion; apprehending, probably, they were not acceptable to the Court, who made no other Uſe of them, than to learn ſome Branch of the Mathematicks of them: And whether the poor People made a Profeſſion of their Religion openly, ſeems doubtful to me: For if the

the Miſſionaries apprehended themſelves in Danger, one would think, their Diſciples, who were Natives, muſt be at leaſt in equal Danger.

A PLURALITY of Women is allowed here, as in moſt other Pagan Countries, and very little Difference made between a Wife taken upon Contract, and a Concubine. Their Children are equally entitled to inherit, and the Natives are ſo far from being diſturbed by Jealouſy, that it is ſaid, they will offer their Women to the *European* Merchants, or rather let them out, for they expect ſome Conſideration for the Favour. Here Men are allowed to take temporary Wives, as the *Dutch* do, to tranſact their Affairs in their Abſence. And by this Commerce the Women ſometimes raiſe Fortunes, and afterwards become Matches for the moſt conſiderable Men in the Country.

THE Men are at Liberty to divorce their Wives for any Triſle almoſt, but then they muſt reſtore the Effects ſhe was poſſeſſed of at the Time of the Marriage, and keep the Children; but the Wife cannot obtain a Divorce unleſs the Huſband is charged with ſome very notorious Crime. The Puniſhment of a Woman convicted of Adultery, is to be thrown to an Elephant bred up for ſuch Executions; who taking her up with his Trunk, toſſes her up into the Air, and when ſhe falls, tramples her under his Feet, cruſhing her to Pieces with as much eaſe as one might kill a Moth. A Man may ſell both Wife and Children here, which makes a Divorce very unneceſſary on the Man's Part; for this amounts to ſomething more than a Divorce. In a Scarcity, the poor People ſell their Children with very little Reluctance; for by this Means, they frequently ſave their Childrens Lives, as well as their own. And in this Part of the World, we ſee People very ready to part with their Children, to any one that will maintain them, without demanding any Conſideration for them: And why is this more unnatural than the *Tonquineſe* ſelling their Children to preſerve themſelves?

IN their Funerals, they differ very little from the *Chineſe*: We ſee the like Proceſſions and the like Mourning, only they burn the Corps, and put the Aſhes in an Urn: They carry Proviſions to the Tomb where the Urn is depoſited, which are diſtributed among the Prieſts and poor People,

People, after they have been offered to the Deceas'd, and the Idol placed on an Altar before the Corpſe: Over the Tombs of People of Condition, they erect a wooden Tower four or five and twenty Feet high, and the Prieſt aſcending to the Top of it, makes a Funeral Oration, enumerating the Virtues and good Qualities of the Deceas'd: After which, he comes down and ſets Fire to the Tower which is ſoon conſumed to Aſhes, being built of very ſlight Materials; and then the People ſit down to an Entertainment, which is provided for them. *Dampier* relates, that he ſaw fifty Hogs dreſſed and diſtributed at a Funeral, with the greateſt Quantity of Fruit that ever he ſaw together.

THE King lies in State ſixty-five Days after his Deceaſe, and his Table continues to be ſerved every Day as if he was alive; the Meat being diſtributed every Evening, among the Prieſts and poor People. After which a very ſplendid Proceſſion is begun towards the Royal Burying-Place, which is about two Days Journey from *Cachao*: But they ſeldom reach the Tombs under ſeventeen Days. The Mandarins, Great Officers, and Magiſtrates, are obliged to mourn three Years for the Prince, the Gentry ſix Months, and the common People three, and no Diverſions are allowed for three Years after the Funeral.

COCHIN-CHINA including *Chiampa*, is ſituate between one hundred-four and hundred-ten Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between ten and ſeventeen Degrees of North Latitude, bounded by *Tonquin* on the North, by the *Indian* Ocean on the Eaſt and South, and by *Cambodia* on the Weſt, being about four-hundred Miles long, and one-hundred and fifty broad.

THE Mountains of *Kemois* run the whole Length of it from North to South, dividing it from *Cambodia*; but towards the Sea the Country is generally level. The Air of this Country is not ſo hot as that of *Tonquin*, though it lies nearer the Equator, for which ſeveral Reaſons may be aſſigned, as the Advantages of the Sea Breezes, of which *Tonquin* has not ſo great a Share; *Tonquin* lying upon a Bay where the Winds have not ſo free a Courſe, while this Country lies open to the Ocean. It is alſo obſerved, that the Countries which lie near the Tropicks, as *Tonquin* does,

are

are much hotter than thoſe that lie near the Equator; for the Countries which lie under either Tropick have the Sun over their Heads near three Months, whereas the Sun paſſes ſwiftly over the Countries near the Equator, and does not return thither again for near ſix Months; and it may add to the Heat near the Tropicks, that the Days are an Hour and half longer at the Tropick than they are at the Equinoctial, and the Rains and cloudy Weather continues longer there alſo than it does at the Tropick.

TRAVELLERS do not mention any conſiderable Towns in this Country, but relate that the King reſides in the moſt northern Provinces, which has the Name of *Sinuva*, in which we find a Town called *Touran-Faifo*, ſituate in ſixteen Degrees of North Latitude, and one hundred and ſix Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude. *Chiampa* is ſituate in the Province of *Chiampa*, the moſt ſoutherly Province of *Cochin-China*, in one hundred and eight Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and eleven Degrees of North Latitude: They build their Houſes chiefly with the Bamboo Cane, one Story high; but the lower Room is of no Uſe in the Time of the Flood, which laſts near half a Year, when they are forced to live in their upper Rooms, and have no Communication with one another but by Boats.

THE Perſons and Habits of the Natives differ very little from thoſe of *Tonquin*, but their Complexions are ſomething darker. They take a great deal of Pains alſo to get a Set of black Teeth: As the Negroes are remarkable for good white Teeth, theſe are as much taken Notice of for having very bad ones; for they do not only ſpoil them by that Ingredient which make them black, but the Betel and Arek, which they chew perpetually, contributes to rot them; however, it colours their Lips red, which is eſteemed a conſiderable Addition to their Beauty.

THE Natives have been repreſented as a friendly hoſpitable People; but the *Engliſh* Factory at *Pulo Condore* had no great Reaſon to applaud their Humanity, if their Caſe is rightly repreſented.

PULO CONDORE is an Iſland of the *Indian* Ocean, ſituate in one hundred and ſix Degrees thirty Minutes Eaſtern Longitude, and in nine Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, ſixty Miles South of *Cochin-China*, but ſubject

ſubject to it; in which is a commodious Harbour and two or three ſmall Villages. Here the new *Eaſt-India* Company ſettled a Factory, and built a Fort for the Protection of it in the Year 1702, without aſking Leave of the Inhabitants, who ſoon began to ſhew their Diſcontent at this Invaſion of their Country, and ſent to their Prince, the King of *Cochin-China*, to apprize him of it; however, he did not think fit to expreſs his Reſentment of the Procedure at that Time: And the Factory lived in tolerable Quiet till the Year 1705, when the *Macaſſar* Soldiers, whom the Company had taken into their Service, being threatened for letting ſome of their Slaves eſcape, ſet Fire to the Port, killed the Deputy-Governor, and nineteen of the Factors, but ſeveral of the Factors got on board a Sloop, and ſailed to *Malacca*; the reſt were maſſacred by the *Cochin-Chineſe*, except Mr. *Cunningham*, who was loaded with Irons, and ſent over to the Continent. He was charged by the Governor of the Province with invading the Iſland of *Condore*, and defying the King's Authority, when he was required to quit it again: To which he anſwered, that when the *Engliſh* poſſeſſed themſelves of that Iſland, they did not know there were any Inhabitants upon it; and that they had ſent an Embaſſy to *Cochin-China*, and received a Licence to remain there; and the Governor appeared ſo well ſatisfied with his Anſwer, that he gave him his Liberty, but made himſelf Maſter of all the Treaſure and Effects which belonged to the *Eaſt-India* Company, and demoliſhed the Fort. *Cunningham* was afterwards made Governor of *Banjar Maſſeen* in *Borneo*, which Factory was alſo deſtroyed before he had been there ten Days, and he himſelf was caſt away in his Voyage towards *Europe*, as has been related in treating of *Borneo*.

It muſt be acknowledged, that neither the *Engliſh* or any Power can be juſtified, in taking Poſſeſſion of a Country already inhabited, by Violence, as it is evident the *Eaſt-India* Company did of the Iſland of *Pulo Condore*; for though Mr. *Cunningham* pretends the Factory had the Leave of the King of *Cochin-China* to remain there, which is very much doubted, he certainly never gave them Leave to erect a Fort, and diſarm his Subjects, as they did by their own Confeſſion. I hope we ſhall never imitate the

Portu-

Portugueſe or *Dutch* in uſurping the Dominions of Countries we have no Right to. It has been their conſtant Practice indeed to get Leave to trade, and to build or purchaſe Warehouſes to lay their Effects in, and then build Forts and introduce Forces, till in the End they have actually ſubdued and enſlaved the Inhabitants: But how unjuſt and ungrateful is this Procedure! The *Engliſh* have ſeldom attempted any Thing of this Nature, and when they have, it has not anſwered their Expectations: Witneſs this Affair of *Condore*, and that of *Banjar Maſſeen*, which happened ſoon after.

CHAP. VI.

Contains a Deſcription of Siam, *and of the Kingdoms of* Pegu, Ava *and* Arracan.

SIAM, in which I comprehend *Malacca*, *Cambodia* and *Laos*, is ſituate between ninety-ſeven and one hundred and ſeven Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between one and twenty-five Degrees of North Latitude, being bounded by *Acham* and the Provinces of *Yunam* in *China* on the North; by *Tonquin*, *Cochin-China*, and the Bay of *Siam* on the Eaſt; by the Straits of *Malacca* and *Sincapora* on the South; and by the Bay of *Bengal*, *Pegu* and *Ava* on the Weſt, being one thouſand five hundred Miles long, the Breadth very unequal, but no where three hundred Miles broad.

THE Vallies in this Country, which lie at a Diſtance from the Sea, are exceſſive hot, the Mountains cool, and that Part of the Country which lies near the Coaſt is refreſhed great Part of the Day by the Sea-Breezes. The annual Rains alſo contribute to cool the Air, or this Part of the World would ſcarcely be habitable.

THERE are two Ridges of Mountains that run through the Country from North to South; the Air which comes from them renders that Part of the Country tolerably cool. There are not many Parts of this Country, which have not either the Benefit of cool Breezes from the Mountains, or from the Sea.

THE

THE two chief Rivers are the *Menan* and the *Mecon*. The *Menan* riſes in *Tartary*, and running from North to South, paſſes by the City of *Siam*, falling into the Bay of the ſame Name, in thirteen Degrees of North Latitude. The *Mecon* alſo riſes in *Tartary*, and running from North to South, through *Laos* and *Cambodia*, diſcharges itſelf into the *Indian* Ocean, in nine Degrees of North Latitude.

THE Monſons, or periodical Winds and Rains prevail here as well as in the *Hither India*, and the Rains are heavieſt about *Midſummer*: The faireſt Seaſon is in *December*, when the Sun is at the greateſt Diſtance from them; the moſt ſtormy Weather is at the Shifting of the Monſons, which uſually happens about the Equinoxes, or within a Month ſooner or later, when the Shipping gets into Harbour, or muſt run the Hazard of being broke to Pieces.

THE chief Towns ars, 1. *Siam*, the Capital, by the Natives called *Siyothya*, ſituate on the River *Menan*, in one hundred one Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and in fourteen Degrees North Latitude, being encompaſſed almoſt on every Side by the Branches of the River *Menan*. It is ſurrounded by a Wall and other antique Fortifications, being about nine or ten Miles in Circumference; but not a ſixth Part of the Ground within the Walls is built upon. On the vacant Spaces are near three hundred Temples, by the *Indians* called Pagoda's, from worſhiping their Pagods, or Images in them; and about every Temple are the Convents of the Prieſts, ſtiled *Talapoins* by the *Siameſe*; here alſo are their Burying-Places with Pyramids erected over them. The Streets are ſpacious, and ſome of them have Canals running through them, over which are a great Number of Bridges. The Houſes are built with Cane, and ſtand upon Pillars of Bamboo (a thick knotted Cane) twelve or thirteen Feet above the Surface of the Ground, to ſecure them againſt the annual Flood, when they have no Communication with one another but by Boats. Where a Family is large, they live in diſtinct Tenements, but all within their Pale, every Man's Ground being ſeparated from his Neighbour's by a Paliſado, and the Cattle are houſed in Barns, which ſtand upon Pillars during the Rains, or they would be carried away by the Inundation.

THE royal Palace at *Siam* is encompaſſed by three Walls, with large Courts or Spaces between the ſeveral Walls. The King reſides in the innermoſt Court, which is called the *Vang*, and contains ſpacious Gardens, Groves, and Pieces of Water; whoſoever paſſes in or out of the *Vang* falls down on his Face before the Gate. The *Siameſe* never build above one Story high; but then as you paſs from one Room to another in the King's Palace, both the Floor and Roof of every Room is raiſed; the firſt Room is the loweſt, from whence you aſcend by ſeveral Steps to the ſecond, and ſo on to the third, *&c.* There are ſeven ſuch Rooms in the Royal Palace, and in the Houſes of Perſons of Diſtinction there are three Floors, in paſſing to every one of which we aſcend by Steps. The Grand Room where Ambaſſadors are entertained, is open on all Sides, for the Benefit of the Air, and the Roof is ſupported by ſlender Pillars; it is ſurrounded alſo by Water and ſhady Groves. There are ſeveral ſuch Rooms in the Gardens of the Palace, where the Mandarins, or great Officers attend, while they are in waiting.

THE Hall of Audience, beyond which Foreigners are ſeldom admitted, is wainſcotted, varniſhed, and painted red, with Pannels of Looking-Glaſs in it, and the Floor covered with rich Carpets. The Guards have Orders to admit no Man into the Palace who is armed, or has drank any Arrack or Spirits: The Officer therefore ſmells every Man's Breath before he ſuffers him to paſs the Gate. The Stables for the King's Elephants and Horſes are within the firſt Encloſure of the Palace. In a Gallery at the upper End of the Hall of Audience the King uſually ſhews himſelf to the People.

THE King chuſes to be attended only by Women in his Palace; they dreſs him, prepare his Food, and attend him in his Bed-Chamber, and at Table; but his Cap he puts on himſelf. This is not to be touched by the greateſt of his Subjects. The King's favourite Wife is called Queen, who is generally one of his neareſt Relations. One of theſe Queens was the King's own Daughter by his Siſter; they ſeem to be of the ſame Opinion in this Article, as the *Egyptians* were, that none but thoſe of the royal Family are fit to match with a King: The famous

Cleopatra

Cleopatra married two of her Brothers, and poiſoned them, that ſhe might reign ſole Monarch of *Egypt*; but though theſe Kings don't marry out of the royal Family, they maintain Abundance of other Women; they will take the fair Daughter of any Subject to their Bed, and ſometimes ſend for a Nobleman's Daughter only to extort Money from the Father for her Ranſom.

As to the Furniture of the *Siameſe* Houſes, they have neither Beds, Chairs, or Tables; they lie upon Mattraſſes, on Cotts or Couches, having one Sheet under them, and a Quilt, or Piece of Calico, which they draw over them in the rainy Seaſon; for it is much cooler during the Flood, though the Sun be then vertical, than it is in the dry Seaſon, when the Sun ſhines more obliquely upon them. As to Servants and poor People, their Lodging is no better than a Mat upon the Floor, and the Cloth they wear in the Day-Time covers them at Night.

THE *Siameſe* are neither tall nor corpulent, but well proportioned, and very ſwarthy; their Faces are broad, they have high Cheek Bones, and both their Foreheads and Chins are contracted, and terminate in a Point. They have ſmall black Eyes, large Mouths, and thick pale Lips; and like the reſt of the *Indians* in their Neighbourhood, take Abundance of Pains to make their Teeth black, and nouriſh and poliſh the Nails of ſome of the Fingers of their Left Hands, till they are of the Length of their Fingers; and this diſtinguiſhes a Gentleman from the Vulgar. The Faſhions never alter as they do with us; both Sexes have black Hair, without a Curl in it, and they cut it ſhort, that it does not come below their Ears; the Women make it ſtand upright on their Foreheads. The Men have very thin Beards, which may proceed from their pulling them up by the Roots, not leaving ſo much as a Whiſker on the upper Lip: They generally bathe before they go out, or have Water poured upon their Heads for an Hour. The latter is more eligable in this hot Country, for the Water they have in Ponds and Reſervoirs is luke-warm, but what is drawn out of their Wells is exceeding cold, and ſeems the more ſo as our Bodies are much hotter than they are in colder Countries.

THE better Sort of People wear a Calico or Muſlin Shirt, wrapping a Piece of Cotton Linen, called a Pagne, about their Loins, and in the cool or rainy Seaſon they wear a Mantle of Chint, or painted Calico. The King is cloathed in a Veſt of brocaded Sattin, and has a Cap of a piramidal Form, with a Coronet of precious Stones about his Temples; the great Officers and Nobility alſo have Coronets, but not ſo rich as his Majeſty's; all their Cloaths are red in Time of War, and in their hunting Expeditions.

THE King frequently preſents his Officers with a Veſt and Cap; none are ſuffered to wear Veſts, except ſuch as are appointed by the King, and the Caps are never worn except in his Majeſty's Preſence, or when they preſide in Courts of Juſtice; Slippers are worn ſometimes, but always put off when they enter their Temples or Houſes.

THE Women wear a Linen Cloth about their Loins, which reaches down lower than the Mens, and ſerves inſtead of a Petticoat; they alſo throw a Piece of Linen about their Necks, which covers their Breaſts, leaving the reſt of their Bodies bare, as well as their Legs, and have no Cap or Covering for their Heads, except their Hair, which is cropped as ſhort as the Mens. The inferior People cover no more of their Bodies than Modeſty requires; the Women wear Bracelets on their Arms and Legs, and as many Rings on three Fingers of each Hand as they can put on,

THE *Siameſe* are eſteemed a very ingenious People, they will imitate readily any Thing they ſee, but are too lazy to uſe much Application, for which Reaſon they ſcarce bring any Thing to Perfection. Chymiſtry and Aſtronomy are the Studies they moſt delight in; but in theſe they have made no great Proficiency. They are admired for their Chaſtity and Temperance; Drunkenneſs is deteſted by them. In their Quarrels they very ſeldom proceed to Blows, and muſt be thoroughly provoked before they expreſs any Reſentment; but if they are groſsly injured they will revenge it, not openly by a Duel, but by ſome ſecret Attempt, in which they run as little Hazard as poſſible themſelves, not being remarkable for their Courage. They carry themſelves with too much

Inſo-

Inſolence towards their Inferiors, but cringe like *Frenchmen* to thoſe above them. They have a great Command of their Paſſions, ſerene as their Heaven, ſays *Loubiere*, which changes but twice a Year, and that inſenſibly. They are remarkable for living well with their Families. All is Peace at Home, their Children are ſuch ſweet, tractable Tempers, that they are the Delight of their Parents, and the King takes Pleaſure in nothing more than the Company of Children under ſeven Years of Age. But then it is obſerved they grow cunning, and loſe their childiſh Innocence; therefore at that Age, he changes them for others, that ſtill retain their native Simplicity.

As Children grow up, they are taught Modeſty and Submiſſion to their Superiors in the firſt Place, not to be noiſy or talkative. In the Houſes of great Men, a profound Silence is obſerved: They are adviſed rather to liſten to their Seniors, than rudely to give their Opinions without being aſked: Nothing is eſteemed more unpolite, than to pretend to be wiſer than the Company, or to relate any Thing, whether true or falſe, which may create any Uneaſineſs to thoſe they converſe with; and like the *Chineſe*, they always avoid ſpeaking in the firſt Perſon: They never ſay, *I* did this, or *You* are in the Wrong; never aſſerting any Thing poſitively, but by Way of Queſtion; enquiring, if the Perſon they ſpeak to, is not of this or that Opinion. When they ſpeak to Ladies, it is always with ſome reſpectful Epithet; they inſinuate that ſhe is young or fair, whatever her Age or Complexion may be. It is not to be ſuppoſed that any Woman can ever ſuſpect Old Age is approaching.

The Way of Salutation here, as in moſt *Indian* Nations, is the *Salam*, that is, the lifting one or both Hands to their Heads and bowing their Bodies. If any one addreſſes another who is much his Superior, he falls down upon his Face before him; to ſtand upright when we attend a great Man, is the higheſt Piece of Inſolence: The uſual Poſture is ſitting on their Heels, with their Heads a little reclined. The Ceremonies uſed at Viſits ſo much reſemble thoſe of the *Chineſe*, that they need not be again enumerated here. I ſhall only take Notice of the uncommon Reſpect they have for their Heads, and even for their

Caps, when they have been authorized by the Sovereign to wear them. The Cap, as has been obſerved, is a Badge of Authority, and ſeldom worn but on publick Occaſions, or when a Magiſtrate ſits in a Court of Juſtice; and as it is eſteemed the rudeſt Thing in the World, to ſtroke or touch a Man's Head, ſo his Cap is treated with uncommon Reſpect: The Servant who carries it, puts it on a Cane made for that Purpoſe, and carries it above his Head.

The uſual Food in this Country, is Rice and Fiſh, ſometimes freſh, but moſt commonly dried or pickled, and neither of them very ſweet. They follow the Faſhion in their eating ſtinking Fiſh, which are as much admired there, as ſtinking Rabbits uſed to be with us; but they eat alſo the Fleſh of all Manner of Animals as the *Chineſe* do, not refuſing Rats, Mice, Locuſts, or any Inſects whatever, ſeaſoning every Thing ſo very high with Spice, that it is not eaſy to diſtinguiſh one Kind of Fleſh from another. Their Liquor is River Water, which muſt ſtand a great while before it is ſettled and fit to drink, eſpecially in the Time of the Rains, when all their Rivers are Torrents, and carry down ſo much of the Soil along with them, that they occaſion the Flux, eſpecially among Foreigners. The Rain-Water which is preſerved in capacious Reſervoirs, is the wholeſomeſt. They drink Tea in theſe Countries univerſally, and in private, it is ſaid, they drink Arrack and Spirits, though theſe are prohibited.

Among their Diverſions are the Mock-Fights of Elephants: What they were fondeſt of, was Cock-Fighting, till their Prieſts procured an Order againſt it, eſteeming the killing thoſe Animals almoſt as wicked as the killing a Man. Comedies alſo are another Part of their Diverſion, and a Kind of martial Dances in which they act a Battle, being armed and maſked, and in their Songs repeat Part of the Hiſtory of their Country. Their grand annual Feſtival is when the Waters retire; then they ſail down the River ſeveral Evenings ſucceſſively, their Barges being illuminated with Painted Paper-Lanthorns. They have another Feſtival or Thankſgiving for the Fruits of the Earth after Harveſt, when their Streets as well as their Boats are illuminated, and a grand Fire-Work is play'd off

off on the Occaſion. Here are Races alſo, not of Horſes but Oxen; and they row Races alſo upon their Rivers, and are ſo bewitched by the Games of Chance, that they will not only play away their Wives and Children, but ſet their own Perſons and Liberties on the Caſt of a Die, and become Slaves if they loſe. The New and Full Moon are ſo far from being Feſtivals, that they keep a ſtrict Faſt, and will admit no Manner of Diverſions on theſe Days; at this Time it is they make their Offerings to the Prieſts in their Convents, and give Alms to the Poor. The Offerings are preſented by the Prieſt to the Idol, and ſome Time after the Prieſts apply them to their own Uſe.

In this Country, no Man learns any particular Trade; but every one has ſome Knowledge of all, and they work half a Year by Turns for the King; when, if any of them ſhould be found perfectly ignorant of the Buſineſs he is ſet about, he would undergo the Baſtinado: Nor does any Man endeavour to excel, leſt the King ſhould keep him in his Service as long as he lives. The tyrannical Government they live under, is another great Diſcouragement to Induſtry, the King ſeizing on any Man's Money and Effects, when he pleaſes.

Their Carpenters Work is faſtened together with wooden Pins inſtead of Nails: They know how to caſt Metals, and cover the Hilts of Swords, and other Things with Gold, Silver, or Copper: They have not the Art of tanning Leather, or of making any Stuffs of Silk or Wool, and weave only Cotton-Cloth. Their Painting is rather worſe than that of *China*; being ſuch indifferent Workmen, therefore, they give great Wages to the *European* Artiſts.

The *Siameſe* not affecting Finery in their Dreſs, and deſpiſing ſuperfluous Ornaments, neglect a great many mechanick Arts, which the *Europeans* are employed in. They appear to be the honeſteſt and faireſt Dealers in the World: Their Weights and Meaſures may be depended on: They are the very Reverſe of the *Chineſe*. The King is the Chief Merchant in this Country; no Man may traffick with a Foreigner, till the King's Factors have had the Refuſal of the Goods; and theſe Factors deſcend ſo low, as to ſell them by Retail again. The Sub-

jects are obliged to buy all their Cloathing of them, which is chiefly Cotton-Cloth. He obliges his Subjects to ſell him all their Ivory and Arrack at a certain Price, which he ſells again to Foreigners.

In the King's Magazines are Salt-Petre, Lead, Sapan-Wood, Gunpowder, Sulphur, and Arms, which his Majeſty monopolizes, not ſuffering his Subjects to deal in theſe Articles. Skins and Furs alſo he purchaſes at his own Price of the People, and diſpoſes of them to Foreigners; but by theſe Practices he has ruined the Trade of the Country, which was formerly very great. Foreigners as well as his own Subjects are ſo ill uſed by the King's Factors, that very few care to reſort thither.

MALACCA contains the Southern Provinces of *Siam*; its chief Town, is now in Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*, is of the ſame Name, being ſituate in one hundred Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and two Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, on a flat level Shore, cloſe to the Sea, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle; the Walls of the Caſtle are founded on a Rock, and carried up to a great Height. The Town contains about three hundred Families of *Dutch*, *Chineſe*, *Portugueſe*, and *Moors*, and ſome conſiderable *Armenian* Merchants. The Natives inhabit the Suburbs living in poor Cottages, and tyrannized over by the *Dutch*, which they are not yet reconciled to, appearing greatly diſcontented in their Looks. The *Chineſe* have the beſt Shops in the Town, of whom may be had any Thing their Country or the neighbouring Iſlands produce. *Malacca* is eſteemed as healthful a Port-Town as is to be met with in ſo warm a Climate: They have no hot Winds there, as in the *Hither India*, nor the chilling Winds, that are ſo deſtructive in the neighbouring Iſland of *Sumatra*; however, it is not a Place of any great Trade at preſent. The *Dutch* drive away all other *European* Nations from this Coaſt, and endeavour to monopolize the Trade: By a Squadron of Men of War or Cruiſers they have here, they are Maſters of the Straits of *Malacca*, and can prevent other Nations paſſing them, or trafficking with the Natives. But to return to the upper Part of *Siam*, which is ſtill ſubject to that King.

The Soil of the low Lands is enriched by the annual Floods,

Floods, and is exceeding proper for Rice, which grows in Water for the moſt Part. It is ſometimes ſown alſo in the high Grounds, and the Rice which grows there is eſteemed the beſt; but then they have poor Crops. They ſow Wheat alſo ſometimes; but unleſs they can turn the Water into their Grounds, it comes to nothing, for all the high Grounds are burnt up as ſoon as the Rains are over.

THEY begin to plant the Rice in the flat Country, when the Flood has moiſtened the Earth, and as the Water encreaſes the Rice grows, and keeps its Head above Water till the dry Seaſon approaches, and the Sun has exhaled all the Water, and then is the Time of Harveſt. Sometimes it is ripe before the Waters retire, and then they go in Boats to reap it. Their Kitchen Gardens afford them Herbs for Salads, Pulſe and Roots, and the Cucumbers and Melons which the poor People eat in the dry Seaſon, are eſteemed very innocent Food. The only *European* Fruits almoſt they have, are Limes, Oranges, and Lemons; but they abound in Plantains, Banana's, Mangoes, Guava's, Jaques, Durion, Tamarinds, Ananas, Coco Nuts, and Sugar-Canes: Here are ſome *European* Flowers, as the Tuberoſe, Gilliflower and ſome few Roſes, Jaſſamine, and Amaranthus, and other Natives of the Country valuable for their Colours ard Scent: But it is obſerved, that in the Heat of the Day, they do not ſmell near ſo ſtrong, as they do in the Morning and Evening; and the *European* Flowers tranſplanted thither, do not afford near ſo ſweet a Smell there, as they do here.

THEIR Hills are covered with good Timber, of which the Bamboo is of great Uſe in Building: it is a hollow knotted Cane, of an enormous Size, very ſtrong and hard to cut. The Coco Nut, which grows on the low Lands by the Sea-Side, affords them Meat, Drink, and Oil; the Body of the Tree is uſeful in building Boats and other Veſſels, and of the Fibres of the Bark and Nut, they make Cordage; the Leaves ſerve to write on, and the Branches for Covering for their Houſes. The Cotton-Tree is very common here; it bears a Fruit of the Bigneſs of a Walnut, which opens when it is ripe; within it they find the Cotton; from other Trees they draw Lacque and other Gums:

They

They have alſo the Sapan, and other Woods proper for dying, and ſome Lignum Aloes or Aquila.

Of their Animals, Elephants are the chief; there is no Country where they abound more; the King's Elephants have a great Number of Servants to attend them: They are covered with rich Cloths, and adorned with Colours and Streamers, when they appear abroad: No Animals are ſo tractable and quick of Apprehenſion: As their Strength and Bulk are ſuch, that there is no bridling nor governing them by Force, they are managed altogether by Signs. Theſe are the longeſt-lived Animals we meet with any where, it is an hundred Years, probably, before they are full grown. The *Siameſe* are of Opinion, they are animated by ſome illuſtrious Souls. The white Elephant, which the King of *Siam* imagines is the only one of that Colour, and has the Soul of ſome great Prince lodged in him, he never rides upon; orders him to be ſerved in Gold Plate, and treated as Sovereign of the Species; nor has he much leſs Eſteem for his white Horſe than he has for his Elephant; that Beaſt is honoured in the Eaſt, as much as the *Hanoverian* white Pad is in the Weſt. Next to the white Elephant, the black are moſt eſteemed on Account of their Scarcity.

There are very few Horſes, Sheep, or Goats in this this Country; nor is their Mutton or Goat's Fleſh to be admired; their Hogs, which reſemble thoſe of *China*, are much the beſt Food: the Oxen and Buffaloes draw their Ploughs and Carriages. They have almoſt all Manner of Poultry, Wild-Fowl and Game, which are exceeding cheap: But the Fleſh of their Fowls as well as their Mutton is poor dry Meat. Veniſon is ſo little admired, that they kill the Deer only for their Skins, which the *Dutch* uſually purchaſe of them and carry to *Japan*.

Here are ſome beautiful Birds, ſuch as Maccaws, Parrots, *&c.* but no ſinging Birds. The Natives will not kill a Bird, but on the contrary, feed them out of Charity, which makes them ſo tame, that they will come into their Houſes, and feed on any Thing they find there.

The King of *Siam* is not only Sovereign, but Proprietor of all the Lands of the Country, and chief Merchant alſo,

alſo, monopolizing moſt of the Traffick. The Crown is ſaid to be hereditary, but their Tyranny occaſions frequent Revolutions. When one Prince is depoſed, another is immediately advanced to the Throne, either by Force or the Election of the People: And it is a little ſtrange, that when they have ſo often ſuffered by bad Princes, they have never thought of limiting their Power, when they have advanced a new Family to the Throne. As to their Laws and Cuſtoms, theſe are hardly worth mentioning, where the Will and Pleaſure of the Prince is the ſupreme Law.

THE King ſhews himſelf to the People but twice a Year, when he diſtributes his Alms to the *Talapoins* or Prieſts. He is always ſeen on an elevated Situation, or an Elephant: The King's Seat on his Elephant is not covered with a Top, and is open before; the Man who has the Direction of the Beaſt, ſits upon his Neck, and governs him by Signs, or pricking him with an Iron he holds in his Hand. Tho' the King does but ſeldom appear in the City, he frequently goes to the *Louvo* to hunt, when his Women attend him on Foot, a Guard of two hundred Men marching before them to drive all People from the Roads and Towns through which they are to paſs; and whenever the King ſtops, all the People about him fall upon their Faces on the Ground.

HERE are no hereditary Nobility, or any Diſtinctions made between one Man and another, unleſs what every Man's Office or Poſt in the Government occaſions. The Word *Mandarin* is a *Portugueſe* Term, which Writers apply to every great Officer and Magiſtrate in the Eaſt. The King gives a Name to every Officer on his Advancement, which is ſome Honourable Epithet. The *Portugueſe*, 'tis obſerved, finding ſeveral Governments hereditary here, gave the Governors the Title of Kings, repreſenting the King of *Siam* as an Emperor, who had a great Number of vaſſal Princes dependent on him. This appears to have been the Caſe alſo in the neighbouring Kingdoms.

INSTEAD of an Oath of Allegiance every Perſon who has a Place under the Government, comes before one of the principal *Talapoins* or Prieſts, from whom he receives a Glaſs

Glaſs of Water, which the Prieſts orders him to drink, repeating at the ſame Time certain Curſes and Imprecations, wiſhing he may periſh, if he does not ſerve his Prince faithfully.

Such is the Tyranny of this Government, that if any of the Prince's Council happens to give him any Advice that does not ſucceed, he is frequently puniſhed for it; and the great Officers are not only prohibited coming into the King's Preſence without Leave, but are forbid to viſit one another; and every one is obliged, if he hears any Thing ſpoken to the Prejudice of the Government, to declare it on Pain of Death: The great Men are abſolute Slaves here as they are in *Turkey*. People that live at a Diſtance from Court, and have no Buſineſs with the State are much the happieſt. Danger and Servitude are the Fruits of Ambition in all Arbitrary Governments: Nor is the Sovereign much happier, who cannot depend on the Fidelity of his Subjects, who having no Security in their Properties, don't much concern themſelves about their Prince's Right or Title.

The Governors of Provinces, Judges, and Magiſtrates having no Salaries, or very mean ones, are guilty of great Extortion and Oppreſſion; ſome Governors having revolted, whoſe Governments were hereditary, the reſt are now made temporary, and continue only for three Years. The Province of *Patan*, however, elect their own Governor, and generally make Choice of an old Woman of ſome particular Family, who is called Queen; but her Authority is limited, ſhe is obliged to have the Concurrence of the chief Men in every Tranſaction of Moment: She ſends two ſmall Trees of Gold and Silver annually to the King of *Siam*, by way of Tribute, and as an Acknowledgment that ſhe holds that Country of him.

Submission to Parents and Governors is as ſtrictly required by the Laws of *Siam*, as by thoſe of *China*, and the Aged are much reverenced here. Lying is puniſhed, and deemed as great a Crime in *Siam* as Perjury is in this Part of the World; and Theft is ſo much deteſted, that one who is guilty of it, is at once abandoned by all his Friends, none will intercede for him, or give him any Aſſiſtance;

Aſſiſtance; and an unjuſt Poſſeſſor of Lands is puniſhed as a Robber.

No Man is ſuffered to proſecute another, either in a civil or criminal Cauſe, without giving Security to make the Charge good; every Man is allowed to plead his own Cauſe, or any of his Relations may ſpeak for him; but the Law is not a Profeſſion of a particular Set of Men.

THE Juſtice of a Proſecution is tried by various Methods, where the Truth of the Charge is doubtful. Both the Proſecutor and the Defendant are ſometimes commanded to walk over burning Coals, and he that eſcapes is held to have the Right on his Side. Another Method is by diving into deep Water; the Man that continues longeſt under Water is adjudged innocent.

A THIRD Trial is by Vomits. The Prieſt gives each of the Parties a Pill, and the Teſtimony of the Perſon who keeps the Pill in his Stomach without vomiting, is believed. They throw both the Plaintiff, and Defendant ſometimes to a Tyger, and he that comes off unhurt is held to be in the Right; and they will frequently offer themſelves to undergo this laſt Trial, though they appear to be extreamly timorous when they are to engage an Enemy.

CRIMINALS are ſometimes thrown to an Elephant and trampled to Death, but Puniſhments are uſually adapted to the Nature of the Crime. A Perſon convicted of Robbing the Publick has melted Metals poured down his Throat; they ſew up the Liar's Mouth, and for little Crimes they faſten a ſquare Pillory Board about the Offender's Neck; ſome are ſet in the Ground up to the Shoulders, and every one authoriſed to buffet him, which is the greateſt Indignity a *Siameſe* can ſuffer, eſpecially to have his Head buffeted by Women; but though their greateſt Men are ſometimes puniſhed in this Manner, this is ſaid to be done for their Reformation, they are afterwards reſtored to their Poſts; Officers are frequently puniſhed for the Faults of their inferior Officers, and Parents and Maſters of Families for the Faults of their Children and Dependents.

THE

THE Forces of this Kingdom, and the Men able to bear Arms are the ſame Number, for the whole Nation is regimented, and ſerve the King by Turns, either in his Wars or in the publick Buildings, and furniſhing the Court with Proviſions, Cloathing and Utenſils, building Barges, Boats, *&c.* the *Talapoins*, or Prieſts, Women and Children, only being excuſed from theſe Services. As the *Aſiaticks* magnify every Thing they ſpeak of, either as to Numbers, Strength, or Beauty; they call an Officer who has the Command of five hundred, a Commander of ten thouſand. Figurative and allegorical Expreſſions alſo are much in uſe; Princes and Men of Eminence are frequently called Stars of the firſt Magnitude; Ladies are called beautiful Flowers, and the like, which ſhould always be remembered when we read the Hiſtory of any Eaſtern Country, or we ſhall form very odd Ideas of them. We are ſhocked alſo at the numerous Armies we read of in that Part of the World; but if we conſider that half a Nation, and perhaps ſeveral Nations in ſome extenſive Empires, take up Arms at a Time, their Numbers will not appear incredible; but it muſt ſurely be in a Figure Writers ſpeak, when they tell us that the King of *Siam* maintains ten thouſand Elephants: Neither his Kingdom, nor any other of ten Times the Extent, would be able to feed ſuch an Army of Monſters; nor do I believe that any People ever had one thouſand in their Armies, they would not only be unneceſſary, but an Incumbrance. They are ſaid indeed to be the Strength of their Armies in the *Farther India*; but they were much more ſerviceable formerly than they can be now, ſince Gunpowder and Cannon have been in Uſe. It would be a very eaſy Matter to put them in Diſorder by Fireworks, and drive them upon their Maſters, which would infallibly prove the Loſs of a Battle.

BESIDES the ordinary Militia, the King has a Battalion of Guards at his Palace of *Louvo*, conſiſting of eight hundred Men, and four hundred more at *Bancock*. Theſe have been inſtructed in Military Diſcipline by ſome *Europeans* the late King retained in his Service. They have ſome ſmall Artillery, which are carried in Waggons, but how they fire them does not appear, for they have no proper

proper Carriages to lay them on; however, we are told they begin the Battle with theſe, and it is very ſeldom they advance within Muſket-Shot of an Enemy. One Side or other retires before they come to a cloſe Fight, and ſecure themſelves by Intrenchments and Barricadoes in the Woods and Mountains; for this Country is very well ſecured againſt Invaſions by their Mountains on one Side, and by the Sea on the other. The Floods alſo are a good Defence in the rainy Seaſon; the *Siameſe* very artfully drew the People of *Pegu* into their Country a little before the Rains began, in one of their Incurſions, and kept them in Play till the Waters roſe to ſuch a Height that they could not retreat; and thus the *Pegu* Army was entirely ruined without fighting. There are ſcarce any fortified Towns in *Siam*, or any of the adjacent Countries, and very little Occaſion for any; the Mountains and Waters are a better Defence: It is no Wonder, therefore, we hear of no Sieges in the *Farther India*; this Part of the Art of War they are perfectly Strangers to.

As the King is Proprietor of all the Lands in the Country, he reſerves a Rent on every Acre he lets out; a Duty is laid alſo on every Ship, Boat and Veſſel, and on every Fruit-Tree: And he has ſix Months Service of his Subjects, who are employed in all Manner of Manufactures for the King's Uſe. Preſents are made by the Governors and Officers he advances, and he monopolizes almoſt every Branch of Trade. The Kingdom to him is one great Farm, of which the Sovereign alone receives the Profit. It is impoſſible therefore his Subjects can be rich. They are all Slaves, and work only for him; and yet the Tyranny of the Government, and the Reſtraint he lays upon Trade are ſuch that few Foreigners care to traffick with him, and with all the Advantages already enumerated, he himſelf is neither rich or powerful. The *Dutch* do what they pleaſe with him, build Forts, and poſſeſs themſelves of what Part of his Dominions they ſee fit, and by their Fleets drive all other Foreigners from his Coaſt, whenever they pleaſe. His whole Revenue in Money, 'tis computed, does not amount annually to three hundred thouſand Pounds Sterling.

Two Languages are ſpoken by the *Siameſe*, namely, the *Baly* and the *Siameſe*: In the *Baly* they have thirty-three Letters, and in the *Siameſe* thirty-ſeven, all Conſonants, and there are a great Number of Vowels in both Languages, for which they have particular Characters, ſome placed before the Conſonant and others after, ſome above, and others under the Conſonant. In theſe Languages much depends upon the Accent and Tone of the Voice; they rather ſing than ſpeak. The *Baly* is a dead Language, and ſpoke only by the Learned: I take what Writers call the *Siameſe*, to be indeed the *Malayan* Language, which is ſpoken commonly upon the Coaſts of the *Farther India*, and the adjacent Iſlands. It is ſtrange, that when *Siam* and all the Countries almoſt near *China*, have long had the Uſe of Letters, that the *Chineſe* ſhould ſtill neglect to introduce them, but make uſe only of a Kind of Hieroglyphicks, which, in a few Generations, are rendered unintelligible. Not only the Aſtronomy of the *Siameſe* is very imperfect, but they were very lately ignorant of the Figure of the Earth, as well as its Motion, and I believe remain ſtill ſo: But they are great Pretenders to Aſtrology as well as the *Chineſe*. They would make us believe they can charm away Diſeaſes, calculate Nativities, and foretel future Events; but are very cautious when they are conſulted by the Prince, who ſometimes rewards them with a good Baſtinado if they deceive him. To procure or eſtabliſh Health, the *Siameſe*, and other *Indian* Nations, after bathing, have their Slaves to rub and chafe them, ſtretch their Limbs, mould and ſqueeze their Fleſh from Head to Foot, which is a pleaſant, as well as a wholeſome Operation. Their Phyſicians ſeldom let Blood or Vomit, they have a great Opinion of Sweats, and ſometimes purge their Patients; but their beſt Receipt ſeems to be Conge, a Water-gruel made of Rice, to which Diet they uſually confine the Patient till he recovers. If a Medicine preſcribed fails of producing the expected Effect, the Phyſicians impute it to the Malice of ſome evil Spirit, and are very dextrous in deceiving their Patients; and, as one obſerves, there will never want Pretenders as long as there are Fools to be impoſed upon.

THE

THE *Siameſe* Court has a very mean Opinion of Ambaſſadors, looking upon them rather as Factors than Repreſentatives of their Princes: They pay more Reſpect to the Letter he brings from his Maſter, than to his Perſon, and ſeldom ſend Ambaſſadors to other Courts, but upon Buſineſs relating to Trade. When he is admitted to an Audience, he is directed not to addreſs himſelf to the King, till his Majeſty ſpeaks to him firſt; nor are they pleaſed with a long Speech, the leſs Time it takes up, the greater is the Reſpect paid him; they eſteem a tedious Harangue a Kind of Inſult. When the Ambaſſador has concluded his Speech, he is preſented with a Veſt, which he immediately puts on in the King's Preſence, and is ordered afterwards to confer with the Prime Miniſter, or *Barcalon*. This People, 'tis obſerved, are not haſty in their Reſolutions, and will never omit Matters of Form. The Women only ſeem to have the Liberty of addreſſing this Prince with Freedom, and they know very well how to adapt their Flattery to his Humour: As he has a great Paſſion to be thought a wiſe and politick Prince, they dwell chiefly on his Wiſdom, which they declare ſurpaſſes that of all other Princes, and touch but lightly on his Courage, Wealth and Grandeur, which he affects to deſpiſe. It is not out of Inclination that he governs his People with a ſtrict Hand, he declares, but becauſe he apprehends it neceſſary: For his Subjects, he obſerves, are like his Monkies, who are very obedient, while he holds their Chain, but diſregard him as ſoon as they are at Liberty.

THE *Portugueſe*, who firſt viſited this Country, called their Temples Pagoda's, from the *Perſian* Poutgheda, which in that Language ſignifies a Temple; but the *Siameſe* Name is *Piban*: Some call the Idol, as well as the Temple, a Pagoda; but I apprehend the Idol is the Pagod, and the Temple it is worſhipped in the Pagoda. Theſe Temples, and the Area about them, are ſurrounded by a Wall, and beyond the Wall are Convents of *Talapoins* and *Talapoineſſes* (or the Cells of their Prieſts and Prieſteſſes) who live in ſeparate Houſes. The Females, or Nuns, are not forced into theſe Convents, neither are they obliged to remain there any longer than they ſee fit;

but none are admitted till the Decline of Life. The Education of Youth is committed to the *Talapoins*, and they are ſerved by their Scholars. Theſe *Talapoins* are a Sort of begging Friars, which live upon the Alms of the People, and every one eats what he begs, or is given him, by himſelf, and not in a common Room. They are very hoſpitable to all Strangers, Chriſtians as well as others, and have Lodgings for them on each Side their Gate.

THESE Prieſts vow Celibacy, and lead very auſtere Lives; the Penalty of deviating from their Rules is no leſs than Burning, which the King takes care ſhall be rigorouſly executed, to prevent too many of his Subjects turning *Talapoins*, ſince they pay no Duties, and contribute nothing to the Defence or Support of the State.

THEY preach every New and Full Moon, and during the Inundation, every Day, from Morning till Evening, the Preacher ſitting croſs-legged on a raiſed Floor, and is relieved when he is weary by one of his Brethren; the People expreſſing their Aſſent to the Reaſonableneſs of the Doctrine, and bringing their Alms to the Preacher, by which many of them grow rich. The Time of the Rains is their annual Faſt, when they eat nothing but a little Fruit in the Evening. The *Talapoins* are obliged to watch as well as pray, eſpecially after Harveſt, when they go out into the Fields in the Night-Time, and return into the Towns in the Morning; and though others are apt to think themſelves in Danger of wild Beaſts when they are abroad in the Night-Time, the People are made to believe, that a Tyger will not touch a *Talapoin*, they are ſo ſanctified a Generation; and if any one happens to be killed by a wild Beaſt, they either deny it, or ſay he did not live up to the Rules of his Order. Theſe Prieſts ſhave their Heads, Beards, and Eyebrows, and carry a Talapot, or broad Leaf, in their Hands, which ſerves them for an Umbrella. The Superior ſhaves himſelf, becauſe no Man is worthy to touch his Head, and the Elder always ſhave the Younger; but when he is grown too old, a young *Talapoin* is permitted to ſhave him, who aſks Pardon firſt, and declares himſelf unworthy of that Honour.

Honour. They wear a yellow Cloth about their Loins, and another about their Shoulders.

THEY waſh in the Morning as ſoon as they can ſee, and not ſooner, for fear they ſhould deſtroy ſome Inſect. After waſhing, they perform their Devotions in the Temple, which they ſing as in Choirs, their Books are Coco-Nut Leaves, on which they write, or rather engrave; for they have not yet the Art of Printing: They ſing their Devotions ſitting upon their Heels; but both Prieſts and People, at their going in and out of the Temple, proſtrate themſelves three Times before their Idols. After the Morning Devotion, they go into the City, and ſtanding at the Doors of the Houſes they expect any Thing from, their Food is brought them, but they never aſk for it, though there does not ſeem to be much Occaſion for theſe Alms; for they have Lands and Gardens appropriated to their Convents, and Slaves to cultivate them, and they are exempt from Taxes. The *Talapoins* have Servants as well as Slaves, who wear a white Habit, and receive the Money given their Maſters, it being a Sin for the *Talapoin* to touch Money himſelf: The *Talapoineſſes* wear White, and if they are taken with a Man, are delivered to their Relations to chaſtiſe; for it is againſt their Rules for a *Talapoin* to ſtrike any one. Moſt of the *Indians* believe a preexiſtent State, and that they are puniſhed here for Offences they have committed in another; and they believe, that if they are not reformed in this Life, they ſhall paſs into other Bodies, till they are ſufficiently purified to be received into Paradiſe; ſome of the *Talapoins* will take upon them to relate what has happened to them in a former State. They believe the Soul to be material, and yet not ſubject to the Touch; that it retains the human Figure after Death, and appears to its Acquaintance; and the Wounds of one that has been murdered, will then be viſible.

THE Things chiefly required of the *Talapoins* are, that they neither kill or ſteal, or commit Uncleanneſs, drink ſtrong Liquor, or tell Lies: By the firſt they underſtand they are not only forbidden to kill Animals but Vegetables, and therefore do not deſtroy any Plant or the Seed of it, but eat, however, of the Fruit, which does not

effect the Life. They have various Ways of evading these Precepts, for though they do not boil Rice, which is a Seed, themselves, because that would kill it, yet if others boil and kill it, they esteem the eating of it innocent: And though they think the making Water upon the Earth to be a Sin, because it corrupts it; yet if they make use of a Vessel, and their Servant pours it on the Earth, they do not think themselves answerable for the Consequences.

Musick, Plays, and Dancing, or the being present at such Entertainments is held sinful in a Priest, or *Talapoin*; also the using Perfumes, and even the Touch of Gold or Silver: The intermeddling in Trade, or any Thing else, which does not relate to Religion, is held sinful in them; they may not judge or censure any Man, or look upon a Woman, so as to take any Delight in the Object. The Meat they beg they must not lay up any Part of it till the next Day, but give it to some Animal: It is with them a Sin to ride upon any Beast, or be carried in any Kind of Vehicle; to wear Shoes or fine Cloaths; to eat out of Plate; to boast of their Parts, Learning, or Pedigree, laugh aloud, or visit any but their own Relations; to look impudently in any Man's Face; to be angry, wrangle, or threaten any one: All these are esteemed Sins in a *Talapoin*, but are not required of Laymen; nor do they imagine that a Layman can arrive at those Degrees of Perfection as the Priests may, who, by their great Piety, in their own Opinion, make Satisfaction for the Sins of the People: They are, however, esteemed very proud, from their taking Place of the Laity, and refusing to salute any Man, except a Brother *Talapoin*. They never mourn for the Death of the nearest Relation: In their Confession to their Superiors, as it is called, they never acknowledge themselves guilty of any Sin, only declare they have obeyed all God's Commands: That they neither steal, or lye, or drink strong Liquor, proceeding to justify themselves like the Pharisee in every Article, though there is very little Truth in all this; they have only been busying themselves in finding out Stratagems to evade their Laws. They hold that no Man will be eternally punished; that the Good after several Transmigrations, will enjoy eternal Felicity, and those that are not to be reformed, will be doomed to a perpetual Transmigration.

THE chief Object of their Adoration is a departed Saint, whom they have named *Sommona Codom*: *Sommona* is a *Talapoin* of the Woods, whom they eſteem the holieſt of their Sect, and *Codom* was the proper Name of the Saint who was removed to Heaven, as a Reward of his inimitable Piety; and what is very odd, they relate, that the Mother of this Saint was *Maha Maria*, or the *Great Mary*, from whence the Miſſionaries infer, that by *Sommona Codom* is meant *Jeſus Chriſt*, St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle having preached in *India*; but I am afraid we cannot rely entirely on Miſſionaries in relation to this Matter. They relate further, that the Father of *Sommona Codom* was King of the Iſland of *Ceylon*; that he diſtributed his Eſtate and Effects among the Poor, killed his Wife and Children, and gave their Fleſh for Food to the *Talapoins*.

THEIR Legends add, that *Sommona Codom*, before he left the World, worked many Miracles, and among others altered the Dimenſions of his own Body, ſometimes appeared a Giant, and at others leſs than a Dwarf, and ſometimes was inviſible: That he had two favourite Diſciples, whoſe Images they place on the ſame Altars; one of them called *Pra Mogla*, they relate, overturned the Earth, and took Hell-Fire into the Hollow of his Hand, with an Intent to extinguiſh it, but was prevented by *Sommona Codom*, who obſerved that Men would be ſtill more wicked, if the Terror of that Puniſhment was withdrawn. The *Siameſe* imagine this *Sommona Codom* is the Protector or Guardian-Angel of their Nation only, and that every People have their particular Protector or Demon that preſides over them; nor do they look upon *Sommona Codom* as the Author of their Religion, but that he reſtored it, after Men were become abandoned to Vice, and no longer influenced by its Precepts.

THEY have no Prejudices to Men of other Religions; every Nation may worſhip God as they are taught: There is no Reaſon to hate and make War upon any People, becauſe they have been differently educated: All Men ſeem to agree in the Worſhip of the Supreme God. The Saints and great Men, to whoſe Honour they erect Temples and Images, they look upon as Mediators and Interceſſors for them; and theſe can no more be eſteemed Gods in the firſt Senſe of the Word, than the Popiſh Saints.

THE *Indians* not being prejudiced againſt any Religion, the Reaſonableneſs of the Chriſtian Doctrines would certainly have induced them to have embraced them, in the Opinion of *Loubiere*, if the Ambition, Avarice, Injuſtice, and Tyranny of the *European* Nations, who have had Settlements there, had not contradicted the Doctrines they taught, and raiſed in the *Indians* an Abhorrence of their Perſons and Practices.

THERE are a great many Preliminaries to be adjuſted in *Siam*, before a Contract of Marriage is made: An Aſtrologer is to be conſulted and the Nativities of the young Couple are to be calculated. From this cunning Man alſo, they are to learn, whether it is likely to prove a happy Match, and whether the Family they are about to marry into be rich; it not being eaſy for any Man, who is not a Conjurer, to know this; all People that have Wealth endeavouring to conceal it, leſt the Government ſhould borrow it. When the Parties have gained the beſt Information they can in theſe Particulars, and are ſatisfied with them, the Lover is permitted to viſit his Miſtreſs three Times, and the Relations being preſent at the Third, the Portion is paid, and then the Marriage is eſteemed compleat, without any religious Ceremony perform'd, and it is ſoon after conſummated. The *Talapoin* is prohibited to be preſent on thoſe Occaſions; however, he viſits the married Couple in a few Days, ſprinkles them with Water, and repeats a Prayer for their Proſperity. The *Siameſe* are allowed more Wives than one, but ſeldom make uſe of this Privilege, except their great Men, who take theſe Liberties in moſt Countries, whether their Religion or Laws prohibit it or not.

THERE is but one Wife however in Reality, who is ſo by Contract; the reſt are Concubines purchaſed with their Money, and may be ſold again; nor can their Children inherit. The Fidelity of the *Siameſe* Wives is much applauded, they ſeldom give their Huſbands Occaſion to be jealous, and are exceeding diligent. They work and maintain the Family, when the Huſband is in the King's Service, as he is obliged to be one Half of the Year. Divorces are allowed, but thoſe happen very ſeldom, and when they

they do, the Man returns the Wife's Fortune, and the Children are divided between them. As the Women carry on all the Trade, there is a Neceſſity of allowing them greater Liberties than they do in other hot Countries, and they are ſo far from abuſing their Liberty, that they avoid every Thing that may give any Occaſion for Scandal. There have been Inſtances of Tranſgreſſions, however, among the Royal Concubines: One of theſe Offenders, the King ordered to be covered by a Horſe, and then put to Death. And *Loubiere* relates, that another Offender being thrown to the Tygers which refuſed to ſeize her, the King offered her a Pardon, but ſhe would not accept it, chuſing rather to be torn in Pieces, than return to the Drudgeries of the Palace, the King being preſent at this terrible Execution.

The *Siameſe* both burn and bury their Dead; they lay the Corpſe upon the Funeral-Pile, and let it burn, till good Part of it is conſumed: Then they take up the Remainder, and interr it in a Burying-Place which ſurrounds ſome Temple. The Reaſon they do not burn it entirely to Aſhes, 'tis ſaid, is becauſe they ſuppoſe the Deceaſed is happy, where any conſiderable Part of his Remains eſcape the Fire: Inſtead of a Tomb-Stone, they erect a Pyramid over the Grave; and though they uſed formerly to bury Treaſure with the Corpſe, theſe Places being deemed ſo ſacred, that none durſt attempt to rob their Graves; yet Thieves are not deterred from making free with ſuch Treaſures at preſent, and therefore they now bury only painted Papers, and other Trifles, inſtead of real Treaſure: And here, as in *China*, great Men erect Temples near the Place where they deſign to be buried: And thoſe who cannot build a Temple, preſent an Idol to ſome Temple already erected.

I proceed, in the next Place, to deſcribe the Situation of ſuch other great Towns as are comprehended in *Siam*, and its Dependencies. As *Menangfang*, ſituate on the River *Menan*, in twenty-two Degrees of North Latitude. *Lacontai*, ſituate on the ſame River, in twenty-one Degrees North Latitude. *Porſeluc*, on the ſame River, in twenty Degrees four Minutes North Latitude. *Campengpet*, in eighteen Degrees North Latitude. *Prabat*, in ſix-

teen Degrees. *Louvo*, in fifteen Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, which is the King's Hunting-Seat. *Bancock*, fifty Miles South of *Siam*. This may properly be called the Port-Town to *Siam*; for here Ships receive their Licence to trade, and their Diſcharges. *Martaban*, ſituate in ſixteen Degrees North Latitude, on the Bay of *Bengal*. *Tenaſſarim*, in thirteen Degrees North Latitude, at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, near the Bay of *Bengal*. *Ligor*, in eight Degrees North Latitude. *Liam* or *Chantebon*, in twelve Degrees North Latitude. *Patan*, in ſix Degrees North Latitude. *Queda*, in ſeven Degrees North Latitude. *Sincapora*, in one Degree North Latitude, being the moſt Southerly Promontory of this Country. *Johr*, in one Degree thirty Minutes North Latitude, which, with the adjacent Territory, have rendered themſelves independent of the King of *Siam*.

THERE is no Hiſtory of *Siam*, that can be depended on, before the Year 1500. It is only *ſuppoſed* to be the *Golden Cherſoneſe* of the Antients: And this there ſeems to be but little Foundation for, becauſe Gold is not the Produce of this Country. It is ſaid alſo, this and the neighbouring Countries of the *Farther India* were formerly tributary to *China*: And this is pure Conjecture; for the *Siameſe* have no ſuch Tradition, much leſs Hiſtory. They have had the Uſe of Letters ſome Time, but they don't ſo much as pretend to have any antient Records. When the *Portugueſe* took the City of *Malacca* in the Year 1511, *Mahomet* an *Arabian* was Sovereign of that City, and the Territory about it independent of the King of *Siam*. For the *Arabians*, and *Egyptians* had certainly driven the original Inhabitants, the *Malays*, from this Coaſt, as they had the Natives of *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Borneo*, *Macaſſar*, the *Molucca's*, *Banda*, &c. from the Coaſt of the *Indian* Iſlands, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the rich Produce of thoſe Countries, *viz.* of the Cloves of the *Molucca's*, the Nutmegs and Mace of *Banda*, the Camphire of *Borneo*, the Gold of *Luconia* and *Sumatra*, and the Gums, Perfumes and ſweet Woods that were to be found in moſt of theſe Countries; and the City of *Malacca* was the great Mart, where this Merchandize was to be met with, when the *Portugueſe* made themſelves Maſters of it. We cannot doubt of the

Egyptians

Egyptians and *Arabians* being poſſeſſed of this Trade, till the *Portugueſe* found the Way to *India* by the *Cape of Good Hope*; for we find the Grand Seignior, who was then Sovereign of *Egypt*, the Coaſt of *Arabia*, and the *Red Sea*, fitting out Fleets, and engaging the *Portugueſe* in ſeveral Battles in the *Indian* Seas, to prevent their ſettling themſelves in *India*, which, he was ſenſible, would deprive his Subjects of the rich Trade they had enjoyed for many Years: And very probably, the *Arabians* traded in theſe Spices, before the *Iſraelites* went down into *Egypt*; inaſmuch as we find them carried through *Arabia* into *Egypt*, when *Joſeph* who was ſold to the *Iſhmaelite* Merchants, who were trading thither with their Camels in a Caravan: And though the People of *Siam* and the adjacent Countries, have no Hiſtories or Records, that give any Account of this antient Traffick, yet, 'tis ſtrange, that the *Phœnicians* and *Arabians* have no Hiſtories relating to their *Indian* Expeditions; or, if ſuch Hiſtories have been deſtroyed, that there are no Copies or Extracts from them now remaining, unleſs what we meet with in the Scriptures. I have often wondered how *Siam* and the *Indian* Iſlands came to have the Uſe of Letters, when the *Chineſe* have no Letters to this Day. But the Wonder ceaſes, if we conſider, how ſoon the *Indians* might learn the Uſe of Letters from the *Phœnicians* and *Arabs*: Whereas there does not ſeem to have been any Correſpondence between the *Arabs* and the *Chineſe*. I ſhall conclude with an Obſervation or two on their modern Hiſtory: And I find, that the Kingdom of *Siam* and that of *Pegu*, have frequently been engaged in Wars, and at ſome Times, *Siam* has been tributary to *Pegu*; and at others, *Pegu* have been conquered by *Siam*: But at preſent, they are independant of each other. The *Portugueſe* were, in a Manner, Sovereigns of *Malacca* and the Coaſts of *Siam* both North and South, from the Year 1511, to the Year 1640, when the *Dutch* took that City, and now remain Sovereigns of it and of the Sea-Coaſt, and particularly of the Straits of *Malacca*; and by their Men of War ſtationed here, and at *Batavia*, can prevent all other Nations trading to *China* through the Straits of *Malacca* and *Sunda*.

THESE Kingdoms are ſituate between ninety-two and one hundred Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and between ſixteen and twenty-two Degrees of North Latitude, bounded by *Tipra* and *Acham* on the North, by *Laos* on the Eaſt, by *Siam* on the South, and by the Bay of *Bengal* on the Weſt. A Ridge of Mountains runs through the Middle of this Country from North to South, and another Chain of Mountains divides it from *Laos*. That Part of the Country which lies on the Bay of *Bengal*, is low Land, and flooded annually, like the Sea Coaſt of *Siam*. The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Menan*, which runs from North to South, and falls into the Bay of *Siam*. 2. The *Pegu* and *Ava*, whoſe Streams being united, fall into the Bay of *Bengal*. And, 3. The *Arracan*, which falls into the ſame Bay. Theſe Countries lying between the Tropicks, the Air in the Vallies are exceſſive hot; but the Wind blowing from the Sea great Part of the Day, refreſhes the parched Inhabitants in the dry Seaſon, and their Mountains, as in other Countries, are always cool.

OF the three Diviſions, I have thrown this Country into, that of *Ava* lies towards the North, the chief Town whereof is *Lactora*, ſituate in ninety-ſix Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and twenty one Degrees twenty Minutes North Latitude. The ſecond Diviſion, *Arracan*, lies Weſt of *Ava*, on the Bay of *Bengal*, the Capital of the ſame Name, ſituate near the Mouth of the River *Arracan*. The third Diviſion is *Pegu*, ſituate South of *Ava* and *Arracan*, the Capital City whereof is *Pegu*, ſituate on a River of the ſame Name.

THE Produce of theſe Countries is Rice, Sugar-Canes, Furs, Skins, Salt-Petre, Rubies, Sapphires, Plantains, Mangoes, Tamarinds, Coco-Nut, and other Tropical Fruits; and they have the ſame Animals as in *Siam*, eſpecially Elephants.

HERE, if we may credit the concurrent Teſtimony of our Seamen that viſit this Coaſt, the Ladies are very free of their Favours, and their Parents and Huſbands are ſo far from being jealous of them, that they will offer their Wives and Daughters to the *Europeans*. As to the Perſons, Habits, Religion and Cuſtoms of the Natives in other Reſpects, I can't learn that they are different

from

from thoſe of *Siam*. There are a great many monſtrous and ridiculous Stories, indeed, related of theſe People, as, that they worſhip the Devil, and their Prieſts run about with a Torch in one Hand, and Rice in the other, every Morning, to give the Devil his Breakfaſt; that they quit their Houſes three Months every Year, and leave the Devils to inhabit them; that the Kings of *Pegu* and *Ava*, have each of them above five thouſand Elephants brought up for War; that they are fed in ſilver Veſſels, and cloathed in gold and ſilver Stuffs, and Canopies of the ſame held over their Heads; that they are waſhed in the River every Day, and the Muſick played before them when they march'd. But I ſhall not treſpaſs upon the Reader's Patience, to relate any more of this idle Stuff, with which Books of Travels are frequently filled.

THESE three Kingdoms of *Pegu*, *Ava* and *Arracan*, have ſometimes been under the Dominions of one Sovereign, and at others, each of them have had their King. And if we might credit ſome of our Voyage-Writers, one of theſe Kings had a Million and half of Men in his Army, beſides five thouſand Elephants, which is impoſſible to be true; but that they are all abſolute Princes, is probable enough, becauſe moſt of the Eaſtern Monarchs are ſuch. As for the Inland Countries of *Brama*, *Tipra*, *Acham*, and *Boutan*, which lie between the *Hither India* and *China*, and adjoin to the *Tartarian Thibet*; I take them to conſiſt of *Tartarian* Hords or Tribes, and that their Cuſtoms do not differ much from thoſe of *Thibet*, and therefore refer the Reader to the Deſcription of that Country already treated of; only obſerve here, that this Country is ſo mountainous, that it is almoſt inacceſſible, which is the Reaſon it has no Correſpondence either with the *Hither India* or *China*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Gives a ſhort Deſcription of the Iſlands in the Ethiopian *Seas, with ſome remarkable Paſſages hiſtorical and accidental.*

MADAGASCAR, is one of the largeſt Iſlands in the known World, and affords moſt Part of the Requiſites of human Life: It produces very large Cattle, whoſe Fleſh is excellent. They have alſo Goats and Deer plenty enough, and when the *Portugueſe* firſt ſailed along the Coaſts of this Iſland, they left a Brood of Hogs, that has mightily encreaſed. The *French* made a Settlement on the Eaſt Side of it, and called it *Port Dauphin*; but finding that the Commerce there would not bear the Expence of the Colony, they left it again.

THE *Engliſh* formerly drove a Trade for Slaves on the Weſt Side of the Iſland, particularly at St. *Auguſtine*'s Bay, and at new and old *Meſſalige*, but now they are afraid of the Pirates, tho' ſome venture their Necks in going to trade with them. There have been ſeveral Squadrons of *Britiſh* Men of War ſent to cruize on the Pirates, but have had very ill Succeſs in finding them out, but one *Scots* Ship commanded by one *Millar*, did the Publick more Service in deſtroying them, than all the chargeable Squadrons that have been ſent in Queſt of them; for, with a Cargo of ſtrong Ale and Brandy, which he carried to ſell them, in the Year 1704. he killed above five hundred of them by carouſing, tho' they took his Ship and Cargo as a Preſent from him, and his Men entered, moſt of them, into the Society of the Pirates.

Madagaſcar is invironed with Iſlands and dangerous Sholes, both of Rocks and Sand. St. *Mary*'s, on the Eaſt Side, is the Place where the Pirates firſt choſe for their *Aſylum*, having a good Harbour to ſecure them from the Weather, tho' in going in there are ſome Difficulties, but hearing that Squadrons of *Engliſh* Ships were come in Queſt of them, they removed to the main Iſland for more Security, and there they have made themſelves free Denizons by Marriage; And I am of Opinion, that it will be

be no eaſy Matter to diſpoſſeſs them. In the Year 1722, Mr. *Matthews* went in Queſt of them, but found they had deſerted the Iſland of St. *Mary*'s, leaving behind them ſome Marks of their Robberies, for in ſome Places they found Pepper a Foot thick, lying on the Ground in the open Air. The Commodore aforeſaid went with his Squadron over to the main Iſland, but the Pirates had carried their Ships into Rivers or Creeks, out of Danger of the Men of War, and to offer to burn them with their Boats, would have been impracticable, ſince they could have eaſily diſtreſſed the Boats Crews out of the Woods. The Commodore had ſome Diſcourſe with ſome of them, but they ſtood on their Guard, ready to defend themſelves, if any Violence had been offered them.

THERE are many Iſlands and Sholes lying to the Eaſtward of *Madagaſcar*. St. *Apolloni* is uninhabited; *Domaſcarenhas* is inhabited by the *French*, but formerly by the *Engliſh*, and was called by them, *The* Engliſh *Foreſt*. *Maritius* was formerly inhabited by the *Dutch*, but in the Year 1703. they had Orders to leave it, and repair to *Batavia*, and the *Dutch* Company ſent Shipping for their Tranſportation. *Diego Reis*, which is the next Iſland to *Maritius*, was made a *French* Settlement, but finding it barren, they left it in three Years, all the reſt were always uninhabited, as well to the Eaſtward as the Northward, and but three or four to the Weſtward, who lie in the Channel between *Quiloa* and *Madagaſcar*.

Comora is the Weſtmoſt of the inhabited Iſlands, and affords nothing but a ſcrimp Maintenance for a parcel of poor miſerable Creatures. *Johanna* is within Sight of *Comora*, and is a plentiful Iſland, in Cattle, Goats, Fowls and Fiſh, with good Lemons and Oranges, ſo that moſt Part of the *Engliſh* Shipping bound to *Mocha*, *Perſia* and *Surat*, uſually called there for Refreſhments, till the Pirates began to frequent it. There are two memorable Accidents fell out at that Iſland, to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company's Shipping. One was in the Year 1690 or 91. to Captain *Burton* in the *Herbert*, a Ship of eighty Tons, mounted fifty-ſix Guns. He was attacked by three *French* Ships, each gunn'd and mann'd as well as he. On their Approach, he cut his Cables, and put to Sea, about two

in

in the Afternoon they began an hot Engagement, which laſted till eight in the Night, that the *Herbert* blew up, and all her Men loſt, but ſix or ſeven that were in the Pinnace, ſome whereof I ſaw afterwards at *Muſkat*. The other was lately, in the Year 1720, when two of our *Eaſt-India* Ships were watering there, with an *Oſtend* Ship in their Company; they agreed to ſtand by one another in caſe of Aſſaults, or engaging with the common Enemy, but when two Pirates drew near, the *Greenwich* and *Oſtender* weighed, and ſtood to Sea, and left the *Caſſandra* to ſhift for herſelf, who was obliged to engage the ſmalleſt Pirate (being a Ship of twenty-four Guns, *Dutch*-built) in the Bay, and ſoon after they began, the *Caſſandra* went aground on ſome Rocks, and the Pirate ſtriving to board her, was alſo taken up by ſome Rocks, not above twenty Yards from the *Caſſandra*. The Pirate's Head lay towards the *Caſſandra*'s Broadſide, and they pelted one another furiouſly, many falling on both Sides, but the Pirates, finding too hot Work on their Decks, were forced to quit them, and run down into the Hold for Shelter. Captain *Mackraw*, who commanded the *Caſſandra*, ſeeing the other Pirate approach near him, and manning all his Boats to reinforce his Comrade, thought it a good Time for him, and who elſe could get aſhore, to embrace the Opportunity, and accordingly they got into their Boats, and ſaved their Lives. The Inhabitants ſhewed much Humanity to the Diſtreſſed, and carried them above a Dozen of Miles up in the Country, for Fear the Pirates, in their mad Fury, ſhould have murthered the poor Men that eſcaped from their Ship. The Pirates, ſoon after they had Poſſeſſion of the *Caſſandra*, got her afloat again, ſhe having received little or no Damage; they alſo got their own Ship off, but ſhe was very much ſhattered, and diſabled in her Maſts.

Captain *Mackraw*, being a Gentleman that was well verſed in Converſation with Men of any Temper, ventured on board the Pirates, and they were ſo much taken with his Addreſs, that they made him a Preſent of that Ship which he had ſo bravely battered, to carry him and his Crew to *India*; in the mean while, the *Greenwich* came to *Bombay* in *September*, who brought the Account of the

Loſs

Loſs of the *Caſſandra*, and in *November*, Captain *Mackraw* arrived himſelf with his new Ship, and his Ship's Company all in Rags, but were ſoon equipp'd by the Benevolence and Generoſity of the Govenor Mr. *Boone*, who was a Gentleman of as much Honour and good Senſe, as any that ever ſat in that Chair.

Mohilla is but a little diſtant from *Johanna*, pretty well inhabited, but the People not ſo well civilized as *Johanna*; and the Kings of theſe neighbouring Iſlands have continual War. The *Johanna* Men, by the Aſſiſtance of Commodore *Littleton*, landed on *Mohilla*, and made great Slaughter and Devaſtations; but what his Policy was in breaking the Neutrality that the *Engliſh* held among thoſe Iſlanders, I know not. *Mayotta* lies about thirty-five Leagues from *Johanna*, and is the largeſt of the inhabited Iſlands, but being ſurrounded with dangerous Rocks under Water, it is not much frequented, and ſo the Manners of the Inhabitants not ſo well known. The Religion of thoſe Iſlands is *Mahometan*, but there are very few Zealots among them; and ſo I leave them, and return to Cape *Guardafoy*, and travel up the *Red-Sea*.

The Navigation of the *Ethiopian* Seas is very dangerous, and their Maps very deficient; for I ſaw a *Dutch* Skipper at *Mocha*, who had Orders to ſail from *Batavia* towards *Mocha*, in the Month of *January*, and to navigate to the North End of *Madagaſcar*, and from thence to the *Red-Sea*, he affirmed to me, that he ſaw ſeveral large Iſlands, and many Rocks and Sands in thoſe Seas that were not placed in his Maps, for which Reaſon he was obliged to anchor in the Nights, when he could have Anchor Ground; and that the Currents run very ſtrong to the Southward, among thoſe Banks and Rocks.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Gives a Deſcription of Zeyla's *Sea-coaſt, and of a Part of* Ethiopia, Zuakin *and* Upper Egypt.

BUT to return again to Cape *Guardafoy*, from thence up to *Zeyla* is about one hundred and twenty Leagues. The Coaſt is inhoſpitable as well as the People. There are only two Places in all that Tract that affords freſh Water, one is a little to the Eaſtward of Mount *Felix*, but in *Arabick* it is called *Baba-fileck*, or, *The Mountain of Camels*, where there is a ſmall freſh Water River; the other is called *Khagi* ten Leagues more Weſterly; it may be eaſily known by the Side of a Hill cloſe to the Sea, whoſe North Aſpect is of white Sand, that ſhews at a Diſtance like a Sail, but may be ſeen in that Figure ten Leagues off. Several Ships from *India*, that have been neceſſitated to call at thoſe Places for Water, have been cut off; and one poor Man they ſurprized with his own Boat that he ſent for Water. The Boat's Crew were ſurprized whilſt filling Water, them they killed, except two Boys whom they ſaved; they then came off in the Night, and thoſe in the Ship not examining them in Time, they boarded the Ship, and took them all unarmed, and killed every Man, and carrying the Ship cloſe to the Shore, they unladed her, and then ſunk her. The two Youths who gave the Account of that tragical Accident, were brought to *Aden*, which lies oppoſite to that Place, and were ſold for Slaves. A *Surat* Ship being there, bought the Youths, and brought them to *Surat*.

THERE is no anchoring on that Coaſt above a Mile off Shore the Sea is ſo deep; and about *Zeyla*, is a deep Bay oppoſite to *Babelmandel*, which makes the Entry into the *Red Sea*, there is a large River that diſimbogues into the Sea, but tho' the Mouth be large, yet it is ſo deep, and full of Banks and Rocks, with ſuch Whirl-pools, that no Ship dare go near it. At that River begins the *Ethiopian* Shore, ſhewing many high Mountains, which are eaſily ſeen from the *Arabian* Shore: And all the Coaſt from this River,

River, as far North as *Zuakin*, which is near two hundred Leagues, is called the *Ethiopian* Coaſt.

And tho' I never was on that South-weſt Coaſt of the *Red Sea*, and know but few that traffick there, except *Romiſh* Prieſts, yet I'll venture to relate what I learned from them. There are two or three ſmall Ports between *Zeyla* and *Moſſava*, but an inconſiderable Trade, being moſt in Slaves of both Sexes, which the *Ethiopians* bring to *Mocha* for a Market, where I have ſeen a Drove of thoſe unfortunate Creatures carried like a Flock of Sheep, moſt Part of them inſenſible of their own Miſery, and the higheſt Bidder carries the Bargain. They alſo bring ſome Elephants Teeth, the beſt that ever I ſaw, and ſome Oſtriches Feathers.

Moſſava is ſituated on the North-weſt End of a large Iſland, and affords a very good Harbour for Shipping of any Size; it has a Garriſon of about two hundred and fifty *Turks* in a Caſtle built formerly by the *Portugueſe*, who, according to their impolite Cuſtom, oppreſs Strangers as well as Natives, that come there to trade.

The Country produceth low Gold, Elephants Teeth, Slaves, and ſome Coffee, but of a larger Grain than what grows on the Land oppoſite to it in *Arabia*, at *Betlefacket*. The current ſmall Money of *Ethiopia* is Salt, which is dug out of the Mountains as we do Stones from our Quarries, which they break in Pieces of ſeveral Sizes, the largeſt weighing about eighty Pounds, the others in forty, twenty, ten, or five Pounds, and are ſo expert in dividing it, that they err not above five *per Cent.* more or leſs in their Calculation of Weight; twenty Pounds is in Value about one Shilling *Sterl.* and thoſe Pieces of Salt is the current Money in their Markets for Proviſions, and likewiſe for Cloth, when they buy a Yard or two at a Time; and when a Merchant has got any conſiderable Quantity by him, there are Bankers to give Gold for it.

The Religion on the Sea-coaſt is *Mahometan*, but within Land *Cophties*, who are circumciſed *Chriſtians*. The Males they circumciſe ſometimes at eight Days old, but that Ceremony is often delayed till forty Days, and ſometimes not till the ſeventh or eighth Year of their Age. They circumciſe Females as well as Males. The Circum-

ciſion, they think, is neceſſary in Memory of *Jeſus Chriſt*, and on a certain Day yearly, they immerſe themſelves in Rivers or Lakes, in Remembrance of *Chriſt's* Immerſion or Baptiſm. They forbear eating ſome Beaſts Fleſh, according to the *Moſaical* Law. They hold from *Saturday*'s Noon to *Sunday*'s Noon their Sabbath. They receive the Sacrament ſtanding, and only in the Church, and the Wine only from the Deacon's Hand in a Spoon. Their Prieſts eat no idle Bread, but maintain themſelves by Labour. They have many Biſhops, but one they call *Abunah* above the reſt, he is held in great Veneration, and when he goes abroad, he has great Attendance, and rides on a Mule, with a Croſs in his right Hand.

THEY enter their Churches bare-footed, becauſe God commanded *Moſes to put off his Shoes, for the Ground he ſtood on was holy.* They allow but one Wife, but as many Concubines as they pleaſe. They allow of Repudiation, but neither Party can marry again, till the Term of three Years be expired, and if the Parties are not reconciled in that Term, they think the Breach too big ever to be cloſed up again.

THEY have all the canonical Books of our Scriptures, and ſeveral more. They reckon the Prophet *Iddo* one of the greater Prophets, and put him in the Claſs with *Iſaiah*, *Ezekiel*, *Eliſha*, *Elijah* and *Daniel*, and that he wrote fourteen thouſand Prophecies, many of which they have at this Day; that his Prophecies of *Jeſus Chriſt*, were clearer, or more diſtinct than any the other Prophets left behind them; but the Subſtance of their practical Religion conſiſts in their Faſts and Feaſts, for they do not much trouble themſelves about the Doctrine of Faith, Repentance and good Works, which makes them very diſſolute in their Lives.

WE *Europeans* generally call the King of *Ethiopia*, *Preſter John*, but his Subjects know no ſuch Appellation; 'tis true, he is Supreme in eccleſiaſtick as well as civil Affairs. His Dominions are very large, and he has many Tributaries, who ſtile themſelves Kings, and act deſpotically. The Royal Family are all kept at *Amara*, which is a pleaſant round Hill, ſituated in twelve Degrees North from the *Equator*, tho' I ſaw an old *Portugueſe* geographical Deſcription

ſcription of *Ethiopia*, place it under the *Equinoctial*. The Hill is walled round with a high Wall, at leaſt twelve Leagues in Circumference, which cuts off all Communication with Strangers or Mal-contents. Within the Walls are Palaces, Gardens, Orchards, Woods for wild Game, Rivulets and Ponds for Fiſh, and all that the Clime can afford to make it pleaſant; there the Youths of the Royal Family ſtudy what Arts and Sciences are proper to their Quality, or according to the Knowledge of their Teachers.

THEIR Empire is hereditary, but not in a direct Line, the Succeſſion being kept in the ancient Family, which they reckon up as high as *Solomon*, but on the Demiſe of one Emperor, they make Choice of a Royal Youth out of the Paradiſe of *Amara*, ſo he that behaves beſt in that State of Probation, or has the beſt Friends to recommend him, ſucceeds without Contention, which political Cuſtom makes their Youths very tractable and ſtudious. There are none reckoned Princes of the Blood after ſecond Couſin-germans, and it ſeems they have ſomething like the *Salick* Law in Force amongſt them, for their Hiſtories mention no Female Reign ſince *Candace*'s Time, if *Ethiopia*, as it now is, was her Country.

THEY are very naſty in their Apparel and Diet, for tho' their Country is well ſtored with Fire-wood, yet they do not take Pains to dreſs their Meat by Fire, but having killed their animal Food, before it be well cold, they mince it, and mix Salt and a ſharp hot Bark of a Tree well powdered, and make the Morſel up in ſmall Balls about the Bigneſs of a Wall-nut, and greedily eat it: But the Princes eat in State, for they being ſeated on a Mat ſpread on the Ground, his favourite female Slave or Concubine makes up thoſe Balls of Fleſh or Fiſh ſeaſoned with the aforeſaid Sauce of Salt and Bark, and ſqueezes them into faſhionable Morſels, his Highneſs gapes like a young Crow, and ſhe throws it cleverly in, which he preſently devours. The Commons eat of the ſame Sort of Viands with the Grandees, but many of both Sexes die by Excoriations of the Guts and the right Inteſtine; but whether their Diet be the Cauſe of their Diſtemper, I leave to Phyſicians to determine, who generally are the beſt Judges. They have a good pleaſant Liquor made of

Honey and Potatoes, which they carouſe in plentifully, and often get drunk by it, and then they are rather mad than inebriated, which renders them very quarrelſom and furious; their Honey, as it is very plentiful in their Country, ſo it is the whiteſt, hardeſt and beſt taſted that ever I met with.

I had the above Relation of *Abaſina* from four *Romiſh* Prieſts, who had their Miſſion there for eight Years together, but made but few Proſelytes: They had been meddling in State Affairs, and, for Fear of loſing their Heads, they fled, and left two of their Brethern, being old, and not fit for Travel; what became of them they know not; but thoſe four tranſgreſſed their Superior's Orders, and left their Stations, and travelled three or four hundred Miles to the Sea-Coaſt, and got a Paſſage over the *Red Sea* to *Mocha*, where I entertained them about four Months: They alſo told me, that ſeven tributary Kings had loſt their Heads in ſix Months Time, for Maladminiſtration or Treaſon, and if my Gueſts had not removed their Quarters when they did, they had been honoured with the Name of *Roman* Martyrs, in the Year 1714. The Country abounds plentifully in Wheat, Rice, Barley, Legumens or Pulſe of ſeveral Sorts, notwithſtanding they eat their raw Meat without Bread. Their Woods abound in Elephants (reckoned the largeſt in the World) alſo ſome Lions and Tygers, and innumerable Troops of Wolves, Monkies and Oſtriches, all much larger than in other Countries. The aforeſaid Prieſts alſo told me, that the Head of *Nilus*, which the Ancients ſo much ſought for, is in this Country, about the Latitude of ſix Degrees North, and about four hundred Miles from the lower End of the *Red Sea*. How far the *Ethiopian* Coaſt ſtretches to the North-ward, I know not, but it has no Seaports to the North-ward of *Moſſava*, and the next Country to it is the barbarous *Zuakin*, whoſe Inhabitants are very different both in Complexion and Cuſtoms from the *Abaſines*, whoſe Colour is only as black as Soot, but the *Zuakins* are as black as Jet, and their Skins as ſoft as Velvet.

THERE are no Sea-ports from *Zuakin* on the South-weſt Side of the *Red Sea*, till we come to *Seues*, which lies

lies near the Head of the Bay of that Sea, which ſends his oppoſite Shores down to the South-eaſtward, as far as *Babelmandel.*

Sues, or *Seues* ſeems to be the *Ezion-geber*, or *Eloth*, from whence *Solomon* ſent his Ships to *Ophir*, for I have converſed with ſeveral Pilots of that Navigation, who aſſured me, there is no clean Bottom for Anchoring, but *Seues*, on that Part of the Coaſt, for moſt Part of the *Red-Sea* is incumbered with Coral Rocks under Water, and peſtered with Banks, which make the Navigation very dangerous. At preſent, *Seues* is the only Sea-port for *Grand Cairo*, from whence it is three Days Journey by Land, with a Caffilla or Caravan, but on Horſe-back but two ſhort Days. In *Cairo* the *Engliſh* and *French* keep their Conſuls, for the Support of the Trade of their reſpective Countries.

In the Year 1714. Mr. *Farrington* was Conſul for the *Engliſh*, he had a very fair Character from all People, as well Merchants as the Religious that came from *Cairo* to *Mocha*, which made me preſume to trouble him with a Letter, giving him the beſt Account I could of the State of Merchandize in *India*, and to have his Advice, whether it might be practicable to cultivate a Trade from *India* to *Seues*, which Letter he very civilly anſwered, and next Year it came to my Hand, but he diſſuaded me from any Attempt that Way; becauſe of the intolerable Avarice and Inſults of the *Turkiſh Baſhaws*, and other Officers of Note, with the Contempt they have for Merchants, eſpecially *Chriſtians*, he aſſured me, that it is impoſſible to be a Gainer by ſuch Commerce.

CHAP. IX.

Gives a little Deſcription of the Coaſt of Arabia *the* Happy, *from Mount* Sinai *to* Mocha, *with ſome Obſervations on the Religion, Cuſtoms and Laws, as they are now eſtabliſhed.*

OVER againſt *Seues*, on the *Arabian* Shore, ſtands Mount *Sinai*, about five or ſix Leagues from the

Sea; and on its South-weſt Side, near the Bottom, is the Monaſtery of St. *Katharina*. The Mount is much revered by the *Jews*, and the Monaſtery by the *Chriſtians*; it is very antient, and held in ſome Veneration by the *Mahometans*, whoſe Pilgrims to *Mecca*, from *Egypt*, *Turkey* and *Paleſtine*, paſs cloſe by, both in their going and returning, as do likewiſe their Caffillas, and other Paſſengers, that go on Traffick to *Judda*, a City four Days Journey from *Mecca*, where *Mahomet* lies interred: And the great Concourſe of Pilgrims (from all Parts where his Religion is ſpread) brings a great Trade thither.

THERE is a Tradition, that, as *Mahomet* was going on an Expedition to *Paleſtine*, he called at that Monaſtery for Refreſhments, and the Monks generouſly aſſiſted him; and in Acknowledgement of their Civility, he gave them a Charter, which they ſtill keep, wherein he gave them many Immunities, and laid his heavy Curſe on all, who ſhould, after that Time, dare to moleſt that Monaſtery.

THE Building is ſtrong and high, and no Gate or Door to enter in to it, but one, which ſtands about ten Yards (in the Wall) from the Ground. It has a large Incloſure adjoining to it, with an high Wall, to keep the wild *Arabs* from robbing them of their animal Proviſions; for they are ſuch vile Thieves, that they had rather venture to lie under the *Anathema* of their Prophet, than to keep their Hands from Robbery.

ITS preſent Poſſeſſors are *Neſtorian* and *Jacobin* Monks, who are maintained by the Charity of Paſſengers, and a little Revenue that belongs to the Monaſtery. The *Chriſtians*, in that Part of *Arabia*, are *Neſtorians* and *Jacobins*, whoſe Prieſts may marry, and they allow of no Images but the Croſs, and many other Things repugnant to the *Romiſh* Tenets.

Judda is the next Place of Note below St. *Katharina*. It is a ſmall, but well fortified City, belonging to the *Turk*. It ſtands cloſe to the Sea, and is governed by a Baſhaw, who keeps a Garriſon in it, with four or five Gallies to cruize on the *Red-Sea*, to hinder the Paſſing of all Ships or Veſſels up the Sea, without firſt calling at *Judda*.

THE

THE inland Country about it, belongs to a Sheek, who pretends to be a Deſcendant of *Mahomet*. He has the Title of *Xeriff* given him, to diſtinguiſh his Eminency from other Sheeks. And, altho' he be ſo near akin to the Prophet, yet he ſqueezes above one hundred thouſand Pounds *Sterl.* yearly out of the Pilgrims, who go to worſhip at his Anceſtor's Tomb. And ſo much Gain he can make of their Folly.

IT is between this Country and *Sinai*, that the famous Balm of *Gilead* grows. It is reported to proceed from a Shrub, the Bark of which is ſlit, and Veſſels ſet under the Wound to receive it, as it drains from that Wound. The wild *Arabs* about *Sinai*, have a Tradition, that *Abraham* was their Countryman, and are not a little proud of that Honour; but if it was ſo, that he was their Sheek, as they alledge, they neither follow him in Morals or Religion.

THE Sea-coaſts of *Arabia Felix*, from *Judda* to the Southward, as far as the Latitude of fifteen Degrees, are governed by ſeveral Sheeks, who are ſo avaritious, that no Pilgrims can paſs through their Dominions but Beggars; for if Strangers carry any Thing of Value about them, or if they have good Clothes, they are ſtript of all, and about a Yard of coarſe Cloth given them to cover their Nakedneſs; and Lectures of Humility and Devotion are preached to them, that whoever goes on ſo ſolemn an Errand, ought to ſhew, by their outward Appearance, that the inward Man is humble, and that thoſe who love Riches, ought to ſequeſter themſelves from the World, before they approach that holy Place, where, after the Muftee (or his Deputy, the Fackee) had beſtowed a Benediction on them, if they had any Grace, they would never covet Riches again.

Betlefackee is the firſt Town of Note (near the Sea-coaſt) of the *Immaum*'s Dominions. It ſtands about twenty-five *Engliſh* Miles from the Sea, and it is the greateſt Market for Coffee in the World. It ſupplies *India*, *Perſia*, *Turkey* in *Aſia*, *Africa* and *Europe*, beſides *England*, *France* and *Holland*, with Coffee-beans. Other Goods and Merchandize may be bought and ſold on Credit, for a certain Time; but Coffee is always bought for ready Money. The

Europe Shipping lades yearly at *Mocha*, (from whence *Betlefackee* is about one hundred *Engliſh* Miles) about two thouſand Tuns, rather more than leſs, and the other Nations above twenty thouſand Tuns more. The whole Province of *Betlefackee* is planted with Coffee Trees, which are never ſuffered to grow above four or five Yards high; and the Bean or Berry grows on the Branches and Twigs, firſt green, then red, and at laſt a dark brown Colour. The Berries cling to the Branches like ſo many Inſects, and when they are ripe they ſhake off.

Zibet is the next Town, and ſerves for a Sea-port for *Betlefackee*. It was large and famous in ancient Times for Trade, but in the fourteenth Century, the *Turks* over-ran all the Coaſts of the *Red-Sea*, and made them Tributaries to them. They ruined all the Trade from *India* to *Zibet*, and ſettled their *Emporium* at *Aden*, about thirty-five Leagues without *Babelmandel*, to the Eaſtward: And the *Immaum* holds his Kingdom in Feoff from the *Turk* at this Time; and when the *Turks* come to *Betlefackee*, none dare break the Price of the Market, nor buy before they are firſt ſerved.

The *Immaum* or King keeps his Court generally at a Town called *Mohaib*, about two hundred *Engliſh* Miles to the Eaſt, North-eaſtward of *Mocha*. He has little Splendor about it, and he that reigned in the Year 1714. was about eighty Years of Age. His Government has been of a long Time very ill managed. His Luſt having the Aſcendant over his Reaſon, he had ſeldom leſs than three hundred Wives married to him, of the moſt beautiful young Women in his Dominions. He often marries one, at one New-moon, and, on the next New-moon, remarries her to one of his Minions, and beſtows a good Patrimony on her to help her off; ſo that with his own frequent Marriages, and thoſe of his Minions, he exhauſts all his Revenues, and is always neceſſitous, which forces him on many unjuſt and mean Ways to exact Money from his miſerable Subjects. And in the Year 1720, their heavy Burdens made them rebel, and involved the whole Country in a civil War. One Part was for depoſing him, and another for keeping him on the Throne; but what the Event was I never heard.

The

THE *Turks* being baffled in ſeveral Projects and Expeditions from *Aden*, and that they could not well maintain their Ground in that Part of *Arabia*, (being ſo very far from their own Dominions) without much Charge and diſtant Trouble, they, in the latter End of the ſixteenth Century, withdrew their Gariſon from *Aden*, and left it, with all its Fortifications and Buildings, to the *Immaum*; who finding *Aden* to lie inconvenient for the Trade of the *Red-Sea*, becauſe of the freſh Winds uſually blowing at its Mouth, in both Eaſterly and Weſterly Monſoons, made him remove the Trade about fifteen Leagues within its Mouth, in a Bay, not very commodious for Shipping, to a Fiſhing Town called *Mocha*.

Mocha is a Place of good Trade, notwithſtanding its bad Situation; for, beſides the Commerce with *Sues* and *Judda*, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Companies have their Factories there, beſides a Trade from *India*, carried on by *Engliſh* free Merchants, *Portugueſe*, *Banyans* and *Moors*, and by Veſſels from *Boſſorah*, *Perſia* and *Muſkat* in *Arabia Petrea*. The Country, of itſelf, affords or produces very few valuable Commodities, beſides Coffee, and ſome Drugs, ſuch as Myrrh, *Olibanum* or Frankincenſe from *Caſſin*, and *Aloes Soccatrina* from *Soccotra*, liquid Storax, white and yellow Arſenick, ſome Gum *Arabick* and Mummy; with ſome Balm of *Gilead*, that comes down the *Red Sea*. The Coffee Trade brings in a continual Supply of Silver and Gold from *Europe*, *Spaniſh* Money, *German* Crowns, and other *European* Coins of Silver; alſo Zequins, *German* and *Hungarian* Ducats of *European* Gold; and from *Turkey*, Ebramies and Mograbies, Gold of low Mart.

The Town is large, but meanly fortified; and, from the Sea, it has a fine Aſpect. The Buildings are lofty, and make a much better Appearance without than within. The Steeples of five or ſix Moſques raiſe their Heads pretty high above the reſt of the Buildings. Their Markets are well ſtored with animal Proviſions, ſuch as Beef, Mutton of Sheep and Goats, Lamb and Kid, Camel and Antelopes Fleſh, Dung-hill Fowls, *Guinea* Hens, Partridge and Pigeon. The Sea affords Variety of Fiſh, but not ſavoury. I believe their Unſavourineſs proceeds from the extreme

extreme Saltneſs of the Sea-water, and the Nature of their Aliment. The Town is well furniſhed, all the Year round, with good Fruits, ſuch as Grapes, Peach, Apricocks and Quinces, of which they make Store of Marmalade, both for their preſent Uſe and Exportation, tho' near the Town, there is not a Tree or Shrub to be ſeen, but a few Date Trees. And they ſeldom have more than two or three Showers of Rain in a Year, and often no Rain in two or three Years; but amongſt the Mountains, about twenty Miles off, ſeldom a Morning paſſes without a moderate Shower, which makes the Vallies very prolifick in Fruit and Corn, ſuch as the Soil will bear; but they have no Rice, tho' Plenty of Barley and Wheat.

The Governor of *Mocha*, and the Officers of the Town, are Merchants, when they think to get good Bargains, and are very ready to break their Contracts, both in Payment of their Debts, and in the Time of Payment. Some Inſtances whereof I ſaw. And, in the Year 1716, I had an experimental one; for the Deputy-governor having bought a Part of my Cargo, agreed to pay me the firſt Day of *June*, according to our *Æra* and Computation. At the appointed Time I demanded my Money; but he told me, that notwithſtanding he had agreed at that Time to pay me, yet the Cuſtom was not to pay before the middle of *July*, and Cuſtom muſt be obſerved before Contract; beſides, the King having much Need of Money, ſent preſſing Demands on the Town for Money, as faſt as it came in by Cuſtoms and other Subſidies; therefore he could not, nor would not pay me before the cuſtomary Time, nor would he clear my Account Cuſtoms (which is a Part of his Office) before that Time. I often ſolicited him to clear my Account, and pay the Balance; but to no Purpoſe. I then fell on a Project to frighten him into Compliance. I went very calmly to him, and told him, that I had ſome Goods left, which would be proper for the inland Markets, and that I would let him have a Penyworth of them. He knew the Goods were proper enough, as I had told him, and ſo came to my Houſe, which was four Stories high. I carried him up to the higheſt, and, ſeated him in a ſmall Balcony, and I ſhewed him the Muſters of my Goods, and aſk'd Prices which he thought too high;

high; and, becauſe we could not agree, he was for going abruptly away, and ſo got on his Feet: But I being much too ſtrong for him, took him by the Shoulders, and forced him to ſit down again, and ordered my Linguiſt to tell him, that, before we parted, he muſt clear my Account Cuſtoms, and give me Bills, on the King's Banker, for the Balance, otherwiſe I would teach him to fly from the Balcony to the Ground, be the Conſequence what it would. He had never been ſo treated before, and Fear ſeized him ſo, that he could *not* ſpeak for a little Time, but, recovering a little, ordered his Clerk, who was in the Room with us, to make up my Account, and draw Bills immediately, who readily obeyed Orders; and in Half an Hour we became good Friends again. The Noiſe of this Action run like a Squib thro' the Town, and, before I came to the Banker with the Bill, (which was for about one thouſand two hundred Pound *Sterl.*) he was appriſed how I had ſerved the Deputy-governor, and, upon preſenting it, accepted it to be paid in ſeven Days; but withal deſired, that I would conſtantly keep two *European* Seamen at his Door, with Arms, and, as Money came in, they were to receive one Bag, and the King's People another, till the Sum ſhould be completed: And accordingly in ſeven Days I got every Penny, and ſent the Governor word, that I wanted to wait on him, in order to take my Leave. He returned me Anſwer, that I ſhould be very welcome; and accordingly I went, and he received me very civilly; and, all the while I ſtaid, he paſſed Jokes on his Deputy about the Fright I had put him into.

The King's Cuſtoms are very eaſy, being but three *per Cent.* from *Europeans*, and five on *Gentiles*; and the Cuſtom-houſe as eaſy, for they only deſire to ſee the Muſters of Goods, and the Quantity of Goods in each Parcel or Bale, and ſo cauſe ſome, that they chooſe, to be opened; and if they find the Quantity and Quality agree with the Invoice given in, the Remainder of the Cargo is carried directly from the Landing-place, to the Warehouſes, without more Trouble; and, after Sale, they receive an Account from the Seller, and rate the Cuſtoms accordingly.

They are very ignorant in Hiſtory and natural Philoſophy; for they tell, that *Alexander* the *Great* was *Mahomet's*

met's General, tho' they lived about nine hundred Years diſtant from one another; and that, having a Mind to tranſport his Army over the Mouth of the *Red-Sea*, from *Babelmandel* to *Zeyla*, in order to conquer *Ethiopia*, he went about building a Bridge there; and, there being ſeven Iſlands in theſe Streights, called the *Seven Stones*, he placed them there for a Foundation to build on: And they are of Opinion, that the World is ſupported on the Horns of a great Bull, who ſometimes ſhakes his Head, which they aſſign to be the Cauſe of Earthquakes, which frequently are felt there.

THERE are Abundance of Beggars in *Mocha*, and in moſt Towns in *Arabia*, who brag of the Sanctity and Verity of their Religion; and, when they paſs in the Streets, they are always bawling out, that there is but one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet and beſt beloved Servant; and, carrying a Piece of Iron like the Tooth of an Arrow, in their right hand, they ſtrike it with great Force into the Cavity of the Eye, and yet the Eye is not blemiſhed, nor the Eyelids, or Skin about the Eye, ſeem to be hurt; and they often let the Iron hang down, as if the Point was faſtened to the Corner of the Eye next the Noſe. As for mad People of either Sex, they venerate them, believing them to be inſpired, or actuated by a prophetick Spirit.

THEIR Religion is *Mahometiſm*, and are ſuperſtitiouſly rigid in their Way, but abominable Hypocrites; for, in their Promiſes, which they ſeldom keep, with lifted up Eyes, they call on God to be Witneſs to their Sincerity: But in no Part of the World is Juſtice bought and ſold more publickly than here; and the Judge, who generally is the Governor of the Place, whilſt he is paſſing unjuſt Sentences, looks as grave as an old Cat, declaiming againſt Partiality.

IN the Year 1716, I ſaw Juſtice executed on a notorious Criminal, guilty of no leſs than Robbery and Murder. A poor Peaſant had raiſed a Stock of five hundred Dollars, amongſt his Friends and Neighbours, and was on his Way to *Mocha*, to lay it out in Merchandize proper for the Parts he lived in. A Villain, who knew of his Journey, and the Stock he carried, way-laid him, and cut his Throat from Ear to Ear, and then ſtabbed him

in

in the Breaſt with his Dagger, and ſo poſſeſſed the Money, and went off with it. Some Paſſengers, coming that Way ſoon after, found the mangled Corpſe, not quite cold, went and informed the Neighbourhood of the Tragedy. On Information, they went and viewed the Carcaſe, and knew it. They gave the Account to the murdered Perſon's Relations, who lived but a little Way off, and they buried the Corpſe.

Some Months after, one of the Relations being at *Mocha*, chanced to ſee his dead Kinſman's Ring on the Murderer's Finger, and challenged it; for it is the Cuſtom of all the eaſtern Countries, both the *Mahometans* and *Gentiles*, to wear Rings. They wear no Gold Rings, but Silver among the *Mahometans*, and the *Gentiles* commonly wear Gold. The Perſon who knew the Ring, informed the *Cadjee* or Judge what had paſt, and the *Cadjee* ordered the Murderer to be apprehended, and brought before him; and ordering him to be ſearched, to ſee if farther Proof could be found about him, the very Purſe that the Money was in, was found in his Boſom. However the Murderer denied all, but was ſent to Priſon, and fettered, till other Perſons were ſent for that were particularly well acquainted with the Defunct. Five or ſix Evidences who were ſent for, appeared, and the Ring and Purſe being produced, they ſwore, that they knew them to be with the unfortunate Defunct when he ſet out on his Journey for *Mocha*; and he at length confeſt the Fact himſelf. The Judge, and the reſt of his Court, deſired him to return the Money, and they would ſolicit the murder'd Perſons Relations to ſpare his Life, it being in their Power to take away or ſave his Life; but he abſolutely denied the returning back any Part of it, and impudently aſked the Judge, how he thought his Wife and Children ſhould be ſupported, if he ſhould return the Money.

Three Months had paſſed in unfruitful Perſuaſions, but finding him obſtinate, they bid him prepare to die next Day about Noon. And accordingly, with a Guard of about five hundred Horſe and Foot Soldiers, he was carried without the City, with his Hands tied behind him; and, he was delivered to the Defunct's Relations, who firſt gave him a deep Stab under the left Pap, and one of the

the Relations ſtanding behind, pulled back his Head, while another cut his Throat from Ear to Ear, and ſo left him with all their Speed. For as ſoon as the Mob ſaw him killed, they aſſaulted the Executioners with Stones and Brickbats ſo furiouſly, that the Guards had much ado to ſave them from being murdered; for there is a Paſſage in the *Alcoran*, importing, that whoever ſpilt a Believer's Blood, is accurſed, and ought to be ſtoned to Death.

The Soldiery of *Mocha* are very inſolent and licentious; for, in the Months of *May*, *June* and *July*, the Air being fired with Heat, and the greateſt Concourſe of Strangers come to Town, either about Traffick, or getting Paſſage by Sea to foreign Countries, and about that Time Caſh is plentieſt in Town, then thoſe undiſciplined Cowards ſeldom fail to ſet Fire to ſome Huts that the labouring People live in, and they being built of a few Spars, covered with the Branches and Leaves of Date Trees, which are very combuſtible Materials, the Flame ſoon grows fierce and violent, and very often penetrates thro' the Doors and Windows of Merchants Houſes, tho' built of Brick. And, in the Conſternation, when People are intent on ſaving what they can, by removing their Goods from their burning Houſes to the Streets, thoſe Varlets plunder publickly there with Impunity; and, altho' thoſe Villains are detected in ſetting Fire to Houſes and plundering, and Complaints made of them to the Governor, thoſe Grievances are ſo far from being redreſſed, that I have known a Complainer well baſtonaded for detecting the Rogues.

The largeſt City in theſe Dominions, is *Sounan*. It is fifteen Days Journey North-eaſt from *Mocha*. It drives a great inland Trade, and is the Mart for many of the *Indian* Goods that are brought to *Mocha*. The Mechanicks of different Trades have each their peculiar different Street; ſo that whatever Commodities Strangers may want, they readily know where to find them. And in all the Streets there are Brokers for Wives, ſo that a Stranger, who has not the Conveniency of an Houſe in the City to lodge in, may marry, and be made a free Burgher for a ſmall Sum. When the Man ſees his Spouſe, and likes her, they agree on the Price and Term of Weeks, Months

or

or Years, and then appear before the *Cadjee* or Judge of the Place, and enter their Names and Terms in his Book, which coſts but a Shilling, or thereabout: And joining Hands before him, the Marriage is valid, for better or for worſe, till the Expiration of the Term agreed on. And if they have a mind to part, or renew the Contract, they are at Liberty to chooſe for themſelves what they judge moſt proper; but if either want to be ſeparated during the Term limited, there muſt be a Commutation of Money paid by the ſeparating Party to the other, according as they can agree; and ſo they become free to make a new Marriage elſewhere.

CHAP. X.

Contains a Deſcription of Aden, *with ſome hiſtorical Remarks about the* Turkiſh *Expedition from thence into* India: *Alſo an Account of the Sea-coaſt of* Arabia Petrea, *as far as* Muſkat *and* Baſſora; *with a particular Account of an* Engliſh *Ship loſt on the Iſland of* Maceira.

THE eaſtmoſt Town of Note in the *Immaum* of *Mocha*'s Dominions on the Sea-coaſt, is *Aden*, built by the *Turks*, on the Eaſt Side of a barren Iſland, and has no freſh Water but what the Rains afford them, which they keep in Ciſterns. The *Turks* had great Deſigns when they built it, for they thought of driving the *Portugueſe* out of their Settlements in *India*, and to have poſſeſt them themſelves. Accordingly about the Middle of the ſixteenth Century, they made an Expedition into *India*, againſt the *Portugueſe*, but were unſucceſsful, and ſo have never attempted ſince to ſettle in *India*. It continued many Years after the Stapple Port for the *Red Sea* Commerce, but the Charges of keeping it, ſo far from the *Turkiſh* Dominions, made them leave it to the *Immaun*, as was already obſerved, and he removed the Trade to *Mocha*.

IT has a good Road for Shipping in the Weſterly Monſoons, and a pretty good Mould, or Baſon, for the Eaſterly,

Eaſterly, cloſe to the Town, and the Road is not Half Gun-ſhot from it. It has been well fortified, being naturally ſtrong in its Situation; but the *Badows*, or wild *Arabs*, who inhabit about the Sea-Coaſt of *Arabia Petrea*, have ſeveral Times taken, and plundered it, ſince it fell into the *Immaum*'s Hands. The Country adjacent produces Barley, Wheat and Legumen, and Store of Fruits and Roots, Camels, Aſſes, Mules and Horſes, all very finely ſhaped and mettleſom; but Money being pretty Plenty in that Part of the Country, their Horſes are very dear, for 50 or 60 *l. Sterl.* is reckoned but a ſmall Price for one. They have alſo Plenty of Sheep, with large broad Tails, that reach almoſt to the Ground, and their Goats are the fineſt, both for Beauty and Taſte. And they have Poultry and *Guinea* Hens in Abundance. And the Sea affords Variety of good Fiſh. The *Immaum*'s Dominions reach about twenty Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Aden*, along the Sea-Coaſt; but there are no Places of Trade till we come to *Caſſin*, that lies almoſt under the Meridian of Cape *Gaurdafoy*, and under the prodigious high Mountains of *Megiddo*, on the Coaſt of *Arabia*.

The Religion of *Caſſin* is *Mahometan*, and the civil Government *Democracy*. Death is capital, and is puniſhed with Death, but not by the civil Magiſtrate; for the Tribe or Clan of the Defunct purſues the Murderer or Homicide, and when they have found him, he is immediately beheaded, and his Head put upon the Point of a Lance, and brought to his Relations in Triumph, with Muſick and Dancing.

The Product of the Country (beſides the common Roots, and Fruits and Animals) is Myrrh and *Olibanum* or Frankincenſe, which they barter for coarſe Calicoes from *India*; but they have no great Commerce with Strangers. Nor has *Doffar* any better Trade, but is more noted for Barbarity to thoſe they can circumvene. I knew an *Engliſh* Ship *in the Year* 1705, that called there for freſh Water, and the Natives came flocking on board with animal Proviſions to ſell or barter. They found the *Engliſh* ſupinely negligent, and, being but ſix or ſeven in Number, they mixt with them, and ſuddenly ſtabbed them all; but did no Harm to the *Indian* Seamen and Merchants,

chants, who were about forty in Number. They took every Thing out of the Ship, and then burnt her.

Curia Muria is another Port on that Shore, but of ſmall Account. It is in the Middle of ſeven Iſlands, each having a very high Mountain, which makes them conſpicuous from the Sea. There are none that frequent it but Trankies, that navigate from the Gulf of *Perſia* to the *Red Sea*, who call there for freſh Water and Recruits of Proviſion. The Inhabitants, along all that Coaſt, are *Badows*, who wear no Clothes above the Navel. Their Hair grows long, which they plat, and wreathe about their Heads. The next remarkable Place is *Maceira*, a barren uninhabited Iſland, lying about five Leagues from the Continent, and within twenty Leagues of Cape *Raſſelgat*. It has dangerous Sholes lying on its Weſt End, which reach above thirty Leagues along the Shore to the Weſtward, and ſo far in the Sea, that the Land (tho' pretty high) cannot be ſeen, before the unskilful or unwary Pilot feels the Rocks with his Ship's Keel. The Inhabitants on the main Continent, ſeem to be Sorcerers; for about the Year 1684, a Ship from *London*, called the *Merchants Delight*, Captain *Edward Say* Supercargo, this Ship unfortunately run aſhore on the Iſland in the Night, being very dark, notwithſtanding they kept their deep Sea Lead going every Half Hour; yet they were ſo luckly as to run her faſt a-ground between two Rocks very cloſe to the Shore. In a few Minutes the Ship was full of Water, but, being dry on the upper Decks, the People kept on them till Day-light, and then they diſcovered about four or five hundred wild *Arabs*, with ſome Tents pitched at a little Diſtance from them.

The *Arabs*, by Signs, ſhewed themſelves ready to aſſiſt the diſtreſſed *Engliſh*, and being excellent Swimmers, ſwam to the Ship, and brought the End of a Rope aſhore. There was one on board, whom I was afterwards well acquainted with, who, before that, had ſailed ſome Years in *India*, and had learned the *Induſtan* Language, and ſome *Arabick*; he ſerved for an Interpreter. They bid the *Engliſh* hoiſt their Boats out, and come aſhore without Fear, which they accordingly did, with their Arms. They told the *Engliſh*, that they were not come there to rob

them, but to aſſiſt them for reaſonable Rewards, and that they would take no Advantage of the ill Circumſtances they were in, but would make a fair Contract with them, and perform their Part, as ſhould be ſtipulated in their Agreement. The *Engliſh*, tho' very diffident of the treacherous *Arabs*, were obliged to covenant, and agree, that whatever was ſaved of the Treaſure, Cargo, or the Ship's Furniture, ſhould be equally divided, and the *Engliſh* to have the Choice which Part they might have a Mind to; and that the *Arabs* ſhould tranſport the *Engliſh*'s Part to *Muskat*, about ſixty Leagues off, Freight free.

As ſoon as the Contract was made, the *Arabs* went couragiouſly to work, and, in a Week or ten Days, got every Thing aſhore that was portable, and they, according to Agreement, divided the whole into two equal Parts, and gave the *Engilſh* their Choice, and then got Trankies, (or Barks without Decks) and ſhipt what belonged to the *Engliſh* for *Muskat*. All the while they were getting the Goods aſhore, they treated the *Engliſh* with excellent Mutton, both of Sheep and Goat, and laid in Proviſion for their Paſſage to *Muskat*, free of Charge to the Supercargo.

After the Interpreter aforeſaid was grown familiar with thoſe *Arabs*, that were ſo kind and benevolent, he aſk'd them why ſo many of them had aſſembled on that barren Iſland. They anſwered, that about eight Days before the Ship was loſt, a *Fakee*, who is an eccleſiaſtick Officer in their Church, propheſied, that near ſuch a Time, a Ship would be loſt there, and preſſed them to go to the Aſſiſtance of the ſhip-wreck'd People, who would be glad to come under Contract with them, to have one Half of what was gotten out of the Wreck; and conjured his Auditory to perform their Part faithfully, which accordingly they did; tho' at other Times the *Badows* are perfidious, treacherous and cruel.

Cape *Raſſelgat* lies about ſixteen Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Maceira*, and the Sea-ſhore is clear of Danger; and juſt within the Cape, to the Northward, is a Village called *Teywee*, which ſtands on the Side of a ſmall River, near the Sea; but is beſt known by a little Mountain

(cloſe

(close by it) shaped like an high-crown'd Hat. And about sixteen Leagues farther to the Northwestward, is *Curiat*, a large Village in a Valley close to the Sea. To the Northward of it is a very high large Mountain, whose Foot is washt by the Sea, and there are forty Fathoms within two Hundred Paces of it. It may be seen above forty Leagues from the Sea. There are neither Trees nor Grass to be seen along the Sea-coast, but at *Curiat*; and yet the Country has Plenty of Cattle, great and small, with Variety of Fruits and Roots from the Vallies, and Fish from the Sea. Their Wells are dug in the Vallies very deep before they come to Springs, but the Water is very good.

CHAP. XI.

Treats of the Kingdom and City of Muskat, *and of their religious and civil Customs; with some historical Account of their Wars and Oeconomy. And a little Account of the Sea-coast of* Arabia Deserta, *also of* Bassora, *with the famous River of* Euphrates.

MUSKAT lies about twenty-two Leagues to the North-westward of *Curiat*, and is the Mart Town of *Arabia Petrea*. It is built on the Bottom of a small Bay, that almost has the Shape of an Horse-shoe. It was built and fortified by the *Portuguese*, in the fifteenth Century, but taken from them about the Year 1650. The King of that Province (for tho' there be many Kings in *Arabia*, yet none assumes the Title of King of *Arabia*) having War at that Time with the *Persians*, had raised an Army of forty thousand Men to insult the Sea-coast of *Persia*; and had provided a sufficient Number of small Vessels, called Trankies, for their Transports. His Army lay at a Distance from *Muskat*, and his Fleet at *Muttera*, a small Bay about a Mile from the Entrance of *Muskat* Harbour. The King sent a civil Message to the *Portuguese* Governor, desiring the Liberty of his Markets to buy Provisions.

THE insolent Governor, thinking himself safe within a walled Town, with many small Forts to annoy any Ene-

my that could come to attack the Walls of the Town, inſtead of returning a civil Anſwer to the King's Requeſt, ſent a Piece of Pork wrapt up in Paper, as a Preſent to the King, and bid the Meſſenger tell him, that if he wanted ſuch Proviſions, he could furniſh him. The Meſſenger, not knowing what was in the Paper, carried it to his Maſter, with the rude Anſwer. Now Pork being forbiden the *Mahometans* as well as *Jews*, they hold it in Abomination, and conſequently it aggravated the deſigned Affront. The King was much ſurprized at the Governor's ill Manners, but diſſembled his Reſentment, in Expectation to find a proper Time at his Return from his *Perſian* Expedition, to correct the Governor's Inſolence, or revenge the Affront put on him: But the whole Army being enraged at the Affront, breathed nothing but preſent Revenge. And the Queen, who was of the *Seid* Extraction, who are a Tribe or Family deſcended from *Mahomet*, by *Fatima* his Daughter, and *Alli* his Apoſtle, being of a maſculine fiery Temper, reproached the King for not reſenting ſo groſs an Affront, ſwore by her Anceſtor the Prophet, that ſhe would never ſtir out of the Tent ſhe than ſat in, till *Muſkat* was taken from the *Portugueſe*. All the Army applauded the Queen, and threatened to mutiny, if they were not forthwith led by their Officers to the Scalade of the City Walls. And at laſt the King finding that no Perſuaſions could cool their Fury, tho' the Day was far ſpent, ordered them to be led on. The *Portugueſe* flanked them, from their Forts on the Mountains, with Plenty of great and ſmall Shot; but the *Arabs* never looked back, nor minded the great Numbers of their dead Companions, but mounted the Walls over the Carcaſes of their Slain. About Sun-ſet they drove the *Portugueſe* from two of their City Gates, and purſued their Enemy ſo hard, that not one eſcaped, tho' they fled in great Haſte towards the great Fort, where the Governor ſtaid. That Fort is built on a Rock almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, and has no Way to get up to it, but by a Stair-caſe hewn out of the Rock, above fifty Yards high, and not above two or three Perſons can aſcend a-breaſt. The *Arabs* thought it impracticable to attack it, ſo made a Blockade of it. In the Attack of the Town, the *Arabs* loſt

loſt between four and five thouſand of the beſt of their Forces; and the *Portugueſe*, in their Forts, were reduced to ſixty or ſeventy. Thoſe in the ſmall Forts were obliged ſoon to ſurrender for Want of Ammunition and Proviſions, and all were put to the Sword, except thoſe, who, to ſave their Lives, promiſed to be circumciſed, and abjure the *Chriſtian* Religion. Thoſe in the great Fort held out about ſix Months, under great Want and Fatigues; and all Hopes of Relief being cut off, they reſolved on a Surrender; on which Motion, the imprudent Governor, who was the ſole Cauſe of their Calamity, leapt down a Precipice into the Sea, where the Water being very ſhallow, he was daſh'd to Pieces on the Rocks.

THE little Gariſon would fain have come to a Capitulation, but the *Arabs* would grant them no Terms, but that they muſt yield, or be ſtarved; and tho' the Terms were hard, yet they thought beſt to ſurrender, and all were put to the Sword, except a few who embraced *Mahometiſm*, which in all were eighteen Perſons. And this Relation I had from a very old Renagado, who was at the Tragedy, being then a Soldier, who reckoned himſelf then about one hundred Years old, and, by his Aſpect, could not be much leſs.

THE City of *Muſkat* is very ſtrong, both by Nature and Art; but the Buildings very mean, as moſt Fabricks are under the Oeconomy of a People who abominate Luxury and Pride, as the *Muſkat Arabs* do. The Cathedral built by the *Portugueſe*, ſtill retains ſome Marks of its Grandeur, and is now converted into a Palace for the King, when he reſides there, which is generally a Month or two yearly. The Wall of the Town that faces the Harbour, has a Battery of large Cannon, about ſixty in Number, and there are eight or ten ſmall Forts built on the adjacent Rocks or Mountains, which guard all the Avenues to the Town, both by Sea and Land; and there are none permitted to come in or go out of the Harbour between Sun-ſet and Riſing.

THE Pirates that infeſted the *Indian* Seas, at the latter End of the ſixteenth Century, made a Breach between the *Engliſh* and them. The Pirates having made Prize of one of their Ships, they retaliated on the *Engliſh* private Ship-

ping: They ſeized Captain *Morrice*'s little Ship, and detain him and all his Crew as Slaves, and would never ranſom them: In the Year 1705, they took Captain *Murvel* in a rich Ship from *Bengal*, bound to *Perſia*; but that might be attributed to Puſillanimity, in not offering to make a Defence.

THEY put their Slaves to no Manner of Labour, and allow them a Soldier's Pay for Subſiſtence; and what they can earn otherwiſe by Induſtry, is wholly their own.

THERE are neither Trees, Shrubs nor Graſs to be ſeen on the Sea-coaſt from *Curiat* to *Muſkat*, and but a few Date Trees in a Valley at the Back of the Town, and yet there is not the leaſt Want of them felt in the City; and it has as good Markets for Wheat, Barley and Legumen, and for excellent Fruits, Roots and Herbage, and good Cattle, both great and ſmall, as any where in *India*, where the Soil is moſt luxurious. And the Sea furniſhes them with Plenty and Variety of excellent Fiſh. Their Cattle look to be very lean, but when killed, they are very fat and good, affording a great Deal of Tallow. They are not well ſtocked with Fowl, but thoſe they have, are very good.

FROM *May* to *September* the Heats are exceſſive in the Town, ſo that none appear on the Streets, from ten in the Morning till three or four in the Afternoon. Their *Bazaars* or Markets are all covered with Date Tree Leaves, ſpread on Beams of the ſame Tree, that reach from Houſe to Houſe-top; and the Houſes being all flat on their Tops, terraſſed with Clay and Straw mixt, in the aforeſaid Months every Body lodges on them in the Nights; for below Stairs they cannot ſleep for Heat, and the Nights afford plentiful Dews, that ſometimes wet them through their thick Cotton Quilts; and theſe Dews are reckoned very ſalubrious.

THE Reaſon of ſo intenſe Heats proceeds from the Nearneſs of the Sun in thoſe Months, who ſends his Beams almoſt perpendicularly down on the Sides of the Mountains, which being all naked, and nothing but an hard black Rock appearing, the Sun heats them to ſuch a Degree, that between ten and eleven in the Forenoon, I have ſeen the Slaves roaſt Fiſh on them. And the Horſes

and

and Cattle, who are accuſtomed to that Food, come daily, of their own Accord, to be ſerved their Allowance, and when they have breakfaſted, retire again to Shades built for them; and yet their Beef and Mutton that are partly nouriſhed by that Sort of Food, have not the leaſt Savour of Fiſh. And the Reaſon why Fiſhes are ſo plentiful and cheap in the Markets, is by the eaſy and odd Way they have in catching them, or rather conjuring of them; for I have ſeen a Man and two Boys catch a Tun Weight in an Hour or two. The Man ſtands on a Rock, where the Sea is pretty deep near it, and calls *Tall, tall,* for a Minute or two, and the Fiſh come ſwarming about the Rock. The two Boys, in a little Boat, ſhut them in with a Net about twenty or thirty Yards long, and three or four deep, and, drawing the Net near the Rock, keep all in; and, when People come for Fiſh, he aſks them what Sorts they want, and puts in an Hoop-net, fixed to the End of a Pool, into the Water, and ſerves every Body with what Kind they aſk for; and when he has done, he hawls out his Net, and gives the reſt their Liberty.

THEIR eſtabliſhed Religion is *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Alli*. They hinder no Body, of what Perſuaſion ſoever, to go into their Moſques, even in Time of divine Service. And their *Molahs* or Prieſts often preach themſelves into violent Paſſions, eſpecially if the Subject of their Sermon be about the Verity of their Religion; and then they'll challenge the Prieſts of any other Religion whatever, to confirm theirs with as good Evidences as they can; for, being well verſed in Legerdemain Tricks, they'll take live Coals out of the Fire, and ſeem to eat them, which Trick the poor deluded Auditory takes for a Miracle, to confirm the Sanctity of their Religion.

THE King keeps his Court generally at *Nazawa* or *Reyſtock*, two Towns four or five Days Journey from *Muſkat* within Land. He has no ſplendid Equipage, and his Garb very plain, and no finer than an ordinary Soldier's is. He has about one hundred of his own Slaves armed with Matchlocks and ſhort broad Swords, for his Guard, who always attend on him. He, nor his Subjects uſe no Tables, but plain Mats ſpread on the Ground, ſerve for

Table and Chairs. Their Viands are a Diſh of Rice, either plain, or made in Pillaw, and a Diſh or two more of ſtew'd or fried Fleſh, Fiſh or Fowl, placed near the Diſh of Rice: And he, with his Table Companions, ſit on the ſame Mat, with their Buttocks on their Heels, and, in that Poſture they feed very plentifully. Their right Hand ſerves them for Spoon, Knife and Fork, except when they eat Broth or Milk, and then they have large wooden Spoons. Their uſual Drink is Water, or ſour Milk, and in hot Wheather Sherbets.

THEY make no great Difference about Table Gueſts; for the King and a common Soldier, the Maſter and Slave, ſit promiſcuouſly, and dip in the ſame Diſh: But Women never eat in Company with Men. The Mens Apparel is a Pair of Breeches down to their Ancles, with a looſe Veſt on their Backs, with very large Sleeves, and the Body of the Veſt girded about their Bodies with a Saſh, and a large Turband careleſly wreathed about their Heads, and a Poniard, or a ſhort broad Sword ſtuck into their Girdle perpendicularly; their Shoes clumſily made, and very low and ſtiff at the Quarter-heels; and thus a Gentleman is equipped; but in cold Weather they uſe Camelins, a ſort of looſe Coat, without Sleeves, made of Camels Wooll. Their Women wear Breeches to their Heels, of finer Stuffs, and better Colours than the Men. The Body of the Veſt made for their Uſe, is ſtrait, but ſhort waiſted, and gathered above the Navel in Plats, which makes the lower Part look like a Petticoat. Their Shoes are ſhap'd like the Mens, flat and broad.

THE Reaſon why their Shoes are made ſo, is for their eaſier ſlipping off or on, when they enter, or come out of a Room, that they may not dirty the Carpets or Mats wherewith the Rooms are ſpread, which ſerve them for Beds in cold Weather. And, except ſome large round Pillows of broad Cloth or Velvet, ſtuft with Cotton, for the Eaſe of thoſe who ſit on the Carpets or Mats, to lean upon as they ſit croſs-legg'd, there is no other Furniture in a Room.

OVER all the three *Arabias*, their Cuſtom in treating Strangers or Friends, is the ſame; for as ſoon as every one is ſeated, a Servant brings a Pot of Coffee, and ſerves it about in ſmall Cups, that contain not a Quarter of a Gill;

but

but as ſoon as one Cup is out, they fill again, and perhaps a third Time: Then a Pipe of Tobacco is preſented, their Pipes differing much from ours in *Europe*, in Shape and Magnitude; which Service laſts till near the Time of breaking up Company, when comes in a little Pot of hot burning Coals, on which they throw ſome Chips of Agala-wood, or ſome Powder of Benjoin, Myrrh or Frankincenſe, which produce a thick Smoke, that incenſes or perfumes the whole Room. And, as I obſerved before, it is the Cuſtom of wearing very great Sleeves to their Garments. They open their Sleeves as wide as they can, and hold them over the Smoke, which perfumes their Arms, Shoulders, Neck and Beard. And the laſt Courſe is ſome Roſe-water to beſprinkle the Company, which is the Signal to be gone every one about their Buſineſs; ſo, without any Forms of Ceremony, every one walks off.

THE Products of *Arabia Petrea* for Exportation, are but few, as Horſes, Dates, fine Brimſtone, ſome Coffee, but not ſo good as at *Mocha*; ſome Ruinoſs, which is the Root of a ſmall Shrub, that dies Crimſon, and ſome Pearl. Their Manufacture is ſome coarſe Cotton, Linen and Camelins, which they conſume moſt in their own Country; but the *Badows* need none, ſince they wear none. The *Arabs* wear no Pearl or Gold; but the Women of Diſtinction wear Pearl of a ſmall Price, tho' I ſaw one there as big as a large Hazel-nut, exactly round, and of a fine Water. It was valued at one thouſand Tomans, which is above three thouſand Pounds *Sterl.* I have ſometimes gone in a Boat to ſee them dive for Pearl, and have bought ſome Pearl Oyſters of them; but the Divers are Cheats, putting the Oyſters in the Sun, which makes them gape, and then the Rogues rummage them, and ſhake out the Pearl; and, after they are robbed of their Treaſure, they put them into Water again, and they cloſe. I bought at Times above one hundred Oyſters, and got nothing; they coſt me but ſeven Pence half Penny a Piece. At laſt I found one that had an Excreſcence growing to the Shell on the Inſide, which I carefully took off; and, at *Carwar* in *India*, I ſold it for nine Pounds *Sterl.*

THE Women in this Country have ſome peculiar Privileges beyond the Men; for if one complain that a Man has offered Violence to her Perſon, withot further Proof than

than her Word of Honour, he is puniſhed with one hundred Baſtinadoes on the Soles of the Feet, or put into a Dungeon under Ground, which has only an Hole at the Top, big enough to receive a Man; and when he is in, there is a Stone put over the Hole, too big to be removed by a ſingle Perſon, and there he muſt ſtay three Days, and as many Nights, without Meat or Water, or Room to lie at his Length. And if a Wife complain of her Huſband for Unkindneſs in any Kind, particularly of *due Benevolence*, as by Law eſtabliſhed in the *Jewiſh* and *Mahometan* Churches, the Huſband muſt undergo the Puniſhment of the Dungeon. But if a Lady treſpaſſes, and her Spouſe detect her Crime, he has the Law in his own Hand, and may chaſtiſe her with the Whip ſeverely; but muſt not touch her Life, on Pain of Death.

The *Muskat Arabs* are remarkable for their Humility and Urbanity. I had one Inſtance of their Civility. As I was one Morning walking the Streets, I met accidentally the Governor of the City, by them called the *Waaly*, and, according to my Duty, I went into the Door of a Shop, to let him and his Guards have the Street, which generally are narrow; but he obſerving, by my Complexion and Garb, that I was a Stranger, made his Guard go on one Side, and beckoned me to come forward, and ſtood till I paſt by him. And for an Inſtance of their cool Temper, in hearing Debates and rectifying Miſtakes between Parties diſagreeing about Commerce: The before mentioned Interpreter at *Maceira*, was Commander of a Ship from *India*, and had freighted her to *Muskat*. The Freighter, who was a *Mahometan*, delayed paying the Freight, long after it was due by the Tenor of the Charter-party; upon which he being in a Paſſion with the Freighter for his continued Delays, went to the *Waaly* to complain. He obſerving by the Gentleman's Countenance, that his Mind was diſcompoſed, anſwered him, that being at that Time very buſy about ſome of the King's Affairs, he had not Time to ſend for his Freighter, but deſired that he would come ſome other Time, and he would hear him, and order the Payment. The Delays ſtill continuing, the Captain went again in an angry Mood to make his Complaint, but was ſtill put off with gentle Excuſes: But at laſt addreſſing the

Waaly

Waaly with Coolneſs, he was deſired to ſit down, and he would ſend for the Freighter, which, accordingly he did; and, on his Appearance, the *Waaly* ask'd him why he did not comply with his Contract, as was ſtipulated by Charter-party; and his Excuſes being thought inſufficient, he was ordered to make Payment forthwith, or go to Priſon; but the Freighter choſe rather to bring the Money, and end the Diſpute. The Captain ask'd the *Waaly* why he did not do him Juſtice ſooner, who received for Anſwer, that it was his own Fault, for coming drunk to make Complaint. The Captain proteſted that he had not been drunk in many Years; but the *Waaly* replied, that he ſaw him drunk with Paſſion, which was the moſt dangerous Sort of Drunkenneſs.

THE Countries to the Southward of *Muſkat*, as far as *Curia Maria*, are under the Dominions of *Muſkat*, and the *Sheeks* or Princes are their Tributaries. The Land is mountainous; but the Plains and Vallies very fertil and well watered, and conſequently well peopled. And, to the Northward of *Muſkat*, the ſame Chain of rocky Mountains continue as high as *Zoar*, above Cape *Muſendon*, which Cape and Cape *Jaques* begin the Gulf of *Perſia* on the *Arabian* Side. About *Zoar* begins the Deſart, that runs as far northerly as *Aleppo*. The Mountains near the Sea, are ſandy, and the Vallies and Plains ſteril, and ill inhabited, and as ill watered.

ABOUT the Year 1620, *Perſia* was in a flouriſhing Condition, and was a Terror to all its Neighbours. *Shaw Tamas*, Son to the famous *Shaw Abaſs*, was then King, and being of a martial Diſpoſition, had a Deſign to annex all the *Arabian* Coaſt oppoſite to *Perſia*, to his own Dominions, and accordingly tranſported from *Cong*, a City of his own that lies on the Sea-ſhore, an Army of thirty five or forty thouſand Men to conquer it. The Army met with no Oppoſition in landing, and they ſoon over-ran the Country wherever they went; but they had not been long in Purſuit of their Conqueſt, till Proviſions began to be ſcarce in the Army, which, with the Scarcity of freſh Water, and the intolerable Heats, both of Sun and Winds, brought a Contagion on the *Perſians*, that killed the better

Half

Half of them, and obliged what was left to return back to *Perſia* by Shipping, as they had come from it.

THOSE barren Coaſts are needleſly ſecured by ſandy Banks, that run ten or twelve Leagues off from the Shore, which would make Navigation impracticable, if it ſhould meet with Encouragement; but the two Iſlands of *Bareen*, lying in the Latitude of twenty nine Degrees thirty Minutes, almoſt in the Bottom of the Gulf, and belonging to the Crown of *Perſia*, have the beſt Pearl Fiſhing in the World.

ABOUT the Beginning of this Century, the *Muſkat Arabs* took Poſſeſſion of *Bareen* Iſlands; but the honeſt Pearl Fiſhers deſerted it whilſt the *Arabs* kept Poſſeſſion, who finding that their new Settlement could not defray the Charge of keeping, without the Pearl Fiſhers, they left it; and the Fiſhers who are moſtly *Arabs*, returned to their Induſtry, and continue the Fiſhery.

THE great *Turk* gives Laws to all the Countries that lie between the River *Euphrates* and *Ethiopia*; but there are many Sheeks who inhabit thoſe Deſarts, that make but ſmall Account of him or his Orders, becauſe the Sterility of their Country makes them ſecure from great Armies coming amongſt them, and a ſmall one dares not venture amongſt them as Enemies. They being naturally Thieves, rob Friend or Foe, or one another; ſo that few People of Subſtance have any Commerce with them.

THERE are no Towns of Note between *Muſkat* and *Baſſora*, but *Zoar*, and but very few inconſiderable Villages; but there are two or three convenient Harbours for Shipping. The ſouthermoſt is about ſix Leagues to the Southward of Cape *Moſenden*, called *Courfercaun*. It is almoſt like *Muſkat* Harbour, but ſomewhat bigger, and has excellent freſh Water in deep Wells, about a Quarter of a Mile from the Landing-Place. The Village contains about twenty little Houſes; yet there are pretty good Refreſhments to be had there. Cape *Moſenden* is of itſelf but a good Number of ſmall high Iſlands lying near one another, but they appear like a Promontory on *Terra firma*. And up to the Weſtward of the Cape there is another Harbour, whoſe Name I have forgot; but there

are

are good freſh Water and animal Proviſions to be had there.

BASSORA is the eaſtmoſt City or Town in the *Turkiſh* Dominions, ſtanding, about two Miles from the famous *Euphrates* and has a ſmall Rivulet that waſhes its Walls on the Weſt Side, and diſcharges its Waters into the *Euphrates*. This City ſtands about thirty Leagues from the Sea, and it is alledged, was built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and had the Honour to be the Birth-Place of another *Roman* Emperor, *Philip* ſirnamed the *Arabian*: But at firſt it was built along the Side of the River, and the *Veſtigia* of its ancient Walls are ſtill to be ſeen from the aforeſaid Rivulet, a League down the Banks of *Euphrates*, which diſembogues her Waters, by four or five Mouths, into the Gulf of *Perſia*; but none navigable for for Ships of Burden, but that Chanel that leads to *Baſſora*. At the City it is a ſhort Mile over at high Water, and is keeps about the ſame Breadth to the very Mouth of it. *Baſſora* exports yearly for foreign Countries, above ten thouſand Tuns of Dates, which employ Abundance of Seamen for their Exportation, beſides many more Poor in gathering and packing them in Mats made of the Leaves of the Date Tree, and likewiſe in drying them.

THE Ruins of the famous *Babylon* lie about two hundred *Engliſh* Miles up the River from *Baſſora*; and at *Bagdat*, which is twelve Miles below it, the Ruins appear to be a Mountain, and are the Habitation of wild Beaſts and Serpents. Whether *Bagdat* was built out of its Ruins, or no, I know not; but 'tis reported, and generally believed that it was. It is now a prodigious large City, and the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*, who governs a very great Province. The Baſhaws of *Baſſora*, *Comera* and *Muſol* (the ancient *Nineveh*) are ſubordinate to him, and are able to bring one hundred and fifty thouſand Men into the Field.

COMERA ſtands on the Banks of *Euphrates*, about eighty Miles above *Baſſora*, and, by common Tradition, is the Place where holy *Job* dwelt. There is a Gariſon of ten thouſand Janiſaries continually kept there, and eight or ten River Gallies, well furniſhed, to awe the circumjacent Countries, who are apt to rebel. And *Baſſora* has three thouſand Janiſaries and five Gallies for the ſame Account.

T

The Baſhaws of the Gallies are not ſubordinate to the Baſhaws of the Cities; but he of the Gallies has the Command of the circumjacent Countries, laying on of Taxes, and raiſing Subſidies at his Pleaſure, as he of the Cities has Power to oppreſs the Citizens: And their Avarice and Severity often cauſe Mutinies and Blood-ſhed. One of thoſe Mutinies happened at *Baſſora*, in the Year 1721, for the Baſhaw of the City having married a Lady out of the *Grand Seignior*'s *Seraglio*, and that Monarch having ſome Deference for her on Account of Conſanguinity, her Huſband was put into the Baſhaw's Ship to get Money to ſupport his Lady's Extravagancy; and finding that fair honeſt Ways would be a long while in raiſing ſuch Sums as he thought would be ſufficient for that End, oppreſt both City and Country to fill his Coffers. The poor oppreſt Merchants, Mechanicks and Peaſants plied him with Complaints on his Soldiery, who, they thought, robbed them, ſince the Exactions were new. They gave in Remonſtrances of their Grievances, and petitioned for Redreſs; but the Perſons ſent with thoſe Addreſſes, had the Baſtinado for their Impertinence. Upon this the diſtreſſed City and Country made their Addreſs to the Baſhaw of the Gallies, who knew they had juſt Cauſe of Complaint. He wrote to the *Beglerbeg*, and informed him of their Caſe and Condition, and obtained a ſevere Reprimand; for he of the City, inſtead of Amendment, added Cruelties to Oppreſſion, and murdered many who would not, or could not pay what they were aſſeſſed at, which unheard-of Barbarities made above fifty thouſand of the City and Country betake themſelves to Arms, and march out, with the *Mufti* or high Prieſt at their Head; and he had a green Flag, which is *Mahomet*'s Banner, before him, carried by a Prieſt; and he and his Army encamped near the Baſhaw of the Gallies his Houſe, which ſtands about two Miles below the City, by the River Side; and the Baſhaw of the Gallies joined them with one thouſand Janiſaries. The *Mufti*, according to Cuſtom, plied his ſpiritual Artillery, and excommunicated the Baſhaw of the City, and all that adhered to him. This Mutiny continued ſome Days; but I heard of no Bloodſhed, and only opprobrious Language paſt. But the Town began to feel Want,

Want, for the Peaſants would bring no Eatables to the City; but the *Mufti*'s Hoſt were plentifully ſupplied. All Shops being ſhut up, and all the Markets unprovided, made the Baſhaw of the City begin to think what the End would be, if the Mutiny continued any longer; ſo he got ſome Country Gentlemen, who were of neither Faction, to go to the *Mufti* and the Baſhaw of the Gallies, as Mediators; and accordingly they went, and were handſomly received, and, in their Oration on the preſent Poſture of Affairs, made the *Mufti* and his Party incline to Peace, providing that about a Dozen of Incendiaries might be delivered to them, to receive condign Puniſhment for their Faults. All the proſcribed, but one, by the Interceſſion of Friends, were pardoned; but they would hear of no Peace till the other was made a Sacrifice to their juſt Reſentment; for this Villain would accoſt a Merchant in the Street, and, after common Compliments ended, he would ask them what became of the Diamonds, or other Jewels, that they had ſhewn him ſuch a Time. The innocent Merchant, who perhaps never had any Jewels, being ſurpriſed at his Queſtion, would deny that ever they had any ſuch as he ſpake of. Then the impudent Fellow would tell them plainly, that without they would bribe him with a round Sum, he would inform the Baſhaw, that he had ſeen ſuch Quantities of rough Diamonds, or other valuable Stones, in their Poſſeſſion, and if they could not be found entred in the Cuſtom-houſe Books, they muſt expect to ſuffer what Puniſhment the Baſhaw would pleaſe to inflict for defrauding the King of his Cuſtoms. Some out of Fear would comply, and give a Sum, others again ſtood on their Innocence, and would not give him Money; and they were ſure to be informed againſt, and brought before the Baſhaw, and, upon that Villain's Evidence, were generally fined about double of what he ask'd of them; ſo that beſides the great Sums that came into the Baſhaw's Coffers by that Raſcal's Ingenuity, he had accumulated twenty five Bags to himſelf, each Bag containing five hundred Crowns, and all this in the Space of three Years that he had been in *Baſſora*; for he came from *Conſtantinople* one of the Baſhaw's Retinue, hardly worth an *Aſper*, and at his Death ſo much ready Caſh was found in his Houſe, which fell into his Maſter the Baſhaw's Hands:

Hands: For after this Villain was culled out to be ſacrificed to the juſt Reſentment of the People, and found that they would not be appeaſed without having his Life, he fell at his Maſter's Feet for Protection. The cunning covetous Baſhaw bid him convey what Money he had to his Houſe, and he would take Care of it for the Uſe of his Wife and Children, and would ſend him ſecretly out of the Town, and get him ſafely conducted to *Comera*. He ſwallowed that Bait, and delivered his ill-gotten Money to his Maſter, who protected him but one ſingle Day, and then told him, that the People's Clamours were ſo great, that he could protect him no longer; and accordingly he was delivered to the enraged Mob, who forthwith ſtrangled him, and threw his Body on a Dung-hill by the Side of an High-way, where I ſaw it two Days after. And the Mufti and Baſhaw made Matters up for the Eaſe and Satisfaction of the People, who grew quite tired of their Diviſions.

BASSORA was many Years in the Hands of the *Perſians*, who gave great Encouragement to Trade, which drew many Merchants from foreign Parts to ſettle there, and particularly from *Surat* in *India*. But in the Year 1691, a Peſtilence raged ſo violently, that above eighty thouſand People were carried off by it, and thoſe that remained fled from it, ſo that for three Years following it was a Deſart, inhabited only by wild Beaſts, who were at laſt driven out of the Town by the circumjacent wild *Arabs*, who poſſeſt it about twelve Months, and were in their Turn driven out by the *Turk*, who keeps it till this Day.

THERE are many *Jews* in *Baſſora* who live by Brokerage and exchanging Money; but the *Turks* keep that Set of People very low, for Reaſons of State. There are alſo about two hundred *Chriſtians* of the *Greek* Church, but no Prieſts of that Communion, wherefore ſome *Roman* Miſſionaries officiate there. The *Greek* Clergy are very indifferent about gaining Proſelytes, and, to nouriſh their Flocks, will not run the Riſque of Martyrdom, ſo they keep none of their Prieſthood at *Baſſora*. But when I was there, three *Romiſh* Prieſts of the *Carmelite* Order had the Superintendeney of that Church. Theſe ſanctified Raſcals were

were a Scandal to *Chriſtianity*, by making a Tavern of their Church; for having more Indulgence from the Government than the *Mahometans*, in moral Matters, they abuſe it to the vileſt Uſes, in ſelling Arrack, which they diſtil from Dates, and procuring Birds of Paradiſe for the Uſe of their Cuſtomers. The *Mahometans* again are forbidden ſtrictly the Drinking of Wine or diſtilled Liquors, both by their eccleſiaſtick and civil Laws; for the Heat of the Sun, and the dry ſandy Soil create much aduſt Choler in their Brains, that when they are heated by drinking ſtrong Liquors, they become furious and miſchievous to one another, and, in thoſe mad Fits, wound and kill their Fellows. Thoſe ſcandalous Prieſts had been often reprimanded by the Government, for abuſing the Indulgence they had, but to little Purpoſe, for their Trade was very gainful.

THE Horſes in this Part of *Arabia* are very well ſhap'd, and mettleſom, and the Men the moſt dextrous in managing them that ever I ſaw. They ſhoot with Bow and Arrow, and throw their Lance at full Speed, and very ſeldom miſs the Mark. They will ſtoop at full Speed, and take up an Hare as ſhe runs, with their Hands, or throw a Lance in the Air, and catch it before it comes to the Ground: And indeed the moſt of their Exerciſe, whilſt young, is in managing their Horſes.

THEY have many Boats on the River, of ſeveral Shapes and Dimenſions; ſome are made of Wood, with high broad Boughs, and very long, others very ſhort: Their Rudders are in Breadth a Quarter Part of their Keel's Length, but not intire of one Piece as ours are, and they daub them over Outſide and Inſide with Bitumen, without caulking them; others are Baskets made of Reeds, perfectly round with two Sticks laid athwart croſs-ways their Bottoms to keep them open. They are alſo daub'd on the Outſide and Bottom with Bitumen. And this Sort they make uſe of to tranſport Goods from Place to Place. Bitumen is a thick ſulphurous and unctious Matter, generated in the Earth there, and boils up of its own Accord to the Surface; and ſometimes it is ſo hot, that it ſcalds the Hands or Feet of them that go to gather it. And there are ſome hot Pits in the Ground, that putting a Pot

over them, they'll boil Meat. There is alſo Oyl of *Peter* in thoſe Grounds, which is very good in healing rheumatick Pains.

CHAP. XII.

Obſervations on the Empire of Perſia, *giving an Account of its Magnitude, the Reduction of* Ormuſe *to the Obedience of* Perſia *by the Aſſiſtance of the* Engliſh: *Alſo of the late Revolution by* Meriweys.

THE Empire of *Perſia* is of a large Extent, being limited by *Euphrates* and the *Perſian* Gulf to the Weſtward, the *India* Ocean, from Cape *Guaddel*, to the Southward, on the Eaſt Side by the River *Indus*, that runs one thouſand two hundred Miles to the Northward from its Mouth, and on the North by *Uſbeck*, *Tartaria*, *Colchis*, *Mangrelia*, the *Caſpian* Sea and *Georgia*. *Erivan* in *Armenia* is a Province in the North-weſt of it, as *Cabul* and *Candaha* are on the North-eaſt Side. Towards *Turkey* they ſometimes loſe and get whole Provinces in a Year. About the Beginning of the ſeventeenth Century, *Shaw Abaſs* was King of *Perſia*, a King worthy of Empire, and made himſelf famous by his Valour and Juſtice; but having no Fleet at Sea, the *Portugueſe* inſulted his Sea-Coaſts, and ſettled themſelves on the Iſland of *Ormuſe*, and built a good ſtrong Fort, as is already obſerved, with a pretty large Town, and magnificent Churches. Some Porches and broken Pillars I have ſeen, that ſpeak their ancient Grandeur; and the Caſtle is ſtill good, and well kept. The *Portugueſe*, with their light Frigats and Gallies, inſulted the Sea-Coaſts of *Perſia*, and all the Shipping that had Commerce in the Gulf, for above a whole Century. *Shaw Abaſs* being tired with the Complaints of his Subjects, and others that had been robbed and inſulted by the imperious *Portugueſe*, made him very uneaſy, and found no Remedy but by encouraging the *Engliſh*, who then had a ſmall Factory on the Sea-ſhore, about ſeven Leagues from the Mouth of the Gulf, to the Eaſt-ward, called *Jaſques*, but

THE JOCKO.

but were continually disturbed in their Commerce by the domineering *Portugueſe* from *Ormuſe*.

Sir *Thomas Row* being then Ambaſſador at the Court of *Perſia* for King *James* the Firſt of *England*, to cultivate a Correſpondence between the two Kingdoms, *Shaw Abaſs* broke his Mind to Sir *Thomas*, and proferred any reaſonable Indulgence to the *Engliſh* that traded into *Perſia*, providing they would joyn his Land Forces with theirs at Sea, in *India*, to drive the troubleſom *Portugueſe* out of the *Perſian* Gulf. Sir *Thomas* agreed, that, if *Shaw Abaſs* would defray the Charges of the Ships that ſhould come to his Aſſiſtance, give the *Engliſh* a free Trade all over the *Perſian* Dominions, Cuſtom free, and grant them one Moiety of the Cuſtoms raiſed by Merchandize in the Gulf, they would not only help to drive the *Portugueſe* out of *Ormuſe*, but keep two Ships in the Gulf, to protect Trade. All which was agreed to by both Parties, and ſealed and ſigned by the King of *Perſia*.

The *Engliſh* Forces conſiſted of five Ships, about forty Guns one with another, and were well mann'd. The King of *Perſia* ſent an Army of forty or fifty thouſand, with Trankies for Tranſports, to land them on *Ormuſe*. The *Engliſh* ſoon deſtroyed the *Portugueſe Armado* of light Frigats and Gallies, which were hawl'd dry on the Land near the Caſtle. The Caſtle firing briskly on them, ſunk one of the *Engliſh* Ships, whoſe Artillery was carried aſhore, and put in Batteries to annoy the Caſtle, which the Shipping and Batteries did ſo effectually, that, in leſs than two Months, the *Portugueſe* capitulated to leave *Ormuſe*, with all the Fortifications intire, and to carry nothing away but their noble ſelves. The Plunder, which was very great, was equally divided between the *Engliſh* and *Perſians*; and Tradition reports, that there was ſo much ready Bullion found in the Caſtle, that it was meaſured by Long-boats-full; and one Boat being pretty deep, and an Officer ſtill throwing in more, put the Boatſwain of the Ship, who was in the Boat, into a Paſſion, and made him ſwear, that for every Shovel-full that they threw more in, he would throw two out into the Sea; for he could not tell what would ſatisfy them, if a Long-boat Load of Money would not. On the Reduction of the

Iſland and Fort of *Ormuſe*, the *Portugueſe* withdrew their Men from the Forts of *Laracka*, another Iſland four or five Leagues from *Ormuſe*, and from *Kiſmiſh* Fort, that lies on the Eaſt End of that Iſland, and retired to *Muſkat*. *Shaw Abaſs* was punctual in obſerving the Agreement with the *Engliſh*; and it was punctually kept by the ſucceeding Kings, till about the Year 1680. the *Engliſh* Company failed on their Part of keeping the Gulf clear of Inſults; and the *Perſians*, finding the *Engliſh* Company's Forces were now too ſmall for the increaſing Power of the *Arabs* their Neighbours, took away the half Cuſtoms, and allow them one thouſand one hundred *Tomaans*, which is about three thouſand three hundred Pounds *Sterling* a Year; but I am afraid that is alſo loſt by the late Revolution in *Perſia*.

When *Shaw Abaſs* demiſed, his Son *Shaw Tomas* ſucceeded him, who was a Son worthy of ſuch a Father. He died about the Year 1630. He was a very valiant and fortunate Prince in his Wars with *Turk* and *Mogul*, and a great Lover of Juſtice; for whoever broke the eſtabliſhed Laws, were ſure to ſuffer the Penalty annext to them. One Inſtance of that he ſhewed on a Baker; for, being once detected in making his Bread lighter than the Standard, he was ſeverely fined; but, on his being detected and convicted a ſecond Time, he was condemned to be bak'd in his own Oven, for a Terror to others, who might flatter themſelves with breaking the Laws with Impunity.

After *Shaw Tomas*, the ſucceeding Kings have been debauch'd with Ignorance of their own Affairs, Voluptuouſneſs and Indolence, leaving the Reins of Government in the Hands of Paraſites, or Eunuchs and Concubines, who never fail to bring their Maſter into Contempt, and the People into Murmurings and Rebellions. A very flagrant Inſtance is to be ſeen in *Meriweys*'s Revolution.

The whole Reign of the laſt *Sophi*, or King, was managed by ſuch Vermin, that the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans*, who inhabit the Sea-coaſt from Cape *Jaſques* to *Indus*, obſerving the Weakneſs of the Government threw off the Yoke of Obedience firſt, and, in full Bodies, fell in upon their Neighbours in *Carmania*, who were thriftier and richer

richer than the maritime Freebooters, and plundered their Fellow Subjects of what they had got by their painful Induſtry. There was no Want of Remonſtrances and Petitions put into the Court to put a Stop to thoſe Enormities, but no Redreſs could be had. The *Usbecks* came alſo on their neighbouring Province of *Muſchet*, and committed many Depredations; and when Letters came from the Governor of that Province, to acquaint the King of the *Usbecks* Incurſions, he happened then to be at Play with a young Cat, that hunted a Feather that he kept in Motion with a Thread. One of the Pages acquainted him, that a Meſſenger was come in great Haſte from *Muſchet*, with Letters to the Vizier, who was at the Chamber Door, to know what his Majeſty would pleaſe to order in that Juncture. He anſwered, that as ſoon as he had done playing with his Cat, he would ſend for the Vizier, and conſult of that Matter; but he never thought more of it. This Indolence made many Thefts, Robberies and Murders to be committed throughout the Country: Nay, his own Guards went out in Troops, and way-laid Merchants going or coming to or from *Iſpaham*, robbed them, and often murdered them; and when Complaints were made, and Proof offered, yet no Redreſs could be had, which made moſt People believe, that ſome Court Favourites were Encouragers of the publick Calamities. In the Year 1716, I carried ſome *Armenian* Merchants from *Perſia* to *Surat*, who aſſured me, that there was a Deſign to depoſe the King, and ſet up his Son, or invite the *Muſcovite* into the Province of *Casbin*, whoſe Shores are on the *Caſpian* Sea, and where a foreign Army may eaſily be brought into their Ports by Sea: And certainly there was ſuch a Deſign; for in the Year 1719, the Plot of depoſing the King was found out, and the *Attamadoulet* or Vizier was deeply concerned in it. He was *Meriweys*'s or *Meir Mahoumud Shaw*'s Father, the Son being then *Chawn*, or Prince of *Candahaar*. The King was ſolacing himſelf in a Garden near the City of *Iſpahan*, when he was appriſed of the Plot, which was to be executed the ſame Night it was diſcovered. He immediately ſent for the *Attamadoulet*, pretending Buſineſs of Importance about ſome Frontier Provinces; and the old Gentleman

not dreaming of the Diſcovery made, came to the King, who taxing him with the Plot, made no Difficulty to confeſs that it was of his own Contrivance, to ſave the Country from Ruin, which was inevitable, if he continued in Supineneſs, which had affected him near forty Years, and there was no Sign of Amendment, notwithſtanding his Remonſtrances and Admonitions all that while, and now that he was detected, he knew the worſt that could befal him, was to be ſacrificed for the Good of his Country, which he took to be rather glorious than diſhonourable. The King ordered ſome Bars of Iron to be heated, and his Eyes kept open till the Irons were gently moved near the Eyes to dry up the Moiſture, which is the royal Puniſhment in *Perſia*, for diſobedient or rebellious Princes; ſo the old Man being made blind, his Treaſure was ſeized, but his Palace and Gardens allowed him, and an Allowance ſuitable to his Dignity. He had in Gold Diamonds, to the Value of eight hundred thouſand *Tomaans*, or two millions four hundred thouſand Pounds *Sterling*; and ſome ſaid he had more in his Son's Cuſtody: But how true theſe Reports are, I am no proper Judge, either to believe or reject; but ſome Bars of his Gold I ſaw at *Gombroon*.

Before this Conſpiracy of the *Attamadoulet* happened, the *Muskat Arabs* came with a Fleet, and landed five or ſix thouſand Men on *Ormuſe*, and beſieged the Caſtle; but could not take it in three Months, and being tired with Fatigue, they left it. But in the Year 1720, *Meriweys* hearing how the King had uſed his Father, made the whole Province of *Candahaar* rebel, and wrote Letters to the *Chawn* of *Samachie* to come into Alliance with him and his Confederates the *Ballowches* and *Usbecks*, who readily embraced his Propoſitions in Hope of Plunder. In 1721 *Meriweys* began his March towards *Iſpahan*, with an Army of forty five thouſand, and paid honeſtly for what his Army had Occaſion for in his March, declaring, that he did not take Arms for their Hurt or Deſtruction, but to free *Perſia* from the Folly and Tyranny of a doting Fool, who was incorrigible by fair Means. The *Usbecks* entered the Provinces of *Muſchet* and *Yeſd*, with forty thouſand, and acted like Robbers. Another Army of

forty

forty thouſand went out of *Samachie*, and ravaged *Erivan*; and the *Ballowches* entered the Province of *Carmania* and plundered the Country, and at laſt took the City. Then they marched towards *Laar*, and took the Town, but not the Fort: And there twelve *Hollanders*, who were ſent from *Gombroon*, to convey down ſome Treaſure belonging to their Company, behaved themſelves to Admiration. They were lodged in a *Caravanſeray*, where the *Ballowches* came with about three hundred to attack them; but they had a brave warm Reception, and left about four Score of their Number dead on the Spot, without the Loſs of one *Dutch* Man: But not thinking themſelves and their Treaſure ſafe where they were, they deſired Admittance into the Fort, which was readily granted, and there they alſo behaved themſelves ſo well, that the *Ballowches* marched away without the Booty they came ſo far for. The *Dutch* ſtaid there above a Month, and in that Time came a Detachment of four thouſand Horſe to plunder *Gombroon*. We heard of their Deſign about ten Days before they came, and ſo we and the *Dntch* fortified our Factories as well as poſſibly we could, planting little Falconets on the Top of our Walls in Swivels, and beating out Ports in our Walls, to ply great Guns, to ſcour the Avenues to our Factories. Mean while the *Perſian* Governor fired Guns every Night, to let the Enemy know he was a brave Fellow: However they had a Mind to ſee, and, on the 15th of *December*, they appeared near the Town, on a ſwift March towards it, which ſcared the Governor ſo much, that, tho' there was an high Mud Wall between him and them, he got on Horſe-back, and fled to a Fort on the Sea-ſhore, leaving a few Guns, loaded as they were, to the Enemy.

THE *Ballowches* came firſt on the Weſt Quarter of the Town, where our Factory ſtands, and ſoon made Paſſages through the Mud Walls. They hewed down all that came in their Way, particularly old People and Children, and came in a confuſed Haſte to attack our Factory, down ſome Lanes; but we gave them a warm Welcome with our great Guns and ſmall Shot. They ſoon found their Miſtake, and retired in as great Haſte as they came. Some of their Musketeers got into ſome ruined Houſes,

and fired on us; but we being barricadoed, they did us little Damage, and had our Men obſerved their Orders better, we had come off with leſs. Our Firing laſted about three Hours, in which Time we loſt three or four, killed by their own Raſhneſs in ſtanding open to the Enemy, when they might have done better Service under Cover of our Barricadoes. We had alſo ſeven wounded, but none mortally, but one who was a Factor, who received a Shot in his right Hand, which threw him into a Fever, of which he died in ſeven or eight Days. The Agent being gone to *Iſpahan* ſome Weeks before we had any Advice of the *Ballowches* coming, had carried twenty Soldiers along with him for a Guard, and left but ſix in the Factory, beſides Cooks, and a few Servants. I ſaw the Factory in Danger if they ſhould be attacked, ſo I reinforced it with thirty ſix of my beſt Men, and another ſmall *Engliſh* Ship from *Bombay*, aſſiſted with eight or nine of his, ſo that when the Enemy came, we were about fifty ſtrong. The Seaſon being very cold, made our Duty hard, for we lay in our Arms every Night, for ten or twelve Nights that the Enemy lay in the Town. They had a Conſultation next Day after their Repulſe, how they might make another Attack; but none would undertake to lead their Men on, and ſo the Day after Conſultation, they went to attack the *Dutch*, who were three Times ſtronger than we, and they met with the ſame kind Reception we gave them; but they had a Warehouſe within Piſtol-ſhot of their Factory, with Goods to the Value of twenty thouſand Pounds *Sterling* in it, which the *Ballowches* broke into, and plundered. The *Dutch* loſt twelve Men, and had eight or ten wounded: So finding our Factories were not to be taken without the Danger of much Blood-ſhed, they went a plundering the Town for eight or nine Days, and carried away, in Money and Goods, above two hundred thouſand Pounds, beſides fourteen thouſand Captives, and as many Beaſts of Carriage, and ſo went off about five or ſix Miles from the Town which they laid in Aſhes before they left it. They continued in our Neighbourhood, with their Plunder, about a Month, I ſuppoſe till they received new Orders how to diſpoſe of themſelves.

Not-

NOTWITHSTANDING ſuch numerous rebellious Armies were a Foot, threatening Deſtruction to the State, the indolent King being lulled aſleep in Security, did not offer to raiſe any Forces for the Defence of himſelf and Country, but ſaid to his Cabinet Counſellors, *that he was ſure his Enemies would leave him* Iſpahan, *and that one City would be enough to maintain him and them his Counſellors:* But when *Meriweys* came within three Days Journey of the City, he raiſed about fifty thouſand of the Citizens, and ſent to the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Agents, to join their little Forces to his, to manage the Artillery, and to lend him ſome Money to ſupport and pay his new raiſed Army. The latter deſired to be excuſed in both; but the *Engliſh* complied, and were very active in defending the City, when *Meriweys* came to beſiege it: And when he approached within a Mile or two of the City, the King ſent his raw Army out to fight *Meriweys*; but in their March *Meriweys*'s Men having made a long Trench a pretty Way from their Front, and hid a large Quantity of Gun-powder in it, and then filled it up again, which Ambuſcade the King's Army fell into, and, after a a good Number of them had paſt it, Fire was ſet to it, and blew up and ſcorched many of the King's Men, which ſo frightened the reſt, that they turned Tail, and fled without ſtriking one Stroke, ſo *Meriweys* made an eaſy Conqueſt of the City, and found the King weeping, and deſerted by his baſe and treacherous Courtiers. But *Meriweys* ſoon put an End to his Melancholy, by ordering his Head to be ſtruck off, which was forthwith executed, and put on the Point of a Lance, and carried thro' the City three Days ſucceſſively, as a Spectacle. The Prince royal, or the young *Sophi*, ſeeing his Father's Affairs in ſo wretched a Condition, had left the City, and went to *Taurus* or *Teverize* before *Meriweys* came. *Meriweys* carried himſelf mighty civily to the Citizens, but made the *Engliſh* Priſoners, and ſeized what Money and Goods could be found of theirs, and alſo the *Dutch* Company's Effects, but not their Servants Perſons. It was reported, that the *Engliſh* loſt about ſixty thouſand Pounds, and the *Dutch* two hundred and ten thouſand. But the Truth of theſe Reports are beſt known to themſelves.

WHEN

When the old King had a Mind to honour the *Engliſh* Factory with a Viſit, as I ſaw in a Letter from Mr. *Bruce* the Company's Agent, that he ſometimes did, and one particularly in his Agency, he magnifies the Honour done to his Maſters, above what the *Dutch* could ever obtain. He relates how he and all the Factory, great and ſmall, were ordered to leave their Houſe, and Chamber Doors and Ware-houſes all open, for his Majeſty and his *Seraglio* Companions to ramble thro', and take ſuch Things as beſt pleaſed him and his Minions; and there was a Table left in the Dining-room, ſpread and furniſhed with the richeſt Sweet-meats and Fruits.

I believe the Company was not very ambitious of having many ſuch Honours conferred on them, ſince they were obliged to pay for them. And when the King has a Mind for ſome new Concubines, he iſſues out Orders for all Men and Youths to depart out from their Houſes in the Street, that he is pleaſed to viſit, and to leave all the Ladies in Poſſeſſion till his Majeſty ſurveys them; and the Penalty of Diſobedience is Death. He generally makes his Progreſs thro' the *Armenian* Quarters, becauſe the faireſt and moſt beautiful are amongſt their Children.

The Religion, by Law eſtabliſhed for near eleven Ages, is *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Alli*; but the ancient Religion was *Parſi*, or Worſhippers of the Sun and Fire. The Founder of it was *Zoroaſter*, whom they ſtill venerate. About the ninth Century of the *Chriſtian Æra*, the *Mahometan* Zealots, according to the laudable Way of ſome *Chriſtians*, raiſed a Perſecution againſt the *Parſis*, whoſe wholeſom Severities made many Proſelytes; but ſome obſtinate Rogues, who would not change for a worſe, were lawfully murdered, or obliged to run their Country, ſo that at preſent there are but few left in *Perſia*, and thoſe that are left, are protected by their Poverty and Habitations, which are in Deſerts or Hills little frequented.

There are vaſt Numbers of *Armenian Chriſtians* in *Perſia*, whoſe Religion is tolerated. Their former Country of *Armenia* is now the Province of *Erivan*. There are many ſubſtantial Merchants of *Armenians*, who inhabit *Julfar*, a Town near *Iſpahan*, and they ſend Factors all over *India* to

to carry on Trade; and ſome come to *Europe* on that ſame Account.

THE *Mahometans* in *Perſia*, to encourage Proſelytes to their Religion, have a Law, that if a Son of an *Armenian* turns *Mahometan*, all the Fathers's Eſtate becomes his, and all who continue *Chriſtians* are excluded, which ſometimes makes great Diviſions and Alterations in a Family.

IN Baptiſm they immerſe, but do not ſprinkle. The Prieſt muſt officiate in his ſacerdotal Garb, with a Crown on his Head, and muſt have two Aſſiſtants in holy Veſtments alſo, but without Crowns. Their titulary Saint is St. *Gregory*, of whom they tell many ſtrange Stories; but whether true or falſe I know not: But I am ſure he has plagued them with Faſt-days, for they faſt one Half of the Year at leaſt.

HAVING made what Obſervations I could of the Empire of *Perſia*, I'll travel along the Sea-coaſt towards *Induſtan*, or the *Great Mogul*'s Empire. All that Shore, from *Jaſques* to *Sindy*, is inhabited by uncivilized People, who admit of no Commerce with Strangers, tho' *Guaddel* and *Diul*, two Sea-ports, did, about a Century ago, afford a good Trade.

CHAP. XIII.

Treats of the Mogul's *Dominions on the River* Indus, *particularly of the ancient Kingdom of* Sindy; *its Product and Commerce, Religion and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants; with a Deſcription of the River* Indus.

SINDY is the weſtmoſt Province of the *Mogul*'s Dominions, on the Sea-coaſt, and has *Larribundar* to its Sea Mart, which ſtands about five or ſix Leagues from the Sea, on a Branch of the River *Indus*, capable to receive Ships of two hundred Tuns. It is but a Village of about one hundred Houſes, built of crooked Sticks and Mud; but it has a large Stone Fort, with four or five great Guns mounted in it, to protect the Merchandize brought thither, from the Robberies of the *Ballowches* and

and *Mackrans* that lie near them, to the Weſtward, and the *Jams* to the Eaſtward, who being Borderers, are much given to Thieving, and they rob all whom they are able to maſter. The former are revolted Subjects of *Perſia*, and the other are Subjects of the *Mogul*; but being ſecured from the Awe of an Army's coming to chaſtiſe their Inſolency, by the mooriſh Grounds they live in, and the rapid Tides of *Indus*, they make but little Account of their Sovereign's Power or Orders, and ſo they commit Depredations on the Caffillas that paſs to and fro between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, notwithſtanding a Guard of one or two hundred Horſe are ſent along with them, by the *Nabob* or Vice-roy of *Tatta*, for Protection; but often thoſe Protectors ſuffer the Caffillas to be robbed, pretending the Robbers are too numerous to be reſtrained by their ſmall Forces, and afterwards come in Sharers with the Robbers.

Tatta is the *Emporium* of the Province, a very large and rich City. It is about three Miles long, and one and an half broad, and is about forty Miles Diſtance from *Larribundar*, and has a large Citadel on its Weſt End, capable to lodge five thouſand Men and Horſe, and has Barracks and Stables convenient for them, with a Palace built in it for the *Nabob*. All Goods and Merchandize imported or exported between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, are tranſported on Carriage Beaſts, ſuch as Camels, Oxen and Horſes. The Country is almoſt level, and overgrown with Shrubs and Buſhes, very fit to cover an Ambuſcade, which the aforeſaid Robbers often make uſe of, and ſuddenly ruſh out on a Caffilla, and whilſt the Guards and Carriers are fighting in one Place, either of Front, Flank or Rear, the Robbers drive away the Beaſts with their Packs.

It was my Fortune, about four Months after, to come to *Larribundar*, with a Cargo from *Mallabar*, worth above ten thouſand Pounds. I could find no *Tatta* Merchants that would meddle with my Cargo before it was carried to *Tatta*; but agreed on the Prices of moſt of the Species of my Goods: And finding no other Remedy but travelling by Land, in a Caffilla of one thouſand five hundred Beaſts, and as many, or more Men and Women, beſides

ſides two hundred Horſe for our Guard, about the Middle of *January* we ſet out; and after we had marched about ſixteen Miles, our Scouts brought in News of the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans* being juſt before us, in great Numbers. I had thirteen of my beſt Firemen with me in the Front, where my Beaſts were. We being all mounted on little Horſes, alighted, and ſet our Beaſts on our Flanks and Front, to ſerve us for a Barricadoe, to defend us from Sword and Target-men, which were the principal Strength of the Robbers, and we, at the ſame Time, had Room enough to fire over our Barricadoe. We were not long in that Poſture, till the Enemy ſent an Herald on Horſe-back, with his Sword brandiſhing, and when he came within Call of us, he threatened, that if we did not inſtantly ſurrender at Diſcretion, we ſhould have no Quarters. I had two of my Seamen that ſhot as well with a Fuzee as any ever I ſaw, for I have ſeen them at Sea, for Diverſion, knock down a ſingle Sea-fowl with a ſingle Bullet, as they were flying near our Ship. I ordered one to knock down the Herald, which he inſtantly did, by a Bullet through his Head. Another came preſently after, with the ſame Threatenings, and met with the ſame Treatment. The next that came, I ordered his Horſe to be ſhot in the Head, to try if we could take his Rider, that we might learn ſomewhat of the Enemy's Strength. The Horſe was killed as ſoon as he appeared, and ſome of our Horſe got the Rider, and hewed him down, inſtead of bringing him to us. Our Guard of Horſe continually kept in the Rear, but ſeeing what we had done in the Front, took Courage, and getting in amongſt the Buſhes, met with ſome that had a Deſign to attack our Flank, and ſoon defeated them, which put the Robbers in ſuch Fear, that they betook themſelves to Flight, and our Horſe purſuing, put many to the Sword; ſo when they returned from the Purſuit, we went on in our Journey, and travelling four Miles, came to a Mud-wall Fort, called *Dungham*, a proper *Engliſh* Name for ſuch a Fortification. It is built mid-way between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, to ſecure the Caffilla from being ſet upon in the Night, who all lodge within it, Men and Beaſts promiſcuouſly, which makes it ſo naſty, that the *Engliſh* Appellation is rightly beſtowed on it. There

are

are about twenty little Cottages built close to it, who breed Fowls, Goats and Sheep, to sell to Passengers. And these are all the Houses to be seen in the Way between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*.

The News of a Victory that I had over three *Sanganian* Pirates at Sea, on my Voyage from *Malabar* to *Larribundar*, had reached *Tatta*, before the second Skirmish by Land, so that when I came to *Tatta*, we were received with Acclamations from the Populace, and the better Sort visited us with Presents of Sweet-meats and Fruits, ascribing the safe Arrival of the Caffilla wholly to our Courage and Conduct.

We were lodged in a large convenient House of fifteen Rooms, and had good Warehouses. The Stairs from the Street, were intire Porphyry, of ten Foot long, of a bright yellow Colour, and as smooth as Glass. They were about ten in Number, and led up to a Square of fifteen Yards long, and about ten broad. Next Day we had a Compliment from the *Nabob*, of an Ox, five Sheep, as many Goats, twenty Fowls and fifty Pigeons, with Sweet-meats and Fruit in Abundance. He, at that Time, lay encamped about six Miles from the Town, with an Army of eight or ten thousand Men, with a Design to punish the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans* for robbing the Caffilla, and killing his Men, as is before mentioned. He desired me to let him know when we designed to drink a Dish of Coffee with him, and he would send Horses to bring us to the Camp. I returned Thanks for his Civility, and sent him Word, that I designed to kiss his Hand the very next Day; and he accordingly sent twenty fine *Persian* Horses, well equipp'd, for my Use, ten of which I accepted for myself and Guard to mount, and the other ten were mounted, with some of the most considerable Merchants in *Tatta*, who went to accompany me out of Respect; and, to make our Cavalcade appear with the greater Grace, as soon as we came to the Camp Gate, we would have alighted, but an Officer on Horse-back told us, that it was the *Nabob*'s Pleasure, that we should be brought to his Tent on Horse back, and he riding before us, conducted us to the Tent Door, and, as soon as we got from our Horses, I was conducted into his own Pavilion Chamber, where he

he was ſitting alone. The reſt that came with me, were not admitted for an Hour after. It would take a great Deal of Time and Room to relate the Compliments and other Diſcourſes that paſt; but I knew the Cuſtom, not to appear before great Men with an empty Hand. I deſired Leave to lay a little Preſent at his Feet, which he permitted. It conſiſted of a Looking-glaſs of about five Pounds in Value, a Gun, and a pair of Piſtols well gilded, a Sabre Blade and Dagger-blade gilded, and a Glaſs Pipe for his Tobacco, and an embroider'd Standiſh for it to ſtand in. He then ſent for all who had accompanied me into the Room, and ſhewed the Preſent I had made him, magnifying every Piece of it; and after ſome Encomiums on my Valour and Generoſity, told me, that I was a free Deniſon of *Tatta*, with the Addition of an Indulgence of being free of all Cuſtom and Tax on all Goods that I had brought or ſhould export, and that whoever bought any Part of my Cargo, and did not pay according to the Agreement made for Payment, I ſhould not be liable to ſeek Juſtice at the *Cadjee*'s Court, but to impriſon my Debtors, and if that would not perſuade them to give Satisfaction, he would ſell their Wives, Children or neareſt Relations to make good their Debt. This Privilege did me ſingular Service when the Term of Payments came, and was obliged to try the Experiment of impriſoning. After three Hours Converſation, we took Leave to go, and he diſmiſſed us with much Civility, and told me, that when he returned from that Expedition, he would repay my Viſit at my Lodgings; but in three Months that I ſtaid, he did not return, but often ſent to enquire after my Welfare, and how my Affairs ſtood.

In travelling from *Dungham* towards *Tatta*, about four Miles ſhort of the City, on ſmooth riſing Ground, there are forty two fine large Tombs, which, from the Plain, appeared to be a ſmall Town. They are the Burying-places of ſome of the Kings of *Sindy*, when that Country was governed by its own Kings. I went into the largeſt, which is built in the Form of a Cupola, and in the Middle of it, ſtood a Coffin-tomb, about three Foot high, and ſeven Foot long, with ſome others of a leſſer Size. The Materials of the Cupola were yellow, green and red Porphyry

phyry, finely poliſhed, and the Stones ſet in regular Order, Chequer-ways, which Variegation ſtrikes the Eye with wonderful Pleaſure. The Tomb is about ten Yards high, and ſeven in Diameter. I was told, that it was the Burying-place of the laſt King of that Country, who was robbed of his Sovereignty by *Jehan Guire*, Gand-father to the famous *Aurenzeb*, in the Beginning of the ſeventeenth Century, who, after he had him Priſoner, bid him aſk what Favours he would deſire for himſelf and Children, and they ſhould be granted. He nobly replied, That all the Favour he begg'd, was, that himſelf, his Queen, and their Children, might be buried in that Tomb, which, in Times of Proſperity, he had built for that Purpoſe, and had coſt him two Lack of Rupees, or twenty-five thouſand Pound *Sterl.* which Requeſt his Conqueror could not well refuſe.

TATTA City ſtands about two Miles from the River *Indus*, in a ſpacious Plain, and they have Canals cut from the River, that bring Water to the City, and ſome for the Uſe of their Gardens. The King's Gardens were in pretty good Condition in the Year 1699, and were well ſtored with excellent Fruits and Flowers, particularly the moſt delicious Pomegranates that ever I taſted.

For three Years before I came there, no Rain had fallen, which cauſed a ſevere Plague to affect the Town and circumjacent Country, to ſuch a Degree, that, in the City only, above eighty thouſand died of it, that manufactured Cotton and Silk, and above one Half of the City was deſerted and left empty. And that was one Reaſon why the *Nabob* had placed his Camp in that Place that I went to viſit him at. The Figure of the Camp was a regular Tetragon, and ditched about with a Trench about three Yards broad, and two deep. The Ground taken out of the Ditch, was thrown upon the Inſide, about four Foot high, and regularly built like a Parapet. It had four Gates, one in the Middle of each Curtain, and a ſtraight Street from the oppoſite Gates, which made an exact croſs in Figure, and the *Nabob*'s Tent was pitch'd in the Middle of the Croſs. Each Side of the Tetragon was about ſix or ſeven hundred Paces in Length, and the Ditches could be filled with Water from the *Indus*, and

let

let out at Pleaſure, into a large Mariſh about two Miles off the Camp.

THE River *Indus* is navigable for their Veſſels, as high as *Caſmire*, and one Branch runs up to *Cabul* to the Weſtward, and others to *Penjeb*, *Labere*, *Multan*, *Buckor*, and other large Provinces and Cities to the Eaſtward, and all ſhare the Benefits of the inland Navigation.

THIS Country abounds richly in Wheat, Rice and Legumen, and Provender for Horſes and Cattle; and they never know the Miſery of Famine, for the *Indus* overflows all the low Grounds in the Months of *April*, *May* and *June*, and when the Floods go off, they leave a fat Slime on the Face of the Ground, which they till eaſily before it dries, and being ſown and harrow'd, never fails of bringing forth a plentiful Crop.

THE other Productions of this and the inland Country, are Saltpeter, Sal-armoniack, Borax, Opoponax, Aſſa-fœtida, Goat Bezoar, *Lapis tutiæ* and *Lapis laſuli*, and raw Silk, but not fine.

THEY manufacture in wrought Silks, which they call *Jemawaars*, in Cotton and Silk, called *Cuttenees*, and in Silk mixt with *Carmania* Wooll, called *Culbuleys*, in Calicoes coarſe and fine, ſheer and cloſe wrought. Their Cloth called *Jurries*, is very fine and ſoft, and laſts beyond any other Cotton Cloth that I have uſed. They make Chints very fine and cheap, and Coverlets for Beds very beautiful. They make fine Cabinets, both lack'd and inlaid with Ivory. And the beſt Bows and Arrows in the World, are made at *Multan*, of Buffalos Horns. They lack wooden Diſhes and Tables, but not ſo well as in *China*. The Lack is clear enough, but always clammy, they export great Quantities of Butter, which they gently melt, and put up in Jars, called *Duppas*, made of the Hides of Cattle, almoſt in the Figure of a Globe, with a Neck and Mouth on one Side. They are made of all Sizes, from thoſe that contain three hundred and twenty Pounds, to thoſe of Five; and that Butter keeps, without Salt, the whole Year round, but, as it grows old, it becomes rank.

THE Wood *Ligna dulcis* grows only in this Country. It is rather a Weed than a Wood, and nothing of it is

uſeful but the Root, called *Putchock*, or, *Radix dulcis*. I never heard it is uſed in Phyſick, but is a good Ingredient in the Compoſition of Perfumes. There are great Quantities exported for *Surat*, and from thence to *China*, where it generally bears a good Price; for being all Idolaters, and burning Incenſe before their Images, this Root beaten into fine Powder, and an Incenſe-pot laid over ſmoothly with Aſhes, and a Furrow made in the Aſhes, about a Quarter of an Inch broad, and as much in Depth, done very artificially into a great Length, the Powder is put into that Furrow, and fired, and it will burn a long Time like a Match, ſending forth a fine Smoke, whoſe Smell is very grateful, the Powder having the good Qualities of maintaining and delaying the Fire.

THE Religion, by Law eſtabliſhed, is *Mahometan*; but there are ten *Gentows* or *Pagans* for one *Muſſulman*. But the City of *Tatta* is famous for Learning in Theology, Philology and Politicks, and they have above four hundred Colleges for training up Youth in thoſe Parts of Learning.

THE *Gentows* have full Toleration for their Religion, and keep their Faſts and Feaſts as in former Times, when the Sovereignty was in *Pagan* Princes Hands. They burn their dead, but the Wives are reſtrained from burning with the Corpſe of their Huſbands. There is a very great Conſumption of Elephants Teeth, for 'tis the Faſhion for Ladies to wear Rings of Ivory from their Arm-pits to their Elbows, and from their Elbows to their Wriſts, of both Arms; and when they die, all thoſe Ornaments are burnt along with them.

THE River of *Sindy* would be hard to be found, were it not for the Tomb of a *Mahometan* Saint, who has an high Tower built over him, called *Sindy* Tower. It is always kept white to ſerve as a Land-mark. The Bar, going into the River, is narrow, and has not above two Fathoms and an Half, on Spring-tides: But this is only a ſmall Branch of *Indus*, which Appellation is now loſt in this Country that it ſo plentifully waters, and is called *Divellee*, or ſeven Mouths; but it diſembogues itſelf into the Sea thro' many more.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Gives an Account of the ancient Kingdom of Guzerat, *now a Province annext to the* Mogul's *Dominions, its Situations, Product, Manners and Religion; with ſome Account of the Pirates that inhabit Part of it, and ſome Obſervations on* Diu, *a* Portugueſe *City on an Iſland appertaining to* Guzerat.

THE next maritime Country to *Sindy*, is *Guzerat*. The *Indus* makes it an Iſland, by a Branch that runs into the Sea at the City of *Cambaya*. This Province, tho' Vaſſals to the *Mogul*, yet continue in their old Religion of *Paganiſm*, and, for the moſt Part, drive the old Trade of thieving and pirating, for they plunder all whom they can overcome, on both Elements: Nor can the *Mogul* reſtrain them, for their Country is ſecure from the Marches of Armies into it, by reaſon of the many Inlets of the Sea that overflow the low Grounds, and make it ſo ſoft and muddy, that there is no travelling but by little Boats, in many Places.

THE firſt Town on the South Side of *Indus*, is *Cutchnaggen*. It admits of ſome Trade, and produces Cotton, Corn, coarſe Cloth and *Chonk*, a Shell-fiſh in Shape of a Perriwinkle, but as large about as a Man's Arm above the Elbow. In *Bengal* they are ſaw'd into Rings for Ornaments to Womens Arms, as thoſe of *Sindy* wear Ivory Rings. They are in Faſhion in many Countries in *India*. The Province and Town of *Cutchnaggen* are governed by a Queen, who is very formidable to her neighbouring States. The Reaſons they give for chooſing Governeſſes, are, that they'll be better adviſed by their Council than Men, who, by too large a Share of Power and Honour placed on them, become obſtinate in their Opinions, and inſolent in their Behaviour; But Ladies are eſteemed complaiſant and gentle.

THE next Province in *Cutchnaggen*, is *Sangania*, which is alſo governed by a Princeſs, for the above Reaſons. Their Sea-port is called *Baet*, very commodious and ſecure. They admit of no Trade, but practiſe Piracy.

They give Protection to all Criminals, who deſerve Puniſhment from the Hand of Juſtice. All Villains in the Countries about flock thither, and become honeſt Robbers, ſo that they are a Medley of Criminals, who flee their Country for Fear of condign Puniſhment due to their Crimes. This Province produces Cotton and Corn, as all the Kingdom of *Guzerat* does; but they admit of no Trade in their Country, as I obſerved before, for Fear of being civilized by Example. I had ſeveral Skirmiſhes with them.

In the Year 1686, a ſmall Ship of theirs, that mounted eight Guns, and well mann'd, was cruizing on the Coaſt of *India*, between *Surat* and *Bombay*, and the *Phenix*, an *Engliſh* Man of War of forty-two Guns, was bound for *Surat*. The *Sanganian* made towards her, and engaged her, but would fain have been gone again when they found their Miſtake; but that was impoſſible. The *Phenix* ſent her Boats, well mann'd, to try if they could make them yield, in order to ſave their Lives; but they ſcorned Quarter, and killed and wounded many of the *Engliſh*, ſo that Captain *Tyrrel*, who commanded the *Phenix*, was forced to run his lower Teer out, and ſink them: And, after their Ship was ſunk, and the Miſcreants ſet a ſwimming, yet moſt of them refuſed Quarter, and only about ſeventy were taken alive.

In the Year 1717, they attackt a Ship called the *Morning Star* in her Paſſage between *Gombroon* and *Surat*. She was richly laden, which they were appriſed of, and two Squadrons were fitted out from two different Ports, to way-lay her, and accordingly ſhe fell in with eight Sail of thoſe Pirates. One was a large Ship of near five hundred Tuns, and three others were Ships between two and three hundred Tuns, and the other four were *Grabs*, or Gallies, and *Sheybars*, or half Gallies. They reckoned in all there were above two thouſand Men in their Fleet, and the *Morning Star* but ſeventeen fighting Men, who were reſolved to truſt Providence, and fight for their Lives, Liberty and Eſtate. The firſt Attack was by the greateſt Ship alone, but was ſoon obliged to ſheer off again, with the Loſs of ſome Men, and the Captain of the *Morning Star* was wounded in the Thigh, by a Lance darted at him, that

that pierced his Thigh through and through. The Pirates were not diſcouraged by this firſt Repulſe, but joined their Forces and Counſels together, and, after a Day's Reſpite and Conſultation, they attack'd the *Morning Star* a ſecond Time, the two largeſt Ships boarding, one on her Bow, and another on her Quarter, and three more boarded them two, and entred their Men over them. The Combat was warm for above four Hours, and the *Morning Star* had ſeven killed, and as many wounded; but kind Providence aſſiſted her. Whilſt ſhe was on Fire in three Places, and had burnt through her Poop and half Deck, ſhe was diſengaged of them, and left five of the largeſt ſo entangled with one another, that they could not purſue her. So ſhe purſued her Voyage to *Surat*, but having no Surgeon on board, ſhe called at *Bombay*, to get her wounded Men dreſt and cured. In the Time of the Combat, while the Pirates were on board of the *Morning Star*, twenty one *Indian* Seamen went on board of them, and twenty ſix Merchants had gone to them, to try if they could perſuade them to take a Sum, and not put it on the Hazard of a Battle. All thoſe they detained, and carried along with them, and made them pay above ſix thouſand Pounds for their Ranſom, who gave an Account afterwards of great Slaughter done on the Pirates. And the Commodore loſt his Head as ſoon as he landed, for letting ſo rich a Prize go out of his Hands.

In the Year 1698, one Captain *Lavender*, in the Ship *Thomas*, bound from *Surat* to *Mocha*, encountered four Sail of thoſe Freebooters, and fought them bravely; but they burnt the Ship and all her Crew, becauſe he would not yield. They are very cruel to thoſe they can maſter, if they make Reſiſtance; but to thoſe that yield without fighting, they are pretty civil.

The next Sea-port Town to *Baet*, is *Jigat*. It ſtands on a Point of low Land, called Cape *Jigat*. The City makes a good Figure from the Sea, ſhewing four or five high Steeples. It is the Seat of a *Fouzdaar* or Governor, for the *Mogul*. It is a Place of no Trade, and conſequently little known to Strangers.

The next maritime Town is *Mangaroul*. It admits of Trade, and affords coarſe Calicoes white and died, Wheat,

Pulſe and Butter for Export, and has a Market for Pepper, Sugar and Betlenut. It is inhabited by *Banyans*; and wild Deer, Antelopes, and Peacocks are ſo familiar, that they come into the very Houſes without Fear.

THE next Place is *Poremain*, a pretty large Town on the Sea-ſhore, and admits of Trade, producing the ſame Commodities as *Mangaroul*, and its Inhabitants are of the ſame Religion; but both Towns are obliged to keep *Raſſpouts* to protect them from the Inſults of the *Sanganians*.

THOSE *Raſſpouts* are Natives of *Guzerat*, and are all Gentlemen of the Sword, and are well trained in the Art of killing. They, like the *Switz*, employ their Swords in the Service of thoſe who give them beſt Pay. They ſeldom give or take Quarter, and when they go on an Expedition, they carry their Wives and Children in Carts and Wagons along with them, and if they meet with a Repulſe, their Wives will never ſuffer Cohabitation till they can regain their loſt Honour by ſome noble Exploit.

Diu is the next Port, and is the ſouthermoſt Land on *Guzerat*. It is a ſmall Iſland of three Miles long, and two broad, belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*. The City is pretty large, and fortified by an high Stone Wall, with Baſtions at convenient Diſtances, well furniſhed with Cannon to flank it, and a deep Mote hewn out of an hard Rock, to defend it on the Land Side, which is about one third Part of the City. The other Parts are fortified by Nature, having the Ocean thick ſet with dangerous Rocks and high Cliffs, who forbid any Approaches on that Side, and a rapid deep River, that affords a good Harbour, on the North-eaſt Side. The Harbour, is ſecured by two Caſtles, one large, that can bring above one hundred large Cannon to bear on the Mouth of the Harbour, to forbid Shipping Entrance without Leave. The other is but ſmall, and is built irregularly on a Rock in the Middle of the River, and Chanels for Shipping to paſs by it, within ten Yards of its Wall. It is made uſe of for a Magazine for Powder and other warlike Stores.

IT is one of the beſt built Cities, and beſt fortified by Nature and Art, that ever I ſaw in *India*, and its ſtately Buildings of free Stone and Marble, are ſufficient Witneſſes

neſſes of its ancient Grandeur and Opulency; but at preſent not above one fourth of the City is inhabited. It contains five or ſix fine Churches, which are great Ornaments to the City, which ſtands on a riſing Ground of an eaſy Aſcent from the great Caſtle; and the Churches, being built wide from one another, and ſtanding gradually higher than one another, make the *Viſto* from the Sea admirably pleaſant, by ſhewing all their beautiful Fronts that Way. And within they are well decorated with Images and Paintings.

THERE is a Tradition, that the *Portugueſe* circumvented the King of *Guzerat*, as *Dido* did the *Africans*, when they gave her Leave to build *Carthage*, by deſiring no more Ground to build their Cities than could be circumſcribed in an Ox's Hide, which having obtained, they cut it into a fine Thong of a great Length, and over-reach'd their Donors in the Meaſure of the Ground.

AFTER the City was built and fortified, it drew all the Trade from the King's Towns of Commerce thither, which made him heartily repent his Generoſity; and he made Propoſals to the *Portugueſe* to reimburſe all the Charge and Expence they had been at, if they would reſtore that Iſland again, but he could never perſuade them to that Bargain, and ſince fair Means would not do, he deſigned to try what might be obtained by Force, wherefore he raiſed a great Army, and beſieged it, but was ſoon forced to draw off again with Loſs, for the *Portugueſe* large Cannon from their Walls diſturbed and diſtreſs'd his Camp ſo, that he found but little Safety for himſelf, and much leſs for his Hoſt.

THIS City came to ſuch an Height of Trade and Riches in the ſixteenth Century, that it drew a very potent Enemy from the *Red Sea*; for, about the Year 1540, the *Turks*, deſigning to have a Footing in *India*, caſt their Eyes on *Diu*, as being conveniently ſituated, and well fortified for their Purpoſe, ſo they came in a Fleet of Gallies and Tranſports twenty five thouſand ſtrong, from *Aden*; and landed on the Weſt End of the Iſland, and laid Siege to the City; but the *Portugueſe* ſent a Reinforcement from *Goa*, of twenty Sail, ſome of which were large Ships or Galleons, who carried heavy Metal, with which they

battered the *Turkiſh* Fleet, being ſmall Veſſels, that many *Turks* were ſunk, and the Baſhaw was forced to make off with great Loſs and Shame, and leave their battering Artillery to the *Portugueſe*, for which Misfortune and Diſgrace, he loſt his Head when he returned to *Aden*.

But about the Year 1670, the *Muskat Arabs* had better Fortune, for they came with a Fleet of Trankies, and took an Opportunity to land in the Night, on the Weſt End of the Iſland, without being diſcovered, and march'd ſilently cloſe up to the Town, and, at Break of Day, when the Gates were opened, they entered without Reſiſtance. The Alarm was ſoon ſpread over the Town, and happy was he who got firſt to the Caſtle Gates, but thoſe who had heavy Heels were ſacrificed to the Enemies Fury, who ſpared none, ſo in a Moment that fair rich City and Churches were left to the Mercy of the *Arabs*, who, for three Days, loaded their Veſſels with rich Plunder.

But the *Arabs*, like a Parcel of unſanctified Rogues, made ſad Havock on the Churches Trumpery, for, beſides robbing them of all the ſanctified Plate and Caſh, they did not leave one Gold or Silver Image behind them, but carried all into Captivity, from whence they never returned.

However, before the *Arabs* had done plundering, they became ſecure and negligent, which the Governor having Notice of, proclaimed Freedom to all Slaves who would venture to ſally out on the Enemy. Accordingly about four thouſand Soldiers and Slaves made a Sally with Succeſs, killing above one thouſand *Arabs*, and made the reſt flee from the Town, the Aſſailants loſing but very few; and by that one Sally the Town was regained. The City ſtill feels the diſmal Effects of the Loſs it then received. At preſent there are not above two hundred *Portugueſe* both in the Caſtle and City. The reſt of its Inhabitants are *Banyans* of all Sorts. There may be about forty thouſand, but few of them of Fortune or Figure, becauſe the Inſolence of the *Portugueſe* makes it unſafe for money'd Strangers to dwell among them. The King of *Portugal* has about twelve thouſand Pounds *per Annum*, of Poll Money paid into his Treaſury, and the Cuſtoms and Land-tax may come to about ſix thouſand Pounds more:

But

But if that Iſland were in the Hands of ſome induſtrious *European* Nation, it would be the beſt Mart Town on the Coaſt of *India*, for the River *Indus* being near Neighbours, both by *Sindy* and *Cambay*, thoſe Commodities might be imported and exported to Advantage. And that Commerce has raiſed *Surat*.

ALL the Country between *Diu* and *Dand* Point, which is about thirty Leagues along Shore, admits of no Traffick, being inhabited by Freebooters, called *Warrels*, and often aſſociate with the *Sanganians*, in exerciſing Piracies and Depredations. They have no Cities, and their Villages are ſmall. The beſt of them ſtands about ſixty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Diu*, and is called *Chance*. It is built about a League within the Mouth of a River, which has a ſmall Iſland lying athwart it, about two Miles into the Sea. The Iſland has good Springs of freſh Water, but no Inhabitants. In the Year 1716, the *Engliſh* went to burn that Village, and their pirating Veſſels, but were unſucceſsful in their Undertaking. The *Warrels* occupy all the Sea-coaſt as high as *Goga*, which lies about twelve Leagues within the Gulf of *Cambay*. And the Coaſt, from *Dand* Point to *Goga*, is very dangerous, being thick ſet with Rocks and Sand Banks; and a rapid Tide runs amongſt them of ſix or eight Miles in an Hour, in a Chanel that is twenty Fathoms Deep in ſome Places, which cauſes Anchoring to be dangerous alſo.

Goga is a pretty large Town, and has had ſome Mud Wall Fortifications, which ſtill defend them from the Inſults of their Neighbours the *Coulies*, who inhabit the North-eaſt Side of *Guzerat*, and are as great Thieves by Land as their Brethren the *Warrels* and *Sanganians* are by Sea: Nor is there any Land Army that can come into their Country to chaſtiſe them, for there are ſo many Rivulets made by *Indus* and the Sea, that are ſo ſoft and muddy at the Bottom, that there is neither Paſſage for Men nor Horſe to penetrate their Country, and their Towns are invironed with ſuch thick Hedges of green *Bamboos*, which are not to be burned in a ſhort Time, and the People ſo numerous and valiant, that it would be an hard Taſk to civiliſe them.

Goga

Goga has ſome Trade, admitting Strangers to a free Commerce in ſuch Merchandize as are fit to be imported or exported to or from *Guzerat*. It has the Conveniency of an Harbour for the largeſt Ships, tho' they lie dry on ſoft Mud, at low Water; but the Tides riſing four or five Fathoms perpendicular, afford Water enough at high Water. The Town is governed by an Officer from the *Mogul*, who commands about two hundred Men, who are kept there for a Guard to it.

CHAP. XV.

Gives an Account of the Cities of Cambay, Baroach *and* Surat; *with ſeveral Occurrences that happened to them; and of the Sea-coaſt from* Damaan *to* Bombay.

CAMBAY, or, as the Natives call it, *Cambaut*, about twelve Leagues from *Goga*, in the Bottom of the Gulf of *Cambay*, on a ſmall River, that is ſent by the Overflowing of the *Indus* into that Gulf or Bay, is a large City, with high Walls, and was formerly the Metropolis of a Kingdom that bore the City's Name; but *Eckbar*, great Grandfather to *Aurengzeb*, ſent his Son, *Jehan Guire*, with a great Army in the ſixteenth Century, and conquered it, and annex'd it to the Empire of the *Great Mogul*.

It is ſtill a Place of good Trade, tho' not half inhabited, and it contributes very much to the Wealth and Grandeur of *Surat*, to which it is ſubordinate; and its Vicinity to *Amadabant*, from whence it is about one hundred and fifty Miles diſtant, makes it ſhare the Advantages of that great City, which, in Magnitude and Wealth, is little inferior to the beſt Towns in *Europe*. What it exports by Sea, comes moſt to *Cambay*, and carried by the *Surat* Shipping all over *India*, except what *European* Ships carry for *Europe*.

The Product and Manufactories of *Cambay* are inferior to few Towns in *India*. It abounds in Grain and Cattle, Cotton and Silk. The Cornelian and Agate Stones are found

found in its Rivers, and no where elſe in the World. Of Cornelian they make Rings, and Stones for Signets, and of the Agate, Cabinets, intire Stone except the Lids. I have ſeen ſome of fourteen or fifteen Inches long, and eight or nine deep, valued at thirty or forty Pounds *Sterl.* They alſo make Bowls of ſeveral Sizes of Agate, and Spoons, and Handles of Swords, Daggers and Knives, and Buttons, and Stones to ſet in Snuff-boxes, of great Value.

THEY embroider the beſt of any People in *India*, and perhaps in the World. Their fine Quilts were formerly carried to *Europe*. I have ſeen ſome worth forty Pound *Sterl.* and ſome Cornelian Rings, above double their Weight in Gold. The *Patanners* are their near Neighbours. They are moſtly Horſemen, and bold Fellows, who borrow round Sums from the City, by Way of Compulſion, and the *Raſſpouts* and *Coulies* make Inroads into this Province, and plunder even to the Gates of the City, and ſometimes have ſurpriſed, and plundered the City itſelf, for which Neglect the Governors Heads anſwered.

In the Year 1716, they were very bold and preſumptuous, ſo that there was a Stop put to all the Commerce of *Amadabant* and *Cambay*. The Governor of *Surat* got an Army of twenty thouſand to chaſtiſe and reſtrain them; but they laid ſo many Ambuſcades, that, in two Months, the Army was reduced to leſs than half of the Number, and the reſt were obliged to get Home, with ſorrowful Hearts, to *Surat*.

THE next Town of Note for Commerce, is *Baroach*, a walled Town, ſtanding on a riſing Ground, on the Banks of the River *Nerdaba*. Formerly it was a Place of great Trade, but in *Aurengzeb*'s Wars with his Brothers, about the Year 1660, this Town held out a great while againſt his Army. That Seaſon proving a dry one, *Aurengzeb*'s Folks ſuffered much for Want of freſh Water and Proviſions, but at laſt he took it, and put all to the Sword that had borne Arms againſt him, and raiſed Part of the Walls, and pronounced a Curſe on them that ſhould repair them again. But the *Sevajees* Incurſions made him order the Rebuilding them himſelf, and he chriſtened it *Suckabant*, or the *dry City*; but that new Name could not efface

efface the old one, which it yet retains. It is now inhabited by Weavers, and ſuch Mechanicks as manufacture Cotton Cloth. And the *Baroach* Baſtas are famous throughout all *India*, the Country producing the beſt Cotton in the World. This Town is alſo ſubordinate to *Surat*; and formerly the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* had Factories ſettled there, but of late have withdrawn them.

Surat is the next Sea-port. It was built about the Year 1660, on the Banks of the River *Tapta* or *Tappee*, which being diſcommoded with Banks of Sand at *Rannier*, the then Mart Town on this River, the *Engliſh* removed about two Miles farther down the River, on the oppoſite Side near a Caſtle which had been built many Years before, to ſecure the Trade from the Inſults of the *Malabar* Pirates, who uſed to lord it over all the Sea-coaſt between Cape *Comerin* and *Cambay*. In a little Time after the *Engliſh* had ſettled there, others followed their Example, ſo that in a few Years it became a large Town, but without Walls, and ſo it continued till about the aforeſaid Year, that *Rajah Sevajee*, who had never ſubmitted to the *Mogul*'s Domination, came with an Army, and plundered it, except the *European* Factories, who ſtood on their Guard. Them he complimented with the Proffer of his Friendſhip, becauſe perhaps he apprehended, that he could not plunder them without Bloodſhed and Loſs of Time. However he carried away a very great Booty, which made the Inhabitants petition *Aurengzeb* to ſecure them for the future, by a Wall round their Town, which Favour he granted, encloſing about four Miles to build their City in; but Trade increaſing, the Town was too ſmall within the Walls to contain the People that came about Commerce, wherefore ſeveral large Suburbs were added to the City for the Conveniency of Mechanicks. The Wall was built of Brick, about eight Yards high, with round Baſtions, two hundred Paces diſtant from one another, and each had five or ſix Cannon mounted on them. And the rich Men of the Town built many Summer-houſes in the Fields, and planted Gardens about them, to ſolace themſelves and Families in the Heats, which are pretty violent in *April*, *May* and *June*.

THE City flouriſhed in Trade till the Year 1689, that the *Engliſh* Company diſturbed its Tranquillity by an unjuſt War they made on *Surat*, but pretended it was not with the *Mogul*, who had given them many Indulgences, which War I'll remark when I treat of *Bombay*, but that War was ended in the Year 1689, neither to the Profit nor Honour of that *Eaſt-India* Company. In the Year 1695, Captain *Every* a Pirate diſturbed the Trade and Tranquillity of the Town with four ſmall Ships, taking one of the *Mogul*'s Ships, with a great Booty in Silver and Gold, and a *Mahometan* Lady, as I obſerved before on the Commerce of the *Red-Sea* and the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*. And ſince that Time this City has felt many Convulſions in its Trade.

In the Year 1705, when *Aurengzeb* began to be crazy with old Age, the circumjacent *Rajahs*, with an united Force of fourſcore Thouſand Horſe, came and beſieged *Surat*, and plundered all the Villages in the plain Country; but having no Artillery, they could do but little Harm to the City itſelf, beſides ſtraitning it a little for Proviſions, but the City having their River and Sea open, that Difficulty was removed by plentiful Supplies brought them from *Guzerat*.

THESE Freebooters go under the general Appellation of *Gennims*, but they are compoſed of the aforementioned *Warrels*, *Coulies*, *Raſſpouts*, *Patanners* and *Gracias*. Theſe *Gracias* were formerly the landed Men of this Country, and upon their Submiſſion to *Ecbar*, the then Emperor of *Mogul*, articled to have the Ground Rents paid to them and their Poſterity; but the *Nabobs* often defraud them, and they, to put the Governors of Towns and Villages in Mind of the Contract, come in great Numbers, and plunder, or lay them under Contribution.

BUT whilſt this rabble Army lay before the Town, the Citizens built Sconces in convenient Places, about half a Mile without the Wall, to protect the Suburbs, and all thoſe Sconces had Cannon mounted on them, which kept the *Gennims* at a Diſtance; and, after the Sconces were finiſhed, they built a good high Wall between each Sconce that encompaſſed the whole Suburbs, which Wall is about five Miles in Length from the Bank of the River above the

the Town, to that Part that terminates below the Town; and all the Incloſure is well inhabited. The Inhabitants are computed at two hundred thouſand Souls, and amongſt them are many very rich, both *Mahometans* and *Gentiles*. *Abdul Gafour*, a *Mahometan* that I was acquainted with, drove a Trade equal to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, for I have known him fit out in a Year, above twenty Sail of Ships, between three hundred and eight hundred Tuns, and none of them had leſs of his own Stock than ten thouſand Pounds, and ſome of them had twenty-five thouſand; and, after that foreign Stock was ſent away, he behoved to have as much more of an inland Stock for the following Year's Market. When he died, he left his Eſtate to two Grandſons, his own Son, who was his Child, dying before him. But the Court had a Fling at them, and got above a Million *Sterl.* of their Eſtate.

The Trade of *Surat* was, and ſtill is very conſiderable, for, from the Year 1690, to 1695 the Revenues ariſing from the Cuſtom-houſe, Land Rents and Poll Money, *communibus annis*, came to one Million three hundred thouſand Rupees, which is *Sterl.* one hundred ſixty two thouſand five hundred Pound. And the Revenue of *Amadabant* is generally reckoned ten Times as much as *Surat*. The Cuſtoms in the King's Books, are but two *per Cent.* for *Mahometans*, and five *per Cent.* for *Gentiles*. The Land pays three Quarters of its Product in Corn, and the Poll about a Crown an Head; but the Rich generally aſſiſt the Poor, ſome paying for ten, ſome for a hundred, and ſome for a thouſand. This Account I had from an Officer, called the *Vaccanaviece*, who is obliged yearly to take in the Accounts of the Collections, and ſend them to Court. Beſides the current News that monthly occur in his Diſtrict, he ſends to the Vizier by Poſt.

The Poſt in the *Mogul*'s Dominions goes very ſwift, for at every Caravanſery, which are built on the high-roads, about ten Miles diſtant from one another, Men, very ſwift of Foot, are kept ready. The Letters are incloſed in a gilded Box, which he that carries holds over his Head when he comes near the Seray, and giving Notice of his Arrival, another takes it, and runs to the next, and ſo on, Night and Day, at five or ſix Miles in an Hour, till

till it is carried where directed to, ſo that in eight Days, Advices are brought from the fartheſt Parts of that large Empire, to Court. And thoſe Couriers are called *Dog Chouckies.*

In the City of *Surat* there are as many different Religions as in *Amſterdam.* That by Law eſtabliſhed, is *Mahometan*, of *Hali*'s Sect, and they are called *Moors.* Then there are *Perſians* and *Turks*, and ſome called *Muſey*, who obſerve *Moſes's* Law as well as the *Alcoran*, and another Sect called *Molacks* who obſerve ſome ancient *Heathenish* Cuſtoms and Feaſts; but all the others, reckon them *Hereticks.* They have a yearly Feaſt, but the Time of its Celebration is only known to themſelves, wherein, after much Mirth and Jollity, each Sex withdraw to a Room. The Women take each an Handkerchief, (or ſome ſuch Sign that may be again known) and go in the Dark promiſcuouſly among the Men, and, without ſpeaking, lie down together on Mats or Carpets ſpread for that Purpoſe, and enjoy one another's Company ſome Hours, then withdraw to their own Room, leaving their Signals with their Bedfellows who know whom they have been careſſed by; but very often they find inceſtuous Embraces, which at that Feaſt are only lawful. *Aurengzeb* made it Death to be found at thoſe Meetings, yet that execrable Rite is ſtill continued and practiſed. And *Abdul Gafour*, the rich Merchant aforementioned, was a Diſciple of that Sect.

The *Banyans* are moſt numerous in this City, and are either Merchants, Bankers, Brokers or Pen-men, as Accountants, Collectors and Surveyors, but few or none Handy-crafts, except Taylors and Barbers. They have eighty five different Sects among them, that do not eat with one another. The greateſt Part of the eaſtern Religion is in Forms of Worſhip, and abſtaining from certain Meats; and their Prieſts differ as much in thoſe Points, and ſome others of Doctrine, as *Papiſts* and *Proteſtants* do, for the *Brahamans* or *Bramanies* are the Prieſts of the major Part of thoſe Sects, who gull the People when any are dangerouſly ſick, by perſuading them to leave Legacies to their Church, as ſome pious *Chriſtians* do among us, and when they obtain a Legacy, they gratefully acknowledge

lege the Receipt of it, by putting a Scroll of Paper into the dead Perſon's Hand, containing an Account of the Legacy, with a Bill at the Bottom, to receive ten Times the Value in the other World, from ſome eminent Saint that deals in ſuch Bills of Exchange in Paradiſe. They have Patriarchs and Biſhops to ſuperintend the inferior Clergy, who, by Virtue of a divine Right, live ſplendidly and luxurionſly on the Oblations of the People.

THE other Sects are taught by the *Talapoins*, who declaim againſt that *papiſtical* Polity, and preach up Morality to be the beſt Guide to human Life, and affirm, that a good Life in this World, can only recommend us in the next, to have our Souls tranſmigrated into the Body of ſome innocent Beaſt, or to reſt in Paradiſe.

THEIR Prieſts indeed ſhew much Self-denial, for they live on Alms, and their *Pontificalia* is a white Sheet that covers their Bodies, from the Shoulders downwards, a black Staff about five Foot long in their Hand, and a ſmall earthen Pot, with ſome powdered Saffron and Oil, to mark thoſe on the Forehead that have received their Benediction that Day. When they go abroad, the old carries a Novice in his Company, to teach him Divinity and Morality by Example. They ſeldom ſpeak in the Streets, but look gravely and demurely, and they extend their Charity even to Beaſts and Birds. They ſuffer their Hair to grow as low as their Shoulders, and have no other Covering on their Heads, and keep their Beards ſhaved.

ANOTHER Sort of them are Doctors of Phyſick, who pretend to do great Cures by Amulets, Philtres and Prayers. They have ſome Skill in Simples and Minerals, which make them in great Eſteem; but when their Skill in Phyſick produces not the promiſed Effects, then they perſuade the Patient, that they lie under the Diſpleaſure of ſome angry Deity, who muſt be appeaſed by Oblations and Penances, which they turn to good Account, by ordering the Offerings and Penance to be light; and when that Trick fails, they leave their Patients to work out their own Salvation the beſt Way they can.

THERE is another Sort called *Jougies*, who practiſe great Auſterities and Mortifications. They contemn worldly Riches

Riches, and go naked, except a Bit of Cloth about their Loins; and ſome deny themſelves even that, delighting in Naſtineſs and an holy Obſcenity, with a great Shew of Sanctity. They never cut nor comb their Hair, and beſmear their Bodies and Faces with Aſhes, which makes them look more like Devils than Men. I have ſeen a ſanctified Raſcal of ſeven Foot high, and his Limbs well proportioned, with a large Turband of his own Hair wreathed about his Head, and his Body bedawb'd with Aſhes and Water, ſitting quite naked under the Shade of a Tree, with a *Pudenda* like an Aſs, and an Hole bored through his Prepuce, with a large Gold Ring fixed in the Hole. This Fellow was much revered by Numbers of young married Women, who, proſtrating themſelves before the living *Priapus*, and taking him devoutly in their Hands, kiſs'd him, whilſt his bawdy Owner ſtroak'd their ſilly Heads, muttering ſome filthy Prayers for their Prolification.

The Auſterities of the *Jougies* are beyond Belief to thoſe who have not been Eye-witneſſes of them. Some ſtand on one Foot ſome Years, with their Arms tied to ſome Beam of an Houſe, or Branch of a Tree over their Heads, and continue in that Poſture, except when Nature calls for Exoneration, for others feed them whilſt they ſtand. Their Arms in Time ſettle in that Poſture, that ever after they become uſeleſs, and are not to be brought again into their natural Poſition. Some ſit in the Sun-ſhine, with their Faces looking upwards, till they are incapable of altering the Poſture of their Necks, their Gullet ſwelling almoſt as thick as their Heads; and they alſo take no Suſtenance with their own Hands. Others clinch their Fiſts, and tie them in that Poſture, till their Finger Nails come through the Back of their Hands. And their Faſtings are as incredible. I ſaw a Woman of about thirty Years of Age, who made a Vow of faſting three Months, to avert ſome impending Calamity threatened by Heaven, that ſhe pretended to foreſee. The Governor of *Surat* being a zealous *Mahometan*, (who generally diſcourage *Gentiliſm*, and ſtrive to detect their *Leger de main* Miracles) ordered the ſaid Woman to be put into a Priſon without Windows, without any other Suſtenance

than fair Water, and to be well guarded by *Mahometans*, to avoid Impoſture. About eighty Days after ſhe was impriſoned, I and ſeveral other *Europeans* paid her a Viſit, and got the Door opened to obſerve her Aſpect. We found her in Health, but very weak, and her Pulſe beat very low. Her Keepers declared, that ſhe had taken no Suſtenance, but a very ſmall Quantity of Water, all the while they had the Overſeeing of her, nor did ſhe ever deſire any Food. She told us, that three or four Year before ſhe had faſted ſixty Days on the ſame Account.

YET in the Year 1721, the Governor detected a great Piece of Impoſture of the *Jougies*, who paid pretty dear for their Impudence. One of thoſe ſilly Zealots, who pretended to more Sanctity than his Neighbours, gave out, that he would be buried (in a Grave ten Foot deep) alive, and that he would appear at *Amadabant*, which is diſtant from *Surat* about two hundred Miles, within the Space of fifteen Days. The Grave was dug, and he went in, and had ſome Reeds placed about a Foot or two over his Head, to keep the Mould off that was to be thrown over him. There was a large Jar of Water ſtanding under the Shade of a great Tree, about ten or twelve Yards from the Grave, where a good Number of *Jougies* had for ſome Time taken up their Quarters, they were Accomplices in the Impoſture, and, by their pretended Sanctity, and great Intereſt with Heaven, had gull'd many poor People into a Belief of their Story, and many brought Preſents to them. But the Governor of *Surat* ordered a Party of Soldiers to ſee the *Jougy* interred, and to ſee that no Impoſture ſhould be uſed about his pretended Reſurrection, and to ſearch well, that there ſhould be no ſubterraneous Communication between the Grave and any Place that might be ſuſpected above Ground, and accordingly ſearching narrowly, they ſuſpected ſome Place about the Roo[illegible] the Tree might afford a Paſſage, ordered the *Jougies* to remove a little out of their Way, which they did willingly, and, finding no Viſto that might be ſuſpected, they ordered the *Jougies* to remove their great Water Jar, which was near full of Water; but the *Jougies* clamoured loud againſt that Breach of their Privilege, in touching their Water: But their Noiſe made the *Mahometans* Suſpicion grow

grow ſtronger, and the Jar was either removed or broken; and behold, where the Jar ſtood, they diſcovered a Mine that reach'd within two Foot of the Grave, which Cheat being thus detected, the angry Soldiers fell to Work with their broad Swords, to try if their Sanctity was Proof againſt ſharp Steel, but found, by an Experiment of laying a Dozen or more dead on the Ground, and twice as many maim'd with Wounds, that they were as eaſily killed or wounded as other honeſt Folks. The poor Miracle-monger loſt his Head in the Fray. That ſpoiled his Journey to *Amadabant*, and, which was worſe, brought great Scandal on the whole Order.

I was one Day walking by the Side of a great *Tank* or Pond near *Surat*, in Company with an *Engliſh* Lady, and ſeeing a young *Jougy* ſitting by the Tomb of a celebrated *Cutteree*, who are a Sect that bury their Dead, the Youth ſeemed to be very devout in Prayers; but, by the Lady's Order, I interrupted him, and, asking him why he prayed there, and to whom did he direct his Prayer, he anſwered that he prayed to God to make him as good a Man as he was who lay interred there. I ask'd him where God was, at which he ſeemed to ſmile, and ask'd me, where is he not? and ſo continued a little Space in Prayer, and, when he had done, he took ſome Flowers and Grain, with a little Water, and beſprinkled the Tomb, and, making ſome decent Cringings towards the Tomb, took a formal Leave to go this Way.

THE great God, whom all adore, they call *Quedaa*; but they have many inferior Deities, and of them *Mahadow*, or, as they expreſs it, *Maadow*, is the ſecond in Place and Dignity.. *Rawm* is the third, and *Brahma* the fourth. And *Parvette* is a Goddeſs much venerated, and is ſuppoſed to be the Wife of *Maadow*. The inferior Deities or Saints are very numerous; but the Images of *Gunies*, *Jagurenat*, *Ruſtum*, and *Gopalſami* are moſt worſhipped in their Temples, as reckoned to have moſt Intereſt with the ſuperior Deities.

THE Marriages of the *Gentiles* in *India* are celebrated with much Pomp. They begin in the Forenoon to ſend a long Train of People with covered Diſhes or Baskets on their Heads, with Preſents from the Bridegroom to the Bride,

and, before the Preſent march Hautboys, Drums and Trumpets. After the Preſents march ſome female Slaves for the Bride and Bridegroom's Uſe. After the Slaves comes an empty *Pallankeen* to tranſport the Bride from her Houſe to her Huſband's. At Night the Bride and Bridegroom are carried in State thro' the Town, with Torch-light and Muſick before them, and Fireworks played off as they paſs in the Streets, and the Parents of the married Couple ſend Preſents to their Friends. They have no Choice in their Marriages, for that is left to the Parents or neareſt Relations; and they are married before they can be capable either to chooſe or refuſe, being often married at ſix or ſeven Years of Age; but they do not cohabit before the Bride be about twelve, and the Bridegroom ſixteen. As to their Burials, ſome burn and ſome interr; but Children under four Years of Age are buried. And the Wives are not permitted to burn with their Huſbands; but, when once ſhe is a Widow, ſhe never can marry again, but lives to bewail her Widowhood, and perhaps her Virginity, all her Days.

They marry but one Wife, except in Caſes of Barrenneſs or Adultery, tho' there are no Laws againſt Polygamy. They abhor Buggery and Sodomy, and the *Mahometans* for that Account, becauſe they uſe them. They eat twice a Day, but the Huſband and Wife eat ſeparate; and they waſh before and after Meat. And the *Europeans* there follow that cleanly Cuſtom.

The *Parſees* are numerous about *Surat* and the adjacent Countries. They are a Remnant of the ancient *Perſians*, who rather chooſe to be baniſh'd their Country than change their Religion; for in the ſeventh Century of the *Chriſtian Æra*, when *Mahometiſm* over-ran *Perſia*, the Spirit of Perſecution came there, and ſome four or five hundred Families were put on board of Shipping, and ſent to [illegible], without Compaſs or Pilot; and they, ſteering their Courſe Eaſtward (in the Southweſt Monſoons) from *Jaſques*, in about twenty Days, fell in with the Coaſt of *India* in the Night, and the firſt Thing they ſaw was a Fire aſhore, which the Exiles ſteered towards, and accidentally ſteered into the River of *Nunſaree*, about ſeven Leagues to the Southward of *Surat*, and were welcomed to Land by

by the Crowing of a Cock. *Zoroaſter* was their Founder, and taught them to adore the Sun and Fire, that produced and maintained all ſublunary Beings. Their ſeeing the Fire on their approaching the Land, confirmed their Belief, in the Opinion that Adoration was due to it, for which Reaſon they never extinguiſh Fire by its oppoſite Element Water; and even if their Houſes are a burning, they'll uſe no Water to quench the Flames, but throw Earth or Duſt to put it out. And becauſe the Cock ſaluted them firſt, after they had paſt through a dangerous Sea, and were ſecure in a River, they will neither kill, nor eat the Fleſh of Cock.

When they came aſhore, the charitable *Indians* flock'd about them, and there being ſome among them that could ſpeak ſome *Indian* Languages, related what hard Uſage they had met with in their own Country, and that Providence having directed them to the *Indian* Country, they begged Leave to ſettle among them, and by their Behaviour they would ſhew their Gratitude for relieving diſtreſt Strangers, who were then become their Supplicants. The generous *Indians* granted their Requeſt, and allowed them Land to manure, and Seed to ſow the Ground, upon the ſame Conditions and Tenure they enjoyed their own Farms: And there they ſettled firſt, and remain in and about that Country to this Day. They never marry into foreign Families, which makes them retain their native fair Complexion, little inferior to us *Europeans*, only their often Waſhing and Anointing, which is a Part of the Exerciſes of Religion, takes away the beautiful freſh Ruddineſs that adorns ours. Their Rites of Marriage are performed like the other *Gentiles*, in Oſtentation and Expence; but their Burials are quite different, for they encloſe a ſmall Piece of Ground with a Wall about four Yards high, and place ſeveral Benches for the Corps to ſit on, that the four Elements may each have a Share of the Matter their Bodies are compoſed of. The Sun or Fire exhales the putrid *Effluvias*. The Water or Rain carries the putrified Fleſh and the Bones to the Earth, that gives Burial to them, and the voracious Fowls carry what they can pick into the Air in their Maws. They watch the Corps all Day, till one of the Eyes is pick'd out. If the Bird begins with the

right Eye, they rejoice and feaſt, but if with the left Eye, they mourn and lament for the ill Fortune of the Defunct's Soul, for they attribute future Happineſs to the right Eye, and Miſery to the left. They build theſe Charnel Places far from any Town or Village, leſt the Stink ſhould annoy them.

THEY are very induſtrious and diligent in their Vocation, and are bred to Trades and manuring Ground. They are good Carpenters or Ship-builders, exquiſite in the Weaver's Trade and Embroidery, which may be ſeen in the rich Atlaſſes, *Bottadaars* and *Jemewaars* made by them, as well as fine *Baroach* and *Nunſaree Baſtas* that come from their Manufactories. They work well in Ivory and Agate, and are excellent Cabinet-makers. They diſtil ſtrong Waters, but that they do clandeſtinely, becauſe that Trade is prohibited by the Government they live under; yet ſome of them get a good Livelihood by it.

THE Fields about *Surat* are all plain, and the Ground very fertil towards the Country, but, towards the Sea, it is ſandy and ſteril. They have excellent Beef, Mutton and Fowl daily expoſed to Sale in the City, reaſonably cheap. Beef is about three Farthings a Pound, when the Bones are kept with the Fleſh, and about a Penny with the Bones out. Mutton is about three half Pence, and good large Fowls at ſeven Pence half Penny apiece. They have ſome good Fiſh, not dear, and Pigeons at a Penny apiece, and live Hares at four Pence apiece.

THEY have Plenty of Wheat, as good as any in *Europe*, and ſome Peaſe, and *French* Beans; but neither Oats nor Barley. They have ſeveral Species of Legumen; but thoſe of *Doll* are moſt in Uſe, for ſome Doll and Rice being mingled together and boiled, make Kitcheree, the common Food of the Country. They eat it with Butter and *Atchar* or Salt-fiſh. 'Tis a pleaſant nouriſhing Food, and that which the famous *Aurengzeb* moſt delighted to eat. They have alſo Store of wild Fowl; but who have a Mind to eat of them, muſt ſhoot them. Flamingoes are large, and good Meat. The Paddy-bird is alſo good in their Seaſon, and the Corn-bird is excellent in theirs. They have good Partridge, but bad Pheaſants. Their wild

wild Geese, Duck and Teal are plenty and good; and several Sorts of Turtledoves, both beautiful and well tasted. They have few Deer, but great Plenty of Antelopes in their Forests. There are no fine Buildings in the City, but many large Houses, and some Caravanserays and Muscheits, and some fine *Tanks*, or large Cisterns to keep Rain Water, near the Town, particularly one a little without *Brampore* Gate. The *French* have a little Church near the old *English* Factory, which maintains a few Capuchins, who practise Surgery *gratis* to the poor Natives, of what Persuasion soever. They make some Converts; but they are generally of the looseſt Morals of any Set in the Town. There are above an hundred different Sects in this City; but they never have any hot Disputes about their Doctrine or Way of Worship. Every one is free to serve and worship God their own Way. And Persecutions for Religion's Sake are not known among them. The *Mahometans* have the Law in their Hands, and destribute Justice best to those that pay best for it. The Judge's Fees are twenty-five *per Cent.* on all Sums that he pronounces due to the Party whose Plea is best supported with Bribes or Interest, for the Justice of a Cause seldom prevails. Many Examples I have seen between honest Men of low Fortunes and Villains clothed with publick Characters and good Fortunes; yet in some Cases I have seen Justice take Place. The *English* and *Dutch* Directors or Agents there make good Figures, because the Officers of State and Justice get yearly Presents or Pensions from them. The Governor of the Castle is not subordinate to him of the Town, and he dares not come out of his Nest but once in a Year, that he is permitted to go to Church, and then he must return before Sun set. None are suffered to pass the River whilst the Sun is down below the Horizon, nor dares any one that comes in Boats put their Foot ashore without a *special* Permission; and all Boats or Vessels must land at the Customhouse, and the Boat and Men are narrowly search'd. The Customs on *Mahometans* Goods are two in the hundred, on *Christians* three and three Quarters; but the *Christians* are exempt from paying Poll-money, but the *Mahometans* are not, nor *Gentows*, who pay five *per Cent.*

Cuſtoms on their Goods. The *Banyans* are Brokers even to *Mahometans*, who cannot well make Bargains without their Brokers.

THE *Mahometan* Women go always veil'd when they appear abroad. Their Garments differ but little from the Man's. Their Coats, which alſo ſerve both Sexes for Shirts, are cloſe-bodied. The Mens are gathered in Plates below the Navel, to make them ſeem long waiſted, and the Womens are gathered a pretty Way above, to make their Waiſt ſeem ſhort. They both wear Breeches to the Ancle. The Men wear only Silver Rings on their Fingers, and generally but one for a Signet. The Women wear Gold Rings on their Fingers, and ſometimes one on their Thumbs, with a ſmall Looking-glaſs ſet in it, and often they wear Gold Rings in their Noſes and Ears. The *Gentiles* again permit their Women to appear bare-faced, and their Legs bare to the Knee. They wear Gold or Silver Rings, according to their Ability, one in their Noſe, and ſeveral ſmall ones in Holes bored round the Rim of the Ear, with one large and heavy in each Lappet. They wear alſo Rings on their Toes, and Shekels on their Legs, of the aforeſaid Metals, made hollow, and ſome Glaſs Beads looſe in them, that when they move the Leg they make a Noiſe like a Rattle-Snake. The Men wear Gold Rings in their Ears, and often three or four in a Cluſter, hanging at the Lappet. Some have a Pearl ſet in them. The *Mahometan* Men are known by their Garb, tho' the *Gentows* and theirs are of one Make, ſave only as they all overlap on the Breaſt. The *Mahometans* are tied on the Side, which, among them, is the Side of Honour, and the *Gentiles* tie theirs on the right Side. The *Mahometan* Turbands are likewiſe of another Dreſs or Make than the *Heathens*; and the different Sects of the *Heathens* are known by the Figure of their Turbands.

WHEN the *Engliſh* firſt ſettled a Commerce in this Country, which was about the Beginning of the ſixteenth Century, they were held in great Eſteem; but the *Portugueſe* pretending a Right to that Trade ſolely, diſturbed the *Engliſh* in theirs, murdering their People, and making Prize of all Ships and Veſſels they could overcome. One

Seaſon

Seaſon the *Engliſh* had eight good large Ships riding at *Swally*, which is about ten Miles from *Ranier*, where the Preſident and his Council then reſided; and *Swally* was the Place where all Goods were unladed from the Shipping, and all Goods for Exportation were there ſhipp'd off. The *Portugueſe*, thinking it a fit Time to give a deadly Blow to the *Engliſh* Commerce, came with a Fleet of ſix large Ships, ten ſmall, and ten or twelve half Gallies, and anchored to the Northward of the *Engliſh*, in a narrow Chanel, not Muſket-ſhot wide, and a Tide generally of ſix or ſeven Miles an Hour. The *Portugueſe* landed near three thouſand Men, and ſeized ſome Carts laden with the Company's Goods. The *Engliſh*, who could not bear the Inſults they daily received, held a Council, wherein it was reſolved to land eight hundred Men out of the Ships, and attack the *Portugueſe*, while they were lulled in Security of their own Strength and Numbers, and if they were overpowered, that thoſe left on board the *Engliſh* ſhould try if they could cut a *Portugueſe* Ship's Cables that lay near them, and her driving on board of another, might, with the Force of the Tide, put them all a-ground on the Shore, or a Sand Bank that they lay very near to. Accordingly, by Break of Day, the *Engliſh* were all landed, and every Ship's Crew led by their own Commander. As they had conjectured, ſo it fell out, the *Engliſh* were among the *Portugueſe* before they could get in a Poſture of Defence, and put them in Confuſion. Thoſe on board had done as they were ordered, one being cut looſe, ſoon made all the reſt run a-ground, and moſt of them loſt, eſpecially the great Ships. The little *Engliſh* Army purſued the *Portugueſe*, and killed many in their Flight; but at a Point of Land, about three Miles from the Ships, the *Portugueſe* made a Stand, and rallied; but the little victorious Army ſoon made them take a ſecond Time to their Heels, and ſo the *Engliſh* got an intire Victory, with ſmall Loſs, for there were not twenty killed on the *Engliſh* Side, but above one thouſand five hundred of the *Portugueſe*. In the Year 1690, I was on the Field of Battle, and ſaw many human Sculls and Bones lying above Ground. And the Story of the Battle I had from an old *Parſee*, who was born at a Village

called

called *Tamkin*, within two Miles of the Field, and could perfectly remember the Action.

DAMAAN was, in former Times, a Place of good Trade, but at preſent reduced to Poverty. It ſtands at the Mouth of a River on the Sea-ſhore, and is naturally very ſtrong, by a deep Marſh that almoſt ſurrounds it. The Town is about half a Mile long, and near as broad, walled with a good Stone Wall, as the reſt of the Buildings of the City are built of; and it has a large Cathedral to adorn it, that is conſpicuous a long Way at Sea. There are two or three other Churches, and a Convent, a Monaſtery, a Nunnery, and an Hoſpital, and there is a Caſtle ſtands on the oppoſite Side of the River, chriſtened by the Name of St. *Salvadore*, and it is well ſecured by the Moraſs, as well as the Town. It has been for a long Time a great Eye-ſore to the Governors of *Surat*, who have often pick'd Quarrels with the *Portugueſe*, and laid Siege to *Damaan*, but without Succeſs.

FROM *Damaan* to *Baſſaim* is about eighteen Leagues along the Sea-ſhore. There are ſeveral Rivers and Villages by the Way, *viz. Danaw*, *Tarrapore*, *Mahim*, *Kellem*, and the Iſland *Vaccas*, but they are all of ſmall Account in the Table of Trade.

BASSAIM is a fortified City belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*. It ſtands on a little Iſland, ſeparated from the Continent by a ſmall Rivulet. Its Walls are pretty high, and about two Miles in Circumference around the City, which has a little Citadel in the Middle of it. It contains three or four Churches, and ſome Convents and Monaſteries, with a College and Hoſpital.

IT is a Place of ſmall Trade, becauſe moſt of its Riches lie dead and buried in their Churches, or in the Hands of indolent lazy Country Gentlemen, who loiter away their Days in Eaſe, Luxury and Pride, without having the leaſt Senſe of the Poverty and Calamity of their Country. The Town is about half a League diſtant from the Iſland of *Salſet*, which Inlet ſerves it for an Harbour for ſmall Shipping, but there is not Water enough to accommodate great Ships. The Governor is ſtiled, by the *Portugueſe*, *General of the North*, having *Diu*, *Damaan* and *Chaul*, with all their Territories, ſubordinate to him, but the Church

Church ſuperintends, which makes his Government both uneaſy and precarious.

SALSET is an Iſland about twenty five Miles long, and, in ſome Places, ten Miles broad. It is fruitful in Roots and Fruits, but not in Corn. It is ſtock'd with Villages and Churches, but has no City on it, but an old one, called *Canra*, hewn out of the Side of a Rock, but by whom I never could learn. It is near a Mile in Length, and many antique Figures and Columns curiouſly carved in the Rock, and has ſeveral good Springs of Water to accommodate it. At preſent it is inhabited only with wild Beaſts, and Birds of Prey. The Iſland is almoſt cut in two by a narrow River that biſects it at a Town called *Verſua*, which lies on the Sea-ſhore, and has a little narrow Harbour, deep enough to receive Ships of the greateſt Burden, and is ſecured by a ſmall Fort ſtanding on the North Side, but the Town is on the South Side of the River. It drives a ſmall Trade in dry Fiſh, made here, and tranſported to the inland Countries and Villages, that want the Benefit of Fiſhing. The Fiſhers here catch their Fiſh in long Nets, faſtened to Stakes placed in the Sea, the outwardmoſt of which are driven in the Bottom on nine Fathoms Water; and they appear to Strangers like a Wood in the Sea. There are ſeveral Villages ſtanding between *Verſua* and *Bombay*, on the Sea-ſhore, but *Bandara* is the moſt conſpicuous, which fronts *Mahim* on *Bombay*, about a Mile diſtant. The *Portugueſe* have ſome great Guns planted at *Bandara*, but they have no Trade, becauſe the River belongs to the *Engliſh*; and all Cuſtoms of Goods, either imported or exported, are paid to the Cuſtom-houſe of *Mahim*. The Mouth of the River is peſter'd with Rocks, that forbid Entrance to any Veſſels of Burden.

In the Year 1694, the *Muskat Arabs* made a Deſcent on *Salſet*, and committed great Depredations in plundering and burning Villages and Churches, killing the Prieſts, and carried about one thouſand four hundred Captives into irredeemable Slavery. And about the Year 1720, the Prieſts of *Salſet* diſturbed the *Engliſh* at *Mahim*, animating the People to Arms; but a Bomb or two thrown into the Church at *Bandara*, had no Reſpect to the Prieſthood, but

but ſacrilegiouſly killed one or two, beſides ſome Lay Brothers, which made them know that War was not their Trade. They were alſo troubleſome to the *Engliſh* in the Year 1722, but the *Engliſh* ſurpriſed a Parcel that were about repairing an old Fort, contrary to Articles of Agreement, and killed a Score or two, which made the reſt take to their Heels, and be quiet.

CHAP. XVI.

Gives a Deſcription of Bombay, *with ſome hiſtorical Remarks on its Wars, Government and Trade, till the Year* 1687, *when the Foundation of a War was laid, which proved the Ruin of the then* Engliſh Eaſt-India *Company.*

BOMBAY comes next in Courſe, an Iſland belonging to the Crown of *England*. It was a Part of *Katharine* of *Portugal*'s Portion, when ſhe was married to *Charles* II. of *Great Britain*, in the Year 1662. Its Ground is ſteril, and not to improved. It has but little good Water on it, and the Air is ſomewhat unhealthful, which is chiefly imputed to their dunging their Cocoa-nut Trees with *Buckſhoe*, a Sort of ſmall Fiſhes which their Sea abounds in. They being laid to the Roots of the Trees, putrify, and cauſe a moſt unſavoury Smell; and in the Mornings there is generally ſeen a thick Fog among thoſe Trees, that affects both the Brains and Lungs of *Europeans*, and breed Conſumptions, Fevers, and Fluxes.

AFTER the Marriage, King *Charles* ſent my Lord *Malberry*, with four or five Ships of War, to take Poſſeſſion of it, and the King of *Portugal* ſent a Vice-roy to deliver it, and all its Royalties, to the ſaid Lord, and Sir *Abraham Shipman* was ordered to be Governor for King *Charles*. They arrived at *Bombay* in *September*, 1663, but the Church withſtood the Crown, and diſobeyed the Order: Nor would they acknowledge the Vice-roy, unleſs he would come into their Meaſures, which, rather than loſe his new Dignity, he did. And the *Engliſh* Fleet was forced to go to *Swally* to land their Men, and get Refreſhments;

freſhments; but the Governor of *Surat*, in whoſe Diſtrict *Swally* is, grew jealous of the Numbers and Bravery of the *Engliſh*, and threatened the Factory eſtabliſhed in *Surat*, if they did not ſpeedily re-imbark, which, to avoid Suſpicion, they did, and the Governor allowed them the free Uſe of the Markets, ſo that they had no Want of Proviſions and Merchandize whilſt they ſtayed there. In *January* 1664, my Lord went back to *England*, carrying two Ships with him, and left Sir *Abraham* with the reſt, to paſs the weſterly Monſoons, in ſome Port on the Coaſt, but being unacquainted, choſe a deſolate Iſland, called *Aujadiva*, to winter at. It is ſo far from an Harbour, that it is even but a bad Road for Shipping in thoſe boiſterous South-weſt Winds and turbulent Sea; however he landed all the Land-forces, and built Huts to defend them from the Weather. The Iſland is barren, but has ſome Springs of good Water. It is about a Mile long, and three hundred Paces broad. Here they ſtayed from *April* to *October*, in which Time they buried above two hundred of their Men.

When the Monſoons were over, the Squadron put to Sea, and put in to *Bombay*, to try if the Church had conſidered on the Obedience due to the King of *Portugal*'s Orders, or if they had a Mind to draw the Arms of *England*, as well as their Sovereign's, upon them. Some of them having not forgot what Damages *Spain* and *Portugal* had ſuſtained by the *Engliſh* Fleet in *Cromwell*'s Time, adviſed the Church to obey the King, ſetting forth the Miſeries they ſhould be brought into in caſe of Noncompliance. At length their holy Zeal abated, and they were content to admit of a Treaty; but, before the Treaty was concluded, Sir *Abraham* died, and one Mr. *Humphrey Cook*, who was next in Commiſſion, continued the Treaty, and articled, that the Inhabitants ſhould enjoy their Lands and Religion under the King of *England*, but forgot to inſert the Royalties appending on *Bombay*, which reach'd as far as *Verſua* on *Salſet*, which Omiſſion has been a Bone of Contention for both Parties ever ſince.

Mr. *Cook*, according to the Treaty, took Poſſeſſion of the Iſland, in the King's Name, and forthwith began to fortify regularly, and, to ſave Charges of building an Houſe

Houſe for the Governor, built a Fort round an old ſquare Houſe, which ſerved the *Portugueſe* for a Place of Retreat, when they were diſturbed by their Enemies, till Forces could be ſent from other Places to relieve them.

After the Fort was lined out, and the Foundations laid, Sir *Gervas Lucas* arrived from *England* with two Ships, but Affairs being ſettled before he came, did not ſtay at *Bombay* longer than *January* 1666, and left the Government of the Iſland in the Hands of Mr. *Cook* and his Council, the Preſidency for the then Company, reſiding at *Surat*. Their Trade flouriſhed, and increaſed wonderfully; but, after the Fort was finiſhed, the King finding, that the Charge of keeping *Bombay* in his own Hands would not turn to Account, the Revenues being ſo very inconſiderable, he made it over to the *Eaſt-India* Company in Fee Tail, which continues ſo till this Time.

In building the Fort where it is, Mr. *Cook* ſhewed his Want of Skill in Architecture, where a proper and convenient Situation ought to be well conſidered, for it is built on a Point of Rocks that jets into the Sea, where there are no Springs of freſh Water, and it ſtands within eight hundred Paces of an Hill, called *Dungeree*, that overlooks it, and an Enemy might much incommode it from that Hill, as we found by Experience in the Year 1689, when the *Mogul* ſent an Army on *Bombay*. As for the Magnitude, Figure and Materials of the Fort, there is no Fault to be found in them, for it is a regular Tetragon, whoſe outward Polygon is about five hundred Paces, and it is built of a good hard Stone, and it can mount above one hundred Pieces of Cannon; and that is all that is commendable in it: But had it been built about five hundred Paces more to the Southward, on a more acute Point of Rocks, called *Mendham*'s Point, it had been much better on ſeveral Accounts. Firſt, it had been much nearer the Road for protecting the Shipping there, it had been farther off *Dungeree* Hill, it would have had a Spring of pretty good Water, which ſerved the Hoſpital that was afterwards built there, and the Shipping had been better ſecured that lay in the little Bay between the Point where the Fort now ſtands, and *Mendham*'s Point.

They

THEY went about building ſeveral other little Forts and Sconces in convenient Places, to hinder an Invaſion, if any of their Neighbours ſhould have attempted one. At *Mazagun* there was one, at *Souree* one, at *Sian* one, at *Mahim* one, and *Worlee* had one, and ſome great Guns mounted on each of them. Notwithſtanding the Company was at ſo much Charge in building of Forts, they had no Thoughts of building a Church, for many Years after Sir *George Oxendon* began to build one, and charitable Collections were gathered for that Uſe; but when Sir *George* died, Piety grew ſick, and the Building of Churches was grown unfaſhionable. Indeed it was a long while before the Iſland had People enough to fill a Chapel that was in the Fort, for as faſt as Recruits came from *Britain*, they died in *Bombay*, which got the Iſland a bad Name.

THERE were reckoned above five thouſand Pound had been gathered towards building the Church, but Sir *John Child*, when he came to reign in *Bombay*, converted the Money to his own Uſe, and never more was heard of it. The Walls were built by his Predeceſſors to five Yards high, and ſo it continued till the Year 1715, that Mr. *Boone* came to the Chair, who ſet about building it, and, in five Years Time, finiſhed it by his own Benevolence, and other Gentlemen, who, by his Perſuaſions, were brought in to contribute. The Company alſo contributed ſomething towards that pious End.

ABOUT the Year 1674, Preſident *Aungier*, a Gentleman well qualified for Governing, came to the Chair, and, leaving *Surat* to the Management of Deputies, came to *Bombay*, and rectified many Things that were amiſs, and brought the Face of Juſtice to be unveiled, which before lay hid in a ſingle Perſon's Breaſt, who diſtributed her Favours according to the Governor's Direction. He erected a formal Court, where Pleas were brought in and debated; but that Method laſted but a few Years, when Sir *John Child* came to the Chair the Court was done. Mr. *Aungier* adviſed the Company to encloſe the Town from *Dungeree* to *Mendham*'s Point, for ſecuring the trading People from the Inſults of their troubleſome beggarly Neighbours on the Continent; but his Propoſals were rejected, and that neceſſary Piece of Work was reſerved

for

for Mr. *Boone* alſo. And happy it was for the Inhabitants that the Town was ſecured by a Wall, otherwiſe *Connajee Augarie* would have haraſſed them with continual Inſults ſince his War with the *Engliſh* began.

THE Name of Mr. *Aungier* is much revered by the antient People of *Surat* and *Bombay* to this Day. His Juſtice and Dexterity in managing Affairs, got him ſuch Eſteem, that the Natives of thoſe Places made him the common Arbitrator of their Differences in Point of Traffick: Nor was it ever known that any Party receded ever from his Award.

THERE are no Dangers in going into *Bombay* Road, but one ſunk Rock that lies about half a League from the Caſtle. It is dry at low Water, and has a Chanel within it deep enough for the greateſt Ships to paſs. I never heard of any Damage done by that Rock, but to a ſmall Ship called the *Baden*, which, by Careleſſneſs, run on it at Noon-day, aud was loſt.

IN the Year 1673, the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company having an Eye on *Bombay*, ſent a Squadron of Ships, with a little Army, to try if they could take it in amongſt their other Conqueſts of *India*, but, on their landing, met with ſo warm a Reception, that they were glad to get off with the Loſs of two or three hundred of their Men, and ſo left the *Engliſh* to the quiet Poſſeſſion of it.

THE Governors proved tolerable good, till 1682, that Sir *John Child* ſpoilt it. The *India* Company knowing how to make uſe of King *Charles*'s Neceſſities, made him ſome Preſents of Money, and he, in grateful Acknowledgments granted them Power to rob their fellow Subjects in *India*; but they uſed that Power to their own Deſtruction, for Mr. *Child*'s Pride and Oppreſſions grew ſo intolerable, that even the Gentlemen in the Company's Service had not the free Exerciſe of Trade, and much leſs private Merchants. And he, trampling on the eſtabliſhed Laws of *England*, by Advice of his Name-ſake who governed the Company in *Europe*, by impriſoning and murdering their fellow Subjects, grew hateful to all.

IN the Year 1684, he made his Brother-in-Law Mr. *Ward* his Deputy of *Bombay*, who deſigned to fiſh in troubled Waters. Mr. *Child* being honoured with the Title of

of Baronet, by the powerful Motive of the Company's Money to the King, he, at the ſame Time, got the Commiſſion of General, which puft him up ſo, that he contemned all Laws human and divine. The military Gentlemen, who had made Contracts in *England* for their Salaries, tho' paid at twenty *per Cent.* leſs, yet to ſhew himſelf a good Oeconomiſt for his Maſter's Intereſts, ſent his Deputy Orders to reduce their Pay to thirty *per Cent.* leſs than it was before, tho' it was ſo ſmall, that they could hardly bring both Ends to bear at the Month's End. That hard Pill the Sons of *Mars* could not ſwallow, and ſo bent their Minds on a Revolution: And having come to ſome Knowledge of Mr. *Ward*'s tampering with the *Sevajee* to land on the Iſland, they detected ſome Letters of his to that Purpoſe, which gave them a Ground for a Revolt. The *Sevajee* indeed ſent a Fleet of eighty Sail of ſmall Veſſels to land on the back Bay which faces the Ocean; but, on their trying to land ſome Forces, they were warmly repulſed, and loſt many of their Men, which made them draw off again in Confuſion, and Mr. *Ward*, being confronted with his own Letters, and having little to ſay in his own Defence, was made a Priſoner; and General *Child*'s Faction was ſent to *Surat* to him. The Iſlanders, taking the Government of the Iſland into their own Hands, choſe Captain *Kegwine* Major of the Military, to ſuperintend military Affairs, and one Captain *Thorburn* to overſee the civil.

General *Child* ſoon diſpatch'd Letters to *England*, and gave an Account of the Rebellion, and King *Charles* diſpatched a Frigat called the *Phenix*, for *India*, to demand the Reſtitution of the Iſland, and put it again into the Company's Hands. They arrived at *Bombay*, in *September* 1685, and ſhewed the King's Orders, with a full Pardon to all who yielded Obedience, which unanimouſly the Iſlanders did; but, for their own Security, drew up ſome Articles to be ſigned by General *Child* and Captain *Tyrrel*, who commanded the *Phenix*, one of which Articles was, *That any Perſon that had a Mind to go for* England, *ſhould have free Liberty, and a Paſſage on board the Company's Shipping*, which being agreed to and ſigned, Captain *Kegwine* took his Paſſage on board the firſt Ship; but

Thorburn being a married Man, and having a ſmall Eſtate, as well as a Family on the Iſland, could not ſo eaſily remove, but truſted to the Act of Grace, and the Treaty they had made.

After General *Child* had gotten the Reins of Government again into his Hands, he became more inſupportable than ever. He erected a Court of Inquiſition, and made an old *Greek*, one Captain *Garey*, Judge, who had condemned a Man to be hanged on a *Tueſday*, and the Man ſuffered according to Sentence; but, on *Friday* after, the poor dead Fellow was ordered to be called before the Court, but he would not comply with the Orders.

Captain *Thorburn* was the firſt that felt the Weight of Mr. *Child*'s Diſpleaſure. He got ſome Fellows to ſwear him out of his little Eſtate, who brought in forged Bonds for Sums borrowed from one *King*, whom he never had any Dealings with, and found Witneſſes to atteſt them. All that *Thorburn* had, was too little to pay the Sums, for which his Eſtate was taken from him, and himſelf put in Priſon, without the Permiſſion of one Slave to attend or ſerve him in Priſon. His own Wife was not permitted to viſit him, which hard Uſage brought him into a violent Fever, that ſoon put an End to his Life. About two Days before he died the Goaler acquainted his Lady of his Danger, and ſhe, with two ſmall Children, went to the General, and, on their Knees, begged that a Doctor might be permitted to viſit her Huſband, but he was inexorable, and would allow no ſuch Favour, only granted her Leave to be in Priſon with him till he died, and ſhe ſtayed but one Day and a Part of a Night till he expired. When the Tragedy was over, ſhe was going Home to her diſtreſt Family, but found her Slaves and Children removed into a little Out-houſe of hers, and the Doors of her Dwelling-houſe ſhut againſt her. The Lady had two Siſters married on the Iſland, and ſhe, hoping to find Relief from them, went to viſit the eldeſt, but ſhe met her at the Door, and told her ſhe could have no Admittance, her Huſband being liable to Proſcription, if he admitted her into his Houſe; and ſhe believed the other Siſter's Huſband durſt not entertain her in his Houſe. The poor Lady, full of Sorrow and Grief, being abandoned of all her

her Friends and Relations, went back to her diſtreſſed Family, and, having no viſible Way of Support, had once ſome Thoughts of putting an End to her Miſeries; but her Siſters, unknown to their Huſbands, ſent her ſome Relief by a truſty female Slave in the Night, and a Letter, (that they deſired her to burn as ſoon as ſhe had read) wherein they promiſed to be aſſiſting in the Maintenance of her and her Children, till the Almighty ſhould think porper to deliver her out of the Perſecution.

THE poor Lady had both Beauty and Diſcretion enough to recommend her to the virtuous Part of Mankind; but none of the Gentlemen that wiſh'd her well, durſt make Addreſſes to her, only one, who had the Command of a Ship in the *Indian* Merchants Service, as he had no Dependence on the General, nor his Maſters in *England*, thought he could not well come within the Reach of their Perſecution, ſo he courted her, and married her, but that was thought a capital Crime, and the General acquainted his *Indian* Owners, that without they diſcharged him their Service, they ſhould alſo find the Weight of his Diſpleaſure; and accordingly, to avoid Conteſts with his Excellency, he was diſcharged: But Grief put an End to his Troubles, for he died within a Year after his Marriage, and left the poor Lady another Child to take Care of, but left her above one thouſand Pounds *Sterl.* of Stock for her and her Family's Support.

As the *Phenix* was in her Way to *India*, ſhe called at the Iſland of *Johanna*, and there found an *Engliſh* Ship, called the *Briſtol*, ſtopping ſome Leaks in her Bottom. Captain *Tyrrel*, by a diſpenſing Power from the King of *England*, ſeized her, and deſigned to have carried her to *Bombay*, in Company of a ſmall Veſſel that he had ſeized on the Coaſt of *Madagaſcar*. The *Briſtol* ſunk the third Day after they put to Sea, but the other came ſafe. The *Briſtol*'s Men were looked on as Pirates, and one Mr. *Mews* a Supercargo was arraigned before the General's Tribunal, where he himſelf ſat Lord Chief Juſtice, and, after his uſual Manner of beſtowing opprobrious Names, he condemned Mr. *Mews* to loſe all that he had in the World, and one thouſand Pounds beſide, and to lie in Priſon, at his own Charges, till the Fine was paid; but

Mr. *Vaux*, who was Judge of the Iſland in petty Affairs, ſhewed him the Weakneſs of his Sentence, and perſuaded him to ſet the poor Man at Liberty, and order him a Paſſage for *England*.

When Mr. *Child* firſt got his Commiſſion to plunder, there were two of his own Council at *Surat* that were great Eye-ſores to him, *viz.* Meſſieurs *Petit* and *Boucher*. They were Gentlemen of good Intereſt in *England*, and had great Remittances of Monies on the Company's Shipping coming yearly to them, to buy up Diamonds and ſend Home. General *Child* let them know, that he expected half of their Commiſſions as a Perquiſite to his Poſt, but they could not be brought to think ſo: However they condeſcended, that if he would join his Commiſſions to theirs, which are much greater than his, they would be content to make an equal Dividend in the Commiſſions; but that Propoſition he rejected, and was reſolved to carry his Point by Fraud, and wrote to the Company in *England*, of thoſe two Gentlemens ill Services relating to the Company's Affairs, tho' none knew of any, but Mr. *Child* himſelf. Thoſe Gentlemens Friends in the Committee of the Company in *England*, acquainted them, by Letters over Land, of the Danger they were in, and gave them Warning to be on their Guard; and they accordingly took an Houſe contiguous to the Factory, and, by Degrees, conveyed what they thought fit into their new Lodgings, but retained their old ones in the Factory. When the Shipping arrived, and the Company's Packet was opened, and read at the Council Table, Mr. *Petit* ſat in his Place as ſecond, and Mr. *Boucher* in his as fourth. When ſome few Paragraphs were read, one was to diſmiſs thoſe Gentlemen from the Company's Service, and were forthwith ordered to withdraw, which accordingly they did, and went to their new Lodgings without the Factory. As ſoon as the Council broke up, Mr. *Child* ſent Orders to confine them in their Factory Rooms; but Word being brought that they were not in the Factory, but their Doors were lock'd, he gave Orders to break them open, and ſecure all that was found in them for him, eſpecially their Papers and Books; but they found nothing but a Bed furniſhed, and ſome empty Trunks. When Mr.

Child

Child underſtood that their Effects and Papers were removed, he raved like a mad Man, but to no Purpoſe, ſo he perpetrated their Deſtruction by Fraud; but the Proſcribed being well beloved by the Brokers, who were always of Mr. *Child*'s Cabinet Council, were timely advertiſed of his Plots, and prepared to counterplot him. He was the firſt that bribed the *Mogul*'s Governors to join in Villany with a Preſident; but 'tis now a very common Piece of Policy at *Surat*, and has been often made uſe of againſt the *Engliſh* Company, ſince Mr. *Child*'s Time: However, for a Sum of about four thouſand Pound *Sterl.* he got the Governor of the Town to ſtretch his Commiſſion, in pretending to diſtribute Juſtice, which is only the *Cadjee*'s Place to do. He got the Governor to command the two Victims to meet at a Garden near the Town, and to deliver them up to the General, who was there with a Dozen of Grenadeers to receive them, and carry them on board of a Ship that lay ready to tranſport them to *Bombay*, and there to feed on the Bread of Affliction as long as they lived. He had ſuborn'd a Gentleman to draw up an Account, wherein the Delinquents were brought in Debtors to the Company one hundred and fourteen thouſand Rupees, or, fourteen thouſand two hundred and fifty Pound *Sterl.* and that Gentleman ſwore to the Account. The two Defendants being forewarned of the Plot, had given Bonds to their *Mahometan* and *Heathen* Friends, for above double the Sum that the honeſt General demanded; and it is againſt their Law to force any Perſon out of the *Mogul*'s Dominions, who is indebted to his Subjects; but when Mr. *Harris* had ſworn to the Account, (for that was the Gentleman's Name) the Governor ordered the two Gentlemen Defendants to be put in Irons, and to be delivered to Mr. *Child*; but their Friends proteſted againſt their going, till they had ſatisfied their Creditors, and declared the Governor liable to make good all the Sums contained in their Bonds, if by Violence they were ſent away. That Proteſt ſtartled the General and Governor both; ſo the Gentlemen were delivered to their Friends, and the Governor was no Loſer by the General's Honeſty: However they could not live in Quiet; ſo Mr. *Petit* bought a Ship to go a trading,

whilſt Mr. *Boucher* went to the *Mogul*'s Court, or rather his Camp, to try if he could procure a *Phirmaund* or Charter to be under the *Mogul*'s Protection; but the Company's Money had crept into the Secretary of State's Purſe, that retarded Mr. *Boucher*'s Affair ſome Time: But the General, being afraid of his Succeſs, ſent a *Banyan* from *Bombay* to poiſon Mr. *Boucher*. This *Banyan* being often about his Tent, got acquainted with his Cook, thinking him to be the propereſt Perſon to make uſe of that Affair; and, after ſome Diſcourſes about General *Child* and Mr. *Boucher*'s Quarrel, he told the Cook, that he had a Commiſſion from the General to ſettle a Salary on him during Life, and the Sum of 500 Rupees in Hand, if he would poiſon his Maſter. The Cook ſeemed to like the Propoſals, and bid the *Banyan* bring him the Poiſon and the 500 Rupees, and accordingly the next Day he did, and, on the Delivery of the Money, he gave him a Paper with ſome Powder of white Arſenick to mix with his Maſter's Rice, which is a common Diſh there. The Cook gave him large Promiſes of performing what he would, and ſo left him, and went to his Maſter with the Bag of Money and the Paper of Arſenick, and told him, that he had made a Bargain with General *Child*'s *Vakeel*, or Attorney, to poiſon him, and told him the Terms he had agreed on, and ſhewed the Money and Poiſon. Mr. *Boucher* commended the Cook's Fidelity, and told him, that he would give him 600 Rupees to be honeſt, and a Maintenance during Life. And Mr. *Boucher* being bred a Druggiſt in his Youth, preſently knew the Poiſon, and carried it to the *Cautwal* or Sheriff, and ſhewed it. The *Cautwal* uſed his utmoſt Endeavours to catch the *Banyan*, but he could never be found there.

Mr. *Boucher* had been fourteen Months ſoliciting to procure his *Phirmaund*; but his repeated Petitions to the Secretary had no Effect: But he had an *Engliſh* Man, one *Swan*, for his Interpreter, who often took a large Doſe of Arrack. *Aurengzeb* one Day had ordered his Camp to remove to another Place, and had got on Horſe-back. *Swan* took hold of that Opportunity, and got pretty near the King, holding his Petition or *Roca* above his Head, and cried with a loud Voice in the *Perſian* Language, that

that his Maſter wanted Juſtice done him. The *Mogul* ſeeing him in an *European* Garb, ordered him to be brought to him, and ask'd the Cauſe of his Complaint. He anſwered, that his Maſter had been ſo long at Court about procuring a *Phirmaund* to become a Subject of his Majeſty's, to be freed from the Oppreſſions of the *Engliſh* Company, who were grown intolerable by the Connivance of his Majeſty's Governors of *Surat*, and therefore conjured his Majeſty, as he ſhould anſwer before God at the great Day, to do his Maſter Juſtice, and grant him a *Phirmaund*. The King was ſtartled at the bold Expreſſions, ordered his Secretary to get one ready for the Seal againſt the next Day, which was accordingly done, and Mr. *Boucher* had it delivered to him as ſoon as it was ſigned, and then took his Leave of the Court.

While Mr. *Boucher* was at Court, Mr. *Petit* made ſome Voyages into the Gulf of *Perſia*, and going thither once, met with ſome *Sanganian* Pirates, who attack'd him. He defended himſelf bravely, and beat them off; but his Gunner firing a Blunderbuſs out of one of the Gun-room Ports, blew the Ship up, and the *Sanganians* took up thoſe that were ſaved by Swimming, among whom was Mr. *Petit* himſelf.

The *Sanganians* carried their Priſoners to *Baet* on *Guzerat*, and laid a Ranſom on them, which Mr. *Petit* agreed on, and ſent Letters to his Friends at *Surat* to pay the Money: But General *Child* hearing of Mr. *Petit*'s Misfortune, and where he was, diſpatch'd a *Banyan* to *Baet*, to perſuade the Pirates not to part with their Priſoner under twenty-five thouſand Pounds, *Sterl.* and ſo they, hearkening to the *Banyan*, would not ſtand to the ſtipulated Ranſom of five thouſand Pounds. Mr. *Petit* ſtayed about ſix Months their Priſoner, and then died through Grief, and the ill Treatment he had received by Mr. *Child*'s Perſuaſion; but the Pirates getting no Ranſom, curſt the General for his Counſel.

In the Year 1683, the *Dutch* diſpoſſeſſed the *Engliſh* Company of their Factory of *Bantain*, on the Weſt End of *Java*; and the *Engliſh* having a Mind to regain it by Force of Arms, built ſeveral Ships between ſixty and ſeventy Guns, ſo that in the Year 1685, they had a Fleet

ready victualled, and mann'd with ſeven or eight thouſand Men, to the Number of twenty three Sail of Line of Battle Ships, which Expence, and the continual Craving of the Court, brought their Stock very low; yet ſince the Maw of the Court was not enough crammed, the King laid Embargoes on the Fleet from Time to Time, for nine Months, and then the *Dutch* Ambaſſador had Orders to preſent his Majeſty with one hundred thouſand Pounds, if he would command the Company not to uſe Violence. He ſnapp'd at the Bait, and defeated the Deſign to all Intents and Purpoſes.

THE Company having ſuch a Number of great Ships on their Hands, were obliged to ſend them abroad; but having no Stock to employ them, ordered the General and Chiefs of their Factories in *India* to borrow what Sums they could on the Company's Credit, from the *Indian* Merchants, to lade their Ships Home, which accordingly they did, and what they could not lade Home, they were to employ by Freights in *India*. And I ſaw a Letter from the Governor of the Company in *England*, intimating, that when they had got as much Credit of the *Mogul*'s Subjects as they could, then they would pick Quarrels with the Creditors, and put a general Stop to their Trade, which was accordingly done; for, in 1686 and 87, the *Surat* Merchants traded briskly by Sea to *Mocha Perſia* and *Baſſora*, to the Weſtward, and to *Bengal*, *Atcheen*, *Malacca* and *Siam*, to the Eaſtward. The General granting Paſſes to all who required them, then, about the latter End of the Year 1687, he laid down a Complaint and Grievance before the Governor of *Surat*, and demanded Redreſs and Satisfaction. The Articles of his Grievances I ſaw in a printed Copy, and were as follows, in thirty-five Articles.

I. "LAST Year a Ship of *Molah Abdel Gafoar*'s coming "from *Juddah*, in her Return met with two *Daniſh* "Pirates, who made a Prize of her. The News coming "to *Surat*, the ſaid *Molah Abdel Gafoar*, by Perſuaſions of "*Meir Nazam*, and other Merchants, made their Com- "plaints to *Salabat Caun* (then Governor) and other Of- "ficers of *Surat*, ſaying, the *Engliſh* belonging to *Surat*, "had taken his Ship, at the ſame Time ſending his At-

"torney

" torney to Court, to complain to the King, who or-
" dered the Governor, *&c.* Officers of *Surat*, to enquire
" into it, and do Juſtice accordingly. In this Affair,
" by Bribery, and diſgracing me to the King and his
" Subjects, as alſo the *Dutch*, *French*, and other Nations,
" making them believe it to be true, for which Diſgrace I
" am not able to trade in theſe Parts; but I hope the
" Diſgrace will light on him, that hereafter no ſuch Scan-
" dal may be put on me, or any other, we having traded
" here theſe eighty or ninety Years, but never before ac-
" cuſed as Robbers, but daily enriched the Port of *Surat*.

II. " THE Complaints of *Mulah Abdel Gafoar* have been
" much to my Prejudice, by reaſon I could not clear my
" Money out of the Cuſtom-houſe, nor ſhip my Goods
" for *Europe*, which were ſeized and hindred, which
" hath made me leave the Port and Trading, and retire
" to *Bombay*. I have by me thirty or forty Lack of
" Rupees in Money and Goods in a Readineſs; if you
" pleaſe to ſend any Body, you may be certified of the
" Truth. Conſider the Loſs I am at in the Uſe of my
" Money, Damage of my Goods, and detaining my
" Ships a Year. I deſire your Anſwer.

III. " *Mulah Abdel Gafoar*'s diſgracing me, makes Peo-
" ple afraid to truſt me, my Credit being loſt by his
" falſe Reports, having twelve Ships laden with Goods,
" which I deſigned to have ſent to *Surat*, there to have
" provided Goods, and relade for *Europe*; but his diſ-
" gracing me is the Occaſion of the great Charges I am
" at, my Ships wintering in theſe Parts, and my Goods
" lying on my Hands, we Merchants trading for Profit,
" which Hindrance hath not only been a great Loſs to
" the King in his Cuſtoms, but to me, which I muſt
" anſwer to my Maſters.

IV. " MR. *Petit* and Mr. *Boucher* being indebted to the
" Company ſeveral Sums of Money, I would have called
" them to Account for the ſame; but they, like Traitors,
" went to the Governor *Cortalab Caun* for Protection.
" As for Mr. *Petit* he is dead, and gone to the Devil.
" Mr. *Boucher* ſtill remains at *Surat*. I demand him, his
" Wife, Child, or Children, Family, and all *Engliſh* Men
" belonging to him, with their Effects, that they be

" delivered

" delivered to me, and that he may not make his Eſcape " from *Surat*.

V. " FORMERLY ſuch Goods as we brought from the " *Malabar* Coaſt, *Mocha*, and other Parts, which were " for *Europe*, and not to ſell here, we had Liberty to " bring them aſhore at *Swally*, to clean them, and ſhip " again, without paying Cuſtom; but the Governor " *Cortalab Caun*, in his Time, forced us to pay Cuſtom " for thoſe Goods. My Demand is, that what he took " more than the former Cuſtoms, may be reſtored, and " he do not the like again.

VI. OF late Years we bring more Money than for- " merly, which hath much enrich'd the Port, of which " the Governor did acquaint the King, who was pleaſed " to take no more than two *per Cent.* we paying no more " for many Years. Of late the Governor of *Surat* did " write to the King, to make us pay three and one half " *per Cent.* for Money as well as Goods, which has been " a great Prejudice to our Trade. My Deſire is, that " we may pay no more than formerly, that the former " Overplus may be repaid. Which Exactings made *Sala-* " *bat Caun* over-rate our Goods in the Cuſtom-houſe, to " our great Damage.

VII. " FORMERLY we never paid Cuſtom for Apparel " or Proviſions, but of late *Salabat Caun* forced us to pay " Cuſtom for them. My Deſire is that may be repaid, " and, for the future, no more Trouble on that Ac- " count.

VIII. " WHEN our Goods came out of the Country, if " robbed by Thieves or otherwiſe on the Road, it is the " King's Order, that the Governors and Officers make " good all Damages, or elſe the King to ſatisfy us himſelf. " Few Years ſince our Goods coming from *Amadabant* " and *Durrimgum*, were robbed in the Way to *Surat*. " We have petitioned the Governor of *Surat* for Satisfac- " tion, but never obtained any. My Deſire is, that the " King order Satisfaction to be made for the Loſs we " ſuſtained, being great and conſiderable.

IX. " SEVERAL of the Natives are indebted to us, of " whom we can get no Satisfaction, having ſeveral Times " made Complaints to the Governors, where they reſide,

" for

" for their Aſſiſtance, but, as yet, could have no Redreſs " from them. Our Deſire is, that all Governors and " their Officers may be aſſiſtant to us in recovering our " Debts.

X. " We bring more Treaſure into the Country than " any other Nation, which is carried to the Cuſtom-houſe, " when cleared from thence, we ſend it to the Mint to " be coined; but the Officers, for their own Intereſt, de- " lay the Coining, to the Hindrance of the Diſpatching " our Buſineſs; for, if our Caſh was coined in Time, we " could have our Inveſtments out of the Country, and " lade our Ships according to the Monſoons or Seaſon of " the Year. Our Requeſt is, that, for the future, the " Coiners may not delay the Coining, and that our Trea- " ſure may be coined apart, for its more ſpeedy Perfor- " mance.

XI. " At the Arrival of our Ships, when unladen, we " carry our Goods to the Cuſtom-houſe, where they are " thrown up and down very careleſly, where they are brok- " en, damaged and ſtolen. Our Requeſt is, that we " may have a Ware-houſe apart by that of the *Dutch*, to " put our Goods in, that we may be no further Sufferers, " that, when we diſpoſe of our Goods, or ſend them to " our Factory, that the Cuſtomer take Account of the " King's Cuſtoms, clearing them without farther Mo- " leſtation.

XII. " Formerly when we cleared our Treaſure, " *&c.* Goods from the Cuſtom-houſe, we uſed to make " up the Account of our Cuſtoms at the latter End of the " Year, and then paid it. Of late Years the Officers of " the Cuſtom-houſe daily and monthly ſend to our Bro- " ker, demanding the Cuſtom, for which Reaſon we are " forced to fee the Officers not to affront our Broker, " which has been much to our Prejudice. Our Requeſt " is, that they demand not the Cuſtoms till the End of " the Year, as formerly accuſtomary.

XIII. " When *Gaſſadean Caun* was Governor of *Surat*, " by Order of the King, the City was walled, at which " Time we had a Garden near *Brampore* Gate, about " which we built thirty-four Shops, Stables for Horſes, " a Summer-houſe, and ſeveral other convenient Places,

" all

" all firm Buildings, which coſt to the Amount of twenty-
" five thouſand Rupees; when the Wall came near our
" Garden, our Buildings were broke down, and our
" Garden ſpoiled. We petitioned the Governor for Satiſ-
" faction, he promiſed to allow us the Charges out of
" the King's Treaſury; but we have not received any
" Satisfaction. We demand Satisfaction for the ſaid
" Charges.

XIV. " FORMERLY, when our Goods came from
" other Parts to *Surat*, we paid no more than due Cuſtom,
" and ſhipped them for *Europe*, or other Places, without
" any farther Trouble. Of late Years the Officers of
" thoſe Places, from whence our Goods come, put us to
" much Trouble in demanding the Governor's and Offi-
" cers of *Surat*'s Receipts of us, and many times detain
" our Goods on that Account, by which their Proceedings
" our Ships ſometimes return empty, and ſometimes are
" forced to remain in the Country, which is a great Loſs
" to the King in his Cuſtoms, as well as to us. Our
" Requeſt is, that, for the future, ſuch Receipts may
" not be demanded of us, but that we may have the ſame
" Liberty as formerly.

XV. " WHEN our Goods are in a Readineſs, we ſend
" them to the accuſtomed Place to be ſhopp'd, with a
" true Invoice of the Contents of the Bales. Formerly
" they uſed to make Choice of one or two Bales, and if
" they found them according to Invoice, then to ſhop and
" clear the reſt, without any farther Trouble. Of late
" the Cuſtomer, *&c.* Officers, for their Intereſt, and to
" delay Time, open moſt of our Goods, which is not
" only a great Charge to us in repacking our Goods, but
" alſo our Goods are damaged. Our Deſire is, that they
" may be ſhopp'd and ſhipp'd according to Invoice, with-
" out any farther Trouble, as accuſtomary.

XVI. " OUR Sloops and Boats coming from *Swally* to
" the Cuſtom-houſe, the *Meerbar* uſed to ſearch them, if
" empty, cleared them, without any farther Trouble.
" Of late Years the *Meerbar*, &c. Officers will not clear
" them in three or four Days, which is a great Hindrance
" to us in the Diſpatch of our Buſineſs. Our Deſire is,

" they

" they may be ſearch'd and cleared as formerly, without " Delay.

XVII. " SOMETIMES Merchants that buy our Goods, " break, plead Poverty, that they have not wherewithal " to pay us; applying ourſelves to the Governor, *&c.* " Officers for Juſtice, and their Aſſiſtance, we can have " no Redreſs. Our Deſire is, either that the Governor, " *&c.* Officers order Payment to be made, or to ſatisfy " us out of the King's Cuſtoms, that we may be no " longer Sufferers by his Subjects.

XVIII. " SOMETIMES we ſend our Brokers or Servants " to the Governor, *&c.* Officers, as our Affairs require, " who cannot be admitted without bribing the Servants " of ſaid Governor, *&c.* Officers. We deſire it may be " remedied for the future.

XIX. " OUR Horſes that come from *Perſia*, *Baſſora*, " &c. at their Arrival we uſed to ſend them to our Stables, " without farther Delay. Of late Years at their Land- " ing are carried to the Governor, his Seal put about their " Necks, and ourſelves not truſted to uſe or diſpoſe of " them. Our Deſire is, that we may either ride them, " or diſpoſe of them as formerly.

XX. " THE Governor, *&c.* Officers often ſend to us " for broad Cloth, Sword-blades, *&c.* in Civility we " cannot deny them, but when we ſend for the Money, " they deny the Payment, and abuſe our Servants, by " which we are Sufferers. Our Deſire is, that, for the " future, if the Governor, *&c.* Officers deſire any Goods, " they may pay for them before they carry them away.

XXI. " GOODS provided at *Agra*, *Amadabant*, &c. " coming to *Baroach*, the Governor forces us to pay " eighteen *per Mill.* Cuſtom, which is contrary to the " King's Order, for we ought to pay but in one Place, " as the *Moors* and *Banyans*. Our Deſire is, to be cleared " of that Cuſtom, that at the Arrival of our Goods at " *Surat*, they may be ſent for out abroad, without farther " Trouble, paying the King his due Cuſtom. We deſire " the ſame Goods ſhipp'd at *Baroach*, *Cambay*, &c. that " our Ships may not loſe their Paſſage to *Europe*.

XXII. " AT the Arrival of our *European* Ships, we " ſend our Goods to the Cuſtom-houſe, when cleared,

" carry

" carry them to the Factory; ſometimes we have preſent " Vend, and ſometimes we ſend them to other Places, as " we think convenient, and for our Intereſt; in caſe we " ſend our Goods to any other Place, within the Term of " ſix Months, then to pay half Cuſtom for the ſaid " Goods, but, if kept a full Year, then to pay full " Cuſtom. Sometimes we ſend to *Swally* more Goods " than will lade our Ships, the Remainder we dare not " keep there, for Fear of Fire or Thieves. Our Requeſt " is, that for all ſuch Goods as have paid Cuſtom, we " may freely bring them to *Surat*, keep them there for " our next Shipping, and ſhip them off without farther " Trouble or Demands.

XXIII. " Our Servants, *Engliſh*, *Gentows*, and others, " many times we ſend up the Country, for the ſpeedier " diſpatching of our Affairs. When we ſend to them " for our Accounts, being at a Diſtance, and out of our " Reach, like to Mr. *Petit* and Mr. *Boucher*, they go " to the Governors for Protection, by which Means we " cannot call them to an Account, to our great Loſs, " and farther Proceeding againſt them. Our Requeſt is, " that whatever *Engliſh* Man, employed in your Service, " without our Leave and Diſcharge, that they, with their " Effects and Eſtates, be delivered to us, that they may " not be protected, but that we may proceed againſt " them, as we think convenient.

XXIV. " It is near ninety Years that we have traded " here. At our firſt Coming, the King granted us a " Piece of Ground for a *Bunder* to repair our Ships and " Veſſels. Of late Years *Meer Naſſam* hath forced it " from us, and made it a Garden. We are deſtitute of a " Place for repairing our Veſſels, and other Conveniencies. " Our Requeſt is, that we may have the ſame Ground as " formerly, or ſome other, near the Water Side, fitting " our Occaſions.

XXV. " Formerly we uſed to pay for each Bale of " Indigo, two and an half Rupees *per* Bale, without " opening it. Of late Years the Officers open it, valuing " it at their Pleaſure, damaging the Goods, which is a " great Loſs and Charge to us in repacking it. Our

" Deſire

" Deſire is, that, for the future, it may not be opened, " paying the Cuſtom as formerly.

XXVI. " The Governor, *&c.* Officers buy of us, for " the King's Account, Iron, Guns, Lead, giving us ſome " Money in Hand. When they are turned out, and o- " thers come, when we demand the Remainder, they de- " lay the Payment of the Money, ſaying the King did not " want our Goods, that we may take them again, ſome- " times after they have kept them one or two Years. " Our Requeſt is, that whatever they buy of us for the " King's Account, we may be paid before they take them " from us, and whatever Goods we have that the King " has no Occaſion for, we may diſpoſe of them at our " Pleaſure.

XXVII. " As to the Iſland of *Bombay*, it produceth no " Corn. The *Mogul*'s Fleet often winters there, which " makes Proviſions ſcarce and dear. We are in Want of " Supplies from *Surat*, and other the *Mogul*'s Ports. " When we ſend to theſe Places, the ſaid Governor and " Officers will not let us have any without giving them " one and one Fourth *per Cent.* Our Requeſt is, to be " free of this Tax, that we may have Liberty of ſending " what is neceſſary for Supply of the King's People and " ſaid Iſland.

XXVIII. " A Ship, with her Cargo, to the Amount of " two hundred fifty-four thouſand Rupees, came out " of *England* without our King's Licence, which came " to *Surat*. Our King's Orders came to us to ſeize Ship " and Cargo, which accordingly we did; but *Salabat Caun* " then being Governor, forced her from us, and deliver- " ed her to Mr. *Boucher*. Our Deſire is, the ſaid Ship " may be re-delivered us, that Mr. *Boucher* and his " Broker give us a juſt and true Account of the Re- " mainder of the Cargo, and that the Governor take Care " it be not ſquandred away by them.

XXIX. " 'Tis the King's Grant, that Merchants pay " but one Cuſtom for their Goods, without farther Mo- " leſtation, and, when they pay it, to take a Diſcharge. " Of late Years, the Officers have forced us to pay double " Cuſtom, beſides their Perquiſites which they have de- " manded, which has been a great Hindrance to the " timely

" timely Arrival of our Goods. We deſire we may not " be forced to pay more then accuſtomary.

XXX. " We formerly rented a Piece of Ground for " Stables, on which we were at conſiderable Charges in " building and Reparations. *Meer Naſſam*, by buying " it, deprived us of it. We deſire he may ſatisfy us the " ſaid Charges.

XXXI. " Some Years ſince we loſt an Anchor at the " River's Mouth, which *Mirza Moſſum*'s People took " up. We have often demanded it, offering to defray " the Charges he was at, but cannot get it. Our Re- " queſt is, that his Son *Mirza Mahomud Araff* deliver " the ſame, we paying the Charges they were at.

XXXII. " At the Arrival of our Ships, they ſend " the Boat up with News. At the Cuſtom-houſe they " ſtop her a whole Day before they will let our People " come aſhore with Letters, which is a great Impediment " to our Affairs. Our Requeſt is, that they may not be " hindered for the future, but ſuffered to land as ſoon as " they come to the Cuſtom-houſe.

XXXIII. " As concerning my *Bengal*, we hear ſeveral " Ships have been taken and burnt, in which Affair we " are not concerned, neither do we know whether Peace " be concluded there or not. Our Requeſt is, that the " King iſſue out his Orders, that no Perſon queſtion us, " or make Demands on us on that Account.

XXXIV. " Some Years ago the *Sedee*, with the King's " Fleet, wintered at *Bombay*, in which Time ſome of his " People murdered two of our *Engliſh* Men, which made " our Men reſolutely reſolve to revenge their Death, but, " with great Perſuaſions were pacified, being promiſed " Satisfaction. We acquainted the Governor of it, who " ordered the Murderers to be impriſoned; but, three " Days after, they were cleared by the *Sedee*. Our Re- " queſt is, they may be delivered, that we may proſe- " cute them, and that Juſtice may be done.

XXXV. " When we are minded to take our Pleaſure " out of the City, altho' we return before the uſual Time " of ſhutting the Gates, the Porters ſhut them againſt us, " demanding Money before they will let us enter the " City. Our Requeſt is, that Order be given by the " Governor,

" Governor, that we be no more affronted by thoſe Peo-
" ple."

THESE Grievances were the Foundation on which General *Child* built a War with the *Mogul*, without ever ſending them to Court to know the King's Pleaſure, but, without declaring War, ſeized his Subjects Ships whereever they were found, altho' they had the Sanction of his own Paſſes. If the fourth Article be *Chriſtians*, the *Mahometans* and *Heathens* abhor it. The ſeventeenth and twenty third are unjuſt, as well as the twenty eighth; and the thirty and thirty firſt were but weak Arguments to help to ſupport his Complaints and raiſe a War, that coſt his Maſters above four hundred thouſand Pounds before they could lay it, beſides the Loſs of their Credit with the *Mogul* and his Subjects, which, to this Time, is not quite recovered. Or by what Rule in Policy could Sir *Joſiah* or Sir *John Child* think to rob, murder and deſtroy the *Mogul*'s Subjects in one Part of his Dominions, and the Company to enjoy a free Trade in the other Parts? or how they could expect that he would ſtand neuter, let Politicians anſwer them, and I'll proceed.

THE General having ſuch a Number of great Ships on his Hands, and little Employment for them, ſent them to *Mocha*, *Perſia* and *Bengal*, where the *Surates* had ſent theirs under the Protection of his Paſſes. Captain *Andrews* in the *Charles* II. went to *Mocha*, and ſet up the King of *England*'s Flag on his Factory, and there he ſeized two *Engliſh* Ships, one from *England*, called the *Streights Merchant*, commanded by Captain *Bear*, and another belonging to Mr. *Samuel White* at *Siam*. She was commanded by one Captain *Wren*, whom they killed in his Cabbin, becauſe he would not deliver his Ship up voluntarily. There was but little of their Cargoes on board of the Ships, ſo they might as well have let them alone: However ſuch Doings diſpleaſed the Governor and Merchants of *Mocha*, and they had a Deſign to force Captain *Andrews* to reſtore the Ships, but he ſuſpecting as much, fled on board, and left his Colours flying on his Factory.

HE ſoon after left *Mocha*, and carried his two Prizes with him, and Mr. *Clive*, Supercargo of the *Streights Merchant*, got Bills for his Stock, payable at *Grand Cairo*,

except about ſixty Bales of Coffee that he carried with him to *England*, where it ſold very well, and the Company were obliged by the Law to make good all the Ship's Cargo *pro rata*, as thoſe ſixty Bales ſold for, which amounted to thirty two thouſand Pounds. The *Briſtol*'s Cargo was alſo made good to her Owners, with the Ship that was taken at *Johanna* by the *Phenix*, which came to ſixty thouſand Pounds. And the *Little Betty*, that was alſo taken by the *Phenix* in her Way to *India*, coſt them twelve thouſand Pounds, tho' ſhe and her Cargo were ſold at *Bombay* for leſs than ſix hundred Pounds. The Owner of that Veſſel was one Mr. *Haſtewell* a Quaker, and a ſubſtantial Merchant in *London*, who arreſted Captain *Tyrrel* going off the Exchange. The Captain proferred King *James* for Bail, but the Quaker would not accept of him, but was content to accept of Sir *Joſeph Herne*, who became Bail.

The *Charles*, *Ceſar*, and *Royal James* and *Mary* waylaid the *Surat* Shipping, and brought in fourteen Sail to *Bombay*, where I ſaw them lying in the Year 1688, and yet no War with the *Mogul*, only with the Inhabitants of *Surat*, whom he threatened to humble.

In *October* 1688, he went to *Surat* Road, in the *Royal James* and *Mary*, with three or four other Ships of Countenance, to try if he could bully the Governor, and frighten the Merchants into a Compliance of loſing their Eſtates, but was diſappointed in both. He ſtaid there till the Beginning of *January* 1689, and then left *Surat* in an Huff, and brought all the *Engliſh* Ships along with him, except the Ship *Adventure*, whom the *Phenix* had forced over the Bar, when ſhe was lying at the River's Mouth, taking in a Cargo for *England*, under the Protection of Mr. *Boucher*'s *Phirmaund*, which was the Grievance complained of in the 28th Article: However, her Supercargo dying, the Ship's Bottom was eaten up with Worms in the River, and Part of the Cargo remained many Years in Mr. *Boucher*'s Poſſeſſion.

On the General's Paſſage to *Bombay*, he met with a Fleet of Veſſels that were carrying Corn to an Army of the *Mogul*'s that lay at *Dunder-rajah-pore*, about fourteen Leagues to the Southward of *Bombay*. That Fleet he alſo

ſeized,

ſeized, and carried to *Bombay*, tho' againſt the Opinion of moſt of his Council. Before this Seizure he aſk'd the Opinion of ſome Sea-officers, and one Captain *Hilder*, being the eldeſt, adviſed him not to meddle with the Corn Fleet, becauſe it would ſtraiten the Army, and force them to look abroad for Proviſions, where it might beſt be procured, and perhaps might affect *Bombay*, which was in a great Meaſure beholden to their Neighbours for Suſtenance and Fire-wood. The General took him up with ſcurrilous Language, called him Coward and Fool, and bragg'd, that if *Sedee Yacoup* (which was the *Mogul*'s General's Name) ſhould dare to come with his Forces on *Bombay*, he would blow him off again with the Wind of his Bum.

COWARDS are generally ſtout when Dangers are at a Diſtance, and ſo was our General, who had never ſeen a Sword drawn in Anger, and conſequently very ill acquainted with War; and when it came to his Door, none was ever ſo confounded and dejected as he was, as appeared by his Conduct in that War that he ſo fooliſhly brought on himſelf and his Country.

WHEN the News came to *Sedee Yacoup*, that his Fleet, with his Proviſions of Corn and Cloth, were ſeized and carried to *Bombay*, he ſent a civil Letter to our General to diſcharge his Fleet, proteſting, that as he had not meddled in the Affairs between him and the *Suraters*, he would continue neuter, unleſs he was forced to do otherwiſe: But our General gave him an inſolent Anſwer, and the Fleet was unladed at *Bombay*.

SEDEE YACOUP ſent again to deſire the Delivery of his Fleet in fair Terms, otherwiſe he would be obliged to come with his Army, and quarter on *Bombay*, where his Proviſions were detained, and that if his Fleet was not ſet at Liberty before the 11th of *February*, which was near at hand, he would certainly be on *Bombay* the 14th, but ſtill received uncivil Anſwers, he performed his Promiſe to a Tittle, for that very Night he landed at a Place called *Sourée* (about four Miles diſtant from the main Fort) with twenty thouſand Men at his Back.

OUR General's Security had made him neglect providing for receiving ſuch Gueſts, truſting to the Reputation

of his Forces, who were greater then than ever they had been before, or ever were ſince that Time, and he had ſmall Ships enow, had they been placed in proper Places, that might certainly have hindred his Landing, and forced him Home again; but all thoſe neceſſary Preparations were neglected, and the *Sedee* landed at Mid-night, and the Redoubt where he landed, fired a great Gun to give the Alarm, and ſo deſerted their Poſt, and the *Sedee* took Poſſeſſion of it. At One in the Morning the Caſtle fired three Guns to give the general Alarm, which brought ſuch Fear on thoſe that lived ſecurely in their Houſes without the Caſtle, that the poor Ladies, both white and black, ran half-naked to the Fort, and only carried their Children with them; but they were all obliged to wait without the Wall, till Day-light relieved them.

Next Morning the *Sedee* marched to *Mazagun*, a ſmall Fort of fourteen Guns, and about a random Shot diſtant from the Caſtle. On the Enemy's Approach, that Fort, tho' ſituated on a Point of Rocks, where the Sea defended three Quarters of it, was alſo deſerted in ſuch Precipitancy, that eight or ten Cheſts of Treaſure, which generally contain one thouſand Pounds each, and four Cheſts of new Arms, were left behind, tho' the Seamen that were ſent in Boats to bring them off, proffered to carry them along with them; but the commanding Officer thought them not fit to be truſted with Money and Arms, and ſo they were left for a Preſent to *Sedee Yacoup*, with fourteen Cannon, two Mortars, with ſome Powder, Shot and Shells: But why that Treaſure, and thoſe Arms and Ammunition were depoſited in *Mazagun*, few could account for, and the Reaſons why they were left to the Enemy were as wonderful; but it was plain, that the old Way of Fiſhing in troubled Waters was known at *Bombay*, and the Officer was never called to account for his Overſight.

SEDEE YACOUP finding no Oppoſition, ſent a Party of Men towards *Mahim*, to plunder the poor Peaſants, and to take that Fort, which, he thought, might be deſerted as the reſt had been, and was not in the leaſt out in his Conjecture, for the Garriſon had embark'd in Boats, and came by Sea to *Bombay*, before they ſaw an Enemy.

The

The *Sedee* taking Poſſeſſion of *Mazagun*, hoiſted his Flag there, and made it his head Quarters.

The following Day ſome of the Enemy appeared on *Mazagun* Hills, which grieved our General's righteous Soul to ſee Infidels come ſo near him in an hoſtile Manner. He called a Minion of his own, one Captain *Pean*, who was no better Soldier than himſelf, and ordered him to take two Companies, each containing about ſeventy Men, and march to thoſe Hills, and drive the Enemy out of his Sight. He ordered one *Monro*, who had been a Soldier at *Tangier*, to be his Lieutenant. In *Tangier* he had received a Wound in his Heel, that ſpoiled his Running, and accordingly they marched in good Order within Shot of the Enemy, who ſhewed their Heads above the Surface of the Hill, but did not offer to advance or expoſe their Bodies. Several Gentlemen Volunteers took their Arms, and accompanied the little Army.

The Lieutenant adviſed the Captain to march up the Hill in Platoons, to ſeparate the Enemy's Forces. The Captain took it as an Affront to be adviſed, told his Lieutenant, that, when he had the Command in his own Hands, he might uſe it as he thought fit, but, as it was intruſted to him, he would uſe it according to his own Mind, and ſo ordered his Men to ſpread as much as they could, and when they ſaw the Enemy open in the Plain, to diſcharge all at once amongſt them, which, he ſaid, would terrify them. *Monro*, oppoſed his Scheme, and told him of the Danger he would bring himſelf and them into, if the Enemy ſhould attack them whilſt their Arms were reloading; but nothing could diſſuade him from his Project, and ſo commanded his Men to fire as he had directed. The *Sedee*'s being ten to one in Number, and better Runners than our Men, and better acquainted with cloſe Fighting with Sword and Target, took hold of the Opportunity, and advanced with all their Speed, which the Captain perceiving, betook himſelf to his Heels, and was the foremoſt Man to the *Portugueſe* Church, where he took Courage to look behind him, to ſee what was become of his Men. Poor *Monro* thinking to ſtop the Enemy's Carreer by a Part of the Wing that he commanded, found himſelf deſerted by all, but thir-

teen or fourteen ſtout Fellows, who were ſoon ſurrounded by the Enemy, and cut to Pieces.

PEAN had not ſtopt at the *Portugueſe* Church, had he not found a Party of one hundred Men that lay there ready to ſupport or receive him, as his Caſe ſhould require. He was a Fellow as well made for running as any I ever ſaw, and was ſo much in the General's Favour, that he had not ſo much as a Reprimand for his Cowardice and Misbehaviour. This Relation I had from a Gentleman Volunteer, who kept always near the Captain while he could keep Pace with him.

WHEN the General left *Surat*, there were ſeveral Gentlemen in it, ſome in the Company's Service, and ſome private Perſons, who were all impriſoned, and put in Irons, except Mr. *Boucher* and his Dependants, who were protected by his *Phirmaund*. Thoſe impriſoned were ſcurvily uſed, being obliged to paſs thro' the Streets with Irons about their Necks, for Spectacles to pleaſe the Mob. Captain *Johnſon* and Captain *Yeaman*, tho' particular Merchants, were obliged to act their Parts in the Tragi-comedy, and continue Priſoners, where Captain *Johnſon* died, but Captain *Yeaman* got his Liberty at the End of the War, which was about the Beginning of *June* 1690.

I WILL now return back to the Year 1686, when Sir *John Weyburn* was ſent from *England*, with a Commiſſion of Judge Admiral from the King, and he had likewiſe another Commiſſion from the Governor of the Company (which they made him believe was alſo from the King) to condemn and hang thirteen of the Inhabitants of St. *Helena*, where, in a Tumult cauſed by the Oppreſſions of the Governor of that Iſland, one *Johnſon* the Second was killed. Sir *John Weyburn* took his Paſſage to *India* on board the Ship *London*, and, in his Way, called at St. *Helena*, and hanged up the thirteen proſcribed Perſons, without Form of Proceſs, for which the Company paid dear afterwards, and ſo had Sir *John*, had he lived; but he finding the illegal Proceedings of Mr. *Child* to be inſupportable, and meeting with many Affronts (from that Man without Manners) died at *Bombay* about two Months before the *Sedee* came on it. He was much lamented by all honeſt Men that knew him. He was Captain of the

Happy

Happy Return who accompanied the *Glouceſter* when ſhe was bringing the Duke of *York* to *Scotland*, and loſt by the Way. It was Captain *Weyburn* that ſent his Barge to wait on the Duke, and brought him ſafe on board of the *Happy Return*, who carried him forward to *Scotland*, for which good Service he was knighted. He was ever after a great Favourite of King *James*, who ſeeing he could not be brought into his Meaſures, put that Employ on him, to diſmiſs him with Honour.

And now the *Sedee* being Maſter of the whole Iſland, except the Caſtle and about half a Mile to the Southward of the Caſtle, he raiſed Batteries on *Dungeree* Hill, which overlook'd the Fort Wall, and diſturbed the Gariſon very much; then he put four great Guns in the Cuſtom-houſe, commonly called the *India-houſe*, and raiſed a Battery at the *Moody*'s Houſe, within two hundred Paces of the Fort, and another in the Lady's Houſe that he had been ſo unkind to, ſo that it was dangerous to go out or in at the Caſtle Gate, till we got up an half Moon before it. All Men were then preſt into the Company's Service, and I amongſt the reſt. We paſt the Months from *April* to *September* very ill, for Proviſions grew ſcarce by the Addition of three thouſand *Sevajees* that were employed as Auxiliaries in the military Service of the Company. When the Winter Months were over, at *September* we went to Sea with our ſmall Ships, to cruize on the *Mogul*'s Subjects, and had pretty good Succeſs. I was employed in that Service, and had the Command of a ſmall Privateer of ſeven or eight Tuns, with twenty fighting Men, and ſixteen Rowers. In three or four Months I brought nine Prizes into *Bombay*, laden moſt with Proviſions and Clothes for the Enemy's Army, which was now increaſed to forty thouſand, but we were not allowed any Plunder, but were rather plundered ourſelves, for when we brought our Prizes in, our Cheſts were ſeverely ſearch'd, and if we had ſaved any of our Pay, it was ſeized for the Company's Uſe, as Money we had found in the Prizes, which made us careleſs in purſuing the Enemy at Sea. Except when Hunger pinch'd we never look'd out for Prizes, by which Indifference of ours many of the Enemy eſcaped that we could have taken.

The ill Succeſs we had aſhore with the Enemy, made our General ſick, and, in *December*, he diſpatch'd two Factors to the *Mogul*'s Court, with a *Surat* Merchant, called *Meer Mezamie*. He was our Friend, and had ſome Intereſt at Court. They went under the Name of the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors. Mr. *George Weldon* was firſt in Commiſſion, and *Abraham Navaar* a *Jew* was ſecond. In fifteen Days they arrived at Court, being then at *Jehanabant*. They were received but coldly; but, about the Middle of *April*, by the ſpecial Aſſiſtance of Preſents to the Officers at Court, they were admitted to Audience, but were brought to *Aurengzeb*'s Preſence after a new Mode for Ambaſſadors, their Hands being tied by a Saſh before them, and were obliged to proſtrate. The King gave them a ſevere Reprimand, and then ask'd their Demands. They firſt made a Confeſſion of their Faults, and deſired Pardon, then that their *Phirmaund* which was forfeited, ſhould be renewed, and that the *Sedee* and his Army ſhould be ordered off *Bombay*. Their Submiſſion he accepted of, and pardoned their Faults, on Condition that Mr. *Child* ſhould leave *India* in nine Months, and never come back again, the *Phirmaund* to be renewed, on Condition that Satisfaction ſhould be given his Subjects on account of Debts contracted, Robberies committed, and Loſſes and Damages made good, and, on Security given for the due Performances of theſe Premiſſes, the *Sedee* and his Army ſhould be ordered off the Iſland. In *January* General *Child* died, which much facilitated their Affairs, but it was kept ſecret at Court, till they knew how the King would order the Affair about him. In *March Meer Mezamie* died alſo, and, it was ſuppoſed, was poiſoned by ſome Enemies, contracted by his good Services to the *Engliſh*. When he was given over by Phyſicians, our Ambaſſadors, ſent to know what he had done with fifty thouſand Rupees, he had received for ſecret Services. He anſwered, that he was ſorry that ever he had meddled in their Affairs, for he had ſerved them even with his Life, and yet they were not contented, for what Uſe that Sum was put to, he durſt not divulge.

When our Affairs were in ſo bad Circumſtances at the *Mogul*'s Court, the *Dutch* Company had one Mr. *Baroon* their

their Ambaſſador there, who deſigned to impoſe on *Aurengzeb*, who, he thought, was ignorant of *European* Affairs. The News of the Revolution in *Britain* being arrived in *India*, when he had an Audience of *Aurengzeb*, he began to magnify the Power and Grandeur of his Country, and villify the *Engliſh*. The *Mogul* ſeemed to be pleaſed with his Diſcourſe, to encourage him to go on. He told, that the *Engliſh* were but contemptible in Compariſon of his Sovereigns, for they were forced to ſend the *Engliſh* a King to rule over them, and that if his Majeſty would exclude the *Engliſh* from the Trade of his Dominions, the *Hollanders* would carry it to a much greater Height, and enrich his Treaſury, and the *Engliſh* would not know where to get Bread. The *Mogul* gravely anſwered, That if his Maſters were ſo much ſuperior to the *Engliſh* in Power and Riches, they might eaſily drive them out of *India*, and engroſs all the Trade of his Countries to themſelves, and commanded him to tell his Maſters, that he expected it from them. Then the Ambaſſador excuſed himſelf, and told, that he could act nothing in that Affair till he received Orders from *Holland*. *Aurengzeb* then reprimanded him, and ſhewed him wherein he had lied, for, ſays he, about ſeventeen Years ago, the King of *France* conquered moſt of your Country in a few Days, and that it was the *Engliſh*, and not the Power of *Holland*, that repelled him, and that if *England* did not hold the Balance of Power, either the Emperor or the King of *France* could conquer it in one Campaign.

THE Ambaſſador knew not how to anſwer to thoſe Truths: But, being ſent to ſolicit ſome Indulgence in their Trade, he could obtain none, and ſo left the Court diſſatisfied.

AFTER our Ambaſſadors had obtained Pardon, they began to be reſpected, and had Liberty to take their Diverſion abroad, till a new *Phirmaund* was drawing up, which, according to the Method of the eaſtern Courts, took up ſome Time: However Orders were ſent to the *Sedee* to forbear Hoſtilities, and the *Engliſh* had the ſame Orders, ſo that frequent Viſits paſt between the *Sedee*'s People and ours. And, during the War, about ſixty *Europeans* of ſeveral Nations, had deſerted from us, and took

took Pay of the *Sedee*. The Reaſon they gave for their Deſertion, was ill Uſage they had received from ſome *Iriſh* Officers; yet moſt of them returned after the War, on Promiſe of Pardon.

The *Phirmaund* being ready, and the required Security given, *Sedee Yacoup* left *Bombay* the 8th of *June*, 1690, but he alſo left a Peſtilence behind him, which, in four Months Time, deſtroyed more Men than the War had done, and, for Joy, made a malicious Bonfire of his head Quarters *Mazagun* Fort.

Now we may ſee the *Mogul*'s Stile in his new *Phirmaund* to be ſent to *Surat*, as it ſtands tranſlated by the Company's Interpteters, which runs thus in the printed Copy annext to Sir *John Child*'s thirty-five Articles of Grievances.

THE Occaſion of your writing to me, was your being in Fault of all theſe Troubles, that you have repented of what you have done, that you made ſeveral Complaints againſt former Governors, all which I have here from ſeveral of my Umbras, *and the ſeveral Abuſes received from them, and their Officers, all which you ſhould have acquainted me with, before you proceeded ſo violently. Having acknowledged your Error, and deſired Pardon, I do not only grant your Requeſt, pardoning what is paſt, but granting you a* Phirmaund *according to your Deſire, and have ordered* Aſſit Caun *to forward it to the Governor of* Surat, *with ſuch Particulars as he will acquaint you with.*

At the Arrival of my Phirmaund, *receive it with great Reſpect, acknowledging the great Glory you have got in obtaining the ſame, that you may trade as formerly at your Pleaſure, and as accuſtomary. That you deliver the Merchants, that have complained againſt you, their Ships with their Effects. That, for the future, you do not commit the like Error, in doing as you have done, and proceed according to my Will and Pleaſure, and be not forgetful of the ſame.*

If you receive any Affronts from my Governors, or their Officers, or any of my Subjects, be not negligent in acquainting me of the ſame I have ordered Aſſit Caun *to write accordingly.*

What you write concerning former Governors, protecting Mr. Boucher, *that you have ſeveral Demands of him, that you cannot call him to an Account, deſiring that he may be delivered*

livered to you. My Order is, that you prove your Demands according to Law, that Juſtice may be done accordingly.

Dated the 31ſt Year of *Aurengzeb*'s Reign.

It ſeems the King was not ignorant of the hard Uſage his Subjects had met with, nor was he deſirous to uſe Severity in puniſhing Offences and Affronts; but, like an indulgent Prince, only told them of their Faults, and prudently admoniſhed them not to be guilty of falling into ſuch like Errors, and, in a majeſtick Stile, adviſed them to receive his Favours and Graces with great Reſpect, and that they ought to make the Law the Standard of Juſtice, and, in all his Words and Actions, uſed a *Chriſtian* Moderation.

General *Child* being dead, Mr. *John Vaux* ſucceeded him in the Government of *Bombay*; but Mr. *Bartholomew Harris*, who had been Priſoner at *Surat* (all the Time of the Rupture) had the Seigniority in the Company's Service; but it being not the Cuſtom, for one that had been the *Mogul*'s Priſoner (for any Crimes judged to be capital) to receive publick Marks of Eſteem from the State, without a ſingular Amneſty from the King, Mr. *Vaux* was obliged to go to *Surat* and receive the *Phirmaund* and the King's *Serpaw* or Preſent, which, on ſuch Occaſions, is generally a fine Horſe, and a Suit of Cloaths from Head to Foot, made of rich Atlaſſes or *Zeerbaſtas*. Thoſe are Sattins or Taffataes full of Gold or Silver Flowers wrought in them. The Horſe muſt never after be ſold, on no Account whatſoever. They have alſo a fine Turband, embroidered Shoes, and a Dagger of Value, ſtuck into a fine *Cummerband* or Saſh; and, being equipp'd in that Habit, the *Phirmaund* is preſented (by the *Gooſberdaar* or *Hoſhalbouckain*, or, in *Engliſh*, the King's Meſſenger,) and the Governor of the Province or City makes a ſhort Speech adapted to the Occaſion, ſetting forth the great Honour conferred upon him by the greateſt King in the World, with an Admonition to make future Actions deſerve the Merit of ſuch Favours.

After the aforeſaid Manner Mr. *Vaux* received the *Phirmaund* in a gilded Box, and, according to Cuſtom, put

put it on his Turband for a little while, and, by an Interpreter, returned the Governor's Compliment, acknowledging the King's Favours and the Governor's Civilities; and then the Governor conducted him from the Garden (where the Ceremony was performed) into the City, through a great Concourse of People, who welcomed him with Shouts of Joy as he past thro' the Streets to the *English* Factory.

After Mr. *Vaux* had staid in the City about a Week, he sent to acquaint the Governor of the Necessity he lay under to return back to his Government of *Bombay*; but the Governor sent him Word, that none but he could be trusted by the King to see the Performance of the Contract accomplished, and begged, that he would not think of leaving the City, lest the King should take it amiss, and repent him of the Favours he had shewed to the *East-India* Company; and so Mr. *Vaux* was detained an Hostage for his Master's future good Behaviour.

Mr. *Harris*, according to that Company's ordinary Custom, demanded the Presidency from Mr. *Vaux*, who, to save Contention, gave it to him, tho' his Mind was so debilitated, that he was but few Degrees wiser than an Ideot, and, in two Years Time, Mr. *Vaux* was suspended the Company's Service, and to remain their Hostage at his own Charges, and so he continued till the Year 1697, that he, by Accident, was drowned in *Surat* River, by a Pinnace's oversetting, in which he and his Lady had been taking a Pleasure on the Water.

This Mr. *Vaux* had been Book-keeper to Sir *Josiah Child* in *England*, and, for his good Services and Behaviour, was preferred by his Master to a Supercargo's Post in a Ship to *China*, which Trade, in those Times, was the most profitable of any within the Limits of the Company's Charter. In the Year 1684 he was sent thither on board a Ship called the *Carolina*, commanded by one Captain *Harding*; but, Mr *Vaux* and *Harding* disagreeing in their Passage to *China*, Mr. *Vaux* laded the Ship, and sent her back to *England*, while he himself went Passenger on board a *Surat* Ship for *Bombay*, where he was entertained in the Company's Service as a Factor, and wrote to Sir *Josiah Child* the Reasons he had for leaving the *Carolina*,

and

and his Reſolution of ſtaying in *India*. Sir *Joſiah* continued his Eſteem for Mr. *Vaux*, and procured him ſeveral profitable Poſts at one and the ſame Time in the Company's Service, and, amongſt the reſt, conſtituted him Judge in civil Affairs, which brought him both a good Salary and Perquiſites. After he was inſtalled in that Office, Sir *Joſiah* wrote him a Letter of Admonition and Reminiſcence, wherein, after many Poſtulates, put him in Mind of the many Favours he had done him, and that now, having the Power of condemning the Company's Enemies, or ſuch as ſhould be deemed ſo, particularly thoſe who ſhould dare to queſtion the Company's Power over all the *Britiſh* Subjects in *India*, and that he expected his Orders, from Time to Time, ſhould be obſerved and obeyed as Statute Laws.

Mr. *Vaux* gratefully acknowledged Sir *Joſiah*'s Favours in his Anſwer to that Letter, and promiſed, that, as he had put him into that Poſt of Honour and Profit, he would ſtrive to acquit himſelf with all the Integrity and Juſtice he was capable of, and that the Laws of his Country ſhoud be the Rule he deſigned to walk by.

In Anſwer to that Letter, Sir *Joſiah* ſeemed to be angry, and wrote roundly to Mr. *Vaux*, that he expected his Orders were to be his Rules, and not the Laws of *England*, which were an Heap of Nonſenſe, compiled by a few ignorant Country Gentlemen, who hardly knew how to make Laws for the good Government of their own private Families, much leſs for the Regulating of Companies and foreign Commerce,

I am the more particular in this Account, becauſe I ſaw and copied both thoſe Letters in the Year 1696, while Mr. *Vaux* and I were Priſoners at *Surat*, on Account of Captain *Every*'s robbing the *Mogul*'s great Ship, called the *Gunſway*.

Having given an Account of ſome Part of Sir *John Child*'s Reign, I muſt alſo remark a few Slips in the Government of ſome of his Succeſſors, and of the Ways that they took to get into the Chair of *Bombay*.

I remark'd before, that Mr. *Harris* was a very weak and indolent Perſon, very unfit to govern a Colony and the Factories ſubordinate to *Bombay*, and, by that Means, a cunning deſigning Fellow, one Mr. *Samuel Anneſley*, had the

the Reins of the Government wholly in his Management, who ſhewed, that he had malicious Wit and Avarice enough to embroil both his Maſters and the private Merchants Affairs in *Surat* in *Harris*'s Time, and, on *Harris*'s Death, got into the Preſidency, or rather Tyranny.

The *Mogul*'s Subjects have a good many fine large Ships that trade all over *India*. The Owners of thoſe Ships had a very great Regard for the Courage, Conduct, and Art of Navigation of the *Engliſh*, above any other *European* Nation in *India*; and, for thoſe Qualifications, the *Indian* Owners procured *Engliſh* Officers to go in their Ships, and allowed them very handſome Salaries and Indulgences. The Captains had from ten to fifteen Pounds *per* Month, Mates from ſix to nine Pounds, and the Gunners and Boatſwains had alſo good Salaries, beſides the Privilege of carrying ſome Goods and Merchandizes, Freight free.

Mr. *Anneſley* thought thoſe Salaries and Indulgences were too great for Seamen, ſo he went about to reduce them to about one Half, and the other Moiety he look'd on as his own Due by virtue of his Poſt.

Some through Fear or Neceſſity complied, others again, who deſpiſed both his Power and Tyranny, would, by no Means, come into his Meaſures, and thoſe he look'd on as Rebels, and perſecuted them to the utmoſt of his Power, bribing the *Mogul*'s Governor to plague us; ſo ſome were ruined by his Villainy, whilſt others bade him open Defiance: And we were not wanting on our Side to expoſe him and his Maſters to the *Mogul*'s Subjects, which in the End was the Loſs of both their Eſteem and Credit amongſt the trading People of that Country. The poorer Sort, whoſe Maintenance depended on their Labour and Induſtry, loſing their Employs in the *Mooriſh* Merchants Service, were obliged to fall on new Schemes to ſupport themſelves, not very well ſuited to the Company's Intereſt, for ſome went and joined themſelves with the Pirates.

The Company in *England* received Accounts from every one that came from *India*, of *Harris* and *Anneſley*'s Maleadminiſtration, ſent out Sir *John Gayer* to take Care of their Affairs. He arrived in the Year 1694, with the

lofty

lofty Title of General of all *India*. He continued *Annesley* in the Company's Service till the Year 1700, but divested him of all Power of doing more Mischief; but, in the End, he dismissed him the Company's Service.

Sir *John Gayer* was a Man not vicious in his Temper, yet he had some Slips in his Government that proved prejudicial to his Character, tho', in Matters of common Commerce, he acted pretty regularly, till a young Lass of three thousand Pounds Portion made him dispense with the common Methods of Matrimony. This young Gentlewoman was a Daughter of Mr. *Ward*'s before mentioned. She had no Relations alive, and unadvisedly married one Mr. *Solomon Lloyd* a Factor, and the Marriage was clandestine, which was positively against the Statute Law of *Bombay*, where no Marriage is binding but when the Governor's Consent is tack'd to it. This Law Sir *John* had got by Heart, and unmarried the poor Factor after Consummation, and married her to his own Son; but the second Marriage was attended with ill Consequence, for, whilst her Husband was at *China* one *Coleman* was ordered to teach her to write good *English*, but, neglecting those Orders, he taught her something else, and was discovered in the Practising, by a watchful Mother-in-Law. The poor School-master was sent, in Irons, on board of a Ship for *England*. And the poor Husband's Head ached as long as he lived.

Another Piece of ill Conduct was in forcing the *Mocha* Frigate's Men on board, against their Wills, to proceed on a Voyage to *China*, notwithstanding their just Complaints against *Edgecomb* their Captain, whom the Mutineers shot in his Cabbin, and then turned Pirates, and infested the Streights of *Malacca*, robbing and plundering all Ships that they could overcome. Captain *Hide*, in the *Dorrel*, met her there in her Passage to *China*, and had a sharp Engagement with her, but got clear with the Loss of sixty Men killed, and some wounded, which disabled the *Dorrel* so, that she proceeded no farther than *Malacca*.

And another Fault of Sir *John*'s was in suffering himself and his Lady to be taken Prisoners at *Swally*, by the Governor of *Surat*'s Order, when he might either have

avoided

avoided that Diſgrace by Force or Flight; but it was generally believed, that was only a Piece of Policy to get to *Surat*, in order to employ his Money, which he could do much better there than at *Bombay*.

Sir *Nicholas Waite* ſupplanted Sir *John* in the Government of *Bombay*, and in the Preſidency. He was a Man of very looſe Morals; and his bare-fac'd Injuſtices and Prevarications irritated the Inhabitants and Soldiery of *Bombay*, that they ſeized him, and ſent him Priſoner for *England*. Tho' his Reign was ſhort, it was very pernicious to his Maſters, as well as to particular Merchants under his Juriſdiction. But, to return from this Digreſſion.

BOMBAY was governed by a Deputy, ſince the Preſident was obliged to ſtay at *Surat*. And of ſeven or eight hundred *Engliſh* that inhabited before the War, there were not above ſixty left by the Sword and Plague, and *Bombay*, that was one of the pleaſanteſt Places in *India*, was brought to be one of the moſt diſmal Deſerts; but the Spirit of Injuſtice ſtill reſided in it, for thoſe who had ventured thro' the War and Plague in Defence of the Iſland, had not the Liberty of returning Home to their own Country, nor to raiſe their Fortune by private Trade, but all were continued preſt Men in the Right Honourable Company's Service, without the Hope of Preferment, which made ſome Diſcontents.

And, even in the Time of War, when Strangers ſhould have been encouraged to bring Proviſions on the Iſland, the Company's Taxes of five *per Cent.* were exacted with great Severity, for I have ſeen the *Portugueſe* Subjects bring twenty or thirty Poultry to the Market, and have had five of the beſt taken for the Cuſtom of the reſt.

Two Leagues from the Caſtle is a ſmall Iſland belonging to the Company, called *Butcher*'s Iſland, but of no Uſe, beſides hauling Ships aſhore to clean, and graze a few Cattle. And, a League from thence, is another larger, called *Elephanto*, belonging to the *Portugueſe*, and ſerves only to feed ſome Cattle.

There is a pretty high Mountain ſtands in the Middle of the Iſland, ſhaped like a blunt Pyramid, and, about the Half of the Way to the Top, is a large Cave, that has

two

two large Inlets, which ſerve both for Paſſage into it and Lights. The Mountain above it reſts on large Pillars, hewn out of a ſolid Rock, and the Pillars curiouſly carved. Some have the Figures of Men, about eight Foot high, in ſeveral Poſtures, but exceedingly well proportioned and cut. There is one that has a Giant with four Heads joined, and their Faces looking from each other. He is in a ſitting Poſture, with his Legs and Feet under his Body. His right Hand is above twenty Inches long. There are ſeveral dark Rooms hewn out of the Rock, and a fine Spring of ſweet Water comes out of one Room, and runs thro' the Cave out at one of the Inlets. I fired a Fuzee into one of the Rooms, but I never heard Cannon nor Thunder make ſuch a dreadful Noiſe, which continued about half a Minute; and the Mountain ſeemed to ſhake. As ſoon as the Noiſe was over, a large Serpent appeared, which made us take to our Heels, and got out of the Cave at one Door, and he, in great Haſte, went out at the other. I judged him about fifteen Foot long, and two about. And theſe were all that I ſaw worth Obſervation on that Iſland. I aſk'd the Inhabitants of the Iſland, who were all *Gentows*, or *Gentiles*, about twenty in Number, if they had any Account, by Hiſtory or Tradition, who made the Cave, or the *Quadrupeds* carved in Stone; but they could give no Account. About a League from *Elephanto*, is an Iſland called *Salvageo*. It affords nothing but Fire-wood, with which it ſupplies *Bombay*. And, about half a League from it, is the Iſland of *Carronjaa*, belonging to the *Portugueſe*. It affords no Trade, but Eatables for *Bombay*, from whence it lies Eaſt about two Leagues. Between it and the main Land, is the Mouth of *Pen* River. And four Leagues South of *Bombay*, are two ſmall Iſlands, *Undra* and *Cundra*. The firſt has a Fortreſs belonging to the *Sedee*, and the other is fortified by the *Sevajee*, and is now in the Hands of *Connajee Angarie*. The *Engliſh* have made ſeveral Attempts to take it, but never could, tho' in the Year 1719, it had certainly been taken, had not a *Portugueſe* Traitor, who lay on one Quarter of it with ſome Veſſels of War to hinder Relief coming to it, betrayed his Truſt, and let ſome Boats paſs by in the Night with Proviſions and Ammuni-

tion, which the Island was in great Want of. The *English* landed, and were obliged to retire by some Loss they received.

About four Miles to the South-east of *Cundra*, is *Culabee*, a Fort built on a Rock a little Way from the main Land; and, at high Water, it is an Island, belonging to the *Sevajee*. And, two Leagues to the South of *Culabee*, is *Chaul*, a Town belonging to the *Portuguese*, whose River affords an Harbour for small Vessels. The Town is fortified, and so is an Island on the South Side of the Harbour, called *Chaul Moar*, which may be known five or six Leagues off at Sea, by a white Church built on it. *Chaul*, in former Times, was a noted Place for Trade, particularly for fine embroidered Quilts; but now it is miserably poor.

DANDE RAJAPORE lies seven Leagues to the Southward of *Chaul*, a Town belonging to the *Sedee*, who generally lies there with a Fleet of the *Mogul*'s Vessels and Ships of War, and an Army of thirty or forty thousand Men. There is a Rock fortified by the *Sevajee*, that lies within a League of the Mouth of *Dande Rajapore* River, to the Northward, and another as far to the Southward, called the *Whale*, that shews his Back at low Water.

Coasting to the Southward from *Dande Rajapore*, are several small Rivers and fishing Towns. *Zeferdon* is the best, and two little Islands called *Horney Coat*, fortified and kept by the *Sevajee*. It lies five Leagues to the Northward of *Dabul*, which stands at the Mouth of a large River, and, of old, was a Place of Trade, and where the *English* once had a Factory.

There is an excellent Harbour for Shipping eight Leagues to the Southward of *Dubal*, called *Sanguseer*; but the Country about being inhabited by *Raparees*, it is not frequented; nor is *Rajapore*, about seven Leagues Southward of *Sanguseer*, tho' it has the Conveniency of one of the best Harbours in the World, and had formerly both an *English* and *French* Factory settled there; and the Place where General *Child* had his Education, from ten Years old to eighteen, under his Uncle Mr. *Goodshaw*, who was Chief there; and having betrayed some of his Uncle's Secrets, in making use of the Company's Cash in his own private Trade, his Uncle was cashier'd, and, before the Nephew was come to four and twenty, he had the Honour to fill his Chair.

When

When the *Engliſh* had a Factory at *Rajahpore*, that Country produced the fineſt Betteellas and Muſlins in *India*; but now all Arts and Sciences are diſcouraged, and the Port not frequented. There are fine artificial Ciſterns for Water there, and a natural hot Bath, within three Yards of a very cold one; and both are reckoned very medicinal.

About twelve Leagues to the Southward of *Ghirin*, is an Iſland about two Miles in Circumference, and fortified with a Stone Wall round it, called *Malwan*. It lies about a Mile from the main Land, and is governed by an independent *Rajah*, who is alſo a Freebooter, and keeps three or four Grabs at Sea to rob all whom they can maſter.

VINGURLA lies about four Leagues to the Southward of *Malwan*, and was formerly a Place of Trade; and the *Dutch* Company had a Factory there for Cloth, both fine and coarſe.

Two Leagues to the Northward of *Vingurla* River there is a Parcel of Rocks that ſtretches about two Leagues into the Sea. The outermoſt lies in ſeventeen Fathoms of Depth. They ſeem to have been *Vulcanoes*.

The Religion of all the Countries, from *Dande Rajapore*, to the Dominions of *Goa*, is *Paganiſm*; but they are not tied up to divine or moral Rules.

CHAP. XVII.

Gives an Account of the Sundah Rajah's *Dominions, the Product, Religion and Cuſtoms of his Country, with Obſervations on his War with the* Engliſh Eaſt-India *Company*, in the Year 1718; *with a ſhort Deſcription of* Canara.

CABO DE RAMA, or, as the *Engliſh* call it, Cape *Ramus*, begins the Limits of the *Sunda Rajah*'s Country, to the Northward, and has a Caſtle on the Cape to ſecure his Frontier; but there is no River or Harbour for Shipping, till we come to *Sevaſeer*, and that is but a bad one, tho' it has the Cover of a large Caſtle with few Guns in it. But,

CARWAR, which lies ſeven Leagues to the Southward of Cape *Ramus*, has the Advantages of a good Harbour, on the South Side of a Bay, and a River capable to receive Ships of three hundred Tuns. The *Engliſh* have a Factory here, fortified with two Baſtions, and ſome ſmall Cannon for its Defence. The *Rajah* is tributary to the *Mogul* at preſent, but formerly was a Part of *Viſapore*'s Dominions, before *Aurengzeb* conquered that Country. This *Rajah*'s Dominions reach from Cape *Ramus* to *Merzee*, about fifteen Leagues along the Sea-coaſt, and ſixty or ſeventy Leagues within Land.

THIS Country is ſo famous for hunting, that two Gentlemen of Diſtinction, *viz.* Mr. *Lembourg* of the Houſe of *Lembourg* in *Germany*, and Mr. *Goring*, a Son of my Lord *Goring*'s in *England*, went *incognito* in one of the *Eaſt-India* Company's Ships, for *India*. They left Letters directed for their Relations, in the Hands of a Friend of theirs, to be delivered two or three Months after their Departure, ſo that Letters of Credit followed them by the next Year's Shipping, with Orders from the *Eaſt-India* Company to the Chiefs of the Factories, where-ever they ſhould happen to come, to treat them according to their Quality. They ſpent three Years at *Carwar*, then, being tired with that Sort of Pleaſure, they both took Paſſage on board a Company's Ship for *England*.

THE Chief of the *Engliſh* Factory is held in very great Eſteem in this Country, and when he goes a hunting, is generally accompanied with moſt Part of the People of Diſtinction in the Vicinage, who bring their Vaſſals and Servants with them, armed with fire Arms and other Weapons, both miſſive and defenſive, with Trumpets, Hautboys and Drums.

THE Woods produce great Quantities of good Teak Timber, uſeful in building both Ships and Houſes. It is more durable than Oak. And there is good Poon Maſts, ſtronger, but heavier than Fir. There is a Shrub grows in the Woods, that has a Leaf bigger than that of the Fig-tree; and the Dew that falls on that Leaf being carefully gathered, and ſet in the Sun a Day or two, becomes the pleaſanteſt and ſtrongeſt Acid that ever I taſted.

BEFORE

BEFORE *Aurengzeb* conquered *Viſapore*, this Country produced the fineſt Betteellas or Muſlins in *India*. The *Engliſh* Company had a great Cloth Trade here, and employed about fifty thouſand People in that Manufactory; but the *Mogul*'s licentious Soldiers fell into this Province, and ruined all Manner of Trade, plundring the induſtrious Inhabitants of all they could lay Hands on, and cut the Company's Cloth from the Loom, and uſed the Weavers ſo rudely, that they left their own Country, to look for Protection in Countries farther to the Southward, where War had not ſet up her bloody Banners.

WHEN the *Mogul*'s General had taken Poſſeſſion of that Province in the Maſter's Name, he invited the Gentlemen of the *Engliſh* Factory to an Entertainment in his Tent, under Pretence of ſettling the Company's Commerce, and, while they were at Dinner, he ſent a Party of Men, who plundred and burnt their Houſe, which made the Company build and fortify what they now have; but he who built it where it is, had no great Foreſight in chooſing his Ground, for it ought to have been built in a Place of free Communication with the Sea, but now it ſtands a League from it. And, in the Year 1718, the *Rajah* ſhewed them their Error, and built Batteries at the Mouth of the River, ſo that the Factory is nothing at preſent but a genteel Priſon, which by dear bought Experience, we found in a War we had with him, by the Indiſcretion of one *Taylor*, who was Chief, who pretended to be Lord of the Mannor, in appropriating a Wreck to his own Uſe, that was caſt away above four Miles from the Factory. The *Rajah* could not bear to be ſo barefacedly affronted in his own Dominions, by Tenants that would hear no Reaſon. He beſieged the Factory for two Months before the Seaſon would admit of Forces coming to aſſiſt them by Sea; and when they arrived, the Seas run ſo high on the Shore, that there was great Difficulty of landing in the Teeth of an Enemy, who had ten Times our Numbers, ſo that the firſt Attempt of landing was unſucceſsful, by our Mens Neglect and Diſobedience to the Orders they had received, and about fourſcore of our braveſt Fellows were cut off, and ſome taken Priſoners. But, about ſix Weeks after we had ſome Revenge

on the Enemy in an Engagement on the Side of an Hill among thick Buſhes. The Enemy being above our Men, began their Fire at Break of Day, to beat our Men from a Spring of freſh Water cloſe to the Sea; but our ſmall Veſſels lying near the Shore to cover about four hundred Men, that lay to guard the Water, fired with ſo good Succeſs, that, in an Hour's Time, they were obliged to run, and leave near two hundred dead in the Woods; and our Men purſuing them in their Flight, did ſome Execution on them.

We were in daily Expectation of more Forces, and did not offer the Enemy Battle, becauſe of their Numbers and our Want of Experience; but we harraſſed the Enemies in the Nights; in burning Villages, for there was little to plunder; and at Sea we took ſome Veſſels laden with Salt going to the Enemy, and three Ships of the *Rajah*'s coming from *Arabia* with Horſes, to the Number of one hundred and forty, which created us much Trouble to find Provender and Water for them: However, when our Reinforcement came, we could muſter, in our Fleet, of Seamen and Soldiers, twenty two hundred and fifty Men. The Enemy raiſed ſome Batteries on the Strand to hinder our landing; and we took two of the Prizes, and made them Shot-proof above Water, and laid them aſhore at high Water to batter their Batteries, and keep the Enemy at a Diſtance with their great Shot, till our Men were landed and drawn up. Each of our floating Batteries were covered with a Frigat of twenty or twenty four Guns. When all was ready, we landed twelve hundred and fifty Men, without the leaſt Hindrance from the Enemy, for they were preparing to flee to the Woods; but our freſh Water and Officers were ſo long a drawing up their Men in a confounded hollow Square, that the Enemy took Courage, and, with Horſe and Foot, came running towards our Men, firing, and wounding ſome as they marched in their Ranks, which our Commandant ſeeing, pulled off his red Coat, and vaniſhed. Some other as valiant Captains as he, took Example, and left their Poſts, and then the Soldiers followed, and threw down their Arms. We loſt in this Skirmiſh about two hundred and fifty; but our floating Batteries would not permit the Enemy to purſue far, nor durſt they ſtay to gather up our ſcattered

cered Arms, ſo about eighty Sailers went on the Field of Battle, and brought on board of the Commodore about two hundred Stand of Arms, moſt of them loaded: However the Enemy had ſome Loſs too, for we found eleven Horſes dead, and ſaw many Fires along the Foot of the Hills to burn their dead Men in.

The *Rajah* had, by this Time, ſeven thouſand Men engaged in this War, which Expence he began to be tired of, and the Loſs of his Ships and Horſes was ſome Mortification to him, beſides the *Saw Rajah* had made an Inroad into his Northern Borders, which made him incline very much towards a Peace, and accordingly he ſent a *Brahman* on board the Commodore of the Fleet, to negotiate about a Peace. The Commodore heard him, and adviſed him to make his Overtures to Mr. *Taylor*; but he ſaid, that the *Rajah* would by no Means conſent to treat with him, complaining, that he was not only the Occaſion of that War, but even, before the War, had done ſome Detriment to him and his Subjects, for receiving the Company's Pepper above one hundred Miles from the Factory. He made the Servants that went to receive the Pepper, take certain Quantites to ſell out by Retail in his Villages, to the utter Ruin of many poor Inhabitants, that had no other Way to get their Livelihood, but by huckſtering, and becauſe the Company's Agreement with his Foreſathers and himſelf, gave them a free Trade in all his Dominions, he paſt all over, but was forced to relieve the poor *Botickeers* or Shop-keepers, who before could pay him Taxes; however we being tired of War as well as he, by the Mediation of a *Seid*, who was a Friend to both Parties, in ten Days after the firſt Overture was made, Peace was proclaimed on eaſy Terms for both Parties.

There is one Trick that the Prieſts yearly put upon the People in this Country, that would puzzle the beſt Merry-andrews in *Europe* to imitate, and that is, about the latter End of *May*, or the Beginning of *June*, there is a Feaſt celebrated to the infernal Gods, with a Divination or Conjuration to know the Fate of the enſuing Crop of Corn. The Ceremony I ſaw here, and at other Places on the Coaſt of *Canara*. The Prieſt having perſuaded ſome

Fools to bear a Part in the Farce, proclaim the Feaſt to be on ſuch a Day, at a certain Grove, where ſeveral thouſands of People aſſemble, and in the Middle of the Grove is placed a black Stone of three or four hundred Weight, without any deſigned Shape, but ſome Places bedaubed with red Lead mixt in Oil, to ſerve for a Mouth, Eyes and Ears, and a little earthen Pot of Fire placed before the Stone, and a Girl about ten Years of Age to attend it.

Some Prieſts, all naked, except a Bit of Cloth to hide their Privities, run and dance round the Stone and Fire for half an Hour, like mad Men, making ſtrange Diſtortions in their Phizes, and now and then bellowing like Calves. And this was the firſt Scene. Thoſe Prieſts had erected a Scaffold on two Axle-trees, that had Trucks fitted for them like the Carriage of Ship Guns. In the Middle of the Scaffold (which might be about fifteen Foot long, and as broad) was erected a Piece of Wood about fifteen Foot high, with a Notch cut in the upper End, like the Cheeks of a Ship's Pump, with Holes bored for a Bolt to paſs through, as Pump Cheeks have. A Tree hewn for their Purpoſe, about forty Foot long, was laid about the Middle in the Notch, and a Bolt paſſing through the Cheeks and that Tree, like a Pump-brake. At one End of the Tree were placed two croſs Pieces, one at the very End, and the other about four Foot within it. Each of thoſe croſs Pieces were about four Foot long, and, at the other End, had a Rope faſtened to it. And this was the Vehicle for the Actors to hang on for a Mile or two.

The Actors preſenting themſelves to the Prieſts, being four in Number, dreſt as the Prieſts were; only on their Heads, Crowns were made round their Temples, of Sugar-cane Leaves, open at the Top, like ducal Crowns. The Prieſts brought two Tenterhooks, ſuch as the Butchers in *Britain* hang their Meat on, for each Actor, and, after ſome ridiculous Ceremony, hook'd them on each Side of the Back-Bone, a little above the Kidnies. Thoſe Hooks had Cords faſt to them, ſo they went dancing round the Stone, and the Prieſt holding their Strings faſt, and, after two Minutes Dancing, they came tamely to the End of the Tree, where the croſs Pieces were faſtened, and one was tied up to each End of the croſs Pieces, and the

Mob

Mob was ready to hawl down the other End, and faſtened it to the End of the Scaffold, and the fooliſh Fellows were hung up by the Back, above ten Yards from the Ground. The Populace broke ſome old Cocoa-nuts on the Scaffold, and ſome hundreds of them got hold of the Ropes faſtened to the Scaffold, and hawled it over plowed Ground, above a Mile, to another Grove; and the Girl with the Pot of Fire on her Head, walking all the Way before. When they came to the End of their Journey, they where let down, and going into the Grove, where was placed another black Stone Pagod, the Girl ſet her Fire before it, and run ſtark mad for a Minute or two, and then fell in a Swoon, and in that ſhe lay ſweating and foaming at the Mouth prodigiouſly. When ſhe grew mad, the Men fell flat on the Ground before the Image, and then aroſe after ſhe fell in her Trance. She continued immoveable about a Quarter of an Hour, and then awoke, and ſeemed to be very ſick. The Prieſts interrogated her about what ſhe had ſeen and heard from the terreſtrial Gods, and ſhe gave them a ſatisfactory Anſwer, on which they all bowed to the Image, and put their Hand on a Cow that was there ready, dedicated to the Image; and ſo all departed ſatisfied.

On ſight of the new Moon in *Auguſt* they have another Piece of Superſtition, in a Feaſt dedicated to the Sea, for the proſperous Navigation of the enſuing Seaſon. They have the Effigies of the God *Gunnies*, which is a Man's Body, with an Elephant's Head, clapt cleverly on his Shoulders, and carried in Proceſſion to a River's Side, and thrown into the River, upon which, all Rivers who have Bars are opened for Navigation.

There are a Set of *Brahmans* in this Country called *Buts*, they ſtudy Aſtrology, and are in great Repute for their exemplary innocent Lives, and Skill in propheſying. In the Year 1684, one *Moam But* told ſome Things very ſurpriſing, when Mr. *Walſel* was Chief for the *Engliſh* at *Carwar*.

In the Space of three Years no *Engliſh* Ship from *Europe* had called there, and the Gentlemen longing for one, and *Moam But* coming to viſit the Chief, Mr. *Walſel* aſk'd him if he could tell when a Ship from *Europe* would call there.

there. He answered, he could tell, and musing a little while, told, that on the same Day forty Days, which happened to fall out on a *Sunday*, one would arrive, and that she was, at that Time, at Anchor at an Island on this Side of the Cape of *Good-hope*, taking in Refreshments. The Chief told him, if he propheſied true, he would present him with as much scarlet Cloth as would make him a Coat. The *But* answered, that he thank'd him, but that neither of them would live to see her arrive, and therefore adviſed Mr. *Walſel* to ſet his Houſe in Order; and that, to prove ſome Part of the Prophecy true, the *But* himſelf ſhould die ten Days after the Day he propheſied, and that Mr. *Walſel* ſhould die ſo many Days after: Accordingly the *But* died, which put the other's Mind out of Order, till the Day of his Death came, and that Morning Mr. *Walſel* ſaid, he believed the Conjurer was out in his Reckoning, for he never was in better Health in his Days; but, after Dinner, he had an apoplectick Fit, that carried him off. And the Ship's Pinnace came aſhore at the Factory Gate that Noon that the *But* told ſhe ſhould arrive. The Ship was the *Mexico Merchant*, commanded by Captain *Roger Paxton*.

The pretty nimble female Dancers at *Carwar* are not ſo by Choice; but all Trades and Occupations being liſted into Tribes, none can marry out of their own Tribe; and, as it fortuned, the Originals of this Tribe were Ladies that could not be confined to one Huſband, and ſo would not marry. Their Poſterity are not ſuffered to marry, becauſe there are no Men in their Tribe allowed. When the Laſſes bring forth Children, the Males are brought up Soldiers, and the Females are learned to dance, and what they earn by dancing goes to the *Rajah*, except a ſmall Share for the Girl's Maintenance. What they get by their Kindneſs to Strangers is all their own; and I have ſeen ſome have very fine Clothes and Jewels acquired by their Trade.

The *Portugueſe* have an Iſland called *Anjediva* (before mentioned) about two Miles from *Batcoal*. They fortified it, for fear that the *Moſkat Arabs* or the *Sevajees* ſhould have ſettled on it; if they had, they might have incommoded the *Goa* Fleet that goes yearly to *Canara* for Corn.

At

AT the Mouth of *Carwar* River, are two fortified Iſlands, called *Shipe* and *Gur*. One is fortified by Walls built round it, and ſome Guns mounted on it. The other is ſteril and dry, and not worth walling. They both belong to the *Rajah* of *Sundah*. There are ſome Iſlands lie athwart the Mouth of the Bay, that make the Harbour of *Carwar*, but none inhabited. The Bay has two large Entrances for Shipping. That to the North is clear from Danger; but the South Channel has a ſharp Rock like a Pyramid in the Middle of it, that ſeveral large Ships have ſtruck on, for there is too much Water on it for ſmall Ships to be frightened by it, having at leaſt fifteen Foot Water on its Top.

IN *Canara* there are ſeveral Cuſtoms peculiar to itſelf, and many of them are ſpread abroad to remote Countries. Here it was, that the Cuſtom of Wives burning on the ſame Pile with their deceaſed Huſbands had its Beginning. It is reported, that before the *Brahmans* invented this Law Poiſon was ſo well known and practiſed, that the leaſt Quarrel that happened between a married Couple, coſt the Huſband his Life, and this Law put a great Stop to it; and now Cuſtom ſo far prevails, that if any faint-hearted Lady has not Courage enough to accompany her Spouſe to the other World, ſhe is forthwith ſhaved and degraded, and obliged to ſerve all her Huſband's Family in all Kinds of Drudgery.

I HAVE ſeen ſeveral burned. In this Country they dig a Pit about ten Foot long, and ſix broad, and fill it with Logs of Wood. One great Piece is ſet at the Brim of the Pit, ready to fall down on pulling a bit of String. When all is ready, there is good Store of Oil or Butter thrown on the Wood, and then the Huſband's Corps is placed about the Middle of the Pile, and Fire ſet to it, which blazes in an Inſtant. Then the Spouſe took her Leave of all Friends and Acquaintances, and Drums, Trumpets and Hautboys being playing cheerfully, ſhe walked three or four Times round the Pile, which, by this Time, was all in a great Blaze, and then leaps in on the Corps. As ſoon as ever ſhe leapt in, a Prieſt drew the String, and down fell the great Log of Wood, at leaſt five hundred

Pound

Pound Weight, over her Body, and all conſumed together.

This Country of *Canara* is generally governed by a Lady, who keeps her Court at a Town called *Baydour*, two Days Journey from the Sea. She may marry whom ſhe pleaſes; but her Huſband never gets the Title of *Rajah*, tho' if ſhe has Sons, the eldeſt of them does; but neither Huſband nor Son have any Thing to do with the Management of the Government, while ſhe lives: Nor are the Queens obliged to burn with their Huſbands. The Subjects of this Country obſerve the Laws ſo well, that Robbery or Murder are hardly heard of among them. And a Stranger may paſs through the Country without being aſk'd where he is going, or what Buſineſs he has.

No Man is permitted in this Country to ride on Horſes, Mules or Elephants, but Officers of State, or Troopers, tho' we are allowed to ride on Oxen or Buffaloes: Nor none are permitted to have Umbrellas carried over them by Servants, but muſt carry them themſelves if the Sun or Rain offend them; but in all Things elſe there is Liberty and Property.

The next Sea-port, to the Southward of *Onoar*, is *Batacola*, which has the *Veſtigia* of a very large City, ſtanding on a little River, about four Miles from the Sea. There is nothing of it left now worth noticing, but ten or eleven ſmall Pagods or Temples covered with Copper and Stone. The Country produces good Quantities of Pepper; and the *Engliſh* Company had a Factory there: But, about the Year 1670, an *Engliſh* Ship coming there to lade, had a fine *Engliſh* Bull-dog, which the Chief of the Factory begged of the Captain.

After the Ship was gone, the Factory, which conſiſted of eighteen Perſons, were going a hunting, and carried the Bull-dog with them; and paſſing through the Town, the Dog ſeized a Cow devoted to a Pagod, and killed her. Upon which the Prieſts raiſed a Mob, who murdered the whole Factory; but ſome Natives, that were Friends to the *Engliſh*, made a large Grave, and buried them all in it. The Chief of *Carwar* ſent a Stone to be put on the Grave, with an Inſcription, *That this is the Burial-place of* John Beſt, *with ſeventeen other* Engliſh *Men*,

Men, who were ſacrificed to the Fury of a mad Prieſthood, and an enraged Mob. The *Engliſh* never reſettled there ſince; but often buy Pepper there.

THE next Town, to the Southward of *Batacola*, is *Barceloar*, ſtanding on the Banks of a broad River, about four Miles from the Sea. The Country abounds in Rice, having in many Places two Crops in a Year, by the Advantage they have of ſome Lakes at the Feet of the Mountains of *Gatti*, whoſe Waters being confined by Sluices are let out at convenient Times to water their Rice Fields. The *Dutch* have a Factory here, only to buy up Rice for their Garriſons on the *Malabar* Coaſt. It ſtands about a Mile from the River's Mouth, that has a Bar of thirteen or fourteen Foot Water on it at ſpring Tides, and has a Caſtle on its North Side for its Guard, that none may go in or out without Leave.

MANGULORE is the greateſt Mart for Trade in all the *Canara* Dominions. It has the Conveniency of one River produced by three that come into it by different Ways, *viz.* from the North, South and Eaſt, all proceeding from the great Rains and Dews that fall from the Mountains of *Gatti*, which lie twenty five or thirty Leagues up in the Country, and are the inland Bounds of the *Canara* Dominions. Thoſe three Rivers join about a Mile from the Sea, and, at *Mangulore*, diſembogue at one Mouth into the common Receptory of Rivers.

CHAP. XVIII.

Obſervations on the Samorin *and his Country, and of* Couchin; *their Religion, Laws and Cuſtoms, Product of the Country and its Commerce; an Account of their War with the* Dutch, *begun in the Year* 1708, *and the Conſequences of it.*

THE *Samorin*'s Country reaches along the Sea-coaſt from *Ticori* to *Chitwa*, about twenty two Leagues.

THE Product of the *Samorin*'s Country is Pepper in Abundance, *Bettle*-nut and Cocoa-nut, and that Tree produceth

duceth *Jaggery*, a Kind of Sugar, and *Copera*, or the Kernels of the Nut dried, and out of thoſe Kernels there is a very clear Oil expreſt; alſo Sandel-wood, Iron, *Caſſia-lignum* and Timber for Building, all which Commodities they export to the great Benefit of the Inhabitants.

MANY ſtrange Cuſtoms were obſerved in this Country in former Times, and ſome very odd ones are ſtill continued. It was an ancient Cuſtom for the *Samorin* to reign but twelve Years, and no longer. If he died before his Term was expired, it ſaved him a troubleſome Ceremony of cutting his own Throat, on a publick Scaffold erected for that Purpoſe. He firſt made a Feaſt for all his Nobility and Gentry, who are very numerous. After the Feaſt, he ſaluted his Gueſts, and went on the Scaffold, and very decently cut his own Throat in the View of the Aſſembly, and his Body was, a little while after, burned with great Pomp and Ceremony, and the Grandees elected a new *Samorin*. Whether that Cuſtom was a religious or a civil Ceremony I know not, but it is now laid aſide.

AND a new Cuſtom is followed by the modern *Samorins*, that a Jubilee is proclaimed throughout his Dominions, at the End of twelve Years, and a Tent is pitched for him in a ſpacious Plain, and a great Feaſt is celebrated for ten or twelve Days with Mirth and Jollity, Guns firing Night and Day, ſo at the End of the Feaſt any four of the Gueſts that have a Mind to gain a Crown by a deſperate Action, in fighting their Way through thirty or forty thouſand of his Guards, and kill the *Samorin* in his Tent, he that kills him, ſucceeds him in his Empire.

In the Year 1695, one of thoſe Jubilees happened, and the Tent pitched near *Pennany*, a Sea-port of his, about fifteen Leagues to the Southward of *Calecut*. There were but three Men that would venture on that deſperate Action, who fell in, with Sword and Target, among the Guards, and, after they had killed and wounded many, were themſelves killed. One of the *Deſperadoes* had a Nephew of fifteen or ſixteen Years of Age, that kept cloſe by his Uncle in the Attack on the Guards, and, when he ſaw him fall, the Youth got through the Guards into the Tent,

Tent, and made a Stroke at his Majesty's Head, and had certainly dispatched him, if a large Brass Lamp which was burning over his Head, had not marred the Blow; but, before he could make another, he was killed by the Guards; and, I believe, the same *Samorin* reigns yet. I chanced to come that Time along the Coast, and heard the Guns for two or three Days and Nights successively.

When the *Samorin* marries, he must not cohabit with his Bride till the *Nambourie* or chief Priest has enjoyed her, and, if he pleases, may have three Nights of her Company, because the first Fruits of her Nuptials must be an holy Oblation to the God she worships. And some of the Nobles are so complaisant as to allow the Clergy the same Tribute; but the common People cannot have that Compliment paid to them, but are forced to supply the Priests Places themselves. Any Women, except the first Quality, may marry twelve Husbands if they please, but cannot have more at one Time, and they must all be of her own *Cast* or Tribe, under Pain of Excommunication and Degradation of Honour, if she marries into a lower Tribe; and the Men are under the same Penalty if they transgress that Law, but they are not confined to a set Number of Wives, as the Women are to Husbands.

When a Woman is married to the first of her Husbands, she has an House built for her own Conveniency, and that Husband cohabits with her till she takes a second, or so many as she is prescribed by Law, and the Husbands agree very well, for they cohabit with her in their Turns, according to their Priority of Marriage, ten Days, more or less, according as they can fix a Term among themselves, and he that cohabits with her, maintains her in all Things necessary, for his Time, so that she is plentifully provided for by a constant Circulation.

When the Man that cohabits with her goes into her House, he leaves his Arms at the Door, and none dare remove them, or enter the House, on Pain of Death; but, if there are no Arms to guard the Door, any Acquaintance may freely visit her. And all the Time of Cohabitation she serves her Husband as Purveyor and Cook, and keeps his Clothes and Arms clean.

When

When ſhe proves with Child, ſhe nominates its Father, who takes Care of its Education, after ſhe has ſuckled it, and brought it to walk or ſpeak; but the Children are never Heirs to their Fathers Eſtates, but the Father's Siſter's Children are, and if there are none, then to the neareſt in Conſanguinity from his Grandmother. And this Cuſtom is alſo practiſed among the *Mahometan Malabars*.

There are many Degrees or Dignities in the Church as well as in the State. The *Nambouries* are the firſt in both Capacities of Church and State, and ſome of them are Popes, being ſovereign Princes in both. The *Brahmans* or *Bramanies* are the ſecond in the Church only. The *Buts* or Magicians are next to them, and are in great Veneration. The *Nayrees* or Gentlemen are next, and are very numerous. The *Teyvees* are the Farmers of Cocoa-nut Trees, and are next to the Gentry. Merchants are of all Orders, except *Nambouries*, and are in ſome Eſteem. The *Poulias* produce the Labourers and Mechanicks. They may marry into lower Tribes without Danger of Excommunication, and ſo may the *Muckwas* or Fiſhers, who, I think, are an higher Tribe than the *Poulias*, but the *Poulichees* are the loweſt Order of human Creatures, and are excluded from the Benefit of human and divine Laws.

If a *Poulia* or *Teyvee* meet a *Nayer* on the Road, he muſt go aſide to let his Worſhip paſs by, leſt the Air ſhould be tainted, on Pain of a ſevere Chaſtiſement, if not of Death; but the *Poulichees* are in a much worſe State, for, by the Law, they are not permitted to converſe with any other Tribe, nor can they wear any Sort of Cloth, but only a little Straw made faſt before their Privities, with a Line round their Middle. They are not permitted to build Houſes or Huts on the Ground, nor to inhabit the Plains where there is Corn Ground, but muſt dwell in Woods, and build on the Boughs of Trees, like Birds, with Graſs and Straw. If accidentally they ſee any Body coming towards them, they will howl like Dogs, and run away, leſt thoſe of Quality ſhould take Offence at their breathing in the ſame Air that they do. They are not permitted to till and ſow the Ground, only in obſcure

Places

Places of the Woods they plant Fruits and Roots, whoſe Seeds they ſteal from the neighbouring Gardens in the Plains, in the Night, and if they are caught ſtealing, Death is their Puniſhment, on the Spot where they are taken, without any Form or Proceſs of Law. When they want Food, they come to the Skirts of their Woods, and howl like Foxes, and the charitable *Paulias* and *Teyvees* relieve them with Rice boiled or raw, and ſome Cocoa-nuts and other Fruits, which they lay down in a convenient Place; and when their Benefactors come within twenty Paces of them with their Alms, they walk off, and let the *Poulichees* come to their Food, which they forthwith carry into the Woods. They are very ſwift in running, and cunning in catching wild Beaſts and Fowl; bnt they have few or no Fiſh among the Mountains.

THE inferior Tribes have Liberty of Conſcience in fancying their Deities, and worſhipping them. I have ſeen, at many *Muckwas* Houſes, a Stake of Wood, with a few Notches cut about it, and that Stake drove into the Ground, about two Foot of it being left above, and that is covered with ſome *Cadjans* or Cocoa-nut Tree Leaves, and is a Temple and a God to that Family. Some worſhip the firſt Animal they ſee in the Morning, let it be Cat, Dog or Serpent, and they pay their Adorations to it the whole Day. Others chooſe a Tree of their Father's or ſome dear Friend's planting, and that he gets conſecrated, and it then becomes his God; but they all believe the Immortality of the Soul and Tranſmigration, and the Adoration of the great God, of whom they have many wild Opinions.

THE great God's Image they can neither fancy nor make, but believe, that he ſent an huge large Fowl from Heaven, that laid a ſwinging Egg in the Sea, and, in Proceſs of Time, it was hatch'd by the Sun, and forth came the World, with all Animals, Vegetables, *&c.* that inhabit it now, and that poor *Adam* was ſet alone on the Top of an high Mountain in *Zealoan*, which is called to this Day, *Baba Adam*, from that Tradition, but, being tired of ſo loneſome a Life, he deſcended into the Plain, and there he met with *Hevah*, whom he preſently knew

to be his Kinſwoman, and they ſtruck Hands, and were there married.

The great Men of the Clergy build Temples, but they are neither large nor beautiful. Their Images are all black, and deformed, according as they fancy the infernal Gods to be ſhaped, who, they believe, have ſome Hand in governing the World, particularly about benign or malignant Seaſons that happen in the Productions or Sterility of the Earth, for which Reaſon they pay a lateral Adoration to them. Their Images are all placed in dark Temples, and are never ſeen but by Lamp-light, that burns continually before them.

When criminal Caſes are brought before the Magiſtrate that want the Evidence of Witneſſes to ſupport them, the Trial of Truth is by Ordeal. The accuſed Perſon is obliged to put his bare Hand into a Pot of boiling Oil, and if any Bliſter appears, the Party is found guilty; and I have been credibly informed, both by *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Gentlemen, as well as Natives, that had ſeen the Trial, that the innocent Perſon has not been in the leaſt affected with the ſcalding Oil, and then the Puniſhment due to the Crime, is inflicted on the Accuſer.

The *Samorin* entered into a War with the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company in the Year 1714, and the Chief of the *Engliſh* Factory, who was a privy Counſellor to the *Samorin*, had a great Hand in promoting it. The Quarrel began about a ſmall Fort that the *Dutch* were building at *Chitwa*. The Ground whereon it ſtood was a deſart Moraſs by the River's Side, and was claimed both by the King of *Couchin* and the *Samorin*. The King of *Couchin* made over his Claim to the *Dutch*, who made ſmall Account who had the beſt Title, but carried on their Work with Diligence, the *Samorin*, with, and by the Advice of his Council, got ſome of his Soldiers to be entered into the *Dutch* Service, under the Diſguiſe of daily Labourers to carry Stone, Mortar, &c. for building the Fort, and to take their Opportunity to lie in Ambuſcade in a Moraſs overgrown with Reeds near the Fort.

Two *Dutch* Lieutenants, who had the Overſeeing of the Work, were one Evening diverting themſelves with a Game at Tables in a Guard Room about half a Mile from

from the Fort. They had let ſome of their *Dutch* Soldiers go ſtraggling abroad, and the Sentinels were careleſs under the Security of Friendſhip, which gave the diſguiſed Workmen an Opportunity to kill the Sentinels, and make their Signal for the Ambuſcade, who, in a few Minutes, took the half-built Fort. The Lieutenants came preſently after, with what Forces they had, to retake it, but one being killed dead in advancing, the other thought it impracticable to attack greater Forces within than he had without, and ſo embarked, with his Men, on board ſmall Boats for *Couchin*, about ten Leagues from *Chitwa*.

I FORTUNED to be at *Couchin* when he and his Men arrived, and by a Court Martial, he was ſentenced to be ſhot to Death, which Sentence I ſaw executed. The *Samorin*'s People erected a Flag-ſtaff, and hoiſted the *Engliſh* Flag, which the *Engliſh* Chief had ſent by the Ambuſcade, and immediately after ſet about demoliſhing the Walls, that were built of the Fort, and carried off ſome great Guns belonging to the *Dutch*. And this was the Prelude of the War.

I KNEW pretty well the Strength of the Antagoniſts, what Power the *Samorin* had, and what Powers the Kings of *Couchin*, *Paaru* and *Porcat* could aſſiſt the *Dutch* with, and I wrote to the Chief the Reſolutions of the *Dutch*, and adviſed him not to embark himſelf or his Maſters in that Affair, becauſe War was a different Province from his. He took my Advice ſo ill, that he wrote to *Bombay*, that I was in the *Dutch* Intereſt, oppoſite to the Right Honourable Company, and alſo to his Maſters in *England*, as if the *Dutch* Company could need my Intereſt, Advice or Aſſiſtance; but, as I had forewarned him, he found the *Samorin* was forced, after three Years War, to conclude a diſhonourable and diſadvantageous Peace, wherein he was obliged to build up the Fort he had demoliſhed, to pay the *Dutch* Company ſeven *per Cent.* on all the Pepper exported out of his Dominions for ever, and to pay a large Sum towards the Charges of the War. Some Part of the Money, I believe, he borrowed.

WHETHER our *Eaſt-India* Company got or loſt by that War, I know not, nor will I pretend to paſs Judgment on their Affairs, but this I know, that the Chief loſt a good

Milch Cow, for the Chiefs of *Calecut*, for many Years had vended between five hundred and a thouſand Cheſts of *Bengal Ophium* yearly up in the inland Countries, where it is very much uſed. The Water Carriage up the River being cheap and ſecure, the Price of *Ophium* high, and the Price of Pepper low, ſo that their Profits were great both Ways; for, if I miſtake not, the Company paid the higheſt Prices for their Pepper, and the *Nayers* in the Company's Pay, were employed about the Chiefs Affairs; and by the unexpected Turn of Affairs cauſed by the War, that Trade is fallen intirely into the *Dutch* Company's Hands, and it will be a very difficult Taſk to get it out again.

The *Engliſh* Company were formerly ſo much reſpected at *Calecut*, that if any Debtor went into their Factory for Protection, none durſt preſume to go there to diſturb them; but that Indulgence has been ſometimes made an ill Uſe of, to the Detriment of *Engliſh* private Traders.

They have a good Way of arreſting People for Debt, *viz.* There is a proper Perſon ſent with a ſmall Stick from the Judge, who is generally a *Brahman*, and when that Perſon finds the Debtor, he draws a Circle round him with that Stick and charges him, in the King and Judge's Name, not to ſtir out of it till the Creditor is ſatisfied either by Payment or Surety; and it is no leſs than Death for the Debtor to break Priſon by going out of the Circle.

They make uſe of no Pens, Ink and Paper, but write on Leaves of Flags or Reeds that grow in Moraſſes by the Sides of Rivers. They are generally about eighteen Inches long, and one and an half broad, tapering at both Ends, and a ſmall Hole at one End for a String to paſs through. It is thicker than our Royal Paper, and very tough. They write with the Point of a Bodkin made for that Purpoſe, holding the Leaf athwart their left Thumb End over the foremoſt Finger, and what they have to write is indented, or rather engraven into the Leaf, but it does not pierce the Leaf above half Way through. And on two or three of theſe Leaves they'll write as much as we can on a Sheet of ſmall Paper. All their Records are writen ſo on Leaves, and they are ſtrung and rolled up in a Scroll, and hung ſome Time in Smoke, and then lock'd up in their Cabi-

nets.

nets. And I have ſeen ſome ſuch Leaves Smoke-dried, that, they told me, were above a thouſand Years old.

In the Year 1703, about the Middle of *Febuary*, I called at *Calecut* in my Way to *Surat*, and ſtanding into the Road, I chanced to ſtrike on ſome of the Ruins of the ſunken Town built by the *Portugueſe* in former Times. Whether that Town was ſwallowed up by an Earthquake, as ſome affirm, or whether it was undermined by the Sea, I will not determine; but ſo it was, that in ſix Fathoms at the main Maſt, my Ship, which drew twenty one Foot Water, ſat faſt afore the Cheſs-tree. The Sea was ſmooth, and in a ſhort Time, we got off without Damage.

The unfortunate Captain *Green*, who was afterwards hanged in *Scotland*, came on board of my Ship at Sun-ſet, very much overtaken with Drink, and ſeveral of his Men came in the ſame Condition. He told me, that he had ſome ſmall Arms, Powder, Shot, and Glaſs-ware to diſpoſe of, and aſked me if I would take them off his Hands at a very reaſonable Rate. I told him, that next Morning I would ſee them, and perhaps be a Merchant for them. He told me that the Arms and Ammunition were what was left of a large Quantity that he had brought from *England*, but had been at *Don Maſcherenas*, and *Madagaſcar*, and had diſpoſed of the reſt to good Advantage, among the Pirates, and had carried ſome Pirates from *Don Maſcherenas* to St. *Mary*'s.

About two Leagues to the Southward of *Calecut*, is a fine River called *Baypore*, capable to receive Ships of three or four hundred Tuns. It has a ſmall Iſland off its Mouth about half a Mile from the Shore, that keeps it ſafe from the great Seas brought on that Coaſt by the South-weſt Monſoons. Four Leagues more ſoutherly is *Tannore*, a Town of ſmall Trade, inhabited by *Mahometans*. They are a little free State, but pay an Acknowledgment to the *Samorin*. Five Leagues to the Southward of *Tannore*, is *Pennany*, mentioned before. It has the Benefit of a River, and was formerly a Place of Trade. The *French* and *Engliſh* had their Factories there, but were removed about the Year 1670. And about four Leagues more to the Southward is *Chitwa* River, which bounds the *Samorin*'s Dominions to the South.

THE King of *Couchin*'s Dominions are next in Courſe along the Sea-coaſt, and reach from *Chitwa* about twenty four Leagues to the Southward. There are ſo many Rivulets that run off the Mountains of *Gatti*, that they reckon above one thouſand Iſlands made by their Streams. *Cranganore* is about five Leagues to the South of *Chitwa*. The *Dutch* have here a ſmall Fort, which retains the Name of *Cranganore*. In Times of old it bore the Name of a Kingdom, and was a Republick of *Jews*, who were once ſo numerous, that they could reckon about eighty thouſand Families, but, at preſent, are reduced to four thouſand. They have a Synagogue at *Couchin*, not far from the King's Palace, about two Miles from the City, in which are carefully kept their Records, engraven on Copper-plates in *Hebrew* Characters; and when any of the Characters decay, they are new cut, ſo that they can ſhew their own Hiſtory from the Reign of *Nebuchadnezzar* to this preſent Time.

THE firſt *Europeans* that ſettled in *Couchin* were the *Portugueſe*, and there they built a fine City on the River's Side, about three Leagues from the Sea; but the Sea gaining on the Land yearly, it is not now above an hundred Paces from it. It ſtands ſo pleaſantly, that the *Portugueſe* had a common Saying, *that* China *was a Country to get Money in, and* Couchin *was a Place to ſpend it in*; for the great Numbers of Canals made by the Rivers and Iſlands, make Fiſhing and Fowling very diverting. And the Mountains are well ſtored with wild Game.

ON the Inſide of *Baypin* Iſland, there is an old Fort built by the *Portugueſe*, called *Palliapore*, to inſpect all Boats that go between *Cranganore* and *Couchin*. And five Leagues up the Rivulets is a *Romiſh* Church called *Verapoli*, ſerved by *French* and *Italian* Prieſts; and when a Biſhop comes into thoſe Parts, it is the Place of his Reſidence. The *Padre* Superior of *Verapoli* can raiſe, upon Occaſion, four thouſand Men, all *Chriſtians* of the Church of *Rome*; but there are many more St. *Thomas*'s *Chriſtians* that do not communicate with thoſe of *Rome*, and ſome *Portugueſe*, called *Topaſes*, that communicate with neither, for they will be ſerved by none but *Portugueſe* Prieſts, becauſe they indulge them more in their Villainy, and Abſolutions

ſolutions from Crimes are eaſier purchaſed from the *Portugueſe* than from the *French* or *Italians*, who are generally much more polite and learned than the *Portugueſe*, who are permitted to take the Habit of ſome Order without being examined whether the Novice has the common Qualifications of School-learning.

About two Leagues farther up towards the Mountains, on the Side of a ſmall, but deep River, is a Place call'd *Firdalgo*, where the Inhabitants of *Couchin* generally aſſemble to refreſh themſelves in the troubleſome hot Months of *April* and *May*. The Banks and Bottom of the River is clean Sand, and the Water ſo clear, that a ſmall Peeble Stone may be ſeen at the Bottom in three Fathoms Water. Every Company makes Choice of a Place by the River's Side, and pitch their Tents, and drive ſome ſmall Stakes before their Tents, in the River, on which they hang up Clothes for Blinds, to hide the Ladies when they bath; but moſt of them ſwim dextrouſly, and ſwim under Water through the Stakes, into the open River, where the Men are diverting themſelves, and there they dive, and play many comical mad Tricks, till Breakfaſt or Supper call them aſhore, for it is in Mornings and Evenings that they bath and ſwim; for in the Heat of the Day the Sun ſcorches. Very often the Ladies lay Wagers of Treats with the Gentlemen, about their Swiftneſs and Dexterity in ſwimming, but generally the Ladies win the Wagers, tho', I believe, if the Men would uſe their Art and Strength, they might win the Prize. The Heat of the Day they paſs with a Game at Cards or Tables for Treats, by which Means they fare ſumptuouſly every Day, ſometimes in one Tent, and ſometimes in another; and, at Night, every Family ſleeps in their own Tent, on the ſoft clean Sand, Males and Females promiſcuouſly.

The Water of this Country, near the Sea-coaſt, from *Cranganore* to St. *Andreas*, which is about twelve Leagues, has a bad Quality of making the conſtant Drinkers of it have ſwell'd Legs. Some it affects in one Leg, and ſome in both. I have ſeen Legs above a Yard about at the Ancle. It cauſes no Pain, but itching; nor does the thick Leg ſeem havier than the ſmall one to thoſe who have them: But the *Dutch* at *Couchin*, to prevent that

Malady, ſend Boats daily to *Verapoli*, to lade with ſmall portable Casks of ten or twelve *Engliſh* Gallons, to ſerve the City. The Company's Servants have their Water free of Charges, but private Perſons pay Sixpence *per* Cask, if it is brought to their Houſes; and yet, for all that Precaution, I have ſeen both *Dutch* Men and *Women* troubled with that Malady. And no Cure has been yet found to heal or prevent it.

Couchin is waſh'd by the greateſt Outlet on this Coaſt, and being ſo near the Sea, makes it ſtrong by Nature; but Art has not been wanting to ſtrengthen it. The City built by the *Portugueſe* was about a Mile and an half long, and a Mile broad. The *Dutch* took it from the *Portugueſe* about the Year 1660, when *Heitloff Van Ghonz* was General of the *Dutch* Forces by Land, and Commodore of a Fleet by Sea. The Inſolence of the *Portugueſe* had made ſeveral neighbouring Princes become their Enemies, who joined with the *Dutch* to drive them out of their Neighbourhood, and the King of *Couchin* particularly aſſiſted with twenty thouſand Men. The *Dutch* had not inveſted the Town long before *Van Ghonz* received Advice of a Peace concluded between *Portugal* and *Holland*; but that he kept a Secret to himſelf. He therefore made a Breach in the weakeſt Part of the Wall, and made a furious Aſſault for three Days and Nights, without Intermiſſion, and relieved his Aſſailants every three Hours; but the *Portugueſe* keeping their Men continually fatigued in Duty all the while, and finding Danger of being taken by Storm, capitulated, and delivered up their City. In the Town there were four hundred *Topaſes*, who had done the *Portugueſe* good Service in defending the City, but were not comprehended in the Treaty. As ſoon as they knew of that Omiſſion, and the Cruelty and Licentiouſneſs of the *Dutch* Soldiery in *India*, they drew up in a Parade, within the Port that the *Portugueſe* were to go out at, and the *Dutch* to enter in, and ſwore, that if they had not the ſame Favours and Indulgence that were granted to the *Portugueſe*, they would maſſacre them all, and ſet Fire to the Town. The *Dutch* General knew his own Intereſt too well to deny ſo juſt a Demand, ſo he granted what they deſired, and moreover to take thoſe, who had a Mind to

ſerve

ſerve in the *Dutch* Service, into Pay, which many of them did.

THE very next Day after the *Dutch* had Poſſeſſion, came a Frigat from *Goa*, with the Articles of the Peace made with *Holland*, and the *Portugueſe* complained loudly of the General's unfair Dealings, but were anſwered, that the *Portugueſe* had acted the ſame Farce on the *Dutch*, at their taking of *Pharnabuke* in *Braſil*, a few Years before. The *Engliſh* had then a Factory in the City of *Couchin*, but the *Dutch* ordered them to remove with their Effects, which accordingly they did to their Factory at *Pennany*.

As ſoon as the *Dutch* became Maſters of the City, they thought it was too large, and ſo contracted it to what it now is, being hardly one Tenth of what it was in the *Portugueſe* Time. It is about ſix hundred Paces long, and two hundred broad, fortified with ſeven large Baſtions, and Curtains ſo thick, that two Rows of large Trees are planted on them, for Shades in the hot Times. Some Streets built by the *Portugueſe* are ſtill ſtanding, with a Church for the *Dutch* Service, and a Cathedral for a Ware-houſe. The Commodore or Governor's Houſe, which is a ſtately Structure, is the only Houſe built after the *Dutch* Mode, and the River waſhes ſome Part of its Walls, and a Canal cut from the River up to the Middle of the City, that paſſes cloſe by the Governor's Houſe.

THEIR Flag-ſtaff is placed on the Steeple of the old Cathedral, on a Maſt of ſeventy five Foot high, and a Staff a-top of it about ſixty Foot, which is the higheſt I ever ſaw; and the Flag may be ſeen above ſeven Leagues off. The Garriſon generally conſiſts of three hundred effective Men: And from Cape *Comerin* upwards they are allowed, in all their Forts and Factories, five hundred Soldiers. and one hundred Seamen, all *Europeans*, beſides ſome *Topaſes*, and the Militia. They have their Stores of Rice from *Barſalore*, becauſe the *Malabar* Rice will not keep above three Months out of the Husk, but in the Husk it will keep a Year.

THE Country produces great Quantities of Pepper, but lighter than that which grows more northerly. Their Woods afford good Teak for Building, and *Angelique* and *Pawbect* for making large Cheſts and Cabinets, which are carried

carried all over the West Coasts of *India*. They have also Iron and Steel in Plenty, and Bees Wax for exporting. Their Seas afford them Abundance of good Fish of several Kinds, which, with those that are caught in their Rivers, make them very cheap.

The King of *Couchin*, who at best is but a Vassal to the *Dutch*, has a Palace built of Stone about half a League from the *Dutch* City; and there is a straggling Village not far from the Palace, that bears the Name of *Old Couchin*. It has a *Bazaar* or Market in it, where all Commodities of the Country's Product are sold; but there are no Curiosities to be found in it. The King's ordinary Residence is at another Palace, six Leagues to the Southward of *Couchin*, and two from St. *Andrea*; but he keeps but a very small Court.

MUDBAY is a Place, that, I believe, few can parallel in the World. It lies on the Shore of St. *Andrea*, about half a League out in the Sea, and is open to the wide Ocean, and has neither Island nor Bank to break off the Force of the Billows, which come rolling with great Violence on all other Parts of the Coast, in the South-west Monsoons, but, on this Bank of Mud, lose themselves in a Moment, and Ships lie on it, as secure as in the best Harbour, without Motion or Disturbance. It reaches about a Mile along Shore, and has shifted from the Northward, in thirty Years, about three Miles. St. *Andrea* is only a Village, with a Church in it dedicated to St. *Andrew*, and is served by St. *Thomas*'s Priests, who generally are both poor and illiterate. About two Leagues to the Southward of St. *Andrea* begin the Dominions to *Porcat*, or *PORKAH*. It is of small Extent, reaching not above four Leagues along the Sea-coast. The Prince is poor, having but little Trade in his Country, tho' it was a free Port for Pirates when *Every* and *Kid* robbed on the Coast of *India*; but, since that Time, the Pirates infest the northern Coasts, finding the richest Prizes amongst the *Mocha* and *Persia* Traders. The *Dutch* keep a Factory at *Porkah*, but of small Consequence.

COILCOILOAN is another little Principality contiguous to *Porkah*, where the *Dutch* keep also a Factory. And next to it is,

COILOAN

COILQAN another ſmall Principality. It has the Benefit of a River, which is the ſouthermoſt Outlet of the *Couchin* Iſlands; and the *Dutch* have a ſmall Fort within a Mile of it, on the Sea-ſhore, which they took from the *Portugueze* when they took *Couchin*. It keeps a Garriſon of thirty Men, and its Trade is inconſiderable.

ERWA lies two Leagues to the Southward of *Coiloan*, where the *Danes* have a ſmall Factory ſtanding on the Sea Side. It is a thatch'd Houſe of a very mean Aſpect, and their Trade anſwers every Way to the Figure their Factory makes.

AUJENGO lies two Leagues to the Southward of *Erwa*, a Fort belonging to the *Engliſh*, built at the Company's Charge in the Year 1695. It ſtands on a ſandy Foundation, and is naturally fortified by the Sea on one Side, and a little River on the other. It is in the Dominions of the Queen of *Attinga*, to whom it pays Ground-rent. Before it was built, the *Engliſh* had two ſmall Factories in her Country to the South of *Aujengo*. One was called *Brinjan*, the other *Ruttera*; but, being naked Places, were ſubject to the Inſults of Courtiers, whoſe Avarice is ſeldom or never ſatisfied: But I wonder why the *Engliſh* built their Fort in that Place, for there is not a Drop of good Water for drinking within a League of it; and the Road has a foul Bottom for anchoring, and continually a great Surf on the Shore, when they might as well have built it near the *Red Cliffs* to the Northward, from whence they have their Water for drinking, and where there is good Anchor-ground, and a tolerable good Landing-place for Boats in the North-eaſt Monſoons. The Country produces good Quantities of Pepper and long Cloth, as fine as any made in *India*.

When our Factories were at *Ruttera* and *Brinjan*, they ſent a yearly Preſent to the Queen of *Attinga*, whoſe Court is about four Leagues within Land from *Aujengo*. In the Year 1685, when the Preſent was ſent, a young beautiful *Engliſh* Gentleman had the Honour to preſent it to her black Majeſty; and as ſoon as the Queen ſaw him, ſhe fell in Love with him, and next Day made Propoſals of Marriage to him, but he modeſtly refuſed ſo great an Honour: However, to pleaſe her Majeſty, he ſtayed at Court

Court a Month or two, and it is reported, treated her with the ſame Civility, as *Solomon* did the Queen of *Ethiopia*, or *Alexander the Great* did the *Amazonian* Queen, and ſatisfied her ſo well, that when he left her Court ſhe made him ſome Preſents.

About the Year 1720, there were ſome civil Broils in this Country, and the annual Preſent being demanded, the *Engliſh* Chief refuſed to pay it to any but to the Queen herſelf, tho' thoſe that demanded it aſſured him, that they came to demand it by the Queen's Order, and offered their Receipt of it in her Name; but he, being more poſitive than wiſe, continued obſtinate in his Refuſal, upon which the Queen gave him an Invitation to Court; and he, to appear great there, carried two of his Council, and ſome others of the Factory, with moſt Part of the Military belonging to the Garriſon, and, by Stratagem, they were all cut off, except a few black Servants, whoſe Heels and Language ſaved them from the Maſſacre, and they brought the ſad News of the Tragedy.

TEGNAPATAM, where the *Dutch* have a Factory, lies about twelve Leagues to the Southward of *Aujengo*. That Country produces Pepper, and coarſe Cloth called *Catchas*: But *Colicha*, which lies between the Middle and Weſt Point of the Cape *Comerin*, affords the beſt Cloth of that Sort, beſides *Tamarinds* in Abundance; but the Road is foul. It alſo produces Salt; but neither the *Engliſh* nor *Dutch* have any Commerce or Traffick there. And cloſe by *Colicha*, at the ſaid middle Point, there is a ſmall Cave or Harbour that can ſecure ſmall Veſſels from all Winds and Weather. It has a clean Sandy Bottom, and three Fathoms in it at low Water. Four Leagues off the Cape, in the Sea, there is a ſmall ſmooth Rock, bare at low Water, and ſhews itſelf like the Back of a Whale. About one hundred Paces from it, on all Sides, there is twenty-eight Fathom Water; and the Sea ſeldom breaks on it, which makes it the more dangerous. I knew a Ship that rubbed her Side on it, before thoſe on board could diſcover it, tho' they look'd out for it.

MANAPAAR lies to the North-eaſtward of Cape *Comerin*, about eight Leagues diſtant, and the *Dutch* have a Factory there, ſtanding on an high Ground about a Mile

Mile from the Sea. And about ten Leagues more northerly is *Tutecareen*, a *Dutch* Colony, tho' but ſmall.

TUTECAREEN has a good ſafe Harbour, by the Benefit of ſome ſmall Iſlands that lie off it. That Country produces much Cotton-cloth, tho' none fine; but they both ſtain and dye it for Exportation. This Colony ſuperintends a Pearl Fiſhery, that lies a little to the Northward of them, which brings the *Dutch* Company twenty thouſand Pounds yearly Tribute, according to common Report. There are ſeveral Villages on the Sea-ſhore between *Tutecareen* and *Coil*, but none in any Account for Traffick. This *Coil* is a Promontory that ſends over a Reef of Rocks to the Iſland of *Zeloan*, called commonly *Adam's Bridge*.

THAT Reef of Rocks has ſo little Water on them, that the ſmalleſt Boats cannot paſs but at an Iſland called *Manaar*, which lies almoſt Midway between *Zeloan* and *Coil*, and that Paſſage has not above ſix Foot Water on it, ſo that none but ſmall Veſſels can paſs that Way; and they muſt unlade, and pay Cuſtoms to the *Dutch* who reſide at *Manaar*, and, after the Veſſel is halled over the Bridge, they take in their Cargo again.

THE *Dutch* have fortified *Manaar*, and make uſe of it for a Priſon for *Indian* Princes, whom they can overpower or circumvene, when they are ſuſpected of making Treaties contrary to their Intereſt, or to ſuch as would willingly re-aſſume their loſt Freedom, by breaking the unjuſt Yoke of the Company's Tyranny, perhaps drawn on themſelves by too much Faith or Incredulity; for that honeſt Company has always had a Maxim, firſt to foment Quarrels between *Indian* Kings and Princes, and then piouſly pretend to be Mediators, or Arbitrators of their Differences, and always caſt in ſomething into the Scale of Juſtice to thoſe whoſe Countries produce the beſt Commodities for the Company's Uſe, and lend the Aſſiſtance of their Arms to him who is ſo qualified by the Product above mentioned, and, at the Concluſion of the War, make the poor conquered Prince pay their Charges for aſſiſting the Conqueror; and, when all is made up, and Treaties of Peace ready to be ſigned, then the Conqueror, their dear Ally and Friend, muſt ſuffer them to poſſeſs

the

the beſt Sea-ports, and fortify the moſt proper and convenient Places of his Country, and muſt forbid all Nations Traffick but their dear *Dutch* Friends, under Pain of having the Company's Arms turned againſt them, in Conjunction with ſome other potent Enemy to the deluded Conqueror.

The King of *Charta Souri*, on the Iſland of *Java*, is a freſh Inſtance of the Truth of what I relate. In the Year 1704, I ſaw him at *Samarang*, a Sea-port on the ſaid Iſland, in great Splendor, and in high Eſteem with the *Dutch* Commodore; but in the Year 1707, he fell under the Diſpleaſure of the General and Council of *Batavia*, and in 1708, falling into their Hands, he was brought their Priſoner to *Manaar*, and cooped up on that ſmall Iſland, there to ſpend the Remainder of his Days in Contemplation or Comments on the Deceit of worldly Grandeur, and of the Power and Pleaſure of Sovereignty, or in humble Thoughts on Confinement, Exile and Poverty.

CHAP. XIX.

Gives a ſhort Deſcription of Fort St. George, *its firſt Settlement and Riſe, its Situation and Sterility, and ſome Remarks on its Government, and the Actions of ſome of its Governors, with ſome Occurrences that happened to the* Engliſh *Factory at* Vizagapatam.

FORT St. *George* or *Maderaſs*, or, as the Natives call it, *China Patam*, is a Colony and City belonging to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, ſituated in one of the moſt incommodious Places I ever ſaw. It fronts the Sea, which continually rolls impetuouſly on its Shore more here than in any other Place on the Coaſt of *Chormondel*. The Foundation is in Sand, with a Salt-water River on its back Side, which obſtructs all Springs of Freſh-water from coming near the Town, ſo that they have no drinkable Water within a Mile of them, the Sea often threatening Deſtruction on one Side, and the River in the rainy Seaſon Inundations on the other, the Sun from *April* to *September*,

September ſcorching hot; and if the Sea-breezes did not moiſten and cool the Air when they blow, the Place could not poſſibly be inhabited. The Reaſon why a Fort was built in that Place is not well accounted for; but Tradition ſays, that the Gentleman, who received his Orders to build a Fort on that Coaſt, about the Beginning of King *Charles* II's Reign after his Reſtoration, for protecting the Company's Trade, choſe that Place to ruin the *Portugueſe* Trade at St. *Thomas*. Others again alledge, and with more Probability, that the Gentleman aforeſaid, which I take to be Sir *William Langhorn*, had a Miſtreſs at St. *Thomas* he was ſo enamoured of, that made him build there, that their Interviews might be the more frequent and uninterrupted; but whatever his Reaſons were, it is very ill ſituated. The Soil about the City is ſo dry and ſandy, that it bears no Corn, and what Fruits, Roots and Herbage they have, are brought to Maturity by great Pains and much Trouble. If it be true, that the Company gave him Power to ſettle a Colony in any Part of that Coaſt that pleaſed him beſt, I wonder that he choſe not *Cabelyn*, about ſix Leagues to the Southward, where the Ground is fertile, and the Water good, with the Conveniency of a Point of Rocks to facilitate Boats landing, or why he did not go nine Leagues farther northerly, and ſettle at *Pelicat* on the Banks of a good River, as the *Dutch* have done ſince, where the Road for Shipping is made eaſy by ſome Sand Banks that reach three Leagues off Shore, and make the high turbulent Billows that come rolling from the Sea ſpend their Force on thoſe Banks before they can reach the Shore. The Soil is good and the River commodious, and convenient in all Seaſons.

HOWEVER, the War carried on at *Bengal* and *Bombay*, by the *Engliſh* againſt the *Mogul*'s Subjects, from 1685 to 1689, made Fort St. *George* put on a better Dreſs than he wore before; for the peaceable *Indian* Merchants, who hate Contention and War, came flocking thither, becauſe it lay far from thoſe Incumberers of Trade, and near the Diamond Mines of *Golcondah*, where there are many Times good Bargains to be made, and Money got by our Governors. The black Merchants reſorting to our Colony, to ſecure their Fortunes, and bring their Goods

to

to a ſafe Market, made it populous and rich, notwithſtanding its natural Inconveniencies. The Town is divided into two Parts. One where the *Europeans* dwell is called the *White Town*. It is walled quite round, and has ſeveral Baſtions and Bulwarks to defend its Walls, which can only be attacked at its Ends, the Sea and River fortifying its Sides. It is about four hundred Paces long, and one hundred and fifty Paces broad, divided into Streets pretty regular, and Fort St. *George* ſtood near its Center. There are two Churches in it, one for the *Engliſh*, and another for the *Romiſh* Service. The Governor ſupreintends both, and, in filling up Vacancies in the *Romiſh* Church, he is the Pope's *Legate a latere* in Spiritualities. There is a very good Hoſpital in the Town, and the Company's Horſe-ſtables are neat; but the old College, where a great many Gentlemen Factors are obliged to lodge, is ill kept in Repair. It is a Town Corporate, governed by Mayor and Aldermen.

THE Black Town is inhabited by *Gentows*, *Mahometans* and *Indian Chriſtians*, viz. *Armenians*, and *Portugueſe*, where there are Temples and Churches for each Religion, every one being tolerated; and every one follows his proper Employment. It was walled in towards the Land, when Governor *Pit* ruled it.

THE Company has their Mint her for coining Bullion that comes from *Europe* and other Countries, into Rupees, which brings them in good Revenues. They alſo coin Gold into *Pagodoes* of ſeveral Denominations and Value. There are alſo Schools for the Education of Children, the *Engliſh* for Reading and Writing *Engliſh*, the *Portugueſe* for their Language and *Latin*, and the *Mahometans*, *Gentows*, and *Armenians* for their particular Languages. And the *Engliſh* Church is well endowed, and maintains poor Gentlewomen in good Houſewifery, good Cloths and *Palankines*.

THE Diamond Mines being but a Week's Journey from St. *George*, make them pretty plentiful there; but few great Stones are now brought to Market there, ſince that great Diamond which Governor *Pit* ſent to *England*.

THE current Trade of Fort St. *George* runs gradually ſlower, the Trader meeting with Diſappointments, and ſome-

ſometimes the Liberty of buying and ſelling is denied them; and I have ſeen, when the Governor's Servants have bid for Goods at a publick Sale, ſome who had a Mind to bid more, durſt not, others who had more Courage and durſt bid, were brow-beaten and threatened. And I was Witneſs to a Bargain of *Surat* Wheat taken out of a Gentleman's Hands, after he had fairly bought it by Auction, ſo that many trading People are removed to other Parts, where there is greater Liberty and leſs Oppreſſion.

THE Colony produces very little of its own Growth or Manufacture for foreign Markets. They had formerly a Trade to *Pegu*, where many private Traders got pretty good Bread by their Traffick and Induſtry; but the Trade is now removed into the *Armenians*, *Moors* and *Gentows* Hands, and the *Engliſh* are employed in building and repairing of Shipping. The Trade they have to *China*, is divided between them and *Surat*, for the Gold, and ſome Copper, are for their own Markets, and the Groſs of their Cargo, which conſiſts in Sugar, Sugar-candy, Alum, *China* Ware and ſome Drugs, as *China* Root, *Gallingal*, &c. are all for the *Surat* Market.

THEIR Trade to *Perſia* muſt firſt come down the famous *Ganges*, before it can come into Fort St. *George*'s Chanels to be conveyed to *Perſia*. They never had any Trade to *Mocha* in the Product and Manufactories of *Chormondel* before the Year 1713, and Fort St. *David* ſupplies the Goods for that Port, ſo that Fort St. *George* is an Emblem of *Holland* in ſupplying foreign Markets with foreign Goods.

THE Colony is well peopled, for there is computed to be eighty thouſand Inhabitants in the Towns and Villages; and there are generally about four or five hundred *Europeans* reſiding there, reckoning the Gentlemen, Merchants, Seamen, and Soldiery. Their Rice is brought by Sea, from *Ganjam* and *Orixa*, their Wheat from *Surat* and *Bengal*, and their Fire-wood from the Iſlands of *Diu*, a low Point of Land that lies near *Matchulipatam*, ſo that any Enemy that is ſuperior to them in Sea Forces, may eaſily diſtreſs them.

MATCHULIPATAM, in the latter Part of the laſt Century, was one of the moſt flouriſhing in all *India*, and the *Engliſh* Company found it to

be the moſt profitable Factory that they had. They had a large Factory built of Teak Timber; but now there are no *Engliſh* there, tho' the *Dutch* continue their Factory ſtill, and keep above a Dozen of *Hollanders* there to carry on the Chint Trade, for that Commodity is not, as yet, forbid to appear in *Holland*.

NEXT to *Matchulipatam* is *Narſipore*, where the *Engliſh* had a Factory for long Cloth, for the Uſe of their Factory of *Matchulipatam*, when they manufactured *Chints* there.

VIZAGAPATAM, is regularly fortified with four little Baſtions, and has about eighteen Guns mounted in it. It has the Advantage of a River, but a dangerous Bar to paſs over before we get into it. The Country about affords Cotton Cloths, both coarſe and fine, and the beſt *Dureas*, or ſtrip'd Muſlins, in *India*; but the Factory is generally heart-ſick for want of Money to refreſh it.

In the Year 1709, the Factory drew a War on themſelves from the *Nabob* of *Chickacul*, for one Mr. *Simeon Holcomb*, who had been Chief at *Vizagapatam*, had borrowed conſiderable Sums of the *Nabob*, and affix'd the Company's Seal to the Bonds he gave for them. Mr. *Holcomb* dying, the *Nabob* demanded his Money from the ſucceeding Chief, who would not pay him, alledging, that *Holcomb* had borrowed it for his own private Uſe, and not for the Company's, and that he muſt get Payment out of *Holcomb*'s private Eſtate, if there was enough found to pay the Debt, otherwiſe he might get his Money from ſome inland *Rajahs*, who ſtood indebted to *Holcomb*, by his Books of Accounts, in a greater Sum than would pay his Principal and Intereſt; and that he being the *Mogul*'s General, could compel thoſe *Rajahs* to pay their juſt Debts, which they would make over to him: But the *Nabob*, not caring to enter into a War with his Country-men on ſuch a Foundation, ſent Agents to acquaint the Governor and Council of Fort St. *George*, with his Affairs at *Vizagapatam*. They proved deaf to all the Agent's Propoſitions and Arguments, and hardly treated him civilly, ſo he went back to his Maſter, with the Account of his ill Succeſs. Upon which the *Nabob* came to a Garden about half a League from *Vizagapatam*, accompanied with five hundred Horſe, and three thouſand five hundred Foot, to demand his Money.

ney. I being accidentally there in a ſmall *Dutch*-built Ship, that I had bought from the *French*, on my Credit, at Fort St. *George*, and the Factory being but ill mann'd, Mr. *Haſtings*, who was then Chief, and my Friend, deſired the Aſſiſtance of my Arms and Counſel in that Juncture of Affairs, which I very freely gave him; and my Opinion being ask'd in Council, what I thought about the Affair, I adviſed him and his Council to compound the Matter as well as they could, and ſpin out Time that we might better fortify the Avenues to the Factory. My Advice of compounding the Matter was rejected, but the other Part we followed, ſo, with ſeven *Europeans* that belonged to the Factory, and twelve that were with me, and twenty *Topaſes*, and two hundred and eighty Natives, moſt of them Fiſhers, that lived under the Company's Protection, we fortified ſome Rocks that the Enemy was obliged to paſs within Piſtol-ſhot of, if they had a Mind to attack us. We threw up Breaſt-works between the Rocks, and moored my Ship within Piſtol-ſhot of the Shore, and had eight minion Guns to ſcour the Sands, if they had attempted to come that Way, and, for ſix Weeks we continued on our Guard, and were often alarmed in the Night, but finding us always ready to receive them, they did not think it proper to force an Entry into the Town.

I had the Honour to command all the Outguards, and the Chief, with eight *Europeans* and twenty Blacks, kept the Fort. Thus we continued in perpetual Watchings and Alarms, till Reinforcements arrived from Fort St. *George*, and then I left them, and proceeded on a Voyage to *Pegu*. Both Parties being very buſy, one ſtriving to get his Money by Compulſion, and the other, to ſave the Company's Money on any Terms, right or wrong. The War being drawn to a greater Length than was imagined at firſt, and Charges riſing higher than was expected, inclined them to make all up amicably, which was at laſt effected by the Company's paying near the Sum that was at firſt demanded.

The *Nabob*, whoſe Name was *Fakirly Cawn*, would hear of no Peace, without the Company's Merchant, who was a *Gentow* called *Agapa*, and a Subject of the *Mo-*

gul's, who was very active in the War, in encouraging the Town's People to defend themſelves and the Company's Intereſt, and who alſo had wrote to ſome neighbouring *Rajahs*, to embroil the *Nabob*'s Affairs in his Abſence, in order to divert him from purſuing his Demands on *Vizagapatam*, ſhould be delivered up to him, which, at laſt, he was, and was put to a very cruel Death. He was ſet in the hot ſcorching Sun three Days, with his Hands faſtened to a Stake over his Head, and one of his Legs tied up till his Heel touched his Buttock, and, in the Night, put into a Dungeon, with ſome venomous Snakes to bear him Company, and this was repeated till the third Day he ended his miſerable Life; but the Company's Merchants, for the future, will be cautious how they eſpouſe the Company's Intereſt again.

THERE was one *Baily*, a Recruit from Fort St. *George*, on ſome Diſcontent, deſerted the Company's Service, and entered into the *Nabob*'s; but falling into an Ambuſh, was taken Priſoner by our Men, and was ſent to Fort St. *George*, where, for his Deſertion, he was deſervedly whipt out of this World into the next, and there I leave him.

AFTER the War was ended, and all quiet, the *Nabob* returned to *Chickacul*, but could neither forget nor forgive his Treatment at Fort St. *George* and *Vizagapatam*, but finding by Force he could not get the Factory into his Hands, without great Loſs of Men and Money, he had Recourſe to Stratagem, by ſurpriſing it. He came into the Town one Day with a hundred Horſe, and ſome Foot, without advertiſing his coming, as was uſual at the Town-gate, and before the Chief could have Notice, he was got into the Factory, with twenty or thirty of his Attendants. The Alarm being given, a reſolute bold young Gentleman, a Factor in the Company's Service, called Mr. *Richard Horden*, came running down Stairs, with his Fuzee in his Hand, and his Bayonet ſcrewed on its Muzzle, and, preſenting it to the *Nabob*'s Breaſt, told him in the *Gentoo* Language, (which he was Maſter of) that the *Nabob* was welcome, but if any of his Attendants offered the leaſt Incivility, his Life ſhould pay for it. The *Nabob* was ſurpriſingly aſtoniſhed at the Reſolution and Bravery of the young Gentleman, and ſat down to conſider a little,

Mr.

Mr. *Horden* keeping the Muzzle of his Piece ſtill at his Breaſt, and one of the *Nabob*'s Servants ſtanding all the while behind Mr. *Horden*, with a Dagger's Point cloſe to his Back, ſo they had a Conference of half an Hour long, in thoſe above mentioned Poſtures, and then the *Nabob* thought fit to be gone again, full of Wonder and Admiration at ſo daring a Courage.

THERE are many ancient Pagods or Temples in this Country, but there is one very particular that ſtands upon a little Mountain near *Vizagapatam*, where they worſhip living Monkies; and, by Report, many Hundreds breed there, which are nouriſhed by the zealous Prieſts, whoſe Devotion conſiſts moſtly in boiling Rice and other Food for their comical little Gods, which, at Meal-times, aſſemble at the Pagod, and eat what is prepared for them, and retire again in good Order; but it is leſs dangerous to kill a Man near that Temple than a Monkey.

CHAP. XX.

Gives an Account of the famous Kingdom of Pegu, *its Situation and Product, with its Laws, Cuſtoms, and Religion*, &c.

THE Sea-coaſt from *Negrais* to *Syrian* Bar, is in the Dominions of *Pegu*, there are ſome of the Mouths of *Pegu* River open on that Coaſt into the Sea.

IF by Accident a Ship bound to *Syrian*, be driven a League or two to the Eaſtward of that River's Mouth, a ſtrong Tide carries her on hard Sands till ſhe ſits faſt on them, for Anchors are of no Uſe to ſtop them, becauſe of the Rapidity of the Current; at low Water the Ships are dry when on thoſe Sands, and the Sea leaves them, and retires five or ſix Leagues, at which Time the ſhipwreck'd Men walk on the Sands toward the Shore for their Safety, for the Sea comes back with ſo much Noiſe, that the roaring of the Billows may be heard ten Miles off, for a Body of Waters comes rolling in on the Sand, whoſe Front is above two Fathoms high, and whatever Body lies

in its Way it overturns, and no Ship can evade its Force, but in a Moment is overturned.

About six Leagues from the Bar of *Pegu* River is the City of *Syrian*, it is built near the River's Side on a rising Ground, and walled round with a Stone-wall without Mortar. The Governor, who is generally of the Blood-royal, has his Lodgings in it, but the Suburbs are four Times bigger than the City. It was many Years in Possession of the *Portugueſe*, till by their Insolence and Pride they were obliged to quit it.

The ancient City of *Pegu* stands about forty Miles to the Eastward of *Syrian*, the Ditches that surrounded the City, which are now dry, and bear good Corn, testify that few Cities in the World exceeded it in Magnitude, for they are reckoned six or seven Leagues round their outward Polygon.

It was the Seat of many great and puissant Kings, who made as great a Figure as any in the East, but now its Glory is in the Dust, for not one twentieth Part of it is inhabited, and those are but the lower Class of People who inhabit it. The Cause of the Ruin of the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, and *Martavan* was thus.

There was great Love and Friendship between the Kings and Subjects of *Pegu* and *Siam*, being next Neighbours to one another, and they had a good Intercourse of Trade, both by Land and Sea, till in the fifteenth Century, a *Pegu* Vessel being at *Odia* the chief City of *Siam*, and when ready to depart for *Pegu*, anchored one Evening near a little Temple a few Miles below the City, and the Master of the Vessel, with some of his Crew, going to worship in that Temple, seeing a pretty well carv'd Image of the God *Samsay*, about a Covet high, fell in Love with it, and finding his Priests negligent in watching, stole him away, and carried him on board Prisoner for *Pegu*. When the negligent Priests missed their little God they were in a deplorable Condition, lamenting their Loss to all their neighbouring Priests, who advised them to complain to the King of *Siam* of the Theft, which accordingly they did, imploring his good Offices with the King of *Pegu*, to have their God sent back; and it happened that by the unseasonable Floods in the River that Year, there came to

be

be a great Scarcity of Corn, which Calamity was imputed by the Priests to the Loss of *Samsay*, upon which the pious Prince sent an Embassy to his Brother of *Pegu*, desiring the Restitution of the Image, whose Absence had caused so great Loss and Clamour in his Country.

The King of *Pegu* being as great a Bigot as his Brother of *Siam*, would by no Means deliver back a God who had fled from the Impieties of his native Land to him for Protection, and with that Answer sent back the *Siam* Ambassador, who was not a little mortified with the Disappointment.

Since fair Means could not persuade the *Peguer* to send back the little God, the *Siamer* was resolved to try what Force would do, and accordingly raised an Army of two or three hundred thousand Men to invade the King of *Pegu*'s Dominions, and the first Fury of the War fell on the Province of *Martavan*, being contiguous to the Territories of *Siam*, and with Fire and Sword destroyed the open Country almost to the Gates of the City of *Martavan*, where often the King of *Pegu* kept his Court.

After the *Siamer* had satiated his Cruelty and Rage, by the Destruction of many poor Innocents, he retired back to his own Country very much elevated with Pride and Vain-glory for his great Atchievements, but next Year he was pretty well humbled, for the *Peguer* raised a much greater Army, and embarking them in small Boats on the River *Memnon*, on which the City of *Odia* stands in one of its Islands, his Army was brought with so much Celerity and Secrecy, that the *Peguer* brought the first News of his Invasion, and pitching his Tents round the City, soon brought it into great Straits, by stopping the daily Provisions that supported it, but unexpectedly the River bringing down great Floods of Waters, sooner than their ordinary Time, the Country about the City overflowed, and spoilt all the *Peguer*'s Provisions of Corn, and drowned near half of his Army, which obliged him to raise the Siege, and retire to his own Dominions.

Next Year, the *Siamer*, to be revenged, levied another great Army, with which he over-ran all the inland Countries of *Pegu* that lay near him, and annexed them to his own Dominions. The *Peguer* finding that he could not

recover his Land, without foreign Aid and Aſſiſtance, invited the *Portugueſe*, whoſe Name began to be dreadful in *India*, and by the great Encouragement he gave them, got about a thouſand Volunteers into his Service. Neither the *Siamers* nor the *Peguers* at that Time underſtood the Uſe of Fire Arms, and their Noiſe and Execution at ſo great a Diſtance terrified them. With the *Portugueſe* Aſſiſtance, the *Peguer* went with his Army, which was very numerous to find out the *Siamer*, and having found him, gave him Battle, the *Portugueſe* being in the Front with their Fire Arms, ſoon put the *Siamer* to Flight, before they could come to Handy-blows, on which he left the *Peguer*'s Country in greater Haſte than he came into it.

THE King of *Pegu* was ſo ſenſible of the *Portugueſe* Service in gaining the Battle, and driving the *Siamers* out of his conquered Country, that he made one *Senhor Thoma Pereyra* (who commanded the *Portugueſe* in the War, Generaliſſimo of all his Forces, which Preferment made the *Portugueſe* ſo inſolent, that in a few Years they became intolerable to all Ranks and Degrees of Perſons in *Pegu*.

BOTH Kings grew tired of War, but both too proud to make Advances toward Peace, ſo that for many Years they had ſkirmiſhing with ſmall Parties tho' no ſet Battles, and where-ever the *Portugueſe* Arms went, they had Victory to accompany them.

THE King of *Pegu*, to have his Forces nearer the Borders of *Siam*, ſettled his Court at *Martavan*, and kept the *Portugueſe* near him, to be ready on all Occaſions, either to repel or aſſault the *Siam* Forces, as Opportunity ſerved, and *Thoma Pereyra* was the darling Favourite at Court, he had his Elephants of State, and a Guard of his own Countrymen to attend him. One Day as he was going from Court in State, on a large Elephant, towards his own Palace, he chanced to hear Muſick in a Burgher's Houſe, whoſe Daughter being a very beautiful Virgin, had been married that Morning to a young Man of the Neighbourhood. The General went to the Houſe and wiſhed them Joy, and deſired to ſee the Bride. The Parents took the General's Viſit for a great Honour done them, and brought their Daughter to his Elephant's Side; he being ſmitten with

with her Beauty, ordered his Guard to ſeize her and carry her to his Houſe.

His Orders were but too readily obeyed, and the poor Bridegroom not being able to bear his Loſs, cut his own Throat, and the diſconſolate Parents of their injured Children, rent their Clothes, and went crying and complaining through the Streets towards the King's Palace, imploring their Gods and Countrymen to avenge them on the inſolent *Portugueſe*, the common Oppreſſors of their Country. Crowds of People came from all Parts of the City, to hear and ſee the Tragedy, their Numbers grew ſo great that the Streets were hardly big enough for them, and their Noiſe ſo loud that it reached the King's Ears, who ſent to know the Cauſe of their Uproar. The Meſſenger returning, acquainted the King what had been tranſacted, and he, to appeaſe the Tumult, ſent them Word that he would puniſh the Criminal, and accordingly ſent for his General, but he being much taken up with the Enjoyment of his new Purchaſe, made an Excuſe that he was ſo much out of Order, that he could not then wait on his Majeſty till he was better, which Anſwer ſo provoked the King, that he ordered the whole City to take Arms, and to make a general Maſſacre on all the *Portugueſe* whereſoever they could be found in City or Country. The King's Orders were put in Execution ſo ſpeedily, that in a few Hours all the *Portugueſe* were ſlaughtered, and the guilty Criminal was taken alive, and made faſt by the Heels to an Elephant's Foot, who dragged him through the Streets till there was no Skin nor Fleſh left to cover his Bones, which Spectacle appeaſed the enraged Populace. There were only three *Portugueſe* ſaved, who were accidentally in the Suburbs next the River, who hid themſelves till Night favoured their Eſcape in a ſmall Boat in which they coaſted along the Shore, feeding on what the Woods and Rocks afforded them, and at length arrived at *Malacca*, to give an Account of the melancholy Scene.

Both Kingdoms being much weakened with bloody Wars, took Reſt for many Years, but never entered on Treaties of Peace. So about the Middle of the ſeventeenth Century, the *Siamer* invaded the Dominions of *Pegu*, and conquered all to the Southward of *Martavan*, taking in the Provinces

Provinces of *Tanacerin* and *Ligore*, who were Tributaries to *Pegu*, and retains them ſtill in his Poſſeſſion.

The Dominions of *Barma* are at preſent very large, reaching from *Moravi* near *Tanacerin*, to the Province of *Yunan* in *China*, about eight hundred Miles from North to South, and two hundred and fifty Miles broad from Weſt to Eaſt. It has no Sea-port but *Syrian*, and that River is capable to receive a Ship of ſix hundred Tuns. The Town drives a good Trade with *Armenians*, *Portugueſe*, *Moors* and *Gentows*, and ſome *Engliſh*; their Import is ſeveral Sorts of *Indian* Goods, ſuch as *Beteellas*, *Mulmuls*, *Coſſas*, *Sannis*, *Orangſhays*, *Tangebs*, *European* Hats coarſe and fine, and Silver.

The Country is very fruitful in Corn, Fruits, and Roots, and excellent Legumen of ſeveral Species, Abundance of wild Game either quardrupeds or winged. In the Months of *September* and *October*, wild Deer are ſo plentiful that I have bought one for three or four Pence; they are very fleſhy, but no Fat about them. They have many Sorts of good Fiſh, and Swines Fleſh and Poultry are both plentiful and good.

They wear none of our *European* Commodities but Hats and Ribbons, and the Gentry will give extravagant Prices for fine Beaver Hats, and rich Ribbons flower'd with Silver and Gold, and if it be never ſo broad it is ſtretch'd up the Crown of the Hat as far as it can go, and they uſe no Sort of Cock to their Hats. Cotton Cloths from *Bengal* and *Chormondel*, with ſome ſtriped Silks, are beſt for their Market, and Silver of any Sort is welcome to them. It pays the King eight and an half *per Cent.* Cuſtom, but in lieu of that high Duty, he indulges the Merchants to melt it down, and put what Alloy they pleaſe in it, and then to paſs it off in Payments as high as they can.

The King generally adds ten *per Cent.* on all Silver that comes into his Treaſury, beſides what was put on at firſt, and tho' it be not flower'd, it muſt go off in all his Payments, but from any Body elſe it may be refuſed if it is not flower'd.

His Government is arbitrary. All his Commands are Laws, but the Reins of Government are kept ſteady and gently

gently in the King's own Hand. He ſeverely puniſhes his Governors of Provinces or Towns, if Oppreſſions or other illegal Practices are proved upon them; and to know how Affairs paſs in the State, every Province or City has a *Mandereen* or Deputy reſiding at Court, which is generally in the City of *Ava*, the preſent Metropolis.

EVERY Morning theſe *Mandereens* are obliged to attend at Court, and after his Majeſty has dreſt and breakfaſted, which is generally on a Diſh of Rice boiled in fair Water, and his Sauce is ſome Shrimps dried and powder'd, and ſome Salt and Cod-pepper mixt with thoſe two Ingredients, and that Mixture makes a very pungent Sauce, which they call *Prock*, and is in great Eſteem and Uſe among the *Peguers*.

WHEN his Breakfaſt is over, he retires into a Room ſo contrived that he can ſee all the Attendants, but none can ſee him, and a Page ſtands without to call whom the King would have give Account of the current News of his Province or City, which is performed with profound Reverence toward the Room where the King ſtays, and with a diſtinct audible Voice; and if any particular Matters of Conſequence is forgot or omitted, and the King comes to hear of it by another Hand, ſevere Puniſhments follow, and ſo he paſſes his Mornings in hearing the neceſſary Caſes of his own Affairs as well as thoſe of his Subjects.

IF he is informed of Treaſon, Murder, or ſuch like heinous Crimes, he orders the Matter to be judicially tried before Judges of his own chooſing, for that Time and Affair, and on Conviction he ſigns the dead Warrant, wherein he orders, that the Wretch convicted ſhall trade no more on his Ground, and Execution preſently follows, either by beheading, or ordering them to be Sport for his Elephants, which is the cruelſt Death. Sometimes he baniſhes them for a certain Time to the Woods, and if they are not devoured by Tigers, or killed by wild Elephants, they may return when their Term is expired, and paſs the Remainder of their Days in ſerving a tame Elephant; and for ſmaller Crimes they are only condemned to clean his Elephants Stables for Life.

HIS Subjects, if they may be ſo called, treat him with fulſome Adulation. When they ſpeak or write to him they

they call him their God (or in their Language *Kiack*) and in his Letters to foreign Princes, he aſſumes the Title of King of Kings, to whom all other Kings ought to be ſubject, as being near Kinſman and Friend to all the Gods, in Heaven and on Earth, and by their Friendſhip to him all Animals are fed and preſerved, and the Seaſons of the Year are regularly kept: The Sun is his Brother, and the Moon and Stars are his near Relations, Lord over the Floods and Ebbing of the Sea.

THE King's Palace at *Ava* is very large, built of Stone, and has four Gates for its Conveniencies; Ambaſſadors enter at the Eaſt Gate, which is called the golden Gate, becauſe all Ambaſſadors make their Way to him by Preſents. The South Gate is called the Gate of Juſtice, where all People that bring Petitions, Accuſations or Complaints, enter. The Weſt is the Gate of Grace, where all that have received Favours, or have been acquitted of Crimes, paſs out in State, and all condemned Perſons carried out in Fetters; and the North Gate fronting the River, is the Gate of State where his Majeſty paſſes through, when he thinks fit to bleſs his People with his Preſence, and all his Proviſions and Water are carried in at that Gate.

WHEN an Ambaſſador is admitted to Audience in the Palace, he is attended with a large Troop of Guards, with Trumpets ſounding, and Heralds proclaiming the Honour the Ambaſſador is about to receive, in going to ſee the Glory of the Earth, his Majeſty, and between the Gate and the Head of the Stairs that lead to the Chamber of Audience, the Ambaſſador is attended with the Maſter of the Ceremonies, who inſtructs him to kneel three Times in his Way thither, and continue ſo with his Hands over his Head, till a Proclamation is read before he dare riſe.

HIS Sword Officers have no Salary, nor his Soldiers for their Support, but there is a Province or a City given to ſome Minion, who is to give Suſtenance to ſuch a Number of Soldiers, and find the Palace at *Ava* with ſuch a Quota of Proviſions as the Providore thinks fit to appoint.

WHEN there is a War, and Parties are ſent on Expeditions, then the King allows them Pay, Clothes, Arms, and provides Magazines of Proviſions for them; but as ſoon

ſoon as the War is at an End, then the Clothes and Arms are returned.

All Cities and Towns under this King's Dominions, are like *ariſtocratical* Commonwealths. The Prince or Governor ſeldom ſits in Council, but appoints his Deputy and twelve Counſellors or Judges, and they ſit once in ten Days at leaſt, but oftner when Buſineſs calls them. They convene in a large Hall, mounted about three Foot high, and double Benches round the Floor for People to ſit or kneel on, and to hear the free Debates of Council. The Hall being built on Pillars of Wood, is open on all Sides, and the Judges ſit in the Middle on Matts, and ſitting in a Ring there is no Place of Precedence; there are no Advocates to plead at the Bar, but every one has the Privilege to plead his own Cauſe, or ſend it in Writing to be read publickly, and it is determined judicially within the Term of three Sittings of Council, but if any one queſtions his own Eloquence, or Knowledge of the Laws of Equity, he may impower a Friend to plead for him, but there are no Fees but what the Town contributes for the Maintenance of that Court, which in their Language is called the *Rounday*, and thoſe Contributions are very ſmall: There are Clerks ſet at the Backs of the Judges, ready to write down whatever the Complainant and Defendant has to ſay, and the Caſe is determined by the Prince and that Council, very equitably; for if the leaſt Partiality is found awarded to either Party, and the King is made acquainted with it by the Deputies at Court, the whole Sentence is revoked, and the whole Board are corrected for it, ſo that very few have Occaſion to appeal to Court, which they may do if they are aggrieved, and if an Appeal is made upon ill Grounds, the Appellant is chaſtiſed, which juſt Rigour hinders many tedious Suits that ariſe where there are no Penalties annexed to ſuch Faults.

The Judges have a particular Garb of their own. Their Hair being permitted to grow long, is tied on the Top of their Heads with Cotton Ribbon wrapt about it, and it ſtands upright in the Form of a ſharp Pyramid. Their Coat is of a thin *Betella*, ſo that their Skin is eaſily ſeen through it. About their Loins they have a large *Lungee* or Scarf, as all other *Peguers* have, that reaches to their Ancles, and

againſt

againſt the Navel a round Bundle made of their *Lungee*, as big as a Child's Head, but Stockings and Shoes are not uſed in *Pegu*.

THE *Barmaes* wear the ſame Habit, and imprint ſeveral Devices in their Skins, prick'd with a Bodkin, and powder of Charcoal rubbed over the little Wounds while the Blood continues wet in them, and the black Marks remain ever after. The *Peguers* dare not paint their Skins, ſo that the Natives of each Nation are eaſily known by the diſtinguiſhing Mark of Painting or Plainneſs. There are few of their Men fat, but plump, well ſhap'd, of an Olive Colour, and well featur'd.

THE Women are much whiter than the Men, and have generally pretty plump Faces, but of ſmall Stature, yet very well ſhap'd, their Hands and Feet ſmall, and their Arms and Legs well proportioned. Their Head-dreſs is their own black Hair tied up behind, and when they go abroad, they wear a *Shaul* folded up, or a Piece of white Cotton Cloth lying looſe on the Top of their Heads. Their bodily Garb is a Frock of Cotton Cloth or Silk, made meet for their Bodies, and the Arms of their Frock ſtretch'd cloſe on the Arm, the lower Part of the Frock reaching Half-thigh down. Under the Frock they have a Scarf or *Lungee* doubled fourfold, made faſt about their Middle, which reaches almoſt to the Ancle, ſo contrived, that at every Step they make, as they walk, it opens before, and ſhews the right Leg and Part of the Thigh.

THIS Faſhion of Petticoats, they ſay, is very ancient, and was firſt contrived by a certain Queen of that Country, who was grieved to ſee the Men ſo much addicted to *Sodomy*, that they neglected the pretty Ladies. She thought that by the Sight of a pretty Leg and Plump Thigh, the Men might be allured from that abominable Cuſtom, and place their Affections on proper Objects, and according to the ingenious Queen's Conjecture, that Dreſs of the *Lungee* had its deſired End, and now the Name of *Sodomy* is hardly known in that Country.

THE Women are courteous and kind to Strangers, and are very fond of marrying with *Europeans*, and moſt part of the Strangers who trade thither, marry a Wife for the Term they ſtay. The Ceremony is, (after the Parties are agreed)

agreed) for the Bride's Parents or neareſt Friends or Relations, to make a Feaſt, and invite her Friends and the Bridegroom's, and at the End of the Feaſt, the Parent or Bride-man, aſketh them both before the Company, if they are content to cohabit together as Man and Wife, and both declaring their Conſent, they are declared by the Parent or Friend to be lawfully married, and if the Bridegroom has an Houſe, he carries her thither, but if not, they have a Bed provided in the Houſe where they are married, and are left to their own Diſcretion how to paſs away the Night.

THEY prove obedient and obliging Wives, and take the Management of Affairs within Doors wholly in their own Hands. She goes to Market for Food, and acts the Cook in dreſſing his Victuals, takes Care of his Clothes, in waſhing and mending them; if their Huſbands have any Goods to ſell, they ſet up a Shop and ſell them by Retail, to a much better Account than they could be ſold for by Wholeſale, and ſome of them carry a Cargo of Goods to the inland Towns, and barter for Goods proper for the foreign Markets that their Huſbands are bound to, and generally bring fair Accounts of their Negotiations. If ſhe proves falſe to her Huſband's Bed, and on fair Proof convicted, her Huſband may carry her to the *Rounday*, and have her Hair cut, and ſold for a Slave, and he may have the Money; but if the Huſband goes aſtray, ſhe'll be apt to give him a gentle Doſe, to ſend him into the other World a Sacrifice to her Reſentment.

IF ſhe proves prolifick, the Children cannot be carried out of the Kingdom without the King's Permiſſion, but that may be purchaſed for forty or fifty Pounds *Sterl.* and if an irreconcileable Quarrel happen where there are Children, the Father is obliged to take Care of the Boys, and the Mother of the Girls. If a Huſband is content to continue the Marriage, whilſt he goes to foreign Countries about his Affairs, he muſt leave ſome Fund to pay her about ſix Shillings eight Pence *per* Month, otherwiſe at the Year's End ſhe may marry again, but if that Sum is paid her on his Account, ſhe is obliged to ſtay the Term of three Years, and ſhe is never the worſe, but rather the better

better look'd on, that ſhe has been married to ſeveral *European* Huſbands.

THE *Pegu* Clergy are the beſt Obſervers of the Rules of Morality and Charity, that I have met with in my Travels, and the People are pious and hoſpitable. There are vaſt Numbers of Temples built in this Country, but moſt of Wood; every one has free Liberty to build a Temple, and when it is finiſhed, purchaſes or beſtows a few Acres of Ground to maintain a certain Number of Prieſts and Novices, who manure and cultivate the Ground for their own Suſtenance, and in the Garden the Prieſts and Novices have a Convent built for their Conveniency of Lodgings and Study, and thoſe are their ſettled Benefices, for they are no Charge to the Laity, but by their induſtrious Labour in managing their Garden, they have enough for themſelves, and ſomething to ſpare to the poor Indigent of the Laity; but if their Garden is too ſmall or ſteril for the Subſiſtence of their Family, then they ſend ſome Novices abroad with a large Orange-coloured Mantle about their Bodies, with a Basket hanging on their left Arm, a little Drum in the left Hand, and a little Stick in the right, and when they come to the People's Doors they beat three Strokes with the Stick on the Drum, and if none come to anſwer, they beat again, and ſo on to the third Time, and then if none anſwer, they proceed to the next Houſe without ſpeaking a Word, but they are ſeldom ſent away without an Alms of Rice, Pulſe, Fruits, or Roots, which is their only Food, and what they receive more than they have preſent Occaſion for, they diſtribute to the Poor, for they never take Care for to Morrow, living all their Days in Celibacy, they have none of the Anxiety of thinking about Proviſion for a Widow and Children. Their innocent exemplary Lives procure them many Free-will-offerings from the well diſpoſed Laity, and what is ſaved after providing their Convents, of Eatables and Clothing, returns to the Maintenance of the diſtreſs'd Laity, who, through Age, Sickneſs, or other Accidents, cannot maintain themſelves by Labour, but none who are able to work, partake of their Charity.

THEY preach frequently, and have a numerous Auditory. Their Religion is *Paganiſm*, and their Syſtem of Divini-

Divinity *Polytheiſm*. They teach, that Charity is the moſt ſublime Virtue, and therefore ought to be extenſive enough to reach not only to human Species, but even to Animals, wherefore they neither kill nor eat any, and they are ſo benevolent to Mankind, that they cheriſh all alike without Diſtinction, for the ſake of Religion. They hold all Religions to be good that teach Men to be good, and that the Deities are pleaſed with Variety of Worſhip, but with none that is hurtful to Men, becauſe Cruelty muſt be diſagreeable to the Nature of a Deity: So being all agreed in that Fundamental, they have but few *Polemicks*, and no Perſecutions, for they ſay that our Minds are free Agents, and ought neither to be forc'd nor fetter'd.

THERE are two large Temples near *Syrian*, ſo like one another in Structure, that they ſeem to be built by one Model. One ſtands about ſix Miles to the Southward, called *Kiakiack*, or, the *God of Gods Temple*. In it is an Image of twenty Yards long, lying in a ſleeping Poſture, and, by their Tradition, has lain in that Poſture ſix thouſand Years. His Doors and Windows are always open, and every one has the Liberty to ſee him; and, when he awakes, this World is to be annihilated. The Temple ſtands on an high champain Ground, and may eaſily be ſeen, in a clear Day, eight Leagues off. The other ſtands in a low Plain, North of *Syrian*, about the ſame Diſtance, called *Dagun*. His Doors and Windows are always ſhut, and none enters his Temple but his Prieſts, and they won't tell what Shape he is of, only he is not of human Shape. As ſoon as *Kiakiack* diſſolves the Being and Frame of the World, *Dagon* or *Dagun* will gather up the Fragments, and make a new one. There are yearly Fairs held near thoſe Temples, and the Free-will Offerings ariſing at thoſe Fairs, are for the Uſe of the Temples.

THE Country is fruitful and healthful, and the Air ſo good, that when Strangers come hither in a bad State of Health, they ſeldom fail of a ſpeedy Recovery; but the Small Pox is dreaded as peſtiferous, and in the Province of *Kirian* that Diſtemper is moſt dangerous and moſt infectious, ſo that if any one is ſeized by that Diſeaſe, all the

Neighbourhood removes two or three Miles Diſtance, and builds new Houſes, which are eaſily done with *Bambows* and Reeds, which they have in great Plenty. They leave with the diſeaſed Perſon a Jar of Water, a Baſket of raw Rice, and ſome earthern Pots to boil it in, then they bid him farewel for twenty one Days. If the Patient has Strength enough to riſe and boil Rice, he may then recover, if not, he muſt even die alone. And it is obſervable, that, while a Perſon has that Diſtemper, the Tyger, for all his Voraciouſneſs, will not touch him. If the Patient dies within the Term of twenty one Days, then the Smell certifies them on their approaching the Houſe, and if he live, they carry him to their new built City, and make him a free Burgeſs.

I SAW the Ceremony of an high Prieſt's Funeral, and was not a little pleaſed with the Solemnity. After the Corps had been kept three or four Months by Spirits or Gums from Putrefaction, there was a great Maſt fix'd in the Ground, ſo faſt, that it could be moved no Way from its perpendicular Poſition. Then, about fifty or ſixty Yards on each Side of that Maſt, four ſmaller Maſts were placed, and fixed perpendicularly in the Ground. Around the great Maſt, in the Middle, were erected three Scaffolds above one another, the lowermoſt bigger than the ſecond, and the third ſmaller than that, ſo that it look'd like a Pyramid four Stories high. The Scaffolds were railed in on each Side except an open Place of three or four Foot wide on each Side. All the Scaffolds, and the Ground below them, were filled with Combuſtibles. From the Maſt in the Middle four Ropes were carried to the other four Maſts, and hawl'd tight, and a Fire-rocket on each Rope was placed at the reſpective ſmall Maſts. Then the Corps was carried to the upper Story of the Pyramid, and laid flat on the Scaffold, and, after a great Shew of Sorrow among the People there preſent, a Trumpet was ſounded, which was a Signal to ſet Fire to the Rockets, which, in an Inſtant, flew with a quick Motion along the Ropes, and ſet Fire to the Combuſtibles, and in a Moment they were all in a Flame, ſo that in an Hour or two all was conſumed.

THIS

THIS high Prieſt was held in ſo great Veneration, that he was reckoned a Saint among the People. He was in great Eſteem with the King, and when any Nobleman fell into Diſgrace, he uſed his Intereſt with the King to have him reſtored again to Favour, unleſs they were guilty of atrocious Crimes, and, in that Caſe, he uſed his endeavours to have the Rigour of the Puniſhment extenuated.

ALL the *Pegu* Clergy are Mediators in making up Caſes of Debate and Contention that happen among Neighbours. They never leave mediating till there be a Reconciliation; and, in Token of Friendſhip, according to an ancient Cuſtom there they eat *Champock* from one another's Hand, and that ſeals the Friendſhip. This *Champock* is Tea of a very unſavoury Taſte, it grows, as other Tea does, on Buſhes, and is in Uſe on ſuch Occaſions all over *Pegu*.

AND now, ſince I muſt leave *Pegu*, I muſt not omit giving the Clergy their due Praiſes in another particular Practice of their Charity. If a Stranger has the Misfortune to be ſhip-wreck'd on their Coaſt, by the Laws of the Country, the Men are the King's Slaves, but, by the Mediation of the Church, the Governors overlook that Law; and when the unfortunate Strangers come to their *Baws*, they find a great deal of Hoſpitality, both in Food and Raiment, and have Letters of Recommendation from the Prieſts of one Convent to thoſe of another on the Road they deſign to travel, where they may expect Veſſels to tranſport them to *Syrian*; and if any be ſick or maim'd, the Prieſts, who are the *Peguers* chief Phyſicians, keep them in their Convent, till they are cured, and then furniſh them with Letters, as is above obſerved, for they never enquire which Way a Stranger worſhips God, but if he is human, he is the Object of their Charity.

THERE are ſome *Chriſtians* in *Syrian* of the *Portugueſe* Offspring, and ſome *Armenians*.

THE Iſlands off the Coaſt of *Pegu* are the *Cocoes*, uninhabited, but full of Cocoa-nut Trees. They lie about twenty Leagues Weſt-ſouth-weſt from Cape *Negrais*: And the Iſlands *Perperies* lie thirty ſix Leagues South of the ſaid Cape. They are high Iſlands uninhabited, and ſo environed with Rocks under Water, that there is Danger in

landing on them. They ſeem to be overgrown with Woods, and that is all that I could obſerve of them. There is another ſmall Iſland called *Commoda*, that lies about ten Leagues off the Coaſt of *Pegu*, but is not inhabited.

CHAP. XXI.

Treats of Merjee *and* Tanacerin, *and of the Sea-coaſt in the King of* Siam's *Dominions, of the Maſſacre there of the* Engliſh *in the Year* 1687.

THE next Place on the Continent, to the Southward, is *Merjee*, a Town belonging to the King of *Siam*, ſituated on the Banks of the River of *Tanacerin*, lying within a great Number of ſmall uninhabited Iſlands. The Harbour is ſafe, and the Country produces Rice, Timber for building, Tin, Elephants, Elephants Teeth and *Agala* Wood. In former Times a good Number of *Engliſh* free Merchants were ſettled at *Merjee*, and drove a good Trade, living under a mild indulgent Government; but the old *Eaſt-India* Company envying their Happineſs, by an arbitrary Command, ordered them to leave their Induſtry, and repair to Fort St. *George*, to ſerve them, and threatened the King of *Siam* with a Sea War, if he did not deliver thoſe *Engliſh* up, or force them out of his Country, and, in the Year 1687, ſent one Captain *Weldon* in a ſmall Ship called the *Curtany*, to *Merjee* with that Meſſage. He behaved himſelf very inſolently to the Government, and killed ſome *Siamers*, without any juſt Cauſe. One Night when *Weldon* was aſhore, the *Siamers*, thinking to do themſelves Juſtice on him, got a Company together, deſigning to ſeize or kill the Aggreſſor, but *Weldon* having Notice of their Deſign, made his Eſcape on board his Ship, and the *Siamers* miſſing him, tho' very narrowly, vented their Rage and Revenge on all the *Engliſh* they could find. The poor Victims being only guarded by their Innocence, did not ſo much as arm themſelves, to withſtand the Fury of the enraged Mob, ſo that ſeventy

ſix

ſix were maſſacred, and hardly twenty eſcaped on board of the *Curtany*; ſo there was the tragical Conſequence of one Man's Inſolence.

Before that dreadful Time, the *Engliſh* were ſo beloved and favoured at the Court of *Siam*, that they had Places of Truſt conferred upon them, both in the civil and military Branches of the Government. Mr. *Samuel White* was made *Shawbandaar* or Cuſtom-maſter at *Merjee* and *Tenaceria*, and Captain *Williams* was Admiral of the King's Navy; but the troubleſome Company, and a great Revolution that happened in the State of *Siam*, made ſome repair to Fort St. *George*, others to *Bengal*, and ſome to *Atcheen*.

The Iſlands oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Tenacerin*, are the *Andemans*. They lie about eighty Leagues off, and are ſurrounded with many dangerous Banks and Rocks; they are all inhabited with *Canibals*, who are ſo fearleſs, that they will ſwim off to a Boat, if ſhe approach near the Shore, and attack her with their wooden Weapons, notwithſtanding the Superiority of Numbers in the Boat, and the Advantage of miſſive and defenſive Arms of Iron, Steel and Fire.

I knew one *Fergusſon*, who commanded a Ship from Fort St. *George*, bound from *Malacca* to *Bengal*, in Company with another Ship, going too near one of the *Andeman* Iſlands, was driven, by the Force of a ſtrong Current, on ſome Rocks, and the Ship was loſt. The other Ship was driven thro' a Channel between two of the ſame Iſlands, and was not able to aſſiſt the ſhipwreck'd Men, but neither *Fergusſon* nor any of his People were ever more heard of, which gave Ground to conjecture that they were all devoured by thoſe ſavage *Canibals*.

The next Place of any Commerce on this Coaſt, is the Iſland of *Jonkceyloan*, it lies in the Dominions of the King of *Siam*. Between *Merjee* and *Jonkceyloan* there are ſeveral good Harbours for Shipping, but the Sea-coaſt is very thin of Inhabitants, becauſe there are great Numbers of Freebooters, called *Salleiters*, who inhabit Iſlands along the Sea-coaſt; and they both rob, and take People for Slaves, and tranſport them for *Atcheen*, and there make Sale of

them, and *Jonkceyloan* often feels the Weight of their Depredations.

The North End of *Jonkceyloan* lies within a Mile of the Continent, but the South End is above three Leagues from it. Between the Island and the Continent is a good Harbour for Shipping in the Southwest Monsoons, and on the West Side of the Island *Puteh* Bay is a safe Harbour in the North-east Winds. The Islands afford good Masts for Shipping, and Abundance of Tin, but a few People to dig for it, by reason of the afore-mentioned Outlaws, and the Governors being generally *Chineſe*, who buy their Places at the Court of *Siam*, and, to reimburse themselves oppress the People, in so much that Riches would be but a Plague to them, and their Poverty makes them live an easy indolent Life.

Yet the Villages on the Continent drive a small Trade with Shipping that come from the *Chormondel* Coast, and *Bengal*, but both the Buyer and Seller trade by Retail, so that a Ship's Cargo is a long Time in selling, and the Product of the Country is as long in purchasing.

The Islands off this Part of the Coast are the *Nicobars*, and are about ninety Leagues distant from the Continent. The Northmost Cluster is low, and are called the *Carnicubars*, and by their Vicinity to the *Andemans*, are but thinly inhabited. The middle Clusters is fine champain Ground, and all but one, well inhabited. They are called the *Somerera* Islands, because on the South End of the largest Island, is an Hill that resembles the Top of an *Umbrella* or *Somerera*. About six Leagues to the Southward of *Somerera* Island, lies *Tallang-jang* the uninhabited Island, where one Captain *Owen* lost his Ship in the Year 1708, but the Men were all saved, and finding no Inhabitants, they made Fires in the Night, and next Day there came five or six Canoes from *Ning* and *Goury*, two fine Islands that lie about four Leagues to the Westward of the desert Island, and very courteously carried the shipwreck'd Men to their Islands of *Ning* and *Goury*, with what little Things they had saved of their Apparel and other Necessaries.

NING and *Goury* are two fine smooth Islands, well inhabited, and plentifully furnished with several Sorts of good

good Fish, Hogs and Poultry, but they have no Horses, Cows, Sheep, nor Goats, nor wild Beasts of any Sort, but Monkies. They have no Rice nor Pulse, so that the Kernel of Cocoa-nuts, *Yams*, and Potatoes serves them for Bread.

Along the North End of the Eastmost of the two Islands, are good Soundings from ten to eight Fathoms Sand, about two Miles off the Shore. The People come thronging on board in their Canoes, and bring Hogs, Fowl, Cocks, Fish, fresh, salted and dried *Yams*, the best I ever tasted, Potatoes, Parots and Monkies, to barter for old Harchets, Sword-blades, and thick Pieces of Iron-hoops, to make defensive Weapons against their common Disturbers and implacable Enemies the *Andemaners*; and Tobacco they are very greedy of, for a Leaf of Tobacco, if pretty large, they will give a Cock, for three Foot of an Iron Hoop, a large Hog, and for one Foot in Length, a Pig. They all speak a little broken *Portuguese*, but what religious Worship they use, I could not learn.

The Island *Somerera* lies about eight Leagues to the Northward of *Ning* and *Goury*, and is well inhabited by the Number of Villages that shew themselves as we sail along its Shores. The People, like those of *Ning* and *Goury*, are very courteous, and bring the Product of their Island aboard of Ships to exchange for the aforementioned Commodities. Silver nor Gold they neither have nor care for, so the Root of all Evil can never send out Branches of Misery, or bear Fruit to poison their Happiness. The Mens Clothing is a Bit of String round their Middle, and about a Foot and an Half of Cloth six Inches broad, tuck'd before and behind within that Line. The Women have a Petticoat from the Navel to the Knee, and their Hair close shaved, but the Men have the Hair left on the upper Part of the Head, and below the Crown, but cut so short that it hardly comes to their Ears.

The Southward Cluster of the *Nicobars*, is mountainous, and the People partake of its unpolished Nature, being more uncivil and surly than those to the Northward.

Their Iſlands produce the ſame Neceſſaries as the others do.

CHAP. XXII.

Gives an Account of the Iſlands and trading Ports on the Coaſt of Sumatra, *and of the Iſland of* Java, *&c.*

LABON is the firſt Place noted for Gold Duſt and Camphire, but has no Commerce with Strangers. *Hog* Iſland lies oppoſite to it, about ten Leagues off. This Iſland takes its Name from the great Numbers of wild Hogs on it, who are the only Inhabitants, as *Cocoa* Iſland cloſe to it, takes its Name from the great Numbers of Cocoa-nut Trees growing on it.

BAROS is the next Place that abounds in Gold, Camphire, and *Benzoin*, but admits of no foreign Commerce. It lies within the South End of *Hog*'s Iſland, about the ſame Diſtance from it that *Labon* is. This Place ſets a Boundary to the Kingdom of *Atcheen*.

AYERBANGY is the next Place of Note. It produces Gold and Pepper, it lies about one Degree to the Northward of the Æquator, and has the Advantage of a good ſafe Harbour, but it is little frequented, becauſe of the Treachery of the Natives, who make ſmall Account of murdering Strangers, if they can but get the leaſt Advantage by it. The Harbour lies in a ſmall but deep Bay, and three ſmall Iſlands lying before it, make it a moſt excellent Harbour; and the Channels between the Iſlands, and between the Shore and the Iſlands, are clear from Danger.

PADANG is about twenty Leagues to the Southward of the Æquator, where the *Dutch* have a Colony, and a ſtrong Fort to defend it from the Inſults of the Natives. The Iſland of *Good Fortune* lies about twenty Leagues without it.

INDRAPURA is the next, and lies about fifty Leagues to the Southward of the Æquator. It was formerly an *Engliſh* Factory, but the *Dutch* inſulted it in King *William*'s War with *France*, and it has made but a ſorry Figure in Trade

Trade ſince. Its Commodity is only Pepper, but it affords great Plenty of it, and very cheap. The Iſland of *Naſaw* lies about fifteen Leagues without it.

BENCOLON is an *Engliſh* Colony, but the *European* Inhabitants not very numerous. About the Year 1690, the *Eaſt-India* Company built a Fort there, and called it *York* Fort, but Brick or Stone Walls in that Country cannot long continue firm, becauſe Concuſſions of the Earth are ſo frequent by Earthquakes, that ſolid Walls are rent by the ſhaking of their Foundations. It has the Conveniency of a River to bring their Pepper out of the inland Countries, but great Inconveniencies in ſhipping it off on board the Ships, for there is a dangerous Bar at the River's Mouth, which has proved fatal to many poor *Engliſh* Men. The Road for Shipping is alſo inconvenient; for in the Southweſt Monſoons, there being nothing to keep the great Swell of rolling Seas off them, but a ſmall Iſland called *Rat* Iſland, the Ships are ever in a violent Motion while that Monſoon laſts.

The inland Princes are often at Variance among themſelves, and ſometimes are troubleſome to the Trade of our Colony, but as their Wars are ſhort, the *Engliſh* are in little Danger by them. In the Year 1693, there was a great Mortality in the Colony, the Governor and his Council all died in a ſhort Time after one another; and one Mr. *Sowdon* being the eldeſt Factor, had his Reſidence at *Prayman*, or *Priaman*, a ſubordinate Factory to *Bencolon*, being called to the Government of the Colony, but not very fit for that Charge, becauſe of his intemperate drinking, it fortuned in his ſhort Reign, that four Princes differed, and rather than run into Acts of Hoſtility, referred their Differences to the Arbitriment of the *Engliſh* Governor, and came to the Fort with their Plea. Mr. *Sowdon* ſoon determined their Differences in Favour of the two that complained; and becauſe the others ſeemed diſſatisfied with his Determination, ordered both their Heads to be ſtruck off, which ended their Diſputes effectually, and made them afterwards to make up Differences among themſelves, without troubling the *Engliſh* with their Contentions and impertinent Quarrels, but Gover-

nor

nor *Sowdon* was ſent for to Fort St. *George*, and another ſent in his Place leſs ſanguine.

And ever ſince that Time there has been a Succeſſion of moderate Governors, and ſome have been guilty of as much Temerity the other Way. For in the Year 1719, the then Governor, having ſome Diſputes with ſome of the Natives, was ſomewhat fearful of them. On a feſtival Day, in firing Guns, a Wad from one of them ſet Fire to an Houſe thatch'd with Reeds, and ſeveral others contiguous to it took Fire from it, ſo that it ſpread through the Market Place. The Governor believing it to be done maliciouſly by the Natives, left the Fort precipitantly, and got on board of a Ship in the Road, leaving ſome Cheſts of Money, and all the Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, and other Effects of his Maſters, behind him, and his Garriſon, following their Leader, left their Poſts, and got aboard alſo.

The Natives being ſurpriſed with the ſudden Departure of the *Engliſh*, went into the Fort, and took what they had moſt Occaſion for; but ſome *Chineſe* Merchants, who had ſettled at *Bencolon*, being alſo frightened, embarked on their Veſſels, and diſperſed themſelves in Places where they thought they might be moſt ſecure.

The chief Merchant of the *Chineſe*, who is generally called the *China* Captain, in the Places where the *Chineſe* have Trade, went to *Batavia* to ſome Relations he had there; but the *Dutch*, according to their wonted Hoſpitality in *India*, puniſhed him as a Criminal, and taught him to make Lime and carry Stones the Remnant of his Days, for daring to ſettle among the *Engliſh*. Some of the *Chineſe* I ſaw the ſame Year at *Trangano* in *Johore*, who gave me this Account. Wherever theſe poor *Chineſe* came, in Places where the *Dutch* had Power, they were as heartily perſecuted as a Poor *Proteſtant* is that takes Sanctuary in a Country where the holy, charitable, zealous *Romiſh* Clergy have Power.

The Natives were almoſt ruined by the *Engliſh* Deſertion. For as their Trade lay all on their Pepper, none came to buy it, and their Regret being known at Fort St. *George*, there was a new Governor ſent back with a new Garriſon, to take Poſſeſſion again of their own Fort. What the

the Company loſt by that unaccountable Piece of Temerity, I know not, but they gained very little Credit by it.

THE Country above *Bencolon* is mountainous and woody, and I have heard that there are many *Vulcanoes* in this Iſland; but whatever may be the Cauſe, the Air is full of malignant Vapours, and the Mountains are continually clothed with thick heavy Clouds, that break out in Lightening, Thunder, Rain, and ſhort-liv'd Storms. Their Food is not fit for every Stomach. Tame *Buffalo* may be had, but no Cow-beef. Poultry are ſcarce and dear, and ſo is Fiſh, but ſome Sorts of Fruit are pretty plentiful; however, the Gentlemen there live as merrily, tho' not ſo long, as in other Places bleſt with Plenty, and ſo ſociable, that they leave their Eſtates to the longeſt Liver.

SILLEBAR lies about four Leagues to the South-eaſtward of *Bencolon*, and has a fine convenient Harbour to ſhelter Shipping from all Dangers cauſed by Storms, but the freſh Water is bad, and if drank any conſiderable Time, cauſes Gripings and Fluxes, but it wants a River to bring Pepper from the inland Countries. There is no Place of Commerce or Note between *Sillebar* and *Lampoun* Point, which is the Southwardmoſt Point on *Sumatra*, nor any Thing remarkable on the Sea-ſhore, but a ſmall Village called *Piſſangen*, which has a ſmall low Iſland lying a little Way off it, and there is above forty Fathoms deep within an *Engliſh* Mile of the Shore. And the Iſland of *Engano* lies in the Offing, about twenty Leagues from it. It is an Iſland about three Leagues long, uninhabited, very ſmooth, without Mountains, and may be ſeen nine or ten Leagues off.

LAMPOUN lies twenty Leagues from the Point within the Streights of *Sunda*, at the Bottom of a deep Bay. The *Engliſh* had a good Pepper Factory there, but it being a Part of the King of *Bantam*'s Dominions, that Factory was loſt when the *Dutch* compelled the *Engliſh* to leave *Bantam*, in the Year 1683, and what *Lampoun* produces is carried to them at *Bantam*.

PULLAMBAM is a *Dutch* Factory that brings them great Quantities of Pepper, being under Contract with the King of *Pullambam*, and other inland Princes, to take off all their Pepper at a certain Price, I think it is for ten Pieces

Pieces of Eight, or fifty Shillings *Ster.* a *Bahaar*, of four hundred Pounds *Engliſh* ſuttle Weight, one Half to be paid in Money, and the other Half in Cloth. The Cloth Part the Company pays at ſeventy *per Cent.* on the prime Coſt; but all other Nations are debarr'd Commerce there, except the *Chineſe*, and by their Means the *Engliſh* come in for a Share of their Pepper, as our Ships paſs through the Streights of *Banka*.

PULLAMBAM lies about eight Leagues from the Sea, on the Banks of a large River, which divides itſelf into ſeveral Branches, and they diſembogue at four Mouths into the Sea. The *Dutch* keep two ſmall Sloops cruiſing about thoſe Mouths of the River, to prevent Smuggling, but I and many others have found Ways and Means to lade our Ships full with Pepper, notwithſtanding the ſtrict Guard. An hundred Pounds to the King, and as much to the *Dutch* Chief, make a Cargo of a thouſand *Bahaars* eaſily procur'd.

The *Pullambam* Pepper is very foul, in ſo much that we ſeldom find leſs than ten or twelve *per Cent.* Garblage, but then we buy it for nine Pieces of Eight a *Bahaar*. The *Dutch* lade off about three thouſand Tuns *per Annum*, from this Place, and the *Chineſe* and Natives lade off as much more. The Natives are obliged to carry theirs to *Batavia*, and ſell to the *Dutch* Company, but if they meet with a Market by the Way, they'll embrace it; for the Company's Payment being moſt in Cloth at high Rates, they are not fond of trading with them.

The *Dutch* Company formerly drove a good Trade in *Opium*, at *Pullambam*, which (like *French* Claret and Brandy) drew much ready Caſh out of his Country, as thoſe do out of ours, but in the Year 1708, the King ordered only the Importation of three Cheſts, each containing about 160 Pound Weight, and if Smugglers were detected, they paid their Goods and Lives for their Diſobedience,

The firſt Place of Commerce is the famous *Bantam*, where the *Engliſh* and *Danes* had their Factories flouriſhing till the Year 1682, at which Time the neighbourly *Dutch* fomented a War between the old King of *Bantam* and his Son, and becauſe the Father would not come into their Mea-

Meaſures, and be their humble Slave, they ſtruck in with the Son, who was more covetous of a Crown than of Wiſdom. They, with the Aſſiſtance of other Rebels, put the Son on the Throne, and took the old King Priſoner, and ſent him to *Batavia*; and, in 1683, they pretended a Power from the new King to ſend the *Engliſh* and *Danes* a packing, which they did with a great deal of Inſolence, according to Cuſtom. They next fortified, by building a ſtrong Fort within a Piſtol-ſhot of one that the old King had built before to bridle their Inſolence.

THE only Product of *Bantam* is Pepper, wherein it abounds ſo much, that they can export ten thouſand Tuns *per Annum*. The Road is good, and ſecure for the Safety of Shipping. It is in a pleaſant Bay, wherein are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, which retain their *Engliſh* Names ſtill; and the Natives ſtill lament the Loſs of the *Engliſh* Trade among them, but the King has much more Reaſon than his Subjects to regret the Loſs of their Commerce. The Good-will the Natives bear to the *Dutch* may be conjecturd from their Treatment, when they find an Opportunity, for if an *Hollander* goes but a Musket-ſhot from their Fort, it is five to one if ever he returns, for they are dextrous in throwing a Lance, or ſhooting of poiſoned Darts thro' a wooden Pipe or Trunk; and the King never redreſſes them, pretending the Criminal cannot be found.

BATAVIA is about twenty Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Bantam*, and a great Number of ſmall Iſlands lie ſcattered in the Way, too tedious to mention. *Pullo-panjang* off *Bantam*, and *Edam* off *Batavia* are the moſt conſpicuous, and the Road of *Batavia* is almoſt ſurrounded with Iſlands, ſome of them inhabited, and ſome not.

JAPARA, which formerly had an *Engliſh* Factory, but now is altogether in the *Dutch* Hands, is defended by two Forts, one on an Hill, and the other in a Plain, where the Town ſtands, and has a ſmall River to waſh its Walls. The Road is ſecured by two Iſlands that lie about a League off the Town. I bought good white Sugar in Cakes here for two *Dutch* Dollars *per Pecul*, being one hundred and forty Pounds *Engliſh* ſuttle Weight.

THE Religion of *Java* is partly *Mahometan* and partly *Pagan*. The *Pagans* chooſe Women to be Prieſteſſes, and

and they are generally old, and well ſkilled in Witchcraft. And it is reported, that they have frequent Converſation with the Devil, who appears to them in an horrid monſtrous Shape, and the Prieſteſſes ſacrifice an Hog to him.

THE Iſland of *Madura*, that produces nothing for a foreign Market, but Deer Skins. They may be had in great Abundance, and very cheap. This Iſland confronts *Java* to its very eaſtermoſt Point.

THE Iſland *Timor* lies within twenty Leagues to the South of thoſe four Iſlands abovementioned. It is a large Iſland about ninety Leagues long, and eighteen broad. The Natives acknowledge the King of *Portugal* their Sovereign and have embraced the *Romiſh* Religion. They permitted the *Portugueſe* Colony of *Maccao* in *China*, to build a Fort on it, which they called *Leifaw*, and the *Dutch* a Factory called *Coupang*, but would never ſuffer either to interfere with the Government of their Country. The *Portugueſe* of *Macsao* drove a very advantageous Trade to *Timor* for many Years, and finding the Natives inclined to be paſſive *Catholicks*, tried by fair Means to get the whole Government of the Country into the Church's Hands, but could not beguile them that Way, therefore they tried Forces, and commenced a War, but to their Coſt they found, that the *Timoreans* would not loſe their Liberty for fear of the Loſs of Blood. They choſe one *Gonſales Gomez* their General. He was a Native of *Timor*, and had travelled to *Maccao* and *Goa*. He allowed the King of *Portugal* to be the Sovereign and Protector of their Country, and they would be his loyal Subjects, providing their Laws and Liberties might be ſecured to them.

THAT War with the City of *Maccao* laſted about fifteen Years. It began about the Year 1688, and was not quite finiſhed in the Year 1703, and *Maccao* in the End was ruined by it, for it exhauſted both their Stock of Men and Money to ſuch a Degree, that of one thouſand Citizens the Town had before the War, there was hardly fifty left at the End of it, and of forty Sail of trading Ships, not above five left.

THE Vice-roy of *Goa* ſent an Embaſſy to *Gonſales Gomez*, in the Year 1698, to perſuade him to Peace, and to accept

accept of a Governor General and an Archbiſhop from *Goa*, but to no Purpoſe, for they declared, that they would admit of no foreign Governors in their Country, either in Church or State.

THE Natives report, that at a certain Seaſon of the Year, after the South-weſt Monſoons are ſet in, they can diſcern an high mountainous Land to the Southward of them, and continues in Sight from *December* to the latter End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, and then diſappears. If the Report be true, it muſt be ſome floating Iſland, that comes from and goes to *New Holland*, which is the next Tract of Land to the South of *Timor*. Theſe Accounts I had from a *Portugueſe* Gentleman called *Alexander Pinto*, who was a Captain at *Leiſaw* four Years, and was bound from *Batavia* to *Goa* in the Year 1704. He went Paſſenger with me, and ſeem'd to be a Man of Probity.

THE Iſlands of *Banda*, where Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace grow, are now all engroſſed by the *Dutch*, who allow one of them called *Pullo-wey*, to belong to the *Engliſh*, after they had been at forty Years Pains to cut down all the Clove and Nutmeg Trees that grew on it, and have made it Death for the Natives ever to plant any on it.

THE *Engliſh* had alſo a Factory on *Pulloron*, but were glad to leave it about the Year 1618. The *Dutch* have that Iſland ſtill, with *Lontore* and *Noro*, where they reap plentiful Crops of Spice.

I MUST now ſteer Weſt-north-weſt about thirty Leagues, to the famous Iſland of *Amboina*, where as real a Tragedy was acted on the *Engliſh*, as ever happened among Friends and Allies. The Story is to well known to need a Place here. However, at preſent it has altered its Scene, and turned prodigiouſly religious, having no leſs than fifty *Dutch Proteſtant* Churches on that holy Iſland, and the Natives are very fond and forward to turn Converts, eſpecially ſince ſome *Amboineſe* Youths have been ſent to *Holland*, and trained up in their Univerſities, and honoured with Church Orders. They coming back to their own native Land, loaded with ſuch fine Qualifications,

tions, and receiving great Reſpect from their Maſters the *Dutch*, make the Converſion of the Populace very eaſy.

The *Dutch* have ſo fortified *Amboina*, by their own Report, that they think it impregnable. It is true *Victoria* Bay is fathomleſs till Shipping come within a Mile of their Forts, and there is no other Place for anchoring on that Side of the Iſland, but I have heard ſome *Dutch* Officers, in diſputing their Knowledge of *Amboina*, ſay, that on that Side that fronts the Coaſt of *Ceram*, there are ſeveral Places of anchoring at a Mile or two diſtant from the Shore, and never a Fort built to impede an Enemy's landing, and that if an Army ſuperior in Force to what the *Dutch* have at *Victoria*, would march but ſix or ſeven Leagues by Land, they might come on the Back of the Town, and lodge on Hills ſo near it, that none could not paſs the Streets in the Town, nor appear on their Bulwarks or Batteries; but this was a Secret that the *Engliſh* or *French* ought not to know.

One Captain *Ethrington*, in a Ship called the *Reſolution*, made a Trip to *Gilolo* about the Year 1692, and got forty Tuns of Spice. He called at *Batavia* in his Way to *England*, and the *Dutch* being very ſolicitous to know where he had been, he freely told them, to let them ſee the *Engliſh* were not quite ignorant of that Navigation, if they had a Mind to follow it.

I now continue my Courſe Weſtward along the Æquator, to the Iſland *Celebes*, the Eaſt-Side of which Iſland, and a great Number of ſmaller ones, are little frequented by Strangers, but on the South-weſt Corner of it is *Maccaſſar*, where the *Dutch* have a Factory, but its chief Product is Corn, which indeed all thoſe eaſtern Iſlands abound in, and conſequently in Poultry. The Natives are of a light Olive Colour, and the Women well ſhaped, and pretty beautiful, for which Reaſon they are in great Eſteem among the *Dutch* and *Chineſe*, who buy them for Bed-fellows, and often marry them. The Men and Women are both ſhort in Stature, but well featured, and well limb'd. They are very loving and faithful if well uſed, but exceeding revengeful if ill uſed. The Country is populous and very large, being almoſt two hundred Leagues long, but the Breadth unequal. At the broad-

eſt

eſt it is about ſeventy Leagues. About thirty Leagues Weſtward lies *Borneo*.

CHAP. XXIII.

Gives an Account of Borneo.

THE great Iſland of *Bornew*, or *Borneo*, the largeſt except *California*, in the known World. The Weſt Side of it is for the moſt Part deſart. On the South End lies *Pullo-laut*, a moſt excellent Harbour for Shipping. The Iſland is but thinly peopled its Product being nothing but Rice, but the North End of it lies near many Rivers that come out of the Pepper Countries. The Iſland is about twenty Leagues long, but of an unequal Breadth, tho' in ſome Parts it is twelve Leagues broad.

THERE is a Channel runs between *Pullo-lout* and the Iſland of *Borneo*, about two Miles broad, ſome Places narrower, and ſome broader, and from ſeven to five Fathoms deep, all the Way through, and there are ſeveral riſing Grounds along that Shore, fit to build Houſes on, which is a Rarity on the Sea Coaſt of *Borneo*, ſeldom to be met with. I heard Mr. *Sylvanus Landen*, who had been Chief of *Borneo*, ſay, that he much wondered why the Company of *England* ſhould have ſettled a Factory at *Banjar-maſſeen*, where they were forced for ſeveral Years to keep their Factory on Flotes of great Trees tied together, and made faſt to Trees growing in the Water, on the Side of a River, with Cables made of *Rottans*, and when they built a Factory, they were forced firſt to drive Poles in the Ground, to make a Foundation, as the *Dutch* do at *Amſterdam*, and raiſe Earth on them to build upon.

CAPTAIN *Barry*, a very ingenious Gentleman, drew the Plan, but died before the Work was brought to any great Forwardneſs, and Mr. *Cunningham*, who came thither from *Pullo-condore*, when that Factory was cut off by their *Maccaſſer* Soldiers, came to the Head of the Company's Affairs. He was bred a Surgeon, and had turn'd *Virtuoſo*, would ſpend whole Days in contemplating on the Nature, Shape, and Qualities of a Butterfly or a Shell-

fifh, and left the Management of the Company's Buſineſs to others as little capable as himſelf, ſo every one but he was Maſter.

THEIR Factory was not half finiſhed before they began to domineer over the Natives, who paſt in their Boats up and down the River, and very imprudently would needs ſearch one of the King's Boats, who was carrying a Lady of Quality down the River, which ſo provoked the King, that he ſware Revenge, and accordingly gathered an Army, and ſhipp'd it on large *Praws*, to execute his Rage on the Factory and Shipping that lay on the River. The Company had two Ships, and there were two others that belonged to private Merchants, and I was pretty deeply concerned in one of them. The Factory receiving Advice of the King's Deſign, and the Preparations he had made, left their Factory, and went on board the Shipping, thinking themſelves more ſecure on board than aſhore. When all Things were in a Readineſs, the Army came in the Night, with above one hundred *Praws*, and no leſs than three thouſand deſperate Fellows. Some landed and burnt the Factory and Fortifications, while others attack'd the Ships, which were prepared to receive them. The *Engliſh* had made faſt Nettings from the Mizon to the fore Shrouds, about two Fathoms high above the Gunnel, that they might not be too ſuddenly boarded by the Enemy, and to have the Opportunity of uſing their Blunderbuſſes and Lances, before the Enemy could get on their Decks. As ſoon as they in the Ships ſaw the Fleet approaching near them, they plied their Guns with double Round and Partridge, and made a great Carnage, but all did not deter the Aſſailants from boarding, who when they got as high as the Gun-wall or Gunnel, were at a Loſs how to get over the Netting, and ſo were killed with great Eaſe. Some got in at the head Door of one of the Ships, and killed ſome *Engliſh* in the Fore-caſtle, but they were ſoon deſtroyed. The two great Ships, tho' in Danger, beat off the Enemy with ſmall Loſs, but the little Ships were both burnt, with moſt of their Men, and one *Dutch* Gentleman who was obliged to fly from *Batavia* on one of the ſmall Veſſels, was alſo burnt in her. His Name was

Hoogh

Hoogh Camber, and had been Ambaſſador to the King of *Perſia*.

I HEARD ſome *China* Men ſay, who were there at the Time of the Engagement, that the *Engliſh* killed, (in two Hours that the Action was hot,) above one thouſand five hundred Men, beſides many wounded and maim'd, but the *Engliſh* were forced to be gone from their Settlement. The King thought his Revenge had gone far enough in driving them from their Settlement, and finding the Loſs of the *Engliſh* Trade affected his Revenue, he let all *Engliſh* who traded to *Johore* and other circumjacent Countries, know, that he would ſtill continue a free Trade with the *Engliſh* on the old Footing, but would never ſuffer them, or any other Nation to build Forts in his Country. Several *Engliſh* have been there ſince, and loaded Pepper, and have been civilly treated; and the *Dutch* ſent a Ship from *Batavia* in the Year 1712, to trade with them, but the Natives refuſed Commerce with them.

THE inland Country is very mountainous, but towards the Sea very low and marſhy, occaſioned by the great Rains that continue about eight Months in the Year. It produces Rice, and many Sorts of Fruits in great Abundance. Pepper is peculiar to the Countries about *Banjaar*; and to the weſtward about *Succadaana*, they have ſmall Diamonds, but their Waters being inclined to be yellow, are not ſo much in Eſteem as thoſe of *Golcondah*.

THE *Engliſh* had formerly a Factory at *Succadaana*, but why they left it I know not, unleſs it was for the Unwholeſomneſs of the Country; yet in the Year 1694, I met with a Ship from Fort St. *George*, bound to *Succadaana*, commanded by one Captain *Gullock*, who had been there the Year before, and praiſed it for a wholſome Country, and the Inhabitants very civil and obliging. He bought ſome *Surat Baſtaes* of me, at forty five *per Cent.* on Invoyce, and expected to make as much himſelf.

IT is reported, that on the Coaſt of *Borneo*, between *Lao* and *Sobar*, there are many *Canibals*, but I never heard it confirmed by any but *Chineſe*. And from *Sobar* to *Succadaana*, the People are civil enough to Strangers.

SAMBAS is the next Country of Commerce to the Northward of *Succadaana*. It produces but very little Pepper,

but ſome Gold, Pearls, and Bees-wax, which makes it well frequented by the *Chineſe*, who carry *Surat* Piece-goods from *Malacca* and *Johore*, and barter to very good Purpoſe for the aforeſaid Commodities. Bees-wax is the current Caſh in that Country. It is melted but not refined, and caſt in Moulds of an oblong Square, the Breadth about two Thirds of the Length, and the Thickneſs Half of the Breadth, and a *Rattan Withy* to lift them by, caſt in the Wax. A Piece weighs a Quarter of a *Pecul*, which comes to in *Engliſh* Weight, thirty four Pounds, and a *Pecul* is valued in Payments at ten *Maſſcies*, or forty Shillings *Sterl.* They have alſo for ſmaller Payments Pieces of Eight to a *Pecul* and Sixteenths, and for ſmaller Money they have *Couries*. The Prince and People are very hoſpitable and civil, ſo that Strangers trade there with Security. I knew a *French Armenian*, who coming from *Manilla*, had the Misfortune to loſe his Ship on that Part of the Coaſt that belongs to the King of *Sambas*. They had but little Goods, for generally *Spaniſh* Dollars are the common Return for Goods ſold at *Manilla*. When the People that were ſhipwreck'd came aſhore, they were carried to the King, who examined what they were, from whence they came, and whither bound, with what they were loaded, and ſeveral other Interrogatories, and then ordered them Proviſions, and Men and Boats to aſſiſt them in ſaving their Treaſure, for there was but very little loſt beſides the Ship and Stores that were not worth the Trouble of ſaving. The King gave him Pearls and Bees-wax for his Silver, at ſuch reaſonable Rates, that the *Armenian* gained forty *per Cent.* at *Batavia*, (whither he went on a *China* Veſſels) for the Goods he diſpoſed of there. At *Batavia* he took Paſſage on board a *French* Ship for *China*, and in their Way called at *Trangano*, where I met with him in the Year 1719. I had the whole Account from himſelf, and ſaw ſome beautiful Pearls that he was carrying to the *China* Market, and among them a Pair of Pears worth fifty Pounds *Sterl.*

The *Chineſe* drive a ſmall Trade from *Siam* and *Cambodia*, to the Town called *Borneo*, that lies about eighty Leagues to the Northward of *Sambas*, and theſe are all the trading Places that lie about the North End of this Iſland, that

that I could hear of. The Religion in *Borneo* is *Pagan*, except in ſome Places on the Sea Coaſt there are ſome *Mahometans*, and ſo I muſt leave *Borneo*, and ſteer my Courſe towards the Coaſt of *Johore* on the Continent, but in my Way there are two Cluſters of Iſlands that lie half-way. One is called *Anamba*, and the other *Natuna*, but by the Natives *Sciantan*, is the common Appellation for both Cluſters. Their Inhabitants are called *Bougies*, a fierce deſperate People, and the only Product of thoſe Iſlands is Betle-nut, and the Religion *Mahometan*. The Iſlands are very high, and may be eaſily ſeen in a clear Day above fifteen Leagues.

THE *Johore* Iſlands to the North-eaſtward of the Promontory of *Romano*, (from whence I took my Departure, when I ſteered among the Iſlands) are firſt *Pullo-tingi*, then *Pullo-aure*, then *Pullo-piſang*, and then *Pullo-timoun*, the higheſt and largeſt among them. They are all inhabited and produce Poultry, and ſmall Goats, and ſome Fruits, but no Commodities for Export. Their Religion is *Mahometan*.

PAHAUNG lies North-weſt of *Pullo-timoun*, about twenty Leagues diſtant. *Pullo-varella* lies in the Way, but it is rather a Rock than an Iſland, therefore hardly worth noticing. *Pahaung* River has a pretty large Iſland lying in its Mouth, which makes two Channels into it. The North Entry has no leſs than four Fathoms and an Half at High-water, and the Channel is about an hundred and fifty Yards broad. Juſt within the Bar is good ſecure Anchoring in ſix Fathoms, and there are good freſh Water Springs within two hundred Paces of the Sea-ſhore. The River is a Mile broad, but ſo full of Banks, that it is with Trouble a ſmall Veſſel of thirty Tuns can go to the Town, which lies about twelve Miles up the River, where I left *Rajah Bowncea*, before I took my Ramble among the Iſlands. He was there in the Year 1719, with five or ſix hundred Men to keep that Country firm to his Father.

PAHAUNG River runs far into the Country, and waſhes the Foot of *Malacca* Hill. There is abundance of Gold Duſt found in it, and I have ſeen ſome Lumps of five or ſix Ounces each. They do not dive for the Duſt

above three Fathoms, tho' there are ſome Places in the River above ten deep, and generally where the deepeſt Water is, moſt Gold-duſt is found. It has exported ſome Years above eight hundred Weight. Along the Sides of the River Pepper is planted for Export, but not above three hundred Tuns in a Year, becauſe they want Vend for more, tho', if they had a Market to carry it off, in five Years Time they could make a Product of three thouſand Tuns. Beſides Pepper and Gold, there are Tin and Elephants Teeth, but in no great Plenty, and the beſt Canes in the World grow hereabout. The Country is woody, and is ſtor'd with wild Game and Fruits, their Rivers and Sea with great Plenty and Variety of excellent Fiſh, but the Country is not reckoned very healthful, becauſe of the Abundance of Rains. *Trangano* is the next Place of Note for Commerce, and in the Year 1720, the Place of Reſidence of a poor diſtreſs'd King, who by a ſenſeleſs Devotion to Superſtition, ruin'd his Country and his own Family.

I GAVE an Account before of his Brother's tragical End, and the daring boldneſs of a Youth that ſhewed him the Way to die by his own Hand. In 1719, I ſaw the Youth waiting on the King, and fanning him with a Peacock's Tail. In my Way to *Siam*, I called at *Trangano*, and went to wait on him, and he remembered that he had been acquainted with me five and twenty Years before. I ſtaid about a Week, and every Day he wanted to ſee me. He often repented his taking the Weight of Sovereignty on his Shoulders, and feared that his End would prove as tragical as his Brothers.

TRANGANO ſtands pleaſantly near the Sea, on the Side of a River that has a ſhallow Bar, and many Rocks ſcattered to and again within the River, but Room enough in many Places to moor ſmall Ships very ſecurely, to keep them ſafe from the Dangers of the Winds or Floods. There may be about one thouſand Houſes in it, not built in regular Streets, but ſcattered in ten or twenty in a Place diſtant a little Way from another's *Villa* of the ſame Magnitude. The Town is above half-peopled with *Chineſe*, who have a good Trade for three or four *Jonks* yearly, beſides ſome that trade to *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Tunqueen* and *Sambas*.

Sambas. When I came back from *Siam* with my Cargo unſold, as I mentioned before, I came to *Trangano* to diſpoſe of what I could of my Goods, and to procure a new Cargo for *Surat*, the kind King aſſiſted me in doing both, with all the Readineſs and Cheerfulneſs imaginable.

While my Ship lay in the Road, the *Bougies* came with a Fleet of two hundred Sail of *Praws*, deſigning to plunder the Town of *Trangano*; but they were afraid to paſs ſo near our Guns, as they muſt have been neceſſitated to do before they could get into the River. When they came to a Place about five Leagues off, they ſent a *Praw* to my Ship, and the Officer told me, that he had a Commiſſion to proffer and pay me three thouſand *Spaniſh* Dollars, if I would let them paſs quietly into the River. I ordered him away, and threatened, that, if they came, they ſhould feel the Force of my Powder and Shot. When I came aſhore, the King aſk'd me if I would protect him. I told him I would with all the Force I had. He wept, as if he had been diffident, and deſired that I would take him on board of my Ship, and carry him whitherſoever I went, for his Life was burdenſome to him, and he could truſt none of his own People. I perſuaded him that I was ſincere in my Reſolution to protect him, and that it would look too mean to run away from his Kingdom, while there was a Poſſibility to regain it.

He told me, that he had ſent Ambaſſadors to the *Dutch* at *Malacca* for Aſſiſtance, according to the ancient League between his Anceſtors and them, when they joined their Forces to expel the *Portugueſe* from *Malacca*; but inſtead of finding Relief there, his Enemies were aſſiſted with Powder and Shot, and his rebellious Subjects had a ſafe Retreat at *Malacca*.

I advised him to take Protection from the *Dutch*, and allow them the Monopolization of the Trade of his Country, and to part the Revenues between him and them. He ſeemed to be offended with the Propoſal, but he ſaid he would be glad if the *Engliſh* would ſettle in his Dominions, and fortify what Places they pleaſed, and that he would willingly come under their Protection, and that there were none that ever entertained the *Dutch* in their

Countries as Guests but would willingly be quit of them again, if they could.

THERE happened to come a *French* Ship thither at that Time, being bound to *China*. The King gave the Captain and me an Invitation to Dinner, and, after we had regaled ourselves, we entered on a Discourse of the miserable State of a Country under the Malignancy of a civil War. He asked us, if such Calamities had happened to *England* or *France*. We assured him there had been often such Distempers among us, but that when the Disease was cured, our State became as strong and vigorous as ever.

He had several Times ask'd me, if I thought the *English* might be persuaded to settle a Colony in his Country, that *Pahaung* might be made a Place of great Trade, if there were Shipping and Stock to carry off the Pepper and Tin which that Country alone could produce. I told him, I could give him no Encouragement to believe they would.

HE then despairing of getting an *English* Colony settled, proposed to Mr. *Pedro-villamount Garden*, who commanded the *French* Ship, if he thought the *French* Nation might be induced to settle in his Dominions, and the *French* Gentleman gave him Hopes that the King of *France* might be induced to accept of his Friendship, and settle a Colony, providing he would certify his Request by a Letter, which the King of *Johore* readily agreed to. It was written in the *Malayan* Language, and translated by a *Chinese* into *Portuguese*, and I translated it from that Language into *English*. The Original and the *English* Translation were delivered to the *French* Captain, but I never heard of it since.

HE told me, that when I came to *Bombay*, I should acquaint the Governor of the Desire he had to live under the Protection of the *English*, and that with one hundred and fifty Men they might bridle the Insolence of his own rebellious Subjects, and their Allies the *Bougies* too.

TRANGANO is a very pleasant and healthful Country, and affords a fine Landskip from the Sea. The Hills are low, and covered with ever-green Trees, that accommodate the Inhabitants with Variety of delicious Fruits, such as

as Lemons, Oranges, Limes, *Mangoes*, *Mangoſtans*, *Rambooſtans*, *Letchees* and *Dureans*. And in the Vallies, Corn, Pulſe and Sugar-canes. The Ground is cultivated by the *Chineſe*, for the lazy *Malayas* cannot take that Trouble.

THE Product of the Country is Pepper and Gold, which are moſtly exported by the *Chineſe*. About three hundred Tuns are the common Export of Pepper, and we have it almoſt for one half of the Price that we pay for *Malabar* Pepper. From the Month of *October* till *March*, their River is ſhut up by the Bar, which fills up by the Impetuoſity of the great Seas ſent on that Shore by the North-eaſt Monſoons; but in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt* their Seas produce the fineſt Fiſh that ever I ſaw or taſted. There is one Sort exactly like a Salmon, both in Shape and Taſte, but the Fiſh is white, as the Salmon is red. Their Poultry are large, plump and ſweet, but Beef is ſcarce, except Buffalo Beef, and that is plentiful enough.

IN the Year 1720, the *Bougies* came to *Pullo-capaſs*, which is but five Leagues from *Trangano*; but there are other Iſlands that lie twelve Leagues more ſoutherly, called, in the Maps, by the Name of *Pullo-capaſs*, but their right Name, which the Natives call them by, is *Pullo-tetang*.

HOWEVER, from *Pullo-capaſs* the *Bougies* ſent an Embaſſy to *Trangano*, pretending an Accommodation with the King, to ſee if he would allow them to enjoy the Continent and Iſlands beyond the Promontory of *Romano*, and they would leave him the quiet Poſſeſſion of the reſt; and, while they were in a large Hall conferring, ſome unuſual ſudden Noiſe happened to be heard from without, which the guilty *Bougies* taking to be ſome Deſign in Execution againſt them, one of them runs to the King, and creſt him to the Heart, which made a very great Diſorder, and many were killed on both Sides; and what *Bougies* remained, got on board of their Gallies, and poſted to their Fleet at *Pullo-capaſs*, with the News of what had happened at *Trangano*, and next Day the *Bougies* went into the River, and plundered the Town, except certain Houſes which belonged to the *Dattabandaar*, or firſt Miniſter, whom the King in his Life-time, ever miſtruſted, but,

but, by the ill Situation of his Affairs, was obliged to hide his Thoughts, and defer his Reſentments till a proper Time.

SIAM. The City ſtands on an Iſland in the River *Menam*, which, by Turnings and Windings, makes the Diſtance from the Bar about fifty Leagues. The Country is low, and as fruitful as any Spot of Ground in the World, in Rice, Legumen, Fruits and Roots, Cattle wild and tame. And the River abounds in many Species of excellent Fiſh, which plentifully indulge the Inhabitants, and make them indolent and lazy, and conſequently proud, ſuperſtitious and wanton.

THERE are reckoned no leſs than fifty thouſand Clergymen or *Talapoys* belonging to the Temples in and about the City of *Siam*; but they are eaſy to the State, having no ſtated Benefices or other Revenues, and yet they are plentifully ſupplied with all the Neceſſaries of Life by the Charity and Benevolence of the Laity.

THERE is one Temple about three Miles below the City, on the oppoſite Side of the River, called the *Fiſhes* Temple, becauſe annually in the Month of *September*, when the Floods overflow the low Ground, (as in *Egypt*) there are good Numbers of Fiſhes, almoſt like ſmall Salmon, that frequent a Pond cloſe to that Temple, and are to be found in no other Place in the *Siam* Dominions, and they are ſo tame, that they will come cloſe to our Boats, and friſk and play on the Surface of the Water, if any Body has a Mind to feed them with Bread, Cocoa-nut Meat, or other Food that does not eaſily ſeparate. 'Tis only to hold ſome near the Surface of the Water, and they will take it familiarly from the Hand. I have often taken Pleaſure to feed them, and ſee them play, but as ſoon as we leave off feeding them, they will withdraw, ſo that hardly one is to be ſeen till a new Supply of Victuals is offered to them.

THE *French* have a Biſhop at *Siam*, with a Church and a Seminary for the Education of Converts. They ſtand a little above the City, on the oppoſite Side of the River. They make but few Converts, except when Corn is dear, and then ſome of the poorer Sort receive Baptiſm, which intitles them to a Maintenance from the Church, but, when

when Plenty returns, they throw away their Beads and Saint, and bid farewel to *Chriſtianity*. In the Year 1720, there were not above ſeventy *Chriſtians* in and about *Siam*, and they the moſt diſſolute, lazy, thieviſh Raſcals that were to be found in the Country.

The *Dutch* have a Factory there, about a Mile below the Town, on the ſame Side of the River. Their greateſt Inveſtments are in Tin, Sapan-wood and Deers Skins, which they buy up for the *Japon* Market. The *Siam* Market takes off but little *European* Goods; however the *Dutch* Chief makes a pretty good Figure there.

THE *Engliſh*, for many Years, had alſo a Factory there, till about the Year 1686, the *Eaſt-India* Company ſeeking Occaſions to pick a Quarrel with the *Siamers*, in order to withdraw, they took hold of ſuch as they could firſt find, tho' never ſo frivolous. The firſt was about the Year 1684. The *Carolina* bound from *England* to *China*, had the Misfortune to loſe her Paſſage, and coming to *Siam* to paſs away the North-eaſt Monſoons, and the King of *Siam* having Occaſion for ſome Stores for Shipping out of the *Carolina*'s Cargo, to equip ſome Ships that he had built in order to humble the *Cambodians* and the *Couchin-chineſe*, who diſturbed the Navigation of his Country, he civilly requeſted the *Engliſh* Chief to ſupply him at the Prices the ſame Commodities uſed to be ſold at to Merchants, but he could not find that Favour, which he reſented, and threatened to diſturb their Commerce. At length they ſupplied him with ſome Part of what he demanded, to avert the ill Conſequences that might happen by a total Refuſal. This was repreſented to the Company in the darkeſt Colours, and they thought that ſufficient to ground a War on; but they had, at that Time, a Fleet of large Ships, which they had equipp'd to regain their Trade of *Bantam* and other Places, which the *Dutch* had inſolently robbed them of; but they were diſappointed by the deep Politicks of King *Charles* II. as is before ob-obſerved.

HOWEVER, the King of *Siam* continued his Indulgence to the Company and their Servants, in much Affluence and Luxury, continually carouſing in Debaucheries with Wine and Women, till their common Salaries and Gains by

by Trade, were in no Proportion to their extravagant Expences, however that being a free Country, they had Liberty to ſpend their own and their Maſters Eſtates, as they pleaſed.

The King of *Siam* having formed the Deſign of a War, as above mentioned, with *Cambodia* and *Couchin-china*, employed a good Number of *Engliſh* who had reſorted to *Siam*, to partake of the King's Indulgence and Bounty, and to help the Company's Servants to ſpend their Money. All the *Engliſh* who had a Mind to liſt themſelves on board of his Fleet, had great Encouragement of honourable Poſts and good Salaries well paid, and they did perform Actions in the War worthy of the Bravery and Courage of the *Engliſh* Nation, by which the King's Favour to the *Engliſh*, increaſed more than before the War.

About the Year 1680, there was one *Conſtantine Falcon*, a *Greek* by Birth, that ſome Years before had ſhipp'd himſelf Steward of an *Engliſh* Ship at *London*, bound to *India*, and being ordered for *Siam*, and finding ſome ill Treatment on board, he deſerted from the Ship, and fled to a ſmall Village ſome Diſtance from the City, where he amuſed himſelf in learning the *Siam* Language. He being a ſober, ingenious, and induſtrious Perſon, ſoon made himſelf Maſter of the Language, and ſerved as an Interpreter for the *Engliſh* at Court, where he was remarkably taken Notice of, and got a Poſt there. His Behaviour recommended him to greater Preferments, ſo that in a very few Years he became prime Miniſter of State, and behaved himſelf ſo well in that high Station, that every Thing belonging to the State of the Country proſpered, ſo that *Siam* became the richeſt and powerfulleſt Kingdom in that Part of the World.

The *Jeſuits* hearing that one of the *Romiſh* Communion ſat at the Helm of the *Siam* Affairs, and it being a rich Country, brought whole Troops of them into *Siam*, who got the whole Management of Affairs into their Hands, through the Intereſt of the *Barkalong*, that being the Appellation of firſt Miniſter. They tickled themſelves with the Fancy of bringing the whole Kingdom of *Siam* under the Pope's Juriſdiction, and in the Year 1683, the firſt Year of his Miniſtry, they got the King to ſend an Embaſſy

baſſay to the King of *France*, which Ambaſſador came alſo to *London*, and ſettled a Treaty of Commerce for the *Engliſh* that ſhould trade in *Siam*.

THE Jeſuits impoſed on the King of *France*, and made him believe, that if he would ſend an Embaſſy to *Siam*, that King would leave his own Superſtition, and embrace theirs. Accordingly an Ambaſſador was ſent, with many valuable *French* Curioſities, and among them a very fine Maſs-book, with beautiful Cuts of all the firſt Rate Saints in the *Romiſh* Kalendar.

On the Ambaſſador's Arrival, he was received with the Reſpect due to his Character, and when the Preſents were laid before the King, according to Cuſtom, he ſeem'd much pleaſed with their Curioſity, but when he viewed the Pictures in the Maſs book, he aſk'd a *Jeſuit* who was Interpreter, what they were, who anſwered, that they were the Pictures of holy Men now in Heaven, and ſuch as his Brother the King of *France* adored, and as he deſigned an eternal Friendſhip with his Majeſty, he hoped that he would alſo adore thoſe Pictures, and worſhip the Images of thoſe Saints, rather than thoſe Idols that were worſhipped all over his Dominions. The King returned Anſwer, that the Gods of his Country had been auſpicious to them who lived in it for Time out of Mind, and as it would be unjuſt and ungrateful to baniſh thoſe Gods that had been ſo long very kind to his Predeceſſors and himſelf, ſo he could not turn his old Gods off and take new ones in their Places that he did not ſo well know, and that he would oblige his Brother of *France* in any Thing but that.

THE King of *France* complimented Mr. *Falcon* with the Order of Knighthood, and in his Letter to him, wherein he recommended the *French* Affairs to his Care, particularly that of Religion, he ſtil'd him Loving Couſin and Counſellor.

AFTER the Embaſſy was gone from *Siam* to *France*, the *Jeſuits* thought of nothing but bringing the Trade of *Siam* under the Power of the *French*, and in order to that, got the King to order the building of a Fort on the River's Side, oppoſite to the Fort of *Bencock*, a Town about twenty Leagues below the City of *Siam*, and to have it

mann'd

mann'd with a Garriſon of *French*, to be paid by the Exchequer of *Siam*, and all this was granted according to their Mind. When the *French* got Poſſeſſion they grew intolerably arrogant, which made the *Siamers* uneaſy, and murmured at the King's Weakneſs, but that was in private, for certain Deſtruction is the ſure Reward of talking publickly of any Miſmanagement of the State, for a King of *Siam* can no more err in Politicks, than a Pope can in Matters of Faith.

YET about the Year 1686, by ſome malevolent Planet that over-ruled his Actions, he made a War with his Neighbours the Kings of *Cambodia*, and *Couchin-China*. He ſent an Army by Land, and a Fleet by Sea, to carry on the War, but was not ſucceſsful by Land. However in the Land-army there was a mean Perſon, a Citizen of *Siam*, who kept a Fruit-ſhop, he had a bold daring Spirit, and behaved himſelf ſo well on all Occaſions, in the Land War, that he came to Preferment, and at laſt was made Generaliſſimo, and then ended the War to the Satisfaction of the whole Army abroad, and his Prince at home; but when he brought back the Army to *Siam*, ſeeing the King wrapt up in the Opinion he had of the *Jeſuits* Counſels, and the Management they had in the Affairs of State, by the Countenance of the King and his firſt Miniſter my Lord *Falcon*, he pick'd a Quarrel with the King, and having moſt of the Army at his Devotion, ſeized his Maſter and put him to Death, after the Manner of royal Criminals, or as Princes of the Blood are treated when convicted of capital Crimes, which is, by putting them into a large Iron Caldron, and pounding them to Pieces with wooden Peſtles, becauſe none of their royal Blood muſt be ſpilt on the Ground, it being by their Religion, thought great Impiety to contaminate the divine Blood, by mixing it with Earth. And after he had murdered his Maſter, he ſummoned all the *Mandereens* in the City, to hold a Council in the Palace.

MY Lord *Falcon*, for that was generally his Deſignation, had, by his civil Deportment towards People of all Ranks and Degrees, ſo ingratiated himſelf, that he had a ſtronger Party by far, both in the City and Country, than the General; and beſides, had all the Fleet at his Devotion.

Devotion. Many of my Lord's Friends diſſuaded him from obeying the Summons, but to raiſe the Forces of the City, and revenge the Death of the King, and many Officers of the Army that deteſted the Regicide would have come over to his Party, which at leaſt was above fifty thouſand ſtrong, but being infatuate, he was deaf to all good Advice, and went to the Palace, were as ſoon as he had ſet his Foot, he was ſeized by the General's Guards, and beheaded, ſo the Uſurper took the Sovereignty into his own Hands, and at that Inſtant was by *jure divino* made an infallible Favourite of Heaven, and the Sun, Moon, and Stars, had the Honour to be his near Relations.

HAD my Lord *Falcon* followed his Friends Advice, or had Courage anſwerable to his other good Qualities, he had certainly been honoured with the Diadem in *Siam*, and if he had introduced *Popery* in the Place of *Paganiſm*, he had been honoured with a Place in the Pope's Almanack, but his Puſillanimity made him unworthy of both.

I SAW my Lady *Falcon* in the Year 1719, and ſhe was then honoured with the Superintendency of his Majeſty's Confectionary. She was born in *Siam* of honourable Parents, and at that Time much reſpected both in the Court and City, for her Prudence and Humanity to Natives and Strangers, when they came into Difficulties, or under the Weight of Oppreſſions from the Officers of the Court or City.

WHEN the *Siam* Ambaſſador returned from *France* and *England*, in the murdered King's Time, his Maſter, among many other Queſtions, aſk'd him, if the King of *France* had any Palaces like his at *Siam*, for Beauty and Magnitude, and the poor Man unadviſedly told him Truth, that in *France* were many finer, nay, that the King of *France*'s Horſe Stables in *Paris*, exceeded any Buildings in *India*, which his Majeſty took ſo ill, that he diſgrac'd him, and was very near loſing his Head for his telling Truth.

THE King beſtows his anniverſary Bleſſing on his People in the Month of *September*, when he paſſes through the City attended with a numerous Train of Elephants, among whom is the white Elephant, but he is only of a

Cream

Cream Colour, and I have ſeen ſeveral at *Bangary*, a Village near *Jonceyloan*, as white as him. All the Elephants that Day are dreſſed in their fineſt Trappings, with Drums, Trumpets, Hautboys, and other muſical Inſtruments.

In the Month of *November* he alſo ſhews himſelf on the River, in a *Ballong* or Barge of thirty or forty Yards long about two Yards broad, and two Foot deep, with a Throne placed near the Middle of her Length, about ſeven Foot high and a rich Canopy over his Head, and being ſeated on the Throne, his greateſt Lords or Minions ſit under the Throne, and about fifty or ſixty Rowers a-fore and be-aft the Throne, (clothed in Carnation coloured Waiſtcoats, with fine Caps or Turbands on their Heads) to row or paddle his Majeſty wherever he orders them, and there are ordinarily above a thouſand other Barges to wait on his Majeſty, beſides ſeveral thouſands of other common *Ballongs*, inſomuch, that for five or ſix Miles, the River is covered with Boats, except near his Majeſty's Barge, and there is half a Mile of the River clear for his Barge to move in.

About four or five in the Evening, he goes in his Barge to a Temple about three Miles above the City, on the oppoſite Side of the River, where the Prieſts pray for him, and preſent him with two Yards and an Half of Cotton Cloth, that muſt be ſpun and woven the ſame Day that the King comes to receive it. After Sun ſets, he embarks again, and is attended in State to his Palace.

His Reaſon for honouring the River and his People that Time of the Year, is to forbid the River formally to flow higher or longer than ſuch a Number of Inches in Height, or of Days in Time, as he ſets it; yet ſometimes it diſobeys his royal Commands.

All the *Manderines* belonging to the Government, whoſe Affairs require their Reſidence in the City, whoſe Numbers generally amount to three thouſand, muſt daily attend in the Palace, except they have Leave to be abſent, and if any one trangreſſes, he is ſeverely whipt with ſplit *Rottans*, which cut pretty deep into the Fleſh, and leave conſpicuous Marks behind them. The greater the Marks appear, the greater the Honour they take them to be.

And

And the pretty Ladies are not exempted from the Flagellation, for very ſmall Faults. And I have ſeen ſome pretty agreeable young Gentlewomen with *Rattan* Marks on their Backs, which they are ſo far from covering, that as they paſs the Streets, they expoſe their Backs, tho' their Breaſts, Bellies, and Necks are covered with a Scarf, ſeeming to glory in being ſo much taken Notice of by the greateſt King on Earth.

THE Women in *Siam* are the only Merchants in buying Goods, and ſome of them trade very conſiderably. The Huſbands in general are maintained by the Induſtry of their Wives. And the *Europeans* that trade to *Siam*, accommodate themſelves as they do in *Pegu*, with temporary Wives, almoſt on the ſame Conditions too, and it is thought no Diſgrace to have had many temporary Huſbands, but rather an Honour that they have been beloved by ſo many different Men. The *Chriſtian* Prieſts cry down that Way of Marrying, and want every Heretick, as well as *Chriſtian Catholick*, to be tied to ſome young Laſſes of their bringing up, but the Hereticks, according to their innate Principles, generally continue deaf and obſtinate to the grave Advice and ſound Doctrine of the holy Fathers, and marry according to the *Siam* Way.

AFTER the Uſurper had ſettled himſelf on the Throne of *Siam*, he ordered the *French* to deliver their Fort at *Bencock*, to an Officer that he ſent to take Poſſeſſion of it, but they refuſed, without firſt making Terms for themſelves, on which he ſent a Part of his Army to attack it, and threatened every Man's Life that returned before it was taken. His Orders were punctually put in Execution, and all the *French* got, was the Honour of dying bravely in Defence of their Liberty. The Fort ſtands ſtill undemoliſhed, but no Artillery is in it.

IN the Year 1719, I went thither with a Cargo to diſpoſe on, expecting to trade on the Footing of the old Treaty concluded at *London* with the King of *England*, and the King of *Siam*'s Ambaſſador, in the Year 1684; but on my Arrival, I found that Mr. *Collet*, Governor of Fort St. *George*, had cancelled that Agreement by his Ambaſſador *Powny*, and the new Conditions being too hard for me to ſtand to, I ſolicited for Liberty to depart again with my

Ship and Cargo, which I could not obtain in leſs than four Months.

Collet's Attorney at the Court of *Siam*, was a *Perſian* by Birth, but had come to *Siam* with his Father when very young, and had remained about forty Years at *Siam*. He was as complete a Raſcal as *Collet* could have found for his villainous Purpoſes, for by falſe Informations to the King, he had brought many honeſt Men into Trouble, and ſome Treaſure into the King's Coffers.

When I underſtood that he was the *Remora* that had put a Stop to my Commerce, I tried if I could remove him by large Preſents, but all to no Purpoſe, for if I traded, it muſt be on the Scheme laid down by *Collet*, by the Negotiation of *Powny*, who kept one *Colliſon* as his Reſident at *Siam*, to conſult and inform the *Perſian* of the beſt Methods to ruin the *Engliſh* Traders that had not *Collet*'s Letters of Protection.

This *Perſian* (whoſe Name was *Oia Sennerat*) and I, were diſcourſing one Day of my Affairs in the *Induſtan* Language, which is the eſtabliſhed Language ſpoken in the *Mogul*'s large Dominions, and, among other Things, I was laying down to him the Difficulties that might attend the King of *Siam*'s Trade, carried on from *Merjee* to Fort St. *George*, becauſe if the reſt of the *Engliſh* Colonies were forbid trading with *Siam*, they had juſt Cauſe to forbid his Subjects to trade to Fort St. *George*, or any where elſe, and that other Troubles might ariſe to the King's Affairs, by thus impoſing on the King, who was ignorant of the Conſequences that might follow in breaking the Agreement made in *England*, without ſo much as once giving Warning to the *Engliſh* Colonies of other Parts of *India*.

He anſwered me, that the King of Fort St. *George* could beſt give me an Anſwer, who was able to protect the King of *Siam*'s Trade thither, and that his Majeſty had no other foreign Trade but *Japan* that he valued, and the *Engliſh* had no Trade that Way to diſturb his Maſter's Commerce, and that if I did not comply with the Agreement made by *Powny* in *Collet*'s Name, I might go away when I could.

SIAM Bar is only a large Bank of ſoft Mud, and, at Spring-tides, not above ten or eleven Foot Water on it.

It

It is eaſy getting into it in the South-weſt Monſoons, becauſe, in two or three Tides, with the Motion the Ship receives from the ſmall Waves and the Aſſiſtance of the Wind, ſhe ſlides thro' the Mud. My Ship drew thirteen Foot, and we had not above nine on the Bar when we went into the River, but coming out with the North-eaſt Monſoons, the Sea being ſmooth, we are obliged to warp out with Anchors and Halſers, and, if the Ship draws any conſiderable Draught of Water, we are ſometimes two Springs in warping over, but, at twelve Foot Draught, I got over in four Tides.

BANKASOY River lies but four or five Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Siam* Bar, and there are two Iſlands, called the *Dutch* Iſlands, where great Ships are obliged to ſtay in the South-weſt Monſoons, when they cannot get Water over the Bar that bears off it South-eaſt and by South, about nine Leagues diſtant

I OBSERVED before, that the Company ſent the *Herbert* and another Ship from *England* in the Year 1685, and in 1686, as the *Herbert* lay at thoſe Iſlands, one Captain *Udal*, who commanded her, died, and the ſucceeding Captain carried his Corps aſhore, and buried it in a pretty deep Grave. Two Days after, ſome of the Ship's People going aſhore, had the Curioſity to go and ſee the Grave. When they came near, to their great Wonder, they ſaw the Corps ſtripp'd of its winding Sheet, and ſet upright againſt a Tree. It was afterwards put again into the Coffin, and buried in the ſame Grave, with a Quantity of heavy Stones on it, and next Day they came to the Grave, and found it opened a ſecond Time, with the Corps ſtanding upright againſt another Tree, ſo they made faſt ſome Stones to it, and carried it a pretty Way into the Sea, and buried it in the Water, where it remained undiſturbed. This ſtrange Reſurrection left Room for various Conjectures, but the moſt probable ſeemed to be, that ſome Sorcerers took it up, and put it in that Poſture, whilſt they, by their Sorceries or Incantations, interrogate it about future Events, and received Anſwers thro' human Organs. The Matter of Fact I have heard often affirmed by ſeveral who were there at the Time and ſaw it, which made me enquire, if any People in *Siam* uſed to

enquire about future Events after that Manner, and I was told that they did.

CHAP. XXIV.

Gives an Account of Cambodia, *its Trade; alſo of a late War brought into their Country by the* Siamer, *and the ill Succeſs they had.*

THE firſt Sea-port to be met with is *Cupangſoap*, a Town in the Dominions of *Cambodia*. It affords Elephants Teeth, Sticklack, and the Gum *Cambouge* or *Cambodia*; but there is no free Commerce allowed there, without a Licence from the Court of *Cambodia*.

THE next Place is *Ponteamaſs*, a Place of pretty good Trade for many Years, having the Conveniency of a pretty deep but narrow River, which, in the rainy Seaſons of the South-weſt Monſoons, has Communication with *Banſack* or *Cambodia* River, which Conveniency made it draw foreign Commerce from the City of *Cambodia* hither; for the City lying near one hundred Leagues up the River, and moſt Part of the Way a continual Stream running downward, made the Navigation to the City ſo long and troubleſome, that few cared to trade to it, for which Reaſons foreign Commerce choſe to come to *Ponteamaſs*, and it flouriſhed pretty well till the Year 1717, that the *Siam* Fleet deſtroyed it.

THE City of *Cambodia* ſtands on the Side of the great River, about fifty or ſixty Leagues from *Ponteamaſs* by Land, or by Water in the South-weſt Monſoons. The Country produces Gold of twenty one *Carats* fine, raw Silk at one hundred and twenty Dollars *per Pecul*, Elephants Teeth at fifty to fifty-five Dollars for the largeſt. The ſmall are of different Prices. They have alſo much Sapan-wood, Sandal-wood, Agala-wood, Sticklack, and many Sorts of phyſical Drugs, and Lack for Japaning. They are very deſirous of having a Trade with the *Engliſh*; but they will not ſuffer the *Dutch* to ſettle Factories in their Country.

PRO-

PROVISIONS of Fleſh and Fiſh are plentiful and cheap, and are the only Things that may be bought without a Permit from the King. I have bought a Bullock, that weighed between four and five hundred Weight, for a *Spaniſh* Dollar; and Rice is bought at Eight-pence *per Pecul*, which is about one hundred and forty *lb.* but Poultry are ſcarce, becauſe the Country being for the moſt Part woody, when the Chickens grow big, they go to the Woods, and ſhift for themſelves. Tigers and wild Elephants are numerous in the Woods, and there are alſo wild Cattle and Buffaloes, and Plenty of Deer, all which Animals every Body is free to catch or kill.

THERE are about two hundred *Topaſſes*, or *Indian Portugueſe* ſettled and married in *Cambodia*, and ſome of them have pretty good Poſts in the Government, and live great after the Faſhion of that Country; but they have no Prieſts, nor will any venture to go among them; for in the Year 1710, a poor Capuchin went there to officiate, and finding one of the toppingeſt of his Congregation to have two Wives, ordered him, by virtue of his ſacerdotal Power, to put one of them away, but his Pariſhioner would not obey in that Point, which made the Prieſt uſe the Weapon of Excommunication againſt him, which the other took in ſuch Dudgeon, that he knock'd his ſpiritual Guide's Brains out. Since that Time they wrote to *Siam* and *Macao* in *China* for ſome more ghoſtly Fathers, but not one will go.

THEY all of them have ſmall Penſions from the King, but too narrow to maintain them, ſo they go to the Woods with Fire-Arms, and kill wild Elephants for their Teeth, which they ſell to Foreigners; and their Way of killing them is very ſingular, for they form a Piece of Iron like a Slug, and the foremoſt End is made ſharp. In the Woods grow certain Trees with a thick Bark of a violent poiſonous Quality. They drive the ſharp End of the Slug into the Bark, and let it ſtay a ſhort Time in it, then put the Slug into their Gun charged with Powder, and coming near the Beaſt, fire the Slug into its Body. The Elephant being thus wounded, flees from the Man, but the Man keeps Sight of it for a ſmall Space of Time, and then it drops down dead.

And with the ſame poiſoned Slugs they kill Cattle and Buffaloes, for their Tongues. This ſubtil Poiſon has alſo another ſtrange Quality, that if Men become hungry or thirſty, (as they often do in the Woods) they ſqueeze a few Drops of it on a Leaf of a Tree, and they licking the Leaf, it gives immediate Refreſhment; but if the Skin be broken, and the Juice touch the Part, it proves mortal without Remedy.

The *Cambodians* are of a light-brown Complexion, and very well ſhap'd, their Hair long, and Beards thin. Their Women are very handſome, but not very modeſt. The Men wear a Veſtment like our Night-gowns, but nothing on their Heads or Feet. The Women wear a Petticoat reaching below the Ancle, and on their Bodies a Frock made cloſe and meet for their Bodies and Arms, and both Sexes dreſs their Hair.

I saw none of their Prieſts, but underſtood from my Interpreter, that they worſhip the ſame Gods that are adored in *Siam*. They worſhip the great God under the Name of *Tipedah*, and *Praw Prumb*, and *Praw Prout*, are his Sons. The Church ſubſiſts by Free-will-offerings, and their Prieſts are not much reſpected, being generally choſen from among the lower Sort of the Laity.

The Kingdom of *Laos* borders on *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Couchin-china*, and *Tonquin*. It produces Gold, raw Silk, and Elephants Teeth are ſo plentiful, that they ſtake their Fields and Gardens about with them, to keep out wild Hogs and Cattle from deſtroying their Fruit and Corn. They are all *Pagans* in Religion.

The Natives of *Laos* are whiter in Complexion than their circumjacent Neighbours. I ſaw ſome of them at *Siam*, of both Sexes. Their Women were little inferior to *Portugueſe* or *Spaniſh* Ladies.

There are ſeveral Iſlands that lie off the Coaſt of *Cambodia*, but none are inhabited, becauſe the *Saleeters*, or Pirates that infeſt that Coaſt, rob them of what they get by Pains and Induſtry, tho' there is one about three Leagues Weſt of *Ponteamaſs*, called *Quadrol*, that has good Qualifications for a Settlement. It is about three Leagues long, and one broad. Wood and freſh Water are plentiful, the Ground of a moderate Height, the Soil

black

black and fat, except along the East Side which faces *Pontamas*, and that has several fine sandy Bays, and they are good safe Harbours in the rainy and windy Seasons.

PULLO-CONDORE is the largest and highest composed of four or five Islands. It lies about fifteen Leagues South of the West Channel of *Cambodia* River. *Pullo-condore* had once the Honour of an *English* Colony settled on it, by Mr. *Allan Ketchpole*, in the Year 1702, when the Factory of *Chusan*, on the Coast of *China*, was broke up, he being then Director for the Affairs of the *English East-India* Company in those Parts.

He made a bad Choice of a Place for a Colony, that Island producing nothing but Wood, Water, and Fish for catching. He got some *Macassars* to serve for Soldiers, and help to build a Fortification, and made a firm Contract with them to discharge them at the End of three Years, if they were minded to quit his Service, but did not perform what was contracted, which was the Cause of his own Ruin, and the Loss of the Colony, for those Eastern Desperadoes are very faithful where Contracts and Covenants are duly observed when made with them, but in Defailiance, they are revengeful and cruel. Mr. *Ketchpole* having detained the *Macassars* beyond their Time of Agreement, still entrusted them with the Guard of his own Person and the Garrison, and they taking the Opportunity of the Night, when all the *English* were in their Beds, who lodged in the Fort, they inhumanly murdered them all. There was some Noise made by those who were awake, which a few who lodged without the Fort, hearing, took the Alarm, and ran to the Sea Side, where kind Providence directed them to a Boat ready fitted with Oars and Sails, which they imbarked in, and put off from the Shore, and were not a Stone's-throw off, till the bloody Villains on the Shore were in Quest of them. So those in the Boat, with much Fatigue, Hunger, and Thirst in sailing, and rowing above one hundred Leagues, got to some Place of the King of *Johore's* Dominions, where they were treated with Humanity. The reverend and ingenious Doctor *Pound*, was one of those that escaped, and Mr. *Solomon Lloyd* (an old Acquaintance of mine) was another.

THERE were two Harbours, or anchoring Places, at *Pullot-Condore*, but neither of them good. One at the North-eaſt End, they were forced to uſe in the South-weſt Monſoons, the other on the Weſt-ſide for the North-eaſt Winds, the Bottom of which is rocky and therefore dangerous for loſing Anchors and Cables, yet that was the Place choſen to build their Fort on, but ſince a Factory was thought neceſſary to be ſettled on that Coaſt, I wonder why they choſe theſe Iſlands, rather than *Quadrole* which I mentioned before.

THE City of *Cambodia* is reckoned to lie one hundred Leagues up from the Bar, and the River filled with low Iſlands and Sand Banks. The Country of *Laos* is about forty Leagues farther up, but what Navigation is uſed above the City of *Cambodia*, is done by ſmall rowing Veſſels, and the River being one of the longeſt in the World, employs great Numbers of thoſe rowing Boats.

CHAP. XXV.

Treats of Couchin-china, *and* Tonquin, *their Religion, Laws, and Cuſtoms.*

COUCHIN-CHINA is only divided from *Cambodia*, by the River, which in ſome Places is three Leagues broad. It is a Country far larger than *Cambodia*, and much richer, and the Inhabitants more couragious and hardier for enduring Fatigues in Labour or War, than the *Cambodians*, but are not ſo converſable and civil to Strangers. The *Couchin-chineſe* draw one Half of the Cuſtoms and Taxes raiſed in *Cambodia* by Commerce and Merchandizing, but they give little Encouragement for Strangers to trade with them. Their Country abounding in Gold, raw Silk, and Drugs, they bring them to *Cambodia*, to diſpoſe of there, except what they ſend yearly to *Canton* in *China*.

COUCHIN-CHINA, about three or four Centuries ago, was but a Province of *Tonquin*, at leaſt they were both under the Dominion of one King, who dying without Iſſue, divided the Government of his Dominions between a Bro-

a Brother and a Sister of his, whom he very much esteem'd for their good Qualities. He ordered his Brother to reside in *Couchin-china*, and take Care of Affairs there, while the Sister took Care of the Government of *Tonquin*, but to have a Meeting once a Year to consider and consult of Matters for the Good of the State.

The Lady being young, thought fit to marry, and the Harmony of State soon ended by the Marriage. The Husband grew ambitious, and wanted the Government wholly in his own Hands, but carried fair with his Brother-in-Law, and one Time talking with the Queen of the Necessity of uniting both Kingdoms into one, as formerly, and that of Right both belonged to her, as being possess'd of the most ancient and noble Kingdom, and that in order to get both Kingdoms into her Hands, he would find a Way to cut off her Brother, without Suspicion of their being accessary to it. The Queen seeming to approve of the Design, privately let her Brother know his Danger; being then at the Court of *Tonquin*, she advised him to pretend to go a hunting for a few Days, but to make what Haste he could unto his own Government, where he might be secure from Conspiracies on his Life, which Advice he followed, and got safe into *Couchin-china*, and calling a Council of his Nobles, related the whole Affair to them.

The *Couchin-chinese* took the designed Injury to their Prince so ill, that from that Time they renounced all Friendship and Commerce with the *Tonquiners*, and the River *Quambin* being made the Bounds of *Tonquin* Dominions to the Southward, and of *Couchin-china* to the Northward, they both raised Armies of forty or fifty thousand Men each, and they continue still facing one another, the River lying between them, and nothing of Action has happened all this while. If any *Couchin-chinese* happens to flee from the Justice of his own Country, to the *Tonquiners*, they receive him kindly, and treat him civilly; but if a *Tonquiner* fall under the same Circumstances, and go for Sanctuary to the *Couchin-chinese*, he is condemned to Slavery, and so must continue till he gets a Pardon from his own Court, and pay his Ransom.

Tonquin

TONQUIN is the next Kingdom where the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* both had their Factories, but the *Engliſh* Company's Affairs being a little out of Order, they withdrew theirs in *January* 1698, and the *Dutch* finding but little Advantage by their Trade in *Tonquin*, withdrew theirs about ſix Years after. However, the *Engliſh* had a private Trade pretty good till the Year 1719, that an *Engliſh* Ship from *Bengal* ruin'd it by an Act of Violence.

The Ship being laden and ready to ſail, fell down the River from *Catchea* the capital City of *Tonquin*, and in Defiance to the known Laws of the Country, the Supercargo got a *Tonquin* Girl on board, in order to carry her with him, but her Friends miſſing her, informed the civil Magiſtrate, who ſent to demand her, but the Supercargo would not reſign his Miſtreſs, whereupon Acts of Hoſtility enſued, and ſome were killed on both Sides, and Captain *Wallace* who commanded the Ship, had the Fortune to be one of the ſlain, however, the *Engliſh* bravely carried off their Prize, but I never heard any more of the *Tonquin* Trade ſince.

TONQUIN is bounded with *Couchin-china* on the South, *Laos* on the Weſt, *Quanſi* a Province of *China* on the North, and the Ocean on the Eaſt. The Country is prodigiouſly fruitful in all Things neceſſary for the Conveniency and Support of Life.

It produces Gold and Copper, but neither of them fine. They have Abundance of raw Silks, and manufacture Part of it in wrought Silks, but none fine. Their *Baaz* is the beſt, which they generally dye black. It wears very long, becauſe it is ſoft and well ſpun, and the oftner it is waſhed, the Colour looks brighter, if blacker may be ſo called. They make Bowls, Cups, and Tables, of *Rattans*, and cover them very neatly with Lack of divers Colours, and gild them. They have alſo ſome *Porcelline*, but very coarſe and ill painted. And thoſe are the Commodities for Exportation from *Tonquin*.

The *Chriſtian* Religion is ſtrictly forbidden to be preach'd in *Tonquin*, yet there are ſome *Chriſtians* of the *Romiſh* Church there. Their own Religion is *Pagan* according to the Doctrine of *China*. And they have a Tradition, that many

many Ages ago, *Tonquin* and *Cochin-china* were both Provinces of *China*.

The *Tonquiners* uſed to be very deſirous of having a Brood of *Europeans* in their Country, for which Reaſon the greateſt Nobles thought it no Shame or Diſgrace to marry their Daughters to *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Seamen, for the Time they were to ſtay in *Tonquin*, and often preſented their Sons-in-Law pretty handſomely at their Departure, eſpecially if they left their Wives with Child, but Adultery was dangerous to the Huſband, for they are well verſed in the Art of poiſoning.

The Men and Women are both well ſhap'd, and tolerably beautiful, but of a low Stature. The Maids keep their Teeth very white, till they have loſt the blue of their Plumb, and then they dye them as black as Jet, with the Juice of a certain Herb which they hold in their Mouths for three Days ſucceſſively, and the black Tincture continues ever after; but while that Juice is in their Mouths, they dare not ſwallow their Spittle, it being of a poiſonous Quality.

CHAP. XXVI.

Gives ſome Account of the Religion, Laws, Cuſtoms, Commerce, Riches, Cities, Temples, Gods, and Goddeſſes, Prieſts, Military Forces, Produce, and Manufactories, &c. of China.

THE Iſland of *Aynam* lies in the Bay of *Tonquin*, and not above twelve Leagues diſtant from its Northern Confines. The Iſland is large, being about one hundred and eighty Miles in Length, and one hundred and twenty in Breadth. It was formerly under *Tonquin*, but at preſent a Part of the Dominions of *China*. Its greateſt Product is Salt, and is not frequented on account of Trade. There is no Paſſage for Veſſels of Burden, between it and the Continent, being ſo full of dangerous Banks and rapid Currents. The mid Lands ſeem very mountainous. The Eaſt and South Sides are low, but clear of Danger. About

bout two Leagues from its Shores, is from twenty to twenty-five Fathoms Water.

THE next Courſe I ſteer is into *Quanſi*, the Southermoſt Province of *China*, and as yet has not been brought to acknowledge the *Tartar* Domination. It admits of no Commerce either with Foreigners or *Chineſe*, that are under the *Tartar* Government, but on all Occaſions commit Acts of Hoſtility on them, and are ſo bold and couragious, that one of their little Gallies will attack four of the Emperor's, and make them flee before them, for they give Quarter to none that bear Arms under the *Tartar* Prince, as they call the Emperor. The Country is fruitful and populous, and produces much raw Silk and Drugs, ſuch as *China* Root, *Galingal*, &c. It has eighty Leagues of a Sea-coaſt, and is bounded by the *Limpacao* Iſlands, and *Canton* River. *Canton* is the next maritime Province; and *Maccaw*, a City built by the *Portugueſe*, was the firſt Place of Commerce. This City ſtands on a ſmall Iſland, and is almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea.

THE City contains five Churches, but the *Jeſuits* is the beſt, and is dedicated to St. *Paul*. It has two Convents for married Women to retire to, when their Huſbands are abſent, and orphan Maidens are educated in them till they can catch an Huſband. They have alſo a Nunnery for devout Ladies, young or old, that are out of Conceit with the Troubles and Cares of the World. And they have a *Santta Caſa*, or the holy Houſe of the Inquiſition, that frightens every *Catholick* into the Belief of every Thing that holy Mother Church tells them is Truth, whether it be really ſo or no.

THE Forts are governed by a Captain-general, and the City by a Burgher, called the *Procuradore*, but, in Reality, both are governed by a *Chineſe Mandereen*, who reſides about a League out of the City, at a Place called *Caſa Branca*. The *Portugueſe* Shipping that come there, are admitted into their Harbour, and are under the Protection of the Town; but the *Chineſe* keep the Cuſtom-houſe, and receive Cuſtoms for all Goods imported.

I MADE a Calculation of the Number of Inhabitants within the Walls of *Canton*, by the Quantity of Rice daily expended in it; for they reckon ten thouſand *Peculs* is the daily

daily Import of that Grain. It is alſo reckoned, that every Perſon conſumes one *Pecul* in three Months, ſo that by that Calculation, there muſt be above nine hundred thouſand People in it, and the Suburbs one Third of the Number; there is no Day in the Year but ſhews five thouſand Sails of trading *Jonks*, beſides ſmall Boats for other Services, lying before the City.

THE Product of the Country, beſides Corn and Fruits, is Gold, Quick-ſilver, Copper, Steel, Iron, raw and wrought Silks, and beſides the Silk Manufactories, there are lack'd or japann'd Ware; and at *Sachow* there are much *Porcelline* or *China* Ware made. We have the ſame Sort of Clay in ſeveral Parts of *Great Britain*, that *Porcelline* is made of, but we want the warm Sun to prepare it.

THEY reckon that the Province of *Canton* or *Quantung*, pays yearly to the Emperor twelve hundred thouſand *Peculs* of Rice, and twenty thouſand *Peculs* of Salt, out of which is ſerved out to the Military (who are reckoned eighty thouſand continually kept in the Emperor's Pay) thirty two hundred thouſand *Peculs* of Rice, and eight thouſand *Peculs* of Salt. The reſt is ſold in Markets, at the common Price of five *Macies* a *Pecul*, which may amount to four hundred forty ſix thouſand *Tayels*, which is appropriated towards the Payment of the military Expence, which may amount to ten hundred thouſand of *Tayels* yearly. The Cuſtoms on Merchandize and Poll-money amounts to prodigious great Sums, all which are gathered according to the Book of Rates, and ſent to the Treaſury of the Province, for the Uſe of the Empire, which makes the Emperor's Treaſury always full.

FOKIEN is the next maritime Province to the Eaſtward of *Canton*, a very mountainous Country, and has about ninety Leagues of a Sea-coaſt.

THE next Place of Safety for Shipping is the Iſland of *Amoy*, where the *Engliſh* once had a Factory, and a good Trade, but now it is ſhut up from foreign Trade, by the Emperor's Order. There are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands lies off it, particularly the Iſland *Tangſi*, by the *Engliſh* called *Chapel* Iſland, and by ſome the *Hole in the Wall*, becauſe there is a large Hole that paſſes quite through it, being undermined

undermined by the Sea below, but above all is fast without Fracture. It appears like the Arch of a large Bridge. About seven Leagues within it, is the inner Harbour of *Amoy*, where Ships lie very secure in twelve Fathoms oozy Ground, within two hundred Yards of the Shore. The Town is built close to the Sea, and some Houses in it at high Water are washed by the Sea.

CHAP. XXVII.

Some Occurrences that happened among the English *at* Amoy *in the Year* 1700.

I Being then bound to *Amoy* in a Ship from *Surat*, employed by Sir *Nicholas Waite* the new *East-India* Company's President there, and Commodore *Littleton* being then at *Surat* with a Squadron of four Men of War, by some considerable Reasons was persuaded by Sir *Nicholas* to let one of his Squadron go as far as *Amoy*, to look after the *English* Pirates that then infested the Streights of *Malacca*.

The *Harwich* was the Ship pitch'd on, a fifty Gun Ship, commanded by Captain *Cock*, and when we arrived there, we found three *European* Ships, and a Country Ship from *Surat*, employed by Sir *John Gayer* President for the old *East-India* Company. The Supercargoes of those Ships, on Sight of a Man of War, sent a Compliment of five hundred *Tayels* to the *Teytock*, to dissuade him from giving the *Harwich* Permission to come into the Harbour, for fear of losing a Feather that they had put in their own Caps, of wearing a Pendant at their Top-mast Heads; so that when I went to pay my Compliment to the *Teytock*, and give him an Account of our Cargo, and to desire Liberty for the Man of War and my own Ship to come into the Harbour; he told me, that my own Ship was welcome, but he could not, with Safety, admit of the King's Ship into the Harbour, but that she might be supplied with what she wanted in the Road.

The Linguist very frankly told me, that it was none of the *Teytock*'s Fault, but the *English* Captain and Supercargoes,

cargoes, who had ſent him with a Meſſage to the *Teytock*, to acquaint him, that if the Man of War was permitted to come into the Harbour, their Men would be rude to the Merchants, and would be tied up to no Rules or Laws which the Merchant Ships obſerved, that the Women would be debauch'd, and many other aggravating Crimes, they alledged, the Man of War's Men would commit, and withal had ſent the *Teytock* a Preſent of five hundred *Tayels* to keep her out of the Harbour.

I CARRIED the Linguiſt into a Merchant's Houſe that was my Acquaintance, to conſult with that Merchant about removing that *Remora* that ſtopp'd the Man of War from entering into the Harbour, which could be done no other Way than by my being bound for the good Behaviour of the People belonging to the Man of War, and to give a Preſent ſuperior to theirs, which I conſented to.

THEN we conſulted how the Captain of the King's Ship ſhould be received by the *Teytock*, when he ſhould make his Viſit, and we agreed, that all the Captains and Supercargoes ſhould be called to the *Teytock*'s, in Company with Captain *Cock*, and that he ſhould enter before us, and have an high Chair placed a little before the *Teytock*'s Chair, on the left Hand, which, among them, is the Place of Honour, and we Captains and Supercargoes to be ſet on Felt Cuſhions on the Floor, and on the right Side of the *Teytock*'s Chair, which was raiſed on a Platform of Deals, with three Steps of Aſcent.

WE had no ſooner done with our Conſultation than I diſpatch'd my Friend *Shawban*, for that was the Merchant's Name, with the Linguiſt, to acquaint the *Teytock* with what we had reſolved on, and he approved of all, and two Days after ſent a Summons for the Captains and Supercargoes to accompany Captain *Cock*, and all obeyed but one, who pretended Indiſpoſition; however he ſent his ſecond Supercargo to ſupply his Place.

As ſoon as we were in the Citadel, we were conducted to the *Teytock*'s Palace, and entered the Chamber of Audience, and were ſeated according to the Method before agreed on. The *Teytock* being ſeated before, he made a Speech pretty long, wherein he told how he had been informed of the looſe Behaviour of Men of War's Men, which

which had armed him with Caution, but that he knew of a more convenient Place on an Iſland within three Leagues of the Town, for the Man of War to hawl aſhore, if we would be ruled by his Advice. The Captain made a Bow, and acceded to that Motion.

He then wanted to know who would be Surety for the Captain and Men belonging to the Man of War, that they ſhould obſerve the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Place, without being Moleſtation to the Natives. I found none cared to enter on ſo hazardous an Affair, ſo I ſtood up, and proffered myſelf, Ship and Cargo for Security. The reſt not expecting that the Captain could have found ſuch Security, one, who made a good Figure among us, told me, I was too forward in my Proffer. I anſwered him, that I only engaged what I had the Command of, but meddled with no Body's Affairs elſe.

The *Teytock* ſeemed well ſatisfied, and gave us a very handſome Entertainment, and then diſmiſs'd us. The Man of War went to the Iſland, and landed ſome of her greateſt Guns, but found ſo much Difficulty in carrying Things aſhore, that we got an Order from the *Teytock* to bring her into the Harbour, and accordingly ſhe came in.

Their Temples are built all after one Form, but, as in other Countries, very different in Beauty and Magnitude. Their *Joſſes* or Demi-gods are, ſome of human Shape, ſome of monſtrous Figures, but in the Province of *Fokien*, they are more devoted to the Worſhip of Goddeſſes than Gods. *Quanhiem* has the moſt Votaries. She is placed in State, ſitting on a Cuſhion with rich Robes, and her little Son ſtanding before her, with a charged Trident in his right Hand, ready to throw at Offenders of the Laws of Humanity and Nature, and alſo at thoſe who make no Free-will-offerings to his Mother. The *Chineſe* who have ſeen the *Roman Catholick* Churches and Worſhip, ſay that ſhe is the *Chineſe* Virgin *Mary*.

There is another Goddeſs called *Matſoa*, who ſwimmed from a far Country, through many Seas, and came in one Night to *China*, and took up her Reſidence there. She ſits on a Platform, with a Cuſhion laid on it, and her Head is covered with blue Wooll inſtead of Hair. She is the Protectreſs of Navigation, for which Reaſon none

none go a Voyage but they firſt make a Sacrifice of boiled Hogs Heads, and Bread baked in the Steam of boiling Water. It is ſet before the Image when reeking-hot, and kept before her till it is cold, ſhe feeding on the Smoke, and the Devotees on the Subſtance, when it is cold. On their Return from a Voyage, they compliment her with a Play, either acted on board of the Ship, or before one of her Temples.

THEY have another Goddeſs in Form of a Virgin, called *Quonin*, who has many Votaries, but is moſtly worſhipp'd in the Provinces of *Peking* and *Nanking*, but being a Virgin, ſhe has many Lovers all over *China*.

THE God *Fo* has an human Shape, except his Head, which has the Figure of an Eagle's. *Gan* has a broad Face, and a prodigious great Belly. *Fo* is a very majeſtick God, and is always placed with a great Number of little Gods to attend him. *Minifo* in *Fokien*, I take to be the God *Migleƈ* at *Canton*, being alike in Shape and Countenance. He is called the God of Pleaſure. *Puſſa* is ſet croſs-legged on a Cuſhion, beſpangled with Flowers and Stars, and ſhe has eight or nine Arms and Hands on each Side, and two before that ſhe holds in a praying Poſture. In every one of her Hands (except the two that are dedicated to Prayer) ſhe bears ſome Thing emblematical, as an Ax, a Sword, a Flower, *&c.* The great God that made the Heavens and Earth, they beſtow an human Shape on him, like a young Man in Strength and Vigour, quite oppoſite to the Church of *Rome*, who make his Picture like *Salvadore* Winter, old, cold, and hoary. I have ſeen many more whoſe Names I have forgot, ſome with human Bodies, and Dragons, Lions, Tigers, and Dogs Heads, and one I ſaw like *Stour Yonker* in *Finland*, with a Man's Body and Clothes, and with Eagle's Feet, and Talons in the Stead of Hands.

CONFUCIUS, was the Prince of their Philoſophers. He was near contemporary with *Artaxerxes*, *Nehemiah*, and *Malachi*, about 450 Years before our Saviour *Jeſus Chriſt*. He both taught and practiſed moral Philoſophy to Perfection, and acquired ſo great a Veneration among his Countrymen, that his Sentences are taken for *Poſtulata* to this Day, not one ſince having offered to con-

tradict any Thing that he has left behind in Writing. They have another Doctor of Philoſophy called *Tanſiw*, who was almoſt as ancient as *Confucius*, and wrote many excellent Tracts of a virtuous Life, and the Methods to attain to it, but his Character is inferior to *Confucius*'s.

THEIR Preachers take ſome Apophthegm out of thoſe great Mens Writings, for Texts to comment and exſpatiate on. They live very abſtemiouſly, and riſe early before Day to pray. Every Temple has a Cloiſter or Convent annext to it, and has a certain Stipend allowed by the Emperor to ſupport the Prieſts and Novices, but they get much more by letting of Lodgings to Travellers, who generally lodge in their Cells, than the Emperor's Allowance. Beſides, they have a genteel Way of begging from Strangers, by bringing Tea and Sweet-meats to regale them.

THE Fiſhers and Carriers by Water, who are born and bred in their Boats, and on the Water, muſt alſo be buried in it, unleſs they have Money enough to purchaſe a Burying-Place aſhore.

THEY have many Sects among them, but all agree in the Tranſanimation of Souls, yet not one Sect perſecutes another, but allow free Liberty to believe what they think beſt, and it is very natural for Men to embrace what they think is beſt, whether it is the beſt or not.

THE *Chriſtian* Miſſionaries have converted many by the Indulgence of ſeveral Emperors, particularly of *Chunghee*, and thoſe Apoſtles indulge their Proſelytes in many Things oppoſite to the Syſtem and Canons of the Weſtern *Chriſtianity*, as Polygamy, Concubinage, and the Invocation and Adoration of *Pagan* Saints, as well as *Chriſtian*, in their Apotheoſis, which has cauſed no ſmall Diſturbance at *Rome*.

THE Emperor of *China*'s Revenues, by Report, amount to one hundred and eight thouſand Millions of *Tayels*, out of which he maintains fifty *Caloes* or Privy-counſellors at one hundred thouſand *Tayels* yearly. The Princes of the Blood are honoured with the Government of Provinces, and are allowed, out of the royal Treaſury, from five hundred thouſand to ten hundred thouſand *Tayels* yearly. He has fourteen Provinces, wherein he maintains eighty hundred

hundred Soldiers in each, and each Soldier is allowed ten *Tayels per Annum* in Silver, and a *Catty* of Rice, and an Ounce of Salt *per* Day, which are delivered monthly out of the Emperor's Granaries. In a Word, I look on *China* to be the richeſt and beſt governed Empire in the World.

THE next Iſland of Note is *Formoſa*, but there are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands between it and *Luconia*, which belong to *China*, tho' of no great Account, and becauſe they are flat and low, they are called the *Baſhee* Iſlands.

FORMOSA is a noble Iſland, and affords Plenty of Gold, raw Silk, fine white Sugar, Sugar-candy, and Copper finer than in *China*. Before the *Tartars* ſubdued it, it had Kings of its own, but tributary to *China*. The Natives differ much from the neighbouring People of *China* and *Luconia*, both in Phiſiognomy and Make. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* had their Factories there, but about the Year 1678, when all *Fokien* had ſubmitted to the *Tartars*, they were ordered to withdraw their Factories from *Teywon*, a ſmall Iſland cloſe to the great one, on which their Factories ſtood. The *Engliſh* obeyed, and removed over to *Amoy*, but the *Dutch* received Supplies from *Batavia*, and endured a long Siege, but were at laſt forced to ſubmit, tho' they ſold their Factory, and many of their Mens Lives pretty dear, for the *Tartars* loſt above five thouſand Men in reducing it. It is now wholly under the *Tartars*, and the *Chungtock* of *Fokien* has the Superintendency of it.

WHEN it was tributary to *China*, about the Year 1650. there was a ſtrange Diſtemper raged on the Iſland for three Years together, for moſt of the Virgins between twelve and eighteen Years of Age, had a Trick of hanging themſelves, in ſo much that very few Maidens were left on the Iſland, nor could any Remedy be found to prevent it, before an old *China* Man found one out, and addreſſed himſelf to the King, deſiring him to make a Trial of hanging (all thoſe that hanged themſelves privately) by one Leg on the Sides of High-ways, for Paſſengers to gaze on. The King took his Counſel, and hanged up ſome ſo, and in one Month's Time the Maidens refrained from hanging, and have continued good Girls ever ſince.

THE Religion of *Formoſa* is purely *Pagan*. They all worſhip the Sun, Moon, and the Stars their Children. Some worſhip the firſt living Thing they ſee in the Morning, except a Lizard.

BETWEEN *Teywon* and the Coaſt of *Fokien*, lie the *Piſcadore* Iſlands, ſo called from the great Quantities of Fiſh caught about them. There are many Shallows lie a good Diſtance off them, on which an *Engliſh* Ship from *Surat*, called the *Joſiah*, was ſhipwreck'd in the Year 1697, but all the Men were ſaved; and on the Report of a *Jeſuit*, Miſſionary who was Paſſenger, that he had ſome Things on board for the Emperor, on which Mr. *Reynolds* the firſt Supercargo, was forced to take a Journey to *Peking*, who cleared himſelf, but brought Scandal on holy Mother Church, for forging Things ſo palpably falſe, for the good Father's Trunk was ſaved, and opened by proper Officers, and not one Thing that he had reported to be in it, was found.

IN the Year 1700, the new *Eaſt-India* Company of *England*, ſettled a Factory on *Chuſan* by Mr. *Allen Catchpole*, but by the Oppreſſion of the *Tartar* Officers, and the Company's Neglect of ſending Money ſufficient to carry on their Trade, Mr. *Catchpole* removed the Factory again in the Beginning of the Year 1703, and carried it to *Pullocondore*.

CHAP. XXVIII.

A ſhort Account of the taking of the Manila *Ship, in the* Eaſt Indies, *by* Mr. Anſon *in the Ship the* Centurion, *in the Year* 1743.

IN the latter End of the Year 1739, it was foreſeen that a War with *Spain* was inevitable; it was the Opinion of ſeveral conſiderable Perſons then entruſted with the Adminiſtration of Affairs; that the moſt prudent Step the Nation could take, on the breaking out of the War, was the attacking that Crown in her diſtant Settlements; for by this Means (as at that Time there was the greateſt Probability of Succeſs) it was ſuppoſed we ſhould

cut

cut off the principal Reſources of the Enemy, and reduce them ſincerely to deſire a Peace; as they would hereby be deprived of the Returns of that Treaſure, by which alone they could be enabled to carry on a War. Had this Scheme been then executed with the utmoſt Expedition, the City of *Manila* would with Eaſe have fallen into our Hands, and we might have made ourſelves Maſters of the Iſland of *Cuba*. But as Mr. *Anſon*, through the many Diſappointments he met with in fitting out his Squadron, and the Delays of his ſailing Orders did not arrive in the *Indies* till after the Departure of the *Manila* Ships, he miſſed an Opportunity which might not only have humbled the Pride of *Spain*, but might alſo have furniſhed this Nation with a ſufficient Sum to have paid off the National Debt.

At length Mr. *Anſon* as Commodore ſailed from St. *Helen*'s in the *Centurion*, having under his Command ſeven other Ships, the *Pearl*, the *Glouceſter*, the *Severn*, the *Wager*, the *Tryal*, and two Pinks, Victuallers; on the eighteenth of *September*, in the Year 1740, and in forty Days we arrived off the Iſland of *Madera*, where Mr. *Anſon* received Intelligence of the Squadron commanded by Don *Joſeph Pizarro*, the *Spaniſh* Admiral, conſiſting of ſix Men of War; not one of which returned to *Europe* except the *Aſia*, the other five were loſt in Conſequence of the Precautions they took to avoid the Enterprize of the *Engliſh*. From hence Mr. *Anſon* ſailed to St. *Catharine*'s, and then to Port *Julian*, and on the ninth of *June* 1741, at Break of Day, arrived at the Iſland of *Juan Firnandes*. But during theſe Tranſactions, the *Wager* was loſt with many of her Men, and the Remainder, which were about one hundred became diſorderly, drunken and mutinous, and returned towards *England* in the Long Boat. Mr. *Anſon* lying in the Bay at the Iſland of *Juan Fernandes* ſpied a *Spaniſh* Merchantman, took her, which was the firſt Prize he had taken, her Burthen was about four hundred and fifty Tuns, with fifty three Sailors on board white and black, and twenty-five Paſſengers. With this Prize he left the Iſland of *Juan Fernandes*, and ſteered to the Eaſtward. From hence he went on a Cruize towards *Paita*, and the *Tryal* fell in with a *Spaniſh* Merchantman of ſix hundred Tuns, of which ſhe ſoon made a Prize;

a Prize; but the *Tryal* being in a bad Condition we deſerted her, and put on Board the *Spaniſh* Ship every Thing that was valuable, we ſunk her, calling our Frigate by the Name of the *Tryal*'s Prize. Soon after which we ſaw another Sail, which we chaced, and firing fourteen Shot at her ſhe ſtruck, ſhe was a *Biſcayer*; of three hundred Tuns, and named the *Santa Tereſa de Jeſus*. Approaching *Paita*, the *Nueſtra Senora del Carmin*, whoſe worth was four hundred thouſand Dollars, fell into our Hands. This Merchantman had but juſt left the Harbour: where we entered with all the Celerity poſſible, beſieged the Town of *Paita*, and took it without any conſiderable Loſs. The Sailors entered the Houſes in Search of Pillage, and what chiefly occurred to them were the laced and embroidered Clothes, with the Tye or Bag-wig and laced Hat, and the Womens fine Gowns and Petticoats of the *Spaniards*. Theſe glittering Habits our Tars put on over their own dirty greaſy Trowſers and Jackets; ſo that when a Party of them firſt appeared thus ridiculouſly metamorphoſed one could not be eaſily ſatisfied they were our own People. Having removed every Thing that was valuable in the Town into the *Centurion*, and ſecured the Treaſure of the whole Fort, and taken on board eighty Priſoners we burnt down the Town, whoſe Buildings were but of one Story, built of Wood, and covered with Leaves, we left it, and ſailed for *Quibo*. In this Paſſage we found, that the *Glocester* had picked up two *Spaniſh* Snows, one whoſe Cargo conſiſted of Wine, Brandy, Olives, with Spices to the Amount of ſeven thouſand Pound, and the other had a great Quantity of Double Doubloons and Dollars to the Amount of near twelve thouſand Pound. After this we took a *Spaniſh* Bark called the *Jeſu Nazareno*, of inconſiderable Value.

From *Quibo* we ſailed for the Coaſt of *Mexico* in hopes of ſucceeding in the great Purpoſe we had in View, that of intercepting the *Manila* Galeon. We cruized off the Port of *Acapulco* for ſome Time without Succeſs, but at length to our inexpreſſible Joy, on the twentieth of *June* we diſcovered a Sail to the South Eaſt. The Commodore with the *Centurion* ſtood immediately towards her, and in a ſhort Time came ſo near as to ſee her from the Deck.

The

The Galeon did not change her Courſe, but bore down upon us, and fired a Gun, and took in her top-gallant Sails, and an Engagement enſued, which was maintained on both Sides with great Reſolution and Briſkneſs; but at length overpowered with the ſuperior Bravery and Courage of our Men the *Noſtra Seigniora de Cabadonga* (for that was the *Manila* Ship's Name) was taken, a Prize, amounting in Value to near a Million and half in Dollars. The *Galeon* was much larger than the *Centurion*, had five hundred and fifty Men, and thirty-ſix Guns mounted for Action, beſides twenty-eight Pidreroes in her Gunwale, Quarters and Tops, each of which carried a four Pound Ball, and ſhe was well provided with ſmall Arms. She had ſixty-ſeven killed in the Action, and eighty-four wounded; while the *Centurion* had only two killed and a Lieutenant, and ſixteen wounded; all of whom but one recovered.

The Particulars of the Cargo of the *Galeon* being aſcertained it was found, that he had on board one Million three hundred and thirteen thouſand eight hundred and forty-three Pieces of Eight, and thirty five thouſand ſix hundred eighty two Ounces of Virgin Silver, beſides ſome Cochineal, and a few other Commodities, which, however, were of but ſmall Account, in Compariſon of the Specie. And this being the Commodore's laſt Prize, it hence appears, that all the Treaſure taken by the *Centurion* was not much ſhort of four hundred thouſand Pound, independent of the Ships and Merchandize, which ſhe either burnt or deſtroyed, and which by the moſt reaſonable Eſtimation could not amount to a leſs Sum than ſix hundred thouſand Pound more; ſo that the Loſs of the Enemy by our Squadron did greatly exceed a Million. To which, ſuppoſe we add, the Charge of the Court of *Spain* in fitting out *Pizarro*, with the Loſs of his Men of War, the Total of all theſe Sums will be moſt exorbitant, and ſhews, that notwithſtanding the numerous Diſadvantages the *Engliſh* Commodore and his Men laboured under, did yet prove exceeding prejudicial to the *Spaniards*.

Mr. *Anſon* with his Prize ſailed for the River of *Canton*, where he arrived on the fourteenth of *July* following, and anchored ſomewhat ſhort of the *Bocca Tigris*. Here he ſtayed

ſtayed ſeveral Months, and having took in Proviſions on the ſeventh of *December* the *Centurion* and her Prize unmoored, and ſtood down the River on her Return to *England*; but ſome *Chineſe* Merchantmen in his Paſſage down the River offered the Commodore a certain Sum for the *Galeon*, which on ſome Conſideration he accepted and delivered her to the Merchants on the fifteenth of *December*, and the ſame Day got under Sail. And on the third of *January* 1743-4, the *Centurion* came to an Anchor at *Prince*'s Iſland in the Streights of *Sunda*, and continued there wooding and watering till the eighth; when ſhe weighed, and ſtood for the *Cape of Good Hope*, where on the eleventh of *March* ſhe anchored in *Table-Bay*.

During his Stay here he entered about forty new Men; and having, by the third of *April* 1744, compleated his Water and Proviſion, he, on that Day weighed, and put to Sea; and the nineteenth of the ſame Month ſaw the Iſland of St. *Helena*, which he did not touch at, but ſtood on his Way; and on the tenth of *June* ſpoke with an *Engliſh* Ship from *Amſterdam* bound for *Philadelphia*, from whom Mr. *Anſon* received the firſt Intelligence of a *French* War; on the twelfth he got Sight of the *Lizard*; and on the fifteenth in the Evening, to the infinite Joy of all concerned, they came ſafe to an Anchor at *Spithead*. Thus was this Expedition finiſhed, when it had laſted three Years and nine Months.

FINIS.